



# MAN B&W K90MC-C6-TII

## Project Guide

### Camshaft Controlled Two-stroke Engines

This Project Guide is intended to provide the information necessary for the layout of a marine propulsion plant.

The information is to be considered as **preliminary**. It is intended for the project stage only and subject to modification in the interest of technical progress. The Project Guide provides the general technical data available at the date of issue.

It should be noted that all figures, values, measurements or information about performance stated in this project guide are **for guidance only** and should not be used for detailed design purposes or as a substitute for specific drawings and instructions prepared for such purposes.

#### Data updates

Data not finally calculated at the time of issue is marked 'Available on request'. Such data may be made available at a later date, however, for a specific project the data can be requested. Pages and table entries marked 'Not applicable' represent an option, function or selection which is not valid.

The latest, most current version of the individual Project Guide sections are available on the Internet at: [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com) under Quicklinks: 'Marine Engines & Systems' → 'Low Speed'.

#### Extent of Delivery

The final and binding design and outlines are to be supplied by our licensee, the engine maker, see Chapter 20 of this Project Guide.

In order to facilitate negotiations between the yard, the engine maker and the customer, a set of 'Extent of Delivery' forms is available in which the basic and the optional executions are specified.

#### Electronic versions

This Project Guide book and the 'Extent of Delivery' forms are available on a DVD and can also be found on the Internet at: [www.mandieselturbo.com](http://www.mandieselturbo.com) under Quicklinks: 'Marine Engines & Systems' → 'Low Speed', where they can be downloaded.

1st Edition

April 2010

MAN Diesel & Turbo  
Teglholmmsgade 41  
DK-2450 Copenhagen SV  
Denmark  
Telephone +45 33 85 11 00  
Telefax +45 33 85 10 30  
manbw@dk.manbw.com  
www.mandieselturbo.com

Copyright 2010 © MAN Diesel & Turbo, branch of MAN Diesel & Turbo SE, Germany, registered with the Danish Commerce and Companies Agency under CVR Nr.: 31611792, (herein referred to as "MAN Diesel & Turbo").

This document is the product and property of MAN Diesel & Turbo and is protected by applicable copyright laws. Subject to modification in the interest of technical progress. Reproduction permitted provided source is given.  
7020-0071-00ppr Apr 2010

Engine Design .....	1
Engine Layout and Load Diagrams, SFOC .....	2
Turbocharger Selection & Exhaust Gas By-pass .....	3
Electricity Production .....	4
Installation Aspects .....	5
List of Capacities: Pumps, Coolers & Exhaust Gas .....	6
Fuel .....	7
Lubricating Oil .....	8
Cylinder Lubrication .....	9
Piston Rod Stuffing Box Drain Oil .....	10
Central Cooling Water System .....	11
Seawater Cooling .....	12
Starting and Control Air .....	13
Scavenge Air .....	14
Exhaust Gas .....	15
Engine Control System .....	16
Vibration Aspects .....	17
Monitoring Systems and Instrumentation .....	18
Dispatch Pattern, Testing, Spares and Tools .....	19
Project Support and Documentation .....	20
Appendix .....	A





Chapter	Section	
<b>1 Engine Design</b>		
The MC/MC-C Tier II Engine	1.01	1987468-2.0
Engine type designation	1.02	1983824-3.6
Power, speed, SFOC	1.03	1987402-3.0
Engine power range and fuel oil consumption	1.04	1985556-9.1
Performance curves	1.05	1985331-6.1
MC Engine description	1.06	1987471-6.0
Engine cross section	1.07	1985597-6.0
<b>2 Engine Layout and Load Diagrams, SFOC</b>		
Engine layout and load diagrams	2.01	1983833-8.4
Propeller diameter and pitch, influence on optimum propeller speed	2.02	1983878-2.5
Layout diagram sizes	2.03	1986911-0.0
Engine layout and load diagrams, MC/MC-C engines	2.04	1986994-7.1
Diagram for actual project	2.05	1986909-9.1
Specific fuel oil consumption, ME versus MC engines	2.06	1985310-1.0
SFOC for high efficiency turbochargers	2.07	1987012-8.0
SFOC, reference conditions and guarantee	2.08	1987464-5.0
Examples of graphic calculation of SFOC	2.08	1987018-9.0
SFOC calculations (80%-85%)	2.09	1986857-1.0
SFOC calculations, example	2.10	1986979-3.0
Fuel consumption at an arbitrary load	2.11	1986631-7.0
Emission control	2.12	1986636-6.1
<b>3 Turbocharger Selection &amp; Exhaust Gas By-pass</b>		
Turbocharger selection	3.01	1987501-7.0
Exhaust gas by-pass	3.02	1985629-0.1
NOx Reduction by SCR	3.03	1985894-7.1
<b>4 Electricity Production</b>		
Electricity production	4.01	1984155-0.2
Designation of PTO	4.01	1986633-0.0
PTO/RCF	4.01	1984300-0.2
Space requirements for side mounted PTO/RCF	4.02	1984325-2.1
Engine preparations for PTO	4.03	1984315-6.2
PTO/BW GCR	4.04	1984758-9.0
Waste Heat Recovery Systems (WHR)	4.05	1985798-9.2
WHR output	4.05	1985807-5.2
GenSet data	4.06-8	1984792-3.0
L27/38 GenSet data	4.09	1984209-1.5
L28/32H GenSet data	4.10	1984210-1.5
L32/40 GenSet data	4.11	1984211-3.2

Chapter	Section	
<b>5</b>	<b>Installation Aspects</b>	
	5.01	1984375-4.6
	5.02	1985772-5.0
	5.03	1985663-5.1
	5.03	1984848-8.2
	5.04	1985746-3.0
	5.04	1984534-8.4
	5.04	1984541-9.2
	5.05	1984715-8.3
	5.06	1986592-1.0
	5.07	1985694-6.0
	5.08	1985669-6.0
	5.09	1986528-8.0
	5.10	1986543-1.0
	5.10	1986670-0.2
	5.10	1987027-3.0
	5.11	1984176-5.7
	5.12	1984181-2.1
	5.12	1984195-6.1
	5.13	1984672-5.8
	5.14	1985995-4.0
	5.15	1986016-0.0
	5.16	1986030-2.0
	5.17	1984929-2.4
	5.18	1986157-3.1
<b>6</b>	<b>List of Capacities: Pumps, Coolers &amp; Exhaust Gas</b>	
	6.01	1986165-6.1
	6.02	1987463-3.0
	6.03	1987077-5.0
	6.04	1987149-5.0
	6.04	1986196-7.1
	6.04	1987198-5.0
	6.04	1987141-0.0
	6.04	1987199-7.0
	6.04	1986176-4.0
	6.04	1986177-6.0
	6.04	1987140-9.0
	6.04	1987200-9.0
<b>7</b>	<b>Fuel</b>	
	7.01	1985639-7.2
	7.02	1983880-4.5
	7.03	1985905-7.0
	7.04	1984051-8.3
	7.05	1983951-2.6
	7.05	1984735-0.2
	7.06	1983882-8.3

Chapter	Section	
<b>8 Lubricating Oil</b>		
Lubricating and cooling oil system	8.01	1985636-1.1
Lubricating and cooling oil pipes	8.01	1985909-4.0
Hydraulic Power Supply unit	8.02	1985637-3.0
Lubricating oil pipes for turbochargers	8.03	1984232-8.3
Lubricating oil centrifuges and list of lubricating oils	8.04	1983886-5.6
Components for lube oil system	8.05	1984238-9.3
Lubricating oil outlet	8.05	1987034-4.0
Lubricating oil tank	8.06	1984249-7.1
Crankcase venting and bedplate drain pipes	8.07	1985924-8.0
<b>9 Cylinder Lubrication</b>		
Cylinder lubricating oil system	9.01	1986612-6.3
MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubrication system	9.02	1985632-4.2
Alpha Adaptive Cylinder Oil Control (Alpha ACC)	9.02	1987614-4.0
MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubrication system	9.02	1986417-4.0
Mechanical cylinder lubricators	9.03	1985633-6.0
Cylinder lubricating oil supply system	9.03	1986598-2.0
<b>10 Piston Rod Stuffing Box Drain Oil</b>		
Stuffing box drain oil system	10.01	1983974-0.5
<b>11 Central Cooling Water System</b>		
Central cooling water system	11.01/02	1984696-5.3
Components for central cooling water system	11.03	1983987-2.4
<b>12 Seawater Cooling</b>		
Seawater systems	12.01	1983892-4.4
Seawater cooling system	12.02	1983893-6.5
Seawater cooling pipes	12.03	1983976-4.3
Components for seawater cooling system	12.04	1983981-1.3
Jacket cooling water system	12.05	1983894-8.6
Jacket cooling water pipes	12.06	1983983-5.3
Components for jacket cooling water system	12.07	1984056-7.3
Deaerating tank	12.07	1984061-4.2
Temperature at start of engine	12.08	1983986-0.2
<b>13 Starting and Control Air</b>		
Starting and control air systems	13.01	1986050-5.0
Components for starting air system	13.02	1986048-3.0
Starting and control air pipes	13.03	1986060-1.0
Electric motor for turning gear	13.04	1984130-9.1

Chapter	Section	
<b>14 Scavenge Air</b>		
Scavenge air system	14.01	1984002-8.4
Auxiliary blowers	14.02	1986586-2.3
Operation panel for auxiliary blowers	14.02	1986587-4.0
Scavenge air pipes	14.03	1986161-9.0
Electric motor for auxiliary blower	14.04	1984450-8.2
Scavenge air cooler cleaning system	14.05	1987684-9.0
Scavenge air box drain system	14.06	1984030-3.4
Fire extinguishing system for scavenge air space	14.07	1984036-4.5
Fire extinguishing pipes in scavenge air space	14.07	1987682-5.0
<b>15 Exhaust Gas</b>		
Exhaust gas system	15.01	1984047-2.5
Exhaust gas pipes	15.02	1984070-9.3
Cleaning systems, MAN Diesel	15.02	1984071-0.5
Cleaning systems, ABB and Mitsubishi	15.02	1984072-2.3
Exhaust gas system for main engine	15.03	1984074-6.3
Components of the exhaust gas system	15.04	1984075-8.7
Exhaust gas silencer	15.04	1984084-2.1
Calculation of exhaust gas back-pressure	15.05	1984094-9.3
Forces and moments at turbocharger	15.06	1984147-8.1
Diameter of exhaust gas pipe	15.07	1984104-7.2
<b>16 Engine Control System</b>		
Engine control system MC/MC-C	16.01	1985634-8.2
Diagram of manoeuvring system	16.01	1987902-0.0
Manoeuvring system on engine	16.01	1987905-6.0
Sequence diagram	16.01	1987908-1.0
Governor parts and mode of operation	16.01	1987909-3.0
Governor and remote control components	16.01	1987911-5.0
Sequence diagram for Fixed Pitch Propeller	16.01	1986637-8.1
Controllable Pitch Propeller	16.02	1986646-2.0
Engine Control System interface to surrounding systems	16.03	1986641-3.1
<b>17 Vibration Aspects</b>		
Vibration aspects	17.01	1984140-5.3
2nd order moments on 6-cylinder engines	17.02	1986643-7.1
Electrically driven moment compensator	17.03	1984222-1.5
Power Related Unbalance (PRU)	17.04	1986983-9.0
Guide force moments	17.05	1984223-3.4
Guide force moments, data	17.05	1985904-5.2
Axial vibrations	17.06	1984224-5.3
Critical running	17.06	1984226-9.2
External forces and moments in layout point	17.07	1985931-1.0

Chapter	Section	
<b>18 Monitoring Systems and Instrumentation</b>		
Monitoring systems and instrumentation	18.01	1986233-9.0
PMI System	18.02	1986234-0.2
CoCoS-EDS	18.03	1986235-2.1
Alarm - slow down and shut down system	18.04	1987040-3.0
Class and MAN Diesel requirements	18.04	1986236-4.2
Local instruments	18.05	1986237-6.2
Other alarm functions	18.06	1984587-5.7
Identification of instruments	18.07	1984585-1.5
<b>19 Dispatch Pattern, Testing, Spares and Tools</b>		
Dispatch pattern, testing, spares and tools	19.01	1987620-3.0
Specification for painting of main engine	19.02	1984516-9.3
Dispatch Pattern	19.03	1986562-2.0
Dispatch pattern, list of masses and dimensions	19.04	1986551-4.0
Shop test	19.05	1984612-7.5
List of spare parts, unrestricted service	19.06	1985594-9.7
Additional spares	19.07	1987041-5.1
Wearing parts	19.08	1985185-4.1
Large spare parts, dimension and masses	19.09	1984721-7.2
List of standard tools for maintenance	19.10	1986443-6.0
Tool panels	19.11	1986522-7.0
<b>20 Project Support and Documentation</b>		
Engine Selection Guide and Project Guide	20.01	1984588-7.4
Computerised Engine Application System (CEAS)	20.02	1984590-9.2
Extent of Delivery	20.03	1984591-0.3
Installation documentation	20.04	1984592-2.3
<b>A Appendix</b>		
Symbols for piping	A	1983866-2.3



Subject	Section
2nd order moment compensators.....	17.02
2nd order moments on 6-cylinder engines .....	17.02

**A**

Additional spares.....	19.07
Air cooler cleaning pipes .....	14.05
Air cooler cleaning unit.....	14.05
Air spring, exhaust valve .....	13.03
Alarm - slow down and shut down system .....	18.04
Alarm system.....	16.01/03
Alarms for UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements .....	18.04
Alpha ACC, Alpha Adaptive Cylinder Oil Control .....	9.02
Alpha ACC, basic and minimum setting with.....	9.02
Alpha Adaptive Cylinder Oil Control (Alpha ACC) .....	9.02
Alpha Controllable Pitch (CP) propeller, MAN Diesel's.....	5.18
Arctic running condition .....	3.02
Auto Pump Overboard System .....	14.05
Auxiliary blower .....	1.06, 14.02
Auxiliary blower control .....	14.02
Auxiliary blower, electric motor for.....	14.04
Auxiliary blower, operation panel for .....	14.02
Auxiliary blowers, emergency running.....	14.02
Auxiliary equipment system .....	16.01/03
Auxiliary system capacities for derated engines .....	6.04
Axial vibration damper.....	1.06
Axial vibrations .....	17.06

**B**

Balancing other forces and moments .....	17.03
Bearing condition monitoring .....	18.06
Bearing Temperature Monitoring system (BTM).....	18.06
Bearing Wear Monitoring system (BWM) .....	18.06
Bedplate .....	1.06
Bedplate drain pipes .....	8.07
Boiler, exhaust gas .....	15.04

**C**

Calculation of capacities .....	6.01
Calculation of exhaust data for derated engine .....	6.04
Calculation of exhaust gas amount and temp .....	6.04
Calculation of exhaust gas back-pressure.....	15.05
Cams .....	1.06
Camshaft .....	1.06
Capacities of the engine, calculation of .....	6.04
Capacities, calculation of .....	6.01
CEAS (Computerised Engine Application System) .....	20.02
Central cooler .....	11.03
Central cooling system, advantages of.....	11.01

Subject	Section
---------	---------

**C**

Central cooling system, disadvantages of .....	11.01
Central cooling water pumps .....	11.03
Central cooling water system .....	11.01/02
Central cooling water thermostatic valve.....	11.03
Centre of gravity.....	5.07
Centrifuges, fuel oil.....	7.05
Chain drive .....	1.06
Class and MAN Diesel requirements.....	18.04
Class and MAN Diesel requirements, alarms, slow and shut down.....	18.04
Classes A and B, dispatch pattern.....	19.03
Cleaning systems, ABB and Mitsubishi .....	15.02
Cleaning systems, MAN Diesel .....	15.02
CoCoS-EDS .....	18.03
CoCoS-EDS sensor list .....	18.03
Combined turbines.....	4.05
Compensator solutions, 2nd order moments.....	17.02
Compensators (2nd order moments), preparation for .....	17.02
Components for central cooling water system .....	11.03
Components for Engine Control System.....	5.16
Components for fuel oil system .....	7.05
Components for fuel oil system, venting box.....	7.05
Components for jacket cooling water system.....	12.07
Components for lube oil system .....	8.05
Components for seawater cooling system.....	12.04
Components for starting air system .....	13.02
Components of the exhaust gas system.....	15.04
Computerised Engine Application System (CEAS) .....	20.02
Connecting rod.....	1.06
Constant ship speed lines.....	2.01
Consumption, cylinder oil.....	1.03
Consumption, lubricating oil .....	1.03
Continuous service rating (S) .....	2.04
Control devices .....	18.06
Control system for plants with CPP .....	16.01
Controllable Pitch Propeller.....	16.02
Cooler heat dissipations.....	6.04
Cooler, central cooling.....	11.03
Cooler, jacket water.....	11.03, 12.04
Cooler, lubricating oil.....	8.05, 11.03
Cooler, scavenge air .....	11.03, 12.04
Cooling water systems, list of capacities and.....	6.02
Cooling water temperature, recommended .....	2.08
Copenhagen Standard Extent of Delivery .....	20.03
Counterflanges .....	5.10
Counterflanges, Connection D .....	5.10
Counterflanges, Connection E .....	5.10
Crane beam for overhaul of air cooler.....	5.03

Subject	Section	Subject	Section
<b>C</b>		<b>D</b>	
Crane beam for overhaul of turbochargers .....	5.03	Drain from water mist catcher .....	14.05
Crane beam for turbochargers .....	5.03	Drain oil system, stuffing box .....	10.01
Crankcase venting and bedplate drain pipes .....	8.07	Drains, bedplate .....	8.07
Crankshaft .....	1.06		
Critical running .....	17.06	<b>E</b>	
Cross section, engine .....	1.07	Earthing device, shaftline .....	5.17
Crosshead .....	1.06	EIAPP certificate .....	19.05
Cylinder cover .....	1.06	Electric motor for auxiliary blower .....	14.04
Cylinder frame .....	1.06	Electric motor for turning gear .....	13.04
Cylinder liner .....	1.06	Electrical system, general outline .....	18.04
Cylinder lubricating oil supply system .....	9.03	Electrically driven moment compensator .....	17.03
Cylinder lubricating oil system .....	9.01	Electricity production .....	4.01
Cylinder lubrication .....	1.06	Emission control .....	2.12
Cylinder Lubrication System, MAN B&W Alpha .....	9.02	Emission limits, IMO NOx .....	2.12
Cylinder lubricators and service tank .....	9.01	Emulsification, Water In Fuel (WIF) .....	7.06
Cylinder lubricators, mechanical .....	9.03	Engine and gallery outline .....	5.06
Cylinder oil consumption .....	1.03	Engine configurations related to SFOC .....	6.01
Cylinder oil feed rate, dosage .....	9.01	Engine control room console .....	16.01
Cylinder oils .....	9.01	Engine Control System interface to surrounding systems .....	16.03
<b>D</b>		Engine Control System MC/MC-C .....	16.01
Damper, axial vibration .....	1.06	Engine Control System, components for .....	5.16
Damper, torsional vibration .....	1.06	Engine cross section .....	1.07
Deaerating tank .....	12.07	Engine design and IMO regulation compliance .....	1.01
Delivery test .....	19.01	Engine layout (heavy propeller) .....	2.01
Delivery test, minimum .....	19.05	Engine layout and load diagrams .....	2.01/04
Design parameters, fuel oil system .....	7.01	Engine load diagram .....	2.04
Designation of PTO .....	4.01	Engine margin .....	2.01
Diagram for actual project .....	2.05	Engine masses and centre of gravity .....	5.05
Diagram for change of exhaust gas amount .....	6.04	Engine monitoring .....	16.01
Diagram of manoeuvring system .....	16.01	Engine outline .....	5.05
Diameter of exhaust gas pipe .....	15.07	Engine outline, galleries and pipe connections .....	5.05
Dimensions and masses of tools .....	19.10	Engine pipe connections .....	5.05/09
Dimensions and masses, large spare parts .....	19.09	Engine power .....	1.04
Dispatch Pattern .....	19.03	Engine power range and fuel oil consumption .....	1.04
Dispatch pattern, list of masses and dimensions ...	19.04	Engine preparations for PTO .....	4.03
Dispatch pattern, testing, spares and tools .....	19.01	Engine room crane .....	5.04
DMG/CFE Generators .....	4.03	Engine running points, propulsion .....	2.01
Documentation, engine production .....	20.04	Engine seating and holding down bolts .....	5.11
Documentation, engine room-relevant .....	20.04	Engine seating profile .....	5.12
Documentation, Engine Selection Guides .....	20.01	Engine Selection Guide and Project Guide .....	20.01
Documentation, engine-relevant .....	20.04	Engine side control console and instrument panel .	16.01
Documentation, Extent of Delivery .....	20.03	Engine side control console with diagram .....	16.01
Documentation, installation-relevant .....	20.04	Engine space requirements .....	5.01
Documentation, Project Guides .....	20.01	Engine top bracing .....	5.13
Documentation, symbols for piping .....	A	Engine type designation .....	1.02
Documentation, tools .....	20.04	EoD (Extent of Delivery) .....	20.03
Double-Jib crane .....	5.04	Epoxy chocks arrangement .....	5.12
Drain box for fuel oil leakage alarm .....	18.06	Example 1, Pumps and Cooler Capacity .....	6.04



Subject	Section	Subject	Section
<b>E</b>		<b>F</b>	
Example 2, Fresh Water Production.....	6.04	Fuel consumption at an arbitrary load .....	2.11
Example 3, Expected Exhaust Gas .....	6.04	Fuel drain pipe, heating of.....	7.01
Examples of graphic calculation of SFOC .....	2.08	Fuel flow velocity and viscosity .....	7.01
Exhaust data for derated engine, calculation of.....	6.04	Fuel oil centrifuges .....	7.05
Exhaust gas amount and temperature .....	6.04	Fuel oil circulating pumps .....	7.05
Exhaust gas back pressure, calculation of.....	15.05	Fuel oil drains .....	7.01
Exhaust gas boiler .....	15.04	Fuel oil filter .....	7.05
Exhaust gas by-pass .....	3.02	Fuel oil flow meter .....	7.05
Exhaust gas compensator after turbocharger.....	15.04	Fuel oil heater .....	7.05
Exhaust gas correction formula.....	6.04	Fuel oil high pressure pipes.....	1.06
Exhaust gas data.....	15.05	Fuel oil leakage alarm, drain box.....	18.06
Exhaust gas data at specified MCR (ISO) .....	6.04	Fuel oil pipe heat tracing .....	7.04
Exhaust gas pipes .....	15.02	Fuel oil pipe insulation.....	7.04
Exhaust gas pipes, diameter of.....	15.07	Fuel oil pipes and drain pipes .....	7.03
Exhaust gas pipes, mass flow at various velocities .....	15.07	Fuel oil pumps .....	1.06, 7.01
Exhaust gas receiver with variable by-pass.....	3.02	Fuel oil supply pumps .....	7.05
Exhaust gas silencer .....	15.04	Fuel oil system.....	7.01
Exhaust gas system .....	1.06, 15.01	Fuel oil system components .....	7.05
Exhaust gas system for main engine .....	15.03	Fuel oil system, flushing of.....	7.05
Exhaust gas velocity.....	15.05	Fuel oil venting box .....	7.05
Exhaust gas, mass density of.....	15.05	Fuel oils .....	7.02
Exhaust turbocharger .....	1.06	Fuel valves.....	1.06
Exhaust valve .....	1.06		
Exhaust valve air spring pipes.....	13.03	<b>G</b>	
Expansion tank, jacket water system.....	12.07	Gallery arrangement.....	1.06
Extended load diagram for speed derated engines ..	2.04	Gallery outline.....	5.05/06
Extent of Delivery .....	20.03	GenSet data .....	4.06-8
External forces and moments in layout point.....	17.07	Governor .....	1.06
External unbalanced moments.....	17.01	Governor and remote control components.....	16.01
Extreme ambient conditions.....	3.02	Governor parts and mode of operation.....	16.01
		Governor tests, etc.....	19.05
<b>F</b>		Graphic calculation of SFOC, examples .....	2.08
Filter, fuel oil .....	7.05	Guide force moments.....	17.05
Fire extinguishing pipes in scavenge air space.....	14.07	Guide force moments, data.....	17.05
Fire extinguishing system for scavenge air space ..	14.07	Guiding heavy fuel oil specification.....	7.02
Flow meter, fuel oil .....	7.05		
Flow velocities.....	6.04	<b>H</b>	
Flushing of lube oil system.....	8.05	Heat loss in piping.....	7.04
Flushing of the fuel oil system.....	7.05	Heat radiation and air consumption .....	6.02
Forces and moments at turbocharger.....	15.06	Heat tracing, fuel oil pipe .....	7.04
Fouled hull .....	2.01	Heater, fuel oil.....	7.05
Frame box .....	1.06	Heating of fuel drain pipe .....	7.01
Fresh water treatment .....	12.07	Heavy fuel oil (HFO).....	7.01
Freshwater generator .....	6.04, 12.07	Heavy fuel oil specification, guiding.....	7.02
Freshwater production for derated engine, calculation of.....	6.04	High pressure pipes, fuel oil .....	1.06
Fuel and lubricating oil consumption .....	1.03	Holding down bolts, engine seating and.....	5.11
Fuel considerations .....	7.01	H-type guide force moment .....	17.05
		Hydraulic Power Supply unit.....	8.02
		Hydraulic top bracing arrangement .....	5.15

Subject	Section	Subject	Section
<b>I</b>		<b>L</b>	
Identification of instruments .....	18.07	Lubricating oil temperature control valve .....	8.05
IMO NOx emission limits .....	2.12	Lubricating oils, list of .....	8.04
Indicator drive .....	1.06	Lubrication of turbochargers .....	8.01
Influence on the optimum propeller speed .....	2.02	Lubricator control system .....	9.02
Installation documentation .....	20.04		
Instrument panel, engine side control console .....	16.01	<b>M</b>	
Instrumentation, monitoring systems and .....	18.01	Main bearing .....	1.06
Instruments, identification .....	18.07	MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication system .....	9.02
Insulation, fuel oil pipe .....	7.04	MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication, wiring diagram .....	9.02
		MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricators on engine .....	9.02
<b>J</b>		MAN Diesels Alpha Controllable Pitch (CP) propeller .....	5.18
Jacket cooling water pipes .....	12.06	Manoeuvring consoles .....	16.01
Jacket cooling water system .....	12.05	Manoeuvring system .....	1.06
Jacket cooling water temperature control .....	6.04	Manoeuvring system on engine .....	16.01
Jacket water cooler .....	11.03, 12.04	Manoeuvring system, diagram of .....	16.01
Jacket water cooling pump .....	11.03, 12.07	Marine diesel oil .....	7.01
Jacket water preheater .....	12.07	Mass of tools and panels, total .....	19.11
Jacket water system .....	11.03	Mass of water and oil .....	5.08
Jacket water thermostatic valve .....	12.07	Masses and dimensions, list of, for dispatch pattern .....	19.04
		MC Engine description .....	1.06
<b>L</b>		Measuring Back Pressure, exhaust .....	15.05
L27/38 GenSet data .....	4.09	Mechanical cylinder lubricators .....	9.03
L28/32H GenSet data .....	4.10	Mechanical top bracing .....	5.14
L32/40 GenSet data .....	4.11	Mode of operation, governor .....	16.01
Large spare parts, dimension and masses .....	19.09	Moment compensators (2nd order), basic design regarding .....	17.02
Layout diagram sizes .....	2.03	Moment compensators (2nd order), determine the need .....	17.02
Limits for continuous operation, operating curves .....	2.04	Monitoring systems and instrumentation .....	18.01
Liner Wall Monitoring system (LWM) .....	18.06		
List of capacities .....	6.03	<b>N</b>	
List of capacities and cooling water systems .....	6.02	Nodes and Compensators .....	17.03
List of spare parts, unrestricted service .....	19.06	NOx reduction .....	2.12
List of standard tools for maintenance .....	19.10	NOx Reduction by SCR .....	3.03
Load diagram, examples of the use of .....	2.04	NOx reduction methods .....	2.12
Local instruments .....	18.05		
Low load operation .....	16.01	<b>O</b>	
Low load operation, limits .....	2.04	Oil mist detector .....	18.06
Lube oil system, flushing of .....	8.05	Oil, masses of .....	5.08
Lubricating and cooling oil pipes .....	8.01	Operating curves and limits for continuous operation .....	2.04
Lubricating and cooling oil system .....	8.01	Operation panel for auxiliary blowers .....	14.02
Lubricating oil centrifuges and list of lubricating oils .....	8.04	Optimising point (O) .....	2.04
Lubricating oil consumption .....	1.03	Other alarm functions .....	18.06
Lubricating oil cooler .....	8.05, 11.03	Outline, engine .....	5.05
Lubricating oil data .....	1.04	Overcritical running .....	17.06
Lubricating oil full flow filter .....	8.05		
Lubricating oil outlet .....	8.05		
Lubricating oil pipes for turbochargers .....	8.03		
Lubricating oil pump .....	8.05		
Lubricating oil tank .....	8.06		

Subject	Section	Subject	Section
<b>O</b>		<b>P</b>	
Overhaul of engine, space requirements.....	5.01	Pump Station, MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder	
Overhaul with Double-Jib crane.....	5.04	Lubricators.....	9.02
Overload operation, limits .....	2.04	Pump, jacket water cooling.....	11.03, 12.04
<b>P</b>		Pump, seawater cooling.....	12.04
Painting of main engine.....	19.01	Pumps, central cooling.....	11.03
Painting specification, for engine .....	19.02	Pumps, fuel oil.....	1.06
Performance curves .....	1.05	Pumps, fuel oil circulating .....	7.05
Pipe connections, engine.....	5.05/09	Pumps, fuel oil supply .....	7.05
Pipes, air cooler cleaning .....	14.05	Pumps, jacket water cooling.....	12.07
Pipes, bedplate drain .....	8.07	Pumps, lubricating oil.....	8.05
Pipes, exhaust gas .....	15.02	Pumps, seawater cooling.....	11.03
Pipes, exhaust valve air spring.....	13.03	<b>R</b>	
Pipes, fire extinguishing for scavenge air space .....	14.07	Recommendation for operation .....	2.04
Pipes, fuel oil high pressure .....	1.06	Reduction station, control and safety air .....	13.02
Pipes, jacket water cooling .....	12.06	Reduction valve, turbocharger cleaning etc.....	13.02
Pipes, scavenge air .....	14.03	Remote control system .....	16.01/03
Pipes, seawater cooling .....	12.03	Remote sensors .....	18.05
Pipes, starting air.....	13.03	Reversing.....	1.06
Pipes, turbocharger lubricating oil .....	8.03	<b>S</b>	
Piping arrangements .....	1.06	Safety system.....	16.01/03
Piping, symbols for.....	A	Scavenge air box drain system .....	14.06
Piston .....	1.06	Scavenge air cooler.....	1.06, 11.03, 12.04
Piston rod .....	1.06	Scavenge air cooler cleaning system.....	14.05
PMI System .....	18.02	Scavenge air cooler requirements.....	14.02
PMI System, Off-line and On-line versions .....	18.02	Scavenge air pipes .....	14.03
Power management system.....	16.01/03	Scavenge air system .....	1.06, 14.01
Power Related Unbalance (PRU) .....	17.04	Sea margin and heavy weather .....	2.01
Power Take Off (PTO) .....	4.01	Seawater cooling pipes .....	12.03
Power Turbine Generator (PTG) .....	4.05	Seawater cooling pumps.....	11.03, 12.04
Power, speed, SFOC .....	1.03	Seawater cooling system .....	12.02
Preheater, jacket water.....	12.07	Seawater systems .....	12.01
Preheating of diesel engine .....	12.08	Seawater thermostatic valve.....	12.04
Pressure losses across components, exhaust.....	15.05	Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) .....	3.03
Pressure losses and coefficients of resistance,		Sequence diagram .....	16.01
exhaust pipes.....	15.05	Sequence diagram for Controllable Pitch	
Pressure losses in pipes, exhaust .....	15.05	Propeller.....	16.02
Project Guides.....	20.01	Sequence diagram for Fixed Pitch Propeller.....	16.01
Propeller curve .....	2.01	SFOC calculations.....	2.09
Propeller design point .....	2.01	SFOC calculations, example .....	2.10
Propeller diameter and pitch, influence on		SFOC for high efficiency turbochargers.....	2.07
optimum propeller speed.....	2.02	SFOC guarantee.....	2.08
Propulsion and engine running points.....	2.01	SFOC, engine configurations related to .....	6.01
Propulsion Control System, Alphasonic 2000 .....	5.18	SFOC, reference conditions and guarantee .....	2.08
PTG, Power Turbine Generator .....	4.05	SFOC, with constant speed .....	2.09
PTO, engine preparations for .....	4.03	SFOC, with fixed pitch propeller .....	2.09
PTO/BW GCR .....	4.04	Shaftline earthing device.....	5.17
PTO/RCF .....	4.01	Shop test .....	19.05
Pump capacities, pressures and flow velocities .....	6.04		

Subject	Section	Subject	Section
<b>S</b>		<b>S</b>	
Shop trials .....	19.01	System, exhaust gas .....	15.01
Shut down for AMS and UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements.....	18.04	System, exhaust gas for main engine .....	15.03/04
Shut down system.....	16.01	System, fire extinguishing for scavenge air space..	14.07
Side mounted PTO/RCF, space requirement .....	4.02	System, fuel oil .....	7.01
Silencer, exhaust gas .....	15.04	System, jacket cooling water .....	12.05
Slow down and shut down system, alarm .....	18.04	System, jacket water .....	11.03
Slow down for UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements .....	18.04	System, lubricating and cooling oil .....	8.01
Slow down system .....	16.01/03	System, MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication .....	9.02
Slow turning before starting .....	16.01	System, manoeuvring.....	1.06
SMG/CFE Generators .....	4.03	System, manoeuvring, on engine.....	16.01
Soft blast cleaning, turbocharger cleaning.....	15.02	System, scavenge air .....	14.01
Space requirement .....	5.02	System, scavenge air box drain.....	14.06
Space requirements and overhaul heights.....	5.01	System, scavenge air cooler cleaning.....	14.05
Space requirements for side mounted PTO/RCF.....	4.02	System, seawater.....	12.01
Spare parts.....	19.01	System, seawater cooling .....	12.02
Spare parts, additional parts.....	19.07	System, shut down.....	16.01
Spare parts, unrestricted service .....	19.06	System, starting air .....	16.01
Spare parts, wearing parts .....	19.08	System, stuffing box drain oil.....	10.01
Spark arrester, exhaust gas.....	15.04	Systems, control and starting air.....	13.01
Specific Fuel Oil Consumption (SFOC) .....	1.04	Systems, monitoring and instrumentation .....	18.01
Specific fuel oil consumption, ME versus MC engines .....	2.06	Systems, starting air.....	13.01
Specification for painting of main engine.....	19.02	Systems, turbocharger cleaning.....	15.02
Specified maximum continuous rating (M).....	2.04	<b>T</b>	
Spray shields, fuel oil and lubricating oil pipe.....	7.04	Tank, deaerating .....	12.07
Standard tools for maintenance, list of .....	19.10	Tank, lubricating oil.....	8.06
Standard tools, dimensions and masses .....	19.10	Telegraph system .....	16.01/03
Start of engine, temperature at .....	12.08	Temperature at start of engine .....	12.08
Starting air compressors .....	13.02	Temperature control valve, lubricating oil.....	8.05
Starting air receivers.....	13.02	The MC/MC-C Tier II Engine.....	1.01
Starting air system .....	1.06	Thermostatic valve, central cooling.....	11.03
Starting air system, manoeuvring diagram.....	16.01	Thermostatic valve, jacket water.....	12.07
Starting air systems, components for .....	13.02	Thermostatic valve, seawater.....	12.04
Starting air valve.....	1.06	Thrust bearing .....	1.06
Starting and control air pipes .....	13.03	Tool panels .....	19.11
Starting and control air systems.....	13.01	Tools .....	19.01
Static converter, frequency.....	4.03	Tools, dimensions and masses of .....	19.10
Steam Turbine Generator (STG) .....	4.05	Top bracing, engine .....	5.13, 17.05
STG, Steam Turbine Generator .....	4.05	Torsional vibration damper .....	1.06
Stuffing box .....	1.06	Torsional vibrations.....	17.06
Stuffing box drain oil system.....	10.01	Total back-pressure, exhaust .....	15.05
Supply system, cylinder lubricating oil.....	9.03	Tuning wheel.....	1.06
Symbols for piping .....	A	Turbines, combined .....	4.05
System control units, MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricators.....	9.02	Turbocharger arrangement and cleaning .....	15.01
System, cylinder lubricating oil .....	9.01	Turbocharger selection .....	3.01
System, engine control.....	16.01	Turbocharger, exhaust .....	1.06
		Turbochargers, lubrication of.....	8.01
		Turning gear.....	1.06, 13.02
		Turning gear, electric motor for .....	13.04
		Turning wheel .....	1.06

Subject	Section	Subject	Section
<b>U</b>			
Undercritical running .....	17.06		
<b>V</b>			
Vectors of thermal expansion, turbocharger			
outlet flange .....	15.06		
Venting box, fuel oil .....	7.05		
Vibration aspects .....	17.01		
Vibration limits valid for single order harmonics.....	17.05		
<b>W</b>			
Waste Heat Recovery Systems (WHR).....	4.05		
Water and oil in engine.....	5.08		
Water in fuel emulsification .....	7.06		
Water In Oil Monitoring system (WIO) .....	18.06		
Water mist catcher, drain from .....	14.05		
Water washing, turbocharger cleaning.....	15.02		
Water, masses of .....	5.08		
Wearing parts .....	19.08		
WHR output.....	4.05		
Wiring diagram, MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder			
Lubrication .....	9.02		
<b>X</b>			
X-type guide force moment.....	17.05		



Engine Design





## The MC/MC-C Tier II Engine

Whether the freight rates rise or fall, an attractive payback time for newbuildings starts with low investment cost. Once in operation, the ease and flexibility in assigning engineers to operate the engine plant are together with low consumption rates of fuels, lubes, parts and service among the important functional issues which contribute to the cost benefit. The MAN B&W MC/MC-C engine meets both requirements.

The world market-leading two-stroke MC/MC-C engine programme from MAN Diesel has evolved since the early 1980s to embrace bore sizes from 260 mm to 980 mm for propelling ocean-going ships of all types and sizes. In fact, low-speed two-stroke main engines of the MC/MC-C type have become industry standard in a huge number of ship types. Also land-based applications (power plants mainly) have found the MC/MC-C engine types attractive.

The MC/MC-C engine features chain driven camshaft, camshaft controlled fuel injection timing and exhaust valve opening as well as a conventional fuel oil pumps, all well-known and proven technology familiar to marine engineers all over the world.

To conclude, the MAN B&W MC/MC-C engine combines classic virtues of commonly known, well-proven technology continuously upgraded and up-rated to suit the requirements to modern prime movers. Consequently, our latest cutting edge design and manufacturing features are built into each component.

### Concept of the MC/MC-C engine

The engine concept is based on a mechanical camshaft system for activation of the fuel injection and the exhaust valves. The engine is provided with a pneumatic/electric manoeuvring system and the engine speed is controlled by an electronic/hydraulic type governor.

Each cylinder is equipped with its own fuel injection pump, which consists of a simple plunger activated by the fuel cam directly. The optimal combination of NOx and SFOC (Specific Fuel Oil Consumption) is achieved by means of the Variable Injection Timing (VIT) incorporated in the fuel pumps (applicable for MC/MC-C engines type 98-50 only).

The cam controlled exhaust valve is opened hydraulically and closed by means of an air spring.

Lubrication is either by means of a uni-lube oil system serving both crankshaft, chain drive, piston cooling and camshaft or a combination of a main lubricating oil system and a separate camshaft lube oil system.

Cylinder lubrication is accomplished by electronically controlled Alpha lubricators, securing a low lube oil consumption, or timed mechanical lubricators alternatively.

The starting valves are opened pneumatically by control air from the starting air distributor(s) and closed by a spring.

### Engine design and IMO regulation compliance

The MC-C engine is the shorter, more compact version of the MC engine. It is well suited wherever a small engine room is requested, for instance in container vessels.

For MAN B&W MC/MC-C-TII designated engines, the design and performance parameters have been upgraded and optimised to comply with the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) Tier II emission regulations.

The potential derating and part load SFOC figures for the Tier II engines have also been updated.

For engines built to comply with IMO Tier I emission regulations, please refer to the Marine Engine IMO Tier I Project Guide.

The main features of the MC engine are described in the following pages.

For further information about the application of MC/MC-C engines based on ship particulars and power demand, please refer to our publications titled:

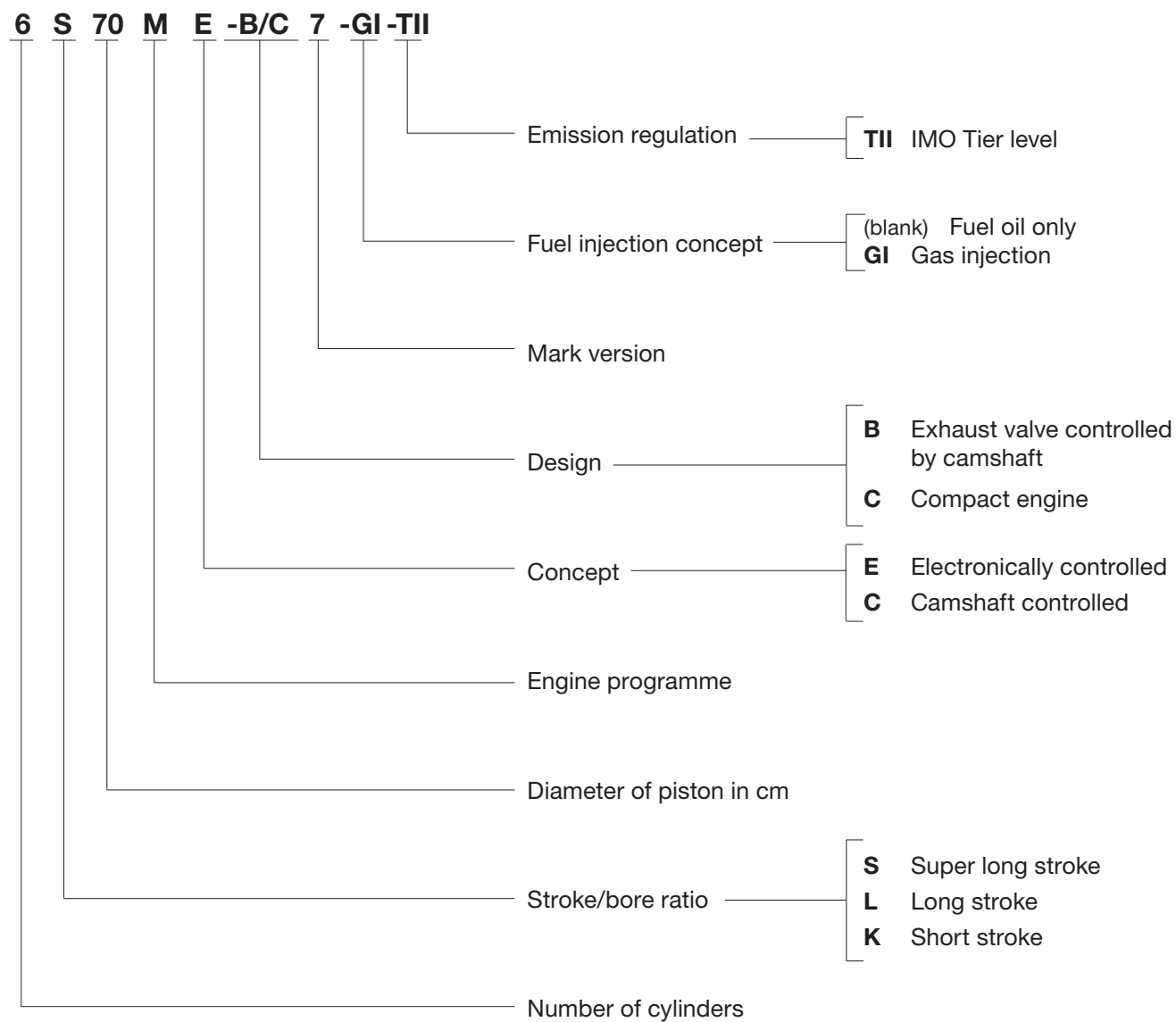
*Propulsion Trends in Container Vessels*

*Propulsion Trends in Bulk Carriers*

*Propulsion Trends in Tankers*

The publications are available at:  
[www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under  
'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

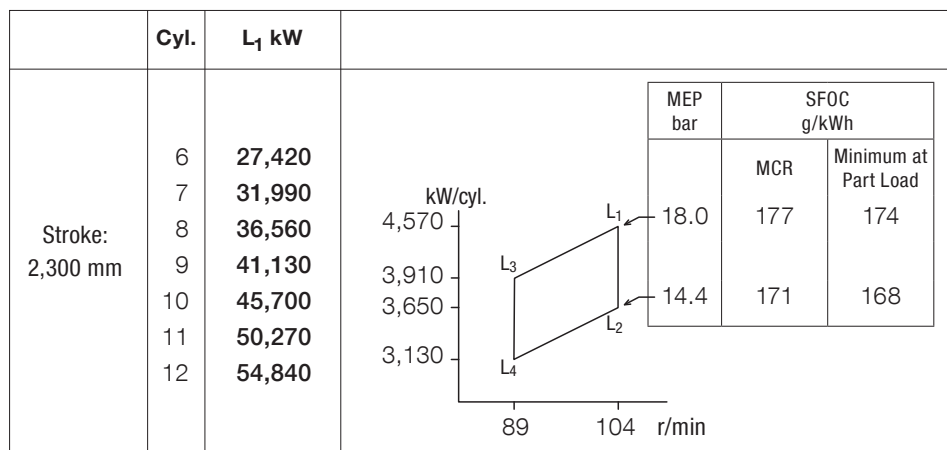
## Engine Type Designation



## Power, Speed and Lubricating Oil

MAN B&W K90MC-C6-TII

### Power and Speed



### Fuel and lubricating oil consumption

At load Layout point	Specific fuel oil consumption g/kWh		Lubricating oil consumption	
	With high efficiency turbocharger		System oil Approximate g/kWh	MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubricator
	100%	80%		
L <sub>1</sub> and L <sub>2</sub>	177	174	0.1	0.65
L <sub>3</sub> and L <sub>4</sub>	171	168		

Fig 1.03.01: Power, speed, fuel and lubrication oil

## Engine Power Range and Fuel Oil Consumption

### Engine Power

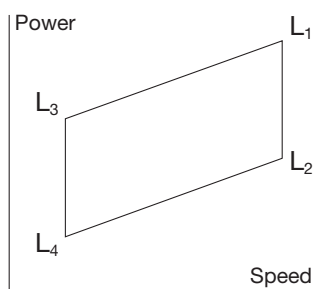
The following tables contain data regarding the power, speed and specific fuel oil consumption of the engine.

Engine power is specified in kW for each cylinder number and layout points  $L_1$ ,  $L_2$ ,  $L_3$  and  $L_4$ .

Discrepancies between kW and metric horsepower (1 BHP = 75 kpm/s = 0.7355 kW) are a consequence of the rounding off of the BHP values.

$L_1$  designates nominal maximum continuous rating (nominal MCR), at 100% engine power and 100% engine speed.

$L_2$ ,  $L_3$  and  $L_4$  designate layout points at the other three corners of the layout area, chosen for easy reference.



178 51 48-9.0

Fig. 1.04.01: Layout diagram for engine power and speed

Overload corresponds to 110% of the power at MCR, and may be permitted for a limited period of one hour every 12 hours.

The engine power figures given in the tables remain valid up to tropical conditions at sea level as stated in IACS M28 (1978), i.e.:

Blower inlet temperature ..... 45 °C  
 Blower inlet pressure ..... 1000 mbar  
 Seawater temperature ..... 32 °C  
 Relative humidity ..... 60%

### Specific Fuel Oil Consumption (SFOC)

The figures given in this folder represent the values obtained when the engine and turbocharger are matched with a view to obtaining the lowest possible SFOC values while also fulfilling the IMO NOX Tier II emission limitations.

Stricter emission limits can be met on request, using proven technologies.

The SFOC figures are given in g/kWh with a tolerance of 5% and are based on the use of fuel with a lower calorific value of 42,700 kJ/kg (~10,200 kcal/kg) at ISO conditions:

Ambient air pressure ..... 1,000 mbar  
 Ambient air temperature ..... 25 °C  
 Cooling water temperature ..... 25 °C

Although the engine will develop the power specified up to tropical ambient conditions, specific fuel oil consumption varies with ambient conditions and fuel oil lower calorific value. For calculation of these changes, see Chapter 2.

### Lubricating oil data

The cylinder oil consumption figures stated in the tables are valid under normal conditions.

During running-in periods and under special conditions, feed rates of up to 1.5 times the stated values should be used.

## Performance Curves

**This section is available on request**

*Updated engine and capacities data is available from the CEAS program on [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low speed' → 'CEAS Engine Room Dimensions'.*

## MC Engine Description

Please note that engines built by our licensees are in accordance with MAN Diesel drawings and standards but, in certain cases, some local standards may be applied; however, all spare parts are interchangeable with MAN Diesel designed parts.

Some components may differ from MAN Diesel's design because of local production facilities or the application of local standard components.

In the following, reference is made to the item numbers specified in the 'Extent of Delivery' (EoD) forms, both for the 'Basic' delivery extent and for some 'Options'.

### Bedplate and Main Bearing

The bedplate is made with the thrust bearing in the aft end of the engine. The bedplate consists of high, welded, longitudinal girders and welded cross girders with cast steel bearing supports.

For fitting to the engine seating in the ship, long, elastic holding-down bolts, and hydraulic tightening tools are used.

The bedplate is made without taper for engines mounted on epoxy chocks.

The oil pan, which is made of steel plate and is welded to the bedplate, collects the return oil from the forced lubricating and cooling oil system. The oil outlets from the oil pan are normally vertical and are provided with gratings.

Horizontal outlets at both ends can be arranged for some cylinder numbers, however, this must be confirmed by the engine builder.

The main bearings consist of thin walled steel shells lined with bearing metal. The main bearing bottom shell can be rotated out and in by means of special tools in combination with hydraulic tools for lifting the crankshaft. The shells are kept in position by a bearing cap.

### Frame Box

The frame box is of triangular plate welded design on new and a range of recent engine types. Table 1.06.01 lists current engine types not yet updated from the rib to the triangular plate frame box design. On the exhaust side, it is provided with relief valves for each cylinder while, on the manoeuvring side, it is provided with a large hinged door for each cylinder. The crosshead guides are welded onto the frame box.

The frame box is bolted to the bedplate. The bedplate, frame box and cylinder frame are tightened together by stay bolts.

### Cylinder Frame and Stuffing Box

The cylinder frame is either welded or cast and is provided with access covers for cleaning the scavenge air space, if required, and for inspection of scavenge ports and piston rings from the manoeuvring side. Together with the cylinder liner, it forms the scavenge air space.

The cylinder frame is fitted with pipes for the piston cooling oil inlet. The scavenge air receiver, turbocharger, air cooler box, lubricators and gallery brackets are located on the cylinder frame. At the bottom of the cylinder frame there is a piston rod stuffing box, provided with sealing rings for scavenge air. Oil scraper rings in the stuffing box prevent crankcase oil from coming up into the scavenge air space and polluting the crankcase oil with combustion waste products.

Drains from the scavenge air space and the piston rod stuffing box are located at the bottom of the cylinder frame.

### Cylinder Liner

The cylinder liner is made of alloyed cast iron and is suspended in the cylinder frame with a low-situated flange. The top of the cylinder liner is fitted with a cooling jacket.

The cylinder liner has scavenge ports, drilled holes for cylinder lubrication and is prepared for installation of temperature sensors, if required.

### Cylinder Cover

The cylinder cover is of forged steel, made in one piece, and has bores for cooling water. It has a central bore for the exhaust valve, and bores for the fuel valves, a starting valve and an indicator valve.

The cylinder cover is attached to the cylinder frame with studs and nuts tightened with hydraulic jacks.

### Crankshaft

The crankshaft is mainly of the semi-built type, made from forged or cast steel throws. In engines with 9 cylinders or more the crankshaft is supplied in two parts.

At the aft end, the crankshaft is provided with the collar for the thrust bearing, and the flange for the turning wheel and for the coupling bolts to an intermediate shaft.

At the front end, the crankshaft is fitted with the collar for the axial vibration damper and a flange for the fitting of a tuning wheel. The flange can also be used for a Power Take Off, if so desired.

Coupling bolts and nuts for joining the crankshaft together with the intermediate shaft are not normally supplied.

### Thrust Bearing

The propeller thrust is transferred through the thrust collar, the segments, and the bedplate, to the end chocks and engine seating, and thus to the ship's hull.

The thrust bearing is located in the aft end of the engine. The thrust bearing is of the B&W-Michell type, and consists primarily of a thrust collar on the crankshaft, a bearing support, and segments of steel lined with white metal.

Engines type 60 and larger with 9 cylinders or more will be specified with the 360° degree type thrust bearing, while the 240° degree type is used in all other engines. MAN Diesel's flexible thrust cam design is used for the thrust collar on a range of engine types. The thrust shaft is an integrated part of the crankshaft and lubricated by the engine's lubricating oil system.

### Turning Gear and Turning Wheel

The turning wheel is fitted to the thrust shaft and driven by a pinion on the terminal shaft of the turning gear, which is mounted on the bedplate. The turning gear is driven by an electric motor with built-in gear with brake.

A blocking device prevents the main engine from starting when the turning gear is engaged. Engagement and disengagement of the turning gear is effected manually by an axial movement of the pinion.

The control device for the turning gear, consisting of starter and manual control box, can be ordered as an option.

### Axial Vibration Damper

The engine is fitted with an axial vibration damper, mounted on the fore end of the crankshaft. The damper consists of a piston and a split-type housing located forward of the foremost main bearing.

The piston is made as an integrated collar on the main crank journal, and the housing is fixed to the main bearing support. For functional check of the vibration damper a mechanical guide is fitted, while an electronic vibration monitor can be supplied as an option.

### Tuning Wheel/ Torsional Vibration Damper

A tuning wheel or torsional vibration damper may have to be ordered separately, depending on the final torsional vibration calculations.



### Connecting Rod

The connecting rod is made of forged steel and provided with bearing caps for the crosshead and crankpin bearings.

The crosshead and crankpin bearing caps are secured to the connecting rod with studs and nuts tightened by means of hydraulic jacks.

The crosshead bearing consists of a set of thin-walled steel shells, lined with bearing metal. The crosshead bearing cap is in one piece, with an angular cut-out for the piston rod.

The crankpin bearing is provided with thin-walled steel shells, lined with bearing metal. Lube oil is supplied through ducts in the crosshead and connecting rod.

### Piston

The piston consists of a piston crown and piston skirt. The piston crown is made of heat-resistant steel. A piston cleaning ring located in the very top of the cylinder liner scrapes off excessive ash and carbon formations on the piston top-land.

The piston has four ring grooves which are hard-chrome plated on both the upper and lower surfaces of the grooves. The uppermost piston ring is of the Controlled Pressure Relief type (CPR), whereas the other three piston rings all have an oblique cut. All four rings are alu-coated on the outer surface for running-in.

The piston skirt is made of cast iron with a bronze band.

### Piston Rod

The piston rod is of forged steel and is surface-hardened on the running surface for the stuffing box. The piston rod is connected to the crosshead with four bolts. The piston rod has a central bore which, in conjunction with a cooling oil pipe, forms the inlet and outlet for cooling oil.

### Crosshead

The crosshead is of forged steel and is provided with cast steel guide shoes of low-friction design with white metal on the running surface.

The telescopic pipe for oil inlet and the pipe for oil outlet are mounted on the guide shoes.

### Scavenge Air System

The air intake to the turbocharger takes place directly from the engine room through the turbocharger intake silencer. From the turbocharger, the air is led via the charging air pipe, air cooler and scavenge air receiver to the scavenge ports of the cylinder liners, see Chapter 14.

### Scavenge Air Cooler

For each turbocharger a scavenge air cooler of the mono-block type is fitted. The cooler is designed as a central cooling system cooled by freshwater of maximum 4.5 bar working pressure. Alternatively, a seawater cooling system with up to 2.0 - 2.5 bar working pressure can be chosen.

The scavenge air cooler is so designed that the difference between the scavenge air temperature and the water inlet temperature at specified MCR can be kept at about 12 °C.

### Auxiliary Blower

The engine is provided with electrically-driven scavenge air blowers. The suction side of the blowers is connected to the scavenge air space after the air cooler.

Between the air cooler and the scavenge air receiver, non-return valves are fitted which automatically close when the auxiliary blowers supply the air.

The auxiliary blowers will start operating consecutively before the engine is started in order to ensure sufficient scavenge air pressure to obtain a safe start.

Further information is given in Chapter 14.

### Exhaust Gas System

From the exhaust valves, exhaust gas is led to the exhaust gas receiver where the fluctuating pressure from the individual cylinders is equalised, and the total volume of gas is led further on to the turbocharger(s). After the turbocharger(s), the gas is led to the external exhaust pipe system.

Compensators are fitted between the exhaust valves and the receiver, and between the receiver and the turbocharger(s).

The exhaust gas receiver and exhaust pipes are provided with insulation, covered by galvanised steel plating.

A protective grating is installed between the exhaust gas receiver and the turbocharger.

### Exhaust Turbocharger

The engines can be fitted with either MAN Diesel, ABB or Mitsubishi turbochargers.

The turbocharger choice is described in Chapter 3, and the exhaust gas system in Chapter 15.

### Camshaft and Cams

The camshaft consists of a number of sections each having a shaft piece with exhaust cams, fuel cams, coupling parts and indicator drive cams.

The exhaust cams and fuel cams are made of steel, with a hardened roller race, and are shrunk onto the shaft. They can be adjusted and dismantled hydraulically.

The cam for the indicator drive can be adjusted mechanically. The coupling parts are shrunk onto the shaft and can be adjusted and dismantled hydraulically.

The camshaft bearings consist of one lower half-shell fitted in a bearing support. The camshaft is lubricated by the main lubricating oil system.

### Chain Drive

The camshaft is driven from the crankshaft by a chain drive, which is kept running tight by a manually adjusted chain tightener. The long free lengths of chain are supported by rubber-clad guidebars and the chain is lubricated through oil spray pipes fitted at the chain wheels and guidebars.

The mechanical cylinder lubricators, if fitted, are driven from the camshaft by a separate chain.

### Indicator Drive

As separate options, the engine can be supplied with either an indicator drive, a mechanical indicator system, or the so-called PMI system, a pressure analyser system, described in section 18.02.

The indicator drive consists of a cam fitted on the camshaft and a spring-loaded spindle with a roller which moves up and down in accordance with the movement of the piston within the engine cylinder. At the top, the spindle has an eye to which the indicator cord is fastened after the indicator has been installed on the indicator valve.

### Governor

The engine is to be provided with a governor of a make approved by MAN Diesel, controlling the fuel pump through an actuator. The governor must meet the ISO 3046 standard, part IV, 1997.

The speed setting of the actuator is determined by an electronic signal from the electronic governor based on the position of the main engine regulating handle. The actuator is connected to the fuel regulating shaft by means of a mechanical linkage.

### Fuel Oil Pump and Fuel Oil High Pressure Pipes

The engine is provided with one fuel pump for each cylinder. The fuel pump consists of a pump housing of nodular cast iron, a centrally placed pump barrel, and a plunger of nitrated steel. In order to prevent fuel oil from mixing with the lubricating oil, the pump actuator is provided with a sealing arrangement.

The pump is placed on the roller guide housing and activated by the fuel cam. The volume injected is controlled by turning the plunger by means of a toothed rack connected to the regulating shaft.

For optimal combination of NO<sub>x</sub> and SFOC, the fuel pumps incorporate Variable Injection Timing (VIT). The VIT uses the governor fuel setting as the controlling parameter.

The fuel oil pump is provided with a puncture valve, which prevents high pressure from building up during normal stopping and shut down.

The roller guide housing is provided with a semi-automatic (optional on engines type 70 and 60) lifting device which, during rotation of the engine, can lift the roller guide free of the cam.

The fuel oil high-pressure pipes are either double-walled or of the hose type.

Further information is given in Section 7.01.

### Fuel Valves and Starting Air Valve

Each cylinder cover is equipped with two or three fuel valves, starting air valve (SAV), and indicator valve.

The opening of the fuel valves is controlled by the high fuel oil pressure created by the fuel oil pump, and the valves are closed by a spring. The fuel valves are cooled by the fuel.

An automatic vent slide allows circulation of fuel oil through the valve and high pressure pipes when the engine is stopped. The vent slide also prevents the compression chamber from being filled up with fuel oil in the event that the valve spindle sticks. Oil from the vent slide and other drains is led away in a closed system.

The starting air valve is opened by control air from the starting air distributor and is closed by a spring. The control air supply is regulated so that the starting valves deliver starting air to the cylinders in the correct firing order.

### Starting Air System

The starting air system comprises a main starting valve, one or two starting air distributors and a non-return valve, a bursting disc for the branch pipe and a starting valve on each cylinder. The main starting valve is connected with the manoeuvring system, which controls the start of the engine.

A slow turning valve can be ordered as an option. The slow-turning function is actuated manually from the manoeuvring console.

The starting air system is described in detail in Section 13.01.

### Exhaust Valve

The exhaust valve consists of the valve housing and the valve spindle. The valve housing is made of cast iron and is arranged for water cooling. The housing is provided with a water cooled bottom piece of steel with a flame-hardened seat of the W-seat design. The exhaust valve spindle is a Dura Spindle or made of Nimonic. The housing is provided with a spindle guide.

The exhaust valve is tightened to the cylinder cover with studs and nuts. It is opened hydraulically and closed by means of air pressure. The hydraulic system consists of a piston actuator placed on the roller guide housing, a high-pressure pipe, and a working cylinder on the exhaust valve. The piston actuator is activated by a cam on the camshaft.

In operation, the valve spindle slowly rotates, driven by the exhaust gas acting on small vanes fixed to the spindle.

Sealing of the exhaust valve spindle guide is provided by means of Controlled Oil Level (COL), an oil bath in the bottom of the air cylinder, above the sealing ring. This oil bath lubricates the exhaust valve spindle guide and sealing ring as well.

### Cylinder Lubrication

The cylinder lubrication system can be of either the electronic MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubrication system or a mechanical type.

The cylinder lubrication systems are described in detail in Chapter 9.

### Manoeuvring System

The engine is provided with a pneumatic/electric manoeuvring and fuel oil regulating system. The system transmits orders from the separate manoeuvring consoles to the engine.

The regulating system makes it possible to start, stop, reverse the engine and control the engine speed. The speed control on the manoeuvring console gives a speed-setting signal to the governor, dependent on the desired number of revolutions.

At shut-down, the fuel injection is stopped by the puncture valves in the fuel pumps being activated, independently of the speed control. At reversing, the displaceable rollers in the driving mechanism for the fuel pumps are moved to the 'Astern' position by air cylinders controlled by the starting air distributor.

The engine is provided with an engine side mounted console and instrument panel.

### Reversing

On reversible engines (with Fixed Pitch Propellers mainly), reversing of the engine is performed by means of an angular displaceable roller in the driving mechanism for the fuel pump of each engine cylinder. The reversing mechanism is activated and controlled by compressed air supplied to the engine.

The exhaust valve gear is not to be reversed.

### Gallery Arrangement

The engine is provided with gallery brackets, stanchions, railings, platforms, and ladders between platforms. The brackets are placed at such a height as to provide the best possible overhauling and inspection conditions.

The engine is prepared for top bracings on the exhaust side, or on the manoeuvring side.

### Piping Arrangements

The engine is delivered with piping arrangements for:

- Fuel oil
- Heating of fuel oil pipes
- Lubricating oil, piston cooling oil and camshaft lubrication
- Cylinder lubricating oil
- Cooling water to scavenge air cooler
- Jacket and turbocharger cooling water
- Cleaning of scavenge air cooler
- Cleaning of turbocharger
- Fire extinguishing in scavenge air space
- Starting air
- Control air
- Safety air
- Oil mist detector
- Various drain pipes.

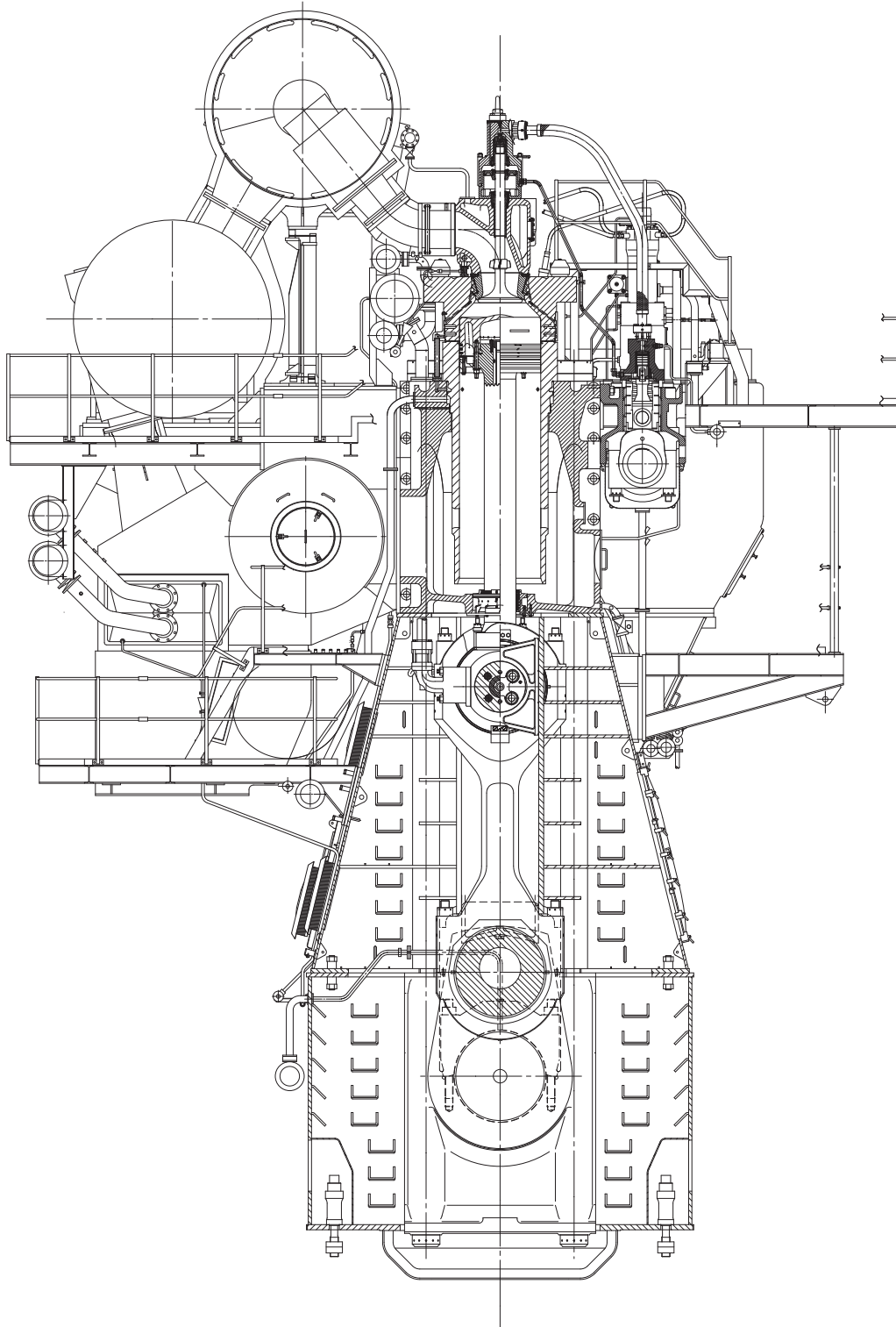
All piping arrangements are made of steel piping, except the control air, safety air and steam heating of fuel pipes, which are made of copper.

The pipes are provided with sockets for local instruments, alarm and safety equipment and, furthermore, with a number of sockets for supplementary signal equipment. Chapter 18 deals with the instrumentation.

Frame box of rib design on current engine types	
Engine type	Cylinder no.
S80MC	5-12
S70MC	5-8
S60MC	5-8
K90MC-C	6-12
K80MC-C	6-12

For some engine types of for instance S70/60MC-C, rib design of the frame box is still applicable along with triangular plate design.

Table 1.06.01 MC and MC-C engines with frame box of rib design

**Engine Cross Section of K90MC-C6**

178 49 28-5.1

*Fig.: 1.07.01: Engine cross section*

# Engine Layout and Load Diagrams, SFOC

2





## Engine Layout and Load Diagrams

### Introduction

The effective power 'P' of a diesel engine is proportional to the mean effective pressure  $p_e$  and engine speed 'n', i.e. when using 'c' as a constant:

$$P = c \times p_e \times n$$

so, for constant mep, the power is proportional to the speed:

$$P = c \times n^1 \text{ (for constant mep)}$$

When running with a Fixed Pitch Propeller (FPP), the power may be expressed according to the propeller law as:

$$P = c \times n^3 \text{ (propeller law)}$$

Thus, for the above examples, the power P may be expressed as a power function of the speed 'n' to the power of 'i', i.e.:

$$P = c \times n^i$$

Fig. 2.01.01 shows the relationship for the linear functions,  $y = ax + b$ , using linear scales.

The power functions  $P = c \times n^i$  will be linear functions when using logarithmic scales:

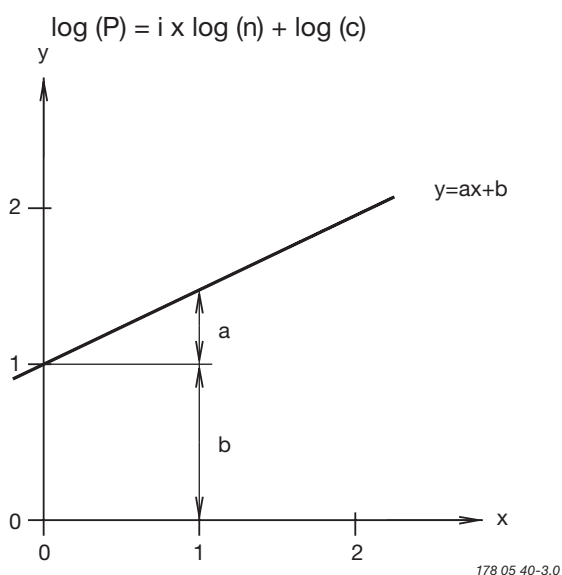


Fig. 2.01.01: Straight lines in linear scales

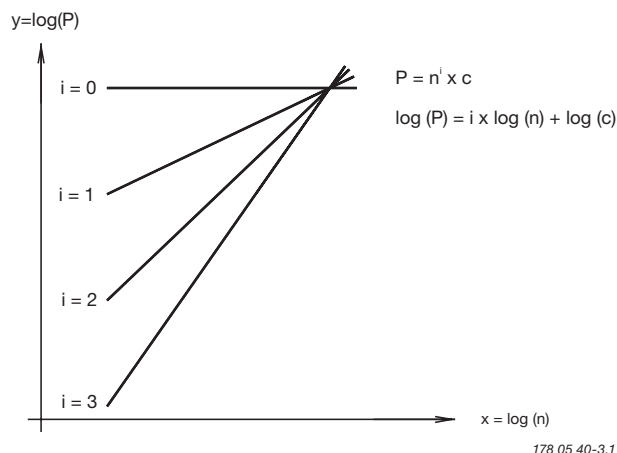


Fig. 2.01.02: Power function curves in logarithmic scales

Thus, propeller curves will be parallel to lines having the inclination  $i = 3$ , and lines with constant mep will be parallel to lines with the inclination  $i = 1$ .

Therefore, in the Layout Diagrams and Load Diagrams for diesel engines, logarithmic scales are used, giving simple diagrams with straight lines.

## Propulsion and Engine Running Points

### Propeller curve

The relation between power and propeller speed for a fixed pitch propeller is as mentioned above described by means of the propeller law, i.e. the third power curve:

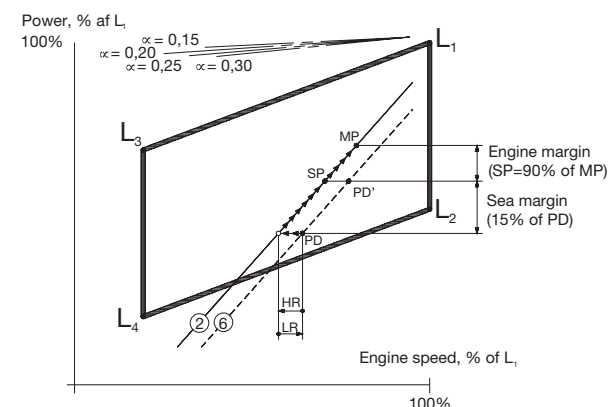
$$P = c \times n^3, \text{ in which:}$$

P = engine power for propulsion  
n = propeller speed  
c = constant

### Propeller design point

Normally, estimates of the necessary propeller power and speed are based on theoretical calculations for loaded ship, and often experimental tank tests, both assuming optimum operating conditions, i.e. a clean hull and good weather. The combination of speed and power obtained may be called the ship's propeller design point (PD),

placed on the light running propeller curve 6. See below figure. On the other hand, some shipyards, and/or propeller manufacturers sometimes use a propeller design point (PD) that incorporates all or part of the so-called sea margin described below.



- Line 2 Propulsion curve, fouled hull and heavy weather (heavy running), recommended for engine layout
- Line 6 Propulsion curve, clean hull and calm weather (light running), for propeller layout
- MP Specified MCR for propulsion
- SP Continuous service rating for propulsion
- PD Propeller design point
- HR Heavy running
- LR Light running

178 05 41-5.3

Fig. 2.01.03: Ship propulsion running points and engine layout

### Fouled hull

When the ship has sailed for some time, the hull and propeller become fouled and the hull's resistance will increase. Consequently, the ship's speed will be reduced unless the engine delivers more power to the propeller, i.e. the propeller will be further loaded and will be heavy running (HR).

As modern vessels with a relatively high service speed are prepared with very smooth propeller and hull surfaces, the gradual fouling after sea trial will increase the hull's resistance and make the propeller heavier running.

### Sea margin and heavy weather

If, at the same time the weather is bad, with head winds, the ship's resistance may increase compared to operating in calm weather conditions. When determining the necessary engine power, it is normal practice to add an extra power margin,

the so-called sea margin, which is traditionally about 15% of the propeller design (PD) power.

### Engine layout (heavy propeller)

When determining the necessary engine layout speed that considers the influence of a heavy running propeller for operating at high extra ship resistance, it is (compared to line 6) recommended to choose a heavier propeller line 2. The propeller curve for clean hull and calm weather line 6 may then be said to represent a 'light running' (LR) propeller.

Compared to the heavy engine layout line 2, we recommend using a light running of **3.0-7.0%** for design of the propeller.

### Engine margin

Besides the sea margin, a so-called 'engine margin' of some 10% or 15% is frequently added. The corresponding point is called the 'specified MCR for propulsion' (MP), and refers to the fact that the power for point SP is 10% or 15% lower than for point MP.

Point MP is identical to the engine's specified MCR point (M) unless a main engine driven shaft generator is installed. In such a case, the extra power demand of the shaft generator must also be considered.

### Constant ship speed lines

The constant ship speed lines  $\alpha$ , are shown at the very top of the figure. They indicate the power required at various propeller speeds in order to keep the same ship speed. It is assumed that, for each ship speed, the optimum propeller diameter is used, taking into consideration the total propulsion efficiency. See definition of  $\alpha$  in Section 2.02.

### Note:

*Light/heavy running, fouling and sea margin are overlapping terms. Light/heavy running of the propeller refers to hull and propeller deterioration and heavy weather, whereas sea margin i.e. extra power to the propeller, refers to the influence of the wind and the sea. However, the degree of light running must be decided upon experience from the actual trade and hull design of the vessel.*

## Propeller diameter and pitch, influence on the optimum propeller speed

In general, the larger the propeller diameter  $D$ , the lower is the optimum propeller speed and the kW required for a certain design draught and ship speed, see curve D in the figure below.

The maximum possible propeller diameter depends on the given design draught of the ship, and the clearance needed between the propeller and the aft body hull and the keel.

The example shown in the figure is an 80,000 dwt crude oil tanker with a design draught of 12.2 m and a design speed of 14.5 knots.

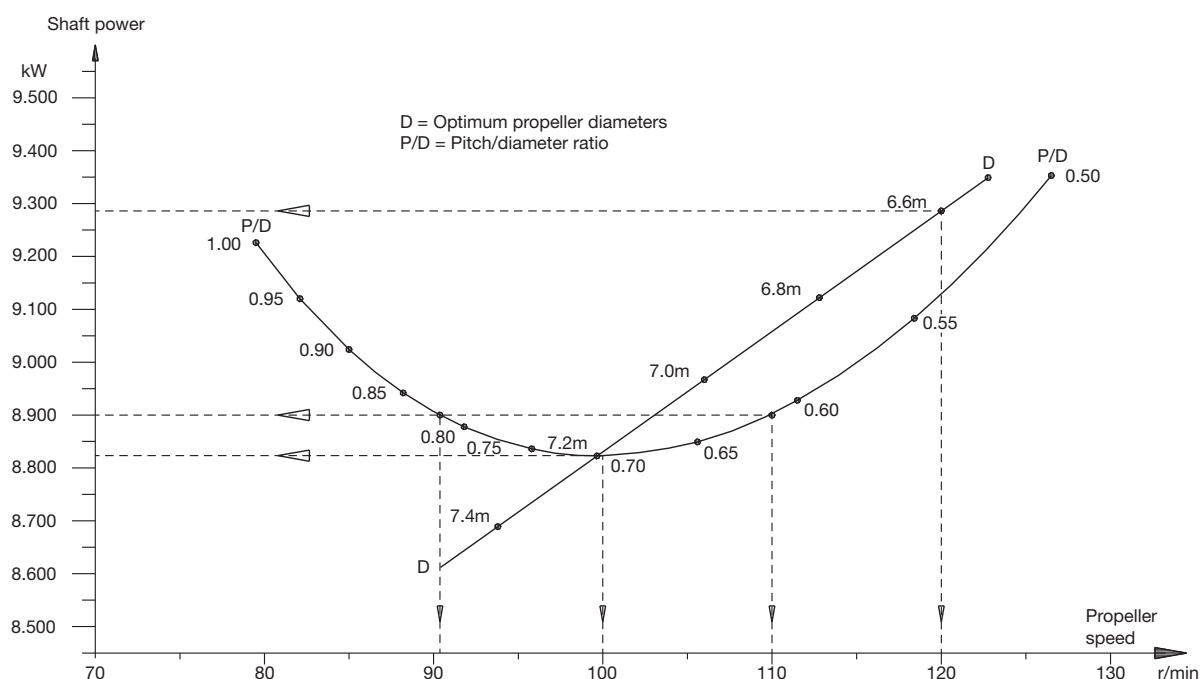
When the optimum propeller diameter  $D$  is increased from 6.6 m to 7.2 m, the power demand is reduced from about 9,290 kW to 8,820 kW, and the optimum propeller speed is reduced from 120 r/min to 100 r/min, corresponding to the constant ship speed coefficient  $\alpha = 0.28$  (see definition of  $\alpha$  in Section 2.02, page 2).

Once an optimum propeller diameter of maximum 7.2 m has been chosen, the corresponding optimum pitch in this point is given for the design speed of 14.5 knots, i.e.  $P/D = 0.70$ .

However, if the optimum propeller speed of 100 r/min does not suit the preferred / selected main engine speed, a change of pitch away from optimum will only cause a relatively small extra power demand, keeping the same maximum propeller diameter:

- going from 100 to 110 r/min ( $P/D = 0.62$ ) requires 8,900 kW i.e. an extra power demand of 80 kW.
- going from 100 to 91 r/min ( $P/D = 0.81$ ) requires 8,900 kW i.e. an extra power demand of 80 kW.

In both cases the extra power demand is only of 0.9%, and the corresponding 'equal speed curves' are  $\alpha = +0.1$  and  $\alpha = -0.1$ , respectively, so there is a certain interval of propeller speeds in which the 'power penalty' is very limited.



178 47 03-2.0

Fig. 2.02.01: Influence of diameter and pitch on propeller design

### Constant ship speed lines

The constant ship speed lines  $\alpha$ , are shown at the very top of Fig. 2.02.02. These lines indicate the power required at various propeller speeds to keep the same ship speed provided that the optimum propeller diameter with an optimum pitch diameter ratio is used at any given speed, taking into consideration the total propulsion efficiency.

Normally, the following relation between necessary power and propeller speed can be assumed:

$$P_2 = P_1 \times (n_2/n_1)^\alpha$$

where:

$P$  = Propulsion power

$n$  = Propeller speed, and

$\alpha$  = the constant ship speed coefficient.

For any combination of power and speed, each point on lines parallel to the ship speed lines gives the same ship speed.

When such a constant ship speed line is drawn into the layout diagram through a specified propulsion MCR point 'MP<sub>1</sub>', selected in the layout

area and parallel to one of the  $\alpha$ -lines, another specified propulsion MCR point 'MP<sub>2</sub>' upon this line can be chosen to give the ship the same speed for the new combination of engine power and speed.

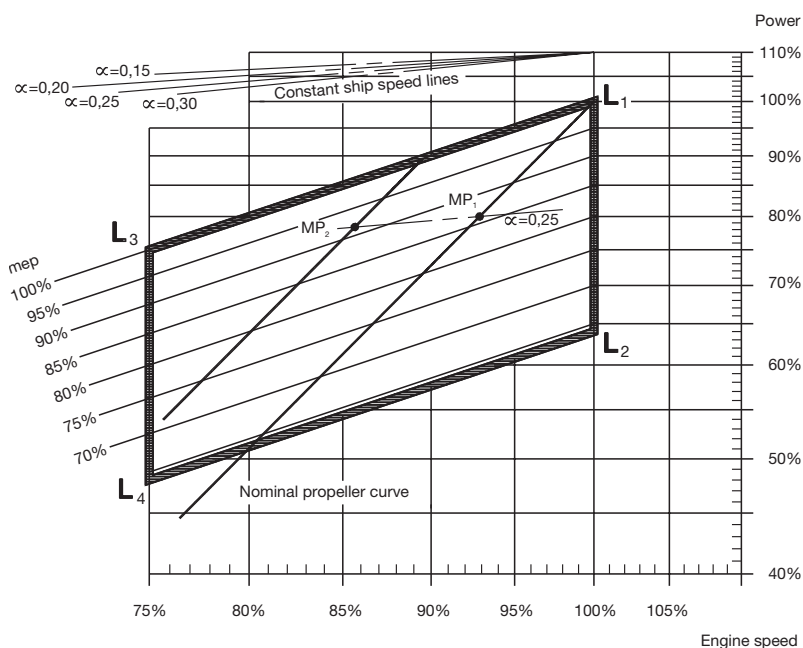
Fig. 2.02.02 shows an example of the required power speed point MP<sub>1</sub>, through which a constant ship speed curve  $\alpha = 0.25$  is drawn, obtaining point MP<sub>2</sub> with a lower engine power and a lower engine speed but achieving the same ship speed.

Provided the optimum pitch/diameter ratio is used for a given propeller diameter the following data applies when changing the propeller diameter:

for general cargo, bulk carriers and tankers  
 $\alpha = 0.25 - 0.30$

and for reefers and container vessels  
 $\alpha = 0.15 - 0.25$

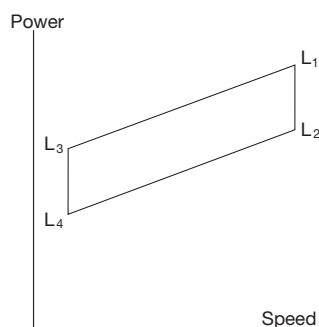
When changing the propeller speed by changing the pitch diameter ratio, the  $\alpha$  constant will be different, see above.



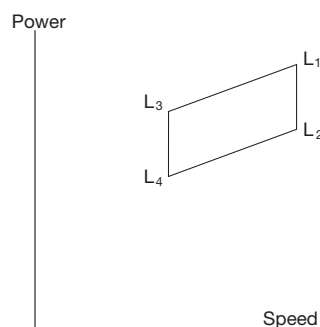
178 05 66-7.0

Fig. 2.02.02: Layout diagram and constant ship speed lines

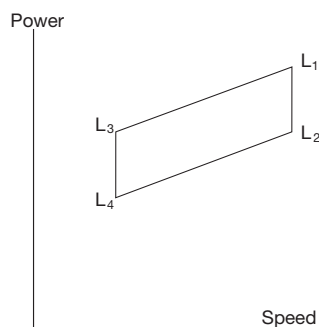
## Layout Diagram Sizes



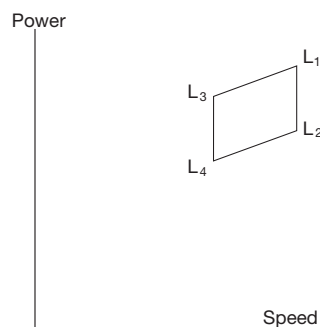
**100 - 80% power and  
100 - 75% speed range**  
valid for the types:  
S80MC-C/ME-C7,  
S80MC6,  
S70MC-C/ME-C7,  
S70MC6,  
S60MC-C/ME-C7,  
S60MC6,  
S50MC-C/ME-C7,  
S50MC6



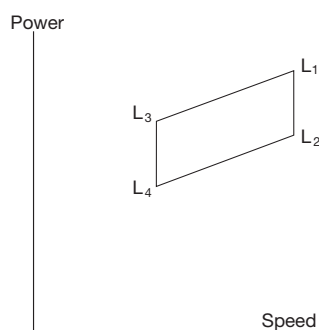
**100 - 80% power and  
100 - 85% speed range**  
valid for the types:  
K90MC-C/6  
K80MC-C/ME-C6,  
L60MC-C/ME-C7/8,  
S46MC-C8, S46ME-B8,  
S42MC7, S40ME-B9,  
S35MC7, S35ME-B9,  
L35MC6, S26MC6,  
S90MC-C/ME-C8,  
S80MC-C8, S80ME-C8/9,  
S70MC-C/ME-C/ME-GI8,  
S65ME-C/ME-GI8,  
S60MC-C/ME-C/ME-GI8,  
S60ME-B8,  
S50MC-C/ME-C8,  
S50ME-B8/9



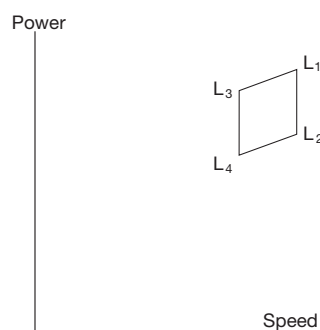
**100 - 80% power and  
100 - 80% speed range**  
valid for the types:  
S90MC-C/ME-C7



**100 - 80% power and  
100 - 90% speed range**  
valid for the types:  
K98MC/MC-C6,  
K98ME/ME-C6,  
K90ME/ME-C9,  
K80ME-C9



**100 - 80% power and  
100 - 84% speed range**  
valid for the types:  
L70MC-C/ME-C7/8,  
S46MC-C7



**100 - 80% power and  
100 - 93% speed range**  
valid for the types:  
K98MC/MC-C7,  
K98ME/ME-C7

178 60 45-2.0

See also Section 2.05 for actual project.

Fig. 2.03.01 Layout diagram sizes

## Engine Layout and Load Diagram

### Engine Layout Diagram

An engine's layout diagram is limited by two constant mean effective pressure (mep) lines  $L_1-L_3$  and  $L_2-L_4$ , and by two constant engine speed lines  $L_1-L_2$  and  $L_3-L_4$ . The  $L_1$  point refers to the engine's nominal maximum continuous rating, see Fig. 2.04.01.

In the layout area, the engine's specified SMCR point M can be set freely to suit the ship's demand for propeller power and speed.

On the horizontal axis and on the vertical axis the engine speed and the engine power are shown, respectively, on percentage scales. The scales are logarithmic, which means that, in this diagram, power function curves like propeller curves (3rd power), constant mean effective pressure curves (1st power) and constant ship speed curves (0.15 to 0.30 power) are straight lines.

### Specified maximum continuous rating (M)

Based on the propulsion and engine running points, found previously, the layout diagram of a relevant main engine can be drawn-in. The SMCR point (M) must be inside the limitation lines of the layout diagram; if it is not, the propeller speed must be changed or another main engine type chosen.

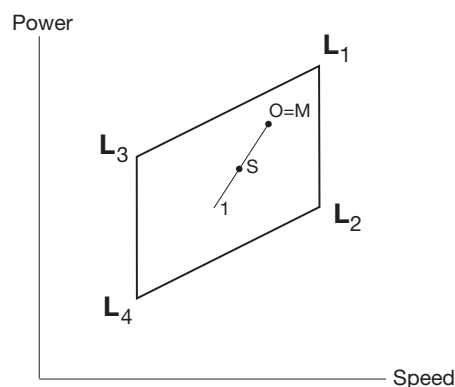
### Continuous service rating (S)

The continuous service rating is the power needed in service - including the specified sea margin and heavy/light running factor of the propeller - at which the engine is to operate, and point S is identical to the service propulsion point (SP) unless a main engine driven shaft generator is installed.

### Optimising point (O)

The optimising point O is the rating at which the turbocharger is matched, and at which the engine timing and compression ratio are adjusted. Point M normally coincides with point O.

The optimising point O is placed on line 1 of the load diagram, see Fig. 2.04.02, and for technical reasons the optimised power always has to be equal to 100% of point M's power.



178 60 85-8.0

Fig. 2.04.01: Engine layout diagram

## Engine Load Diagram

### Definitions

The engine's load diagram, see Fig. 2.04.02, defines the power and speed limits for continuous as well as overload operation of an installed engine having an optimising point O and a specified MCR point M that confirms the specification of the ship.

Point A is a 100% speed and power reference point of the load diagram, and is defined as the point on the propeller curve (line 1), through the optimising point O, having the specified MCR power. Normally, point M is equal to point A, but in special cases, for example if a shaft generator is installed, point M may be placed to the right of point A on line 7.

The service points of the installed engine incorporate the engine power required for ship propulsion and shaft generator, if installed.

### Operating curves and limits for continuous operation

The continuous service range is limited by four lines: 4, 5, 7 and 3 (9), see Fig. 2.04.02. The propeller curves, line 1, 2 and 6 in the load diagram are also described below.

#### Line 1:

Propeller curve through specified MCR (M) engine layout curve.

#### Line 2:

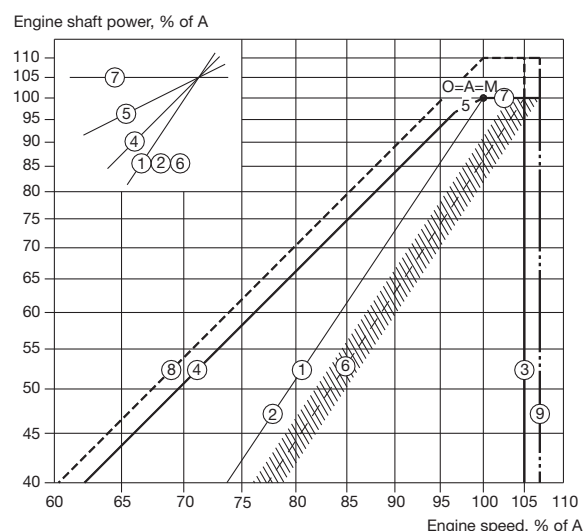
Propeller curve, fouled hull and heavy weather – heavy running.

#### Line 3 and line 9:

Line 3 represents the maximum acceptable speed for continuous operation, i.e. 105% of A.

During trial conditions, the maximum speed may be extended to 107% of A, see line 9.

The above limits may in general be extended to 105%, and during trial conditions to 107% of the nominal  $L_1$  speed of the engine, provided that the torsional vibration conditions permit.



Regarding 'i' in the power function  $P = c \times n^i$ , see page 2.01.

A	100% reference point
M	Specified MCR point
O	Optimising point

- Line 1 Propeller curve through optimising point ( $i = 3$ ) (engine layout curve)
- Line 2 Propeller curve, fouled hull and heavy weather – heavy running ( $i = 3$ )
- Line 3 Speed limit
- Line 4 Torque/speed limit ( $i = 2$ )
- Line 5 Mean effective pressure limit ( $i = 1$ )
- Line 6 Propeller curve, clean hull and calm weather – light running ( $i = 3$ ), for propeller layout
- Line 7 Power limit for continuous running ( $i = 0$ )
- Line 8 Overload limit
- Line 9 Speed limit at sea trial

Point M to be located on line 7 (normally in point A)

178 39 18-4.1

Fig. 2.04.02: Standard engine load diagram

The overspeed set-point is 109% of the speed in A, however, it may be moved to 109% of the nominal speed in  $L_1$ , provided that the torsional vibration conditions permit.

Running at low load above 100% of the nominal  $L_1$  speed of the engine, is, however, to be avoided for extended periods. Only plants with controllable pitch propellers can reach this light running area.



*Line 4:*

Represents the limit at which an ample air supply is available for combustion and imposes a limitation on the maximum combination of torque and speed.

*Line 5:*

Represents the maximum mean effective pressure level (mep), which can be accepted for continuous operation.

*Line 6:*

Propeller curve, clean hull and calm weather – light running, used for propeller layout/design.

*Line 7:*

Represents the maximum power for continuous operation.

**Limits for overload operation**

The overload service range is limited as follows:

*Line 8:*

Represents the overload operation limitations.

The area between lines 4, 5, 7 and the heavy dashed line 8 is available for overload running for limited periods only (1 hour per 12 hours).

*Line 9:*

Speed limit at sea trial.

**Limits for low load operation**

The engine is able to operate down to around 25% of nominal  $L_1$  speed.

**Recommendation**

Continuous operation without limitations is allowed only within the area limited by lines 4, 5, 7 and 3 of the Load diagram, except for CP propeller plants mentioned in the previous section.

The area between lines 4 and 1 is available for operation in shallow waters, heavy weather and during acceleration, i.e. for non-steady operation without any strict time limitation.

After some time in operation, the ship's hull and propeller will be fouled, resulting in heavier running of the propeller, i.e. the propeller curve will move to the left of line 6 towards line 2, and extra power is required for propulsion in order to keep the speed of the ship.

In calm weather conditions, the extent of heavy running of the propeller will indicate the need for cleaning the hull and possibly polishing the propeller.

Once the specified MCR (and the optimising point) have been chosen, the capacities of the auxiliary equipment will be adapted to the specified MCR, and the turbocharger specification and the compression ratio will be selected.

If the specified MCR (and the optimising point) is to be increased later on, this may involve a change of the pump and cooler capacities, retiming of the engine, change of the fuel valve nozzles, adjusting the cylinder liner cooling, as well as rematching of the turbocharger or even a change to a larger size of turbocharger. In some cases, it can also require larger dimensions of the piping systems.

It is therefore of the utmost importance to consider, already at the project stage, if the specification should be prepared for a later power increase. This is to be indicated in item 4 02 010 of the Extent of Delivery.



## Extended load diagram for ships operating in extreme heavy running conditions

When a ship with fixed pitch propeller is operating in normal sea service, it will in general be operating in the hatched area around the design propeller curve 6, as shown on the standard load diagram in Fig. 2.04.02.

Sometimes, when operating in heavy weather, the fixed pitch propeller performance will be more heavy running, i.e. for equal power absorption of the propeller, the propeller speed will be lower and the propeller curve will move to the left.

As the low speed main engines are directly coupled to the propeller, the engine has to follow the propeller performance, i.e. also in heavy running propeller situations. For this type of operation, there is normally enough margin in the load area between line 6 and the normal torque/speed limitation line 4, see Fig. 2.04.02. To the left of line 4 in torque-rich operation, the engine will lack air from the turbocharger to the combustion process, i.e. the heat load limits may be exceeded and bearing loads might also become too high.

For some special ships and operating conditions, it would be an advantage - when occasionally needed - to be able to operate the propeller/main engine as much as possible to the left of line 6, but inside the torque/speed limit, line 4.

Such cases could be for:

- ships sailing in areas with very heavy weather
- ships operating in ice
- ships with two fixed pitch propellers/two main engines, where one propeller/one engine is de-clutched for one or the other reason.

The increase of the operating speed range between line 6 and line 4 of the standard load diagram, see Fig. 2.04.02, may be carried out as shown for the following engine Example with an extended load diagram for speed derated engine with increased light running:

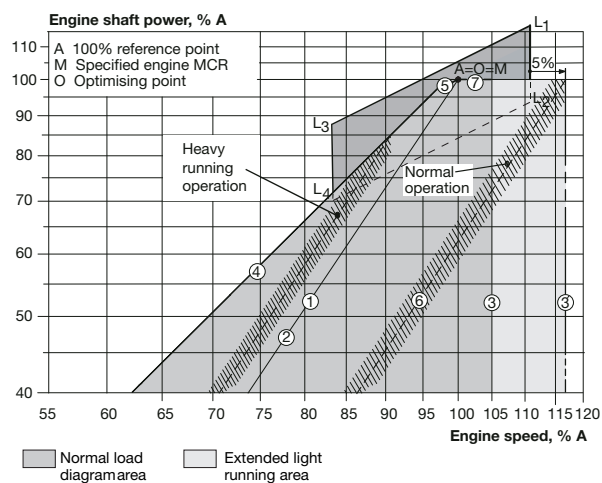
### Extended load diagram for speed derated engines with increased light running

The maximum speed limit (line 3) of the engines is 105% of the SMCR (Specified Maximum Continuous Rating) speed, as shown in Fig. 2.04.02.

However, for speed and, thereby, power derated engines it is possible to extend the maximum speed limit to 105% of the engine's nominal MCR speed, line 3', but only provided that the torsional vibration conditions permit this. Thus, the shafting, with regard to torsional vibrations, has to be approved by the classification society in question, based on the extended maximum speed limit.

When choosing an increased light running to be used for the design of the propeller, the load diagram area may be extended from line 3 to line 3', as shown in Fig. 2.04.03, and the propeller/main engine operating curve 6 may have a correspondingly increased heavy running margin before exceeding the torque/speed limit, line 4.

A corresponding slight reduction of the propeller efficiency may be the result, due to the higher propeller design speed used.



- Line 1: Propeller curve through optimising point (O)  
 - layout curve for engine
- Line 2: Heavy propeller curve  
 - fouled hull and heavy seas
- Line 3: Speed limit
- Line 3': **Extended speed limit**, provided torsional vibration conditions permit
- Line 4: Torque/speed limit
- Line 5: Mean effective pressure limit
- Line 6: Increased light running propeller curve  
 - clean hull and calm weather  
 - layout curve for propeller
- Line 7: Power limit for continuous running

178 60 94-2.0

Fig. 2.04.03: Extended load diagram for speed derated engine with increased light running

### Examples of the use of the Load Diagram

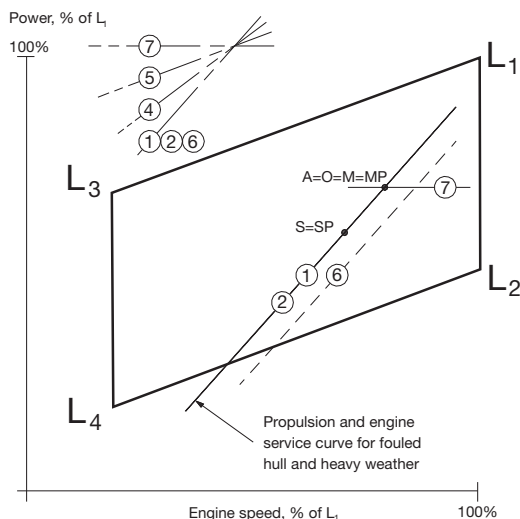
In the following, some examples are illustrating the flexibility of the layout and load diagrams.

- Example 1 shows how to place the load diagram for an engine without a shaft generator coupled to a fixed pitch propeller.
- Example 2 comprises diagrams for the same configuration, here with the optimising point on the left of the heavy running propeller curve (2), providing an extra engine margin for heavy running, similar to the case in Fig. 2.04.03.
- Example 3 shows the same layout for an engine with a fixed pitch propeller (Example 1), but with a shaft generator.
- Example 4 is a special case of example 3, where the specified MCR is placed near the top of the layout diagram.

In this case, the shaft generator is cut off, and the gensets used when the engine runs at specified MCR. This makes it possible to choose a smaller engine with a lower power output.

- Example 5 shows diagrams for an engine coupled to a controllable pitch propeller, with or without a shaft generator, (constant speed or combinator curve operation).

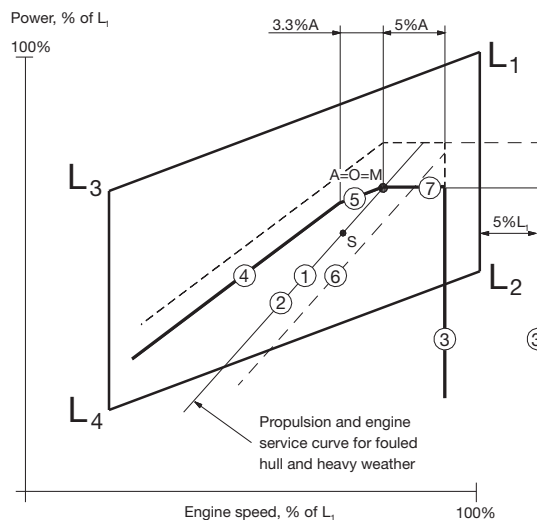
For a specific project, the layout diagram for the actual project shown later in this chapter may be used for drawing of the actual load diagram.

**Example 1: Normal running conditions.****Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and without a shaft generator****Layout diagram**

M	Specified MCR of engine
S	Continuous service rating of engine
O	Optimising point of engine
A	Reference point of load diagram
MP	Specified MCR for propulsion
SP	Continuous service rating of propulsion

The specified MCR (M) and optimising point O and its propeller curve 1 will normally be selected on the engine service curve 2 (for fouled hull and heavy weather), as shown in the layout diagram.

Point A is then found at the intersection between propeller curve 1 (2) and the constant power curve through M, line 7. In this case, point A is equal to point M and point O.

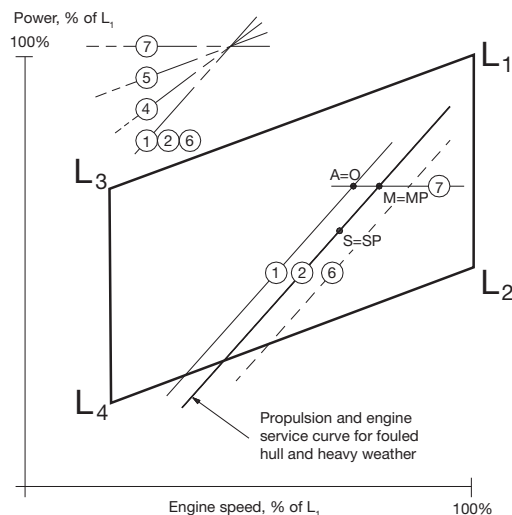
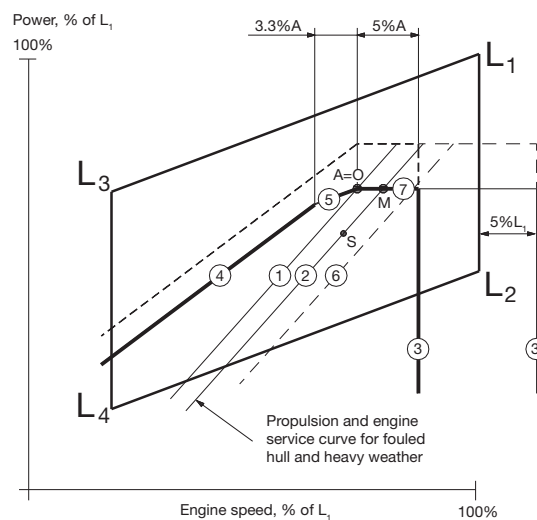
**Load diagram****Point A of the load diagram is found:**

- Line 1 Propeller curve through optimising point (O) is equal to line 2
- Line 7 Constant power line through specified MCR (M)
- Point A Intersection between line 1 and 7

Once point A has been found in the layout diagram, the load diagram can be drawn, as shown in the above figure, and hence the actual load limitation lines of the diesel engine may be found by using the inclinations from the construction lines and the %-figures stated.

178 39 20-6.0

Fig. 2.04.04: Normal running conditions. Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and without a shaft generator

**Example 2: Special running conditions.****Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and without a shaft generator****Layout diagram****Load diagram**

M	Specified MCR of engine
S	Continuous service rating of engine
O	Optimising point of engine
A	Reference point of load diagram
MP	Specified MCR for propulsion
SP	Continuous service rating of propulsion

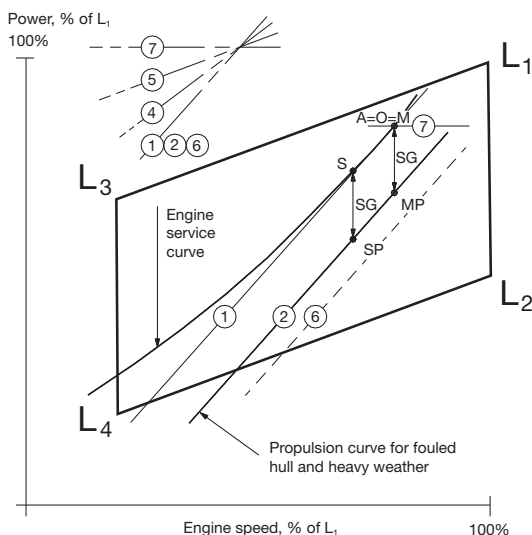
**Point A of the load diagram is found:**

- Line 1 Propeller curve through optimising point (O) placed to the left of line 2
- Line 7 Constant power line through specified MCR (M)
- Point A Intersection between line 1 and 7

In this example, the optimising point O has been selected more to the left than in Example 1, providing an extra engine margin for heavy running operation in heavy weather conditions. In principle, the light running margin has been increased for this case.

178 39 23-1.1

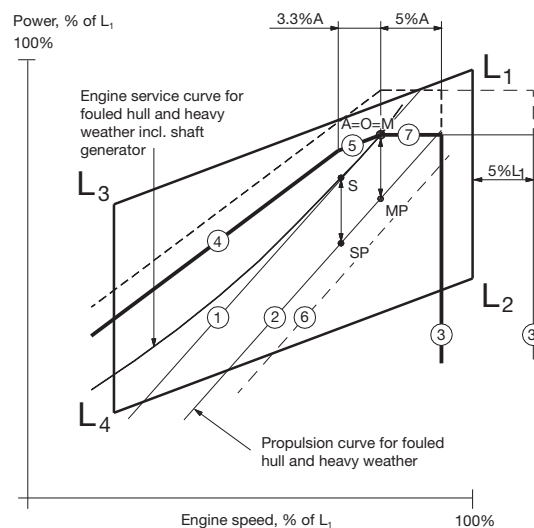
Fig. 2.04.05: Special running conditions. Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and without a shaft generator

**Example 3: Normal running conditions.****Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and with a shaft generator****Layout diagram**

M	Specified MCR of engine
S	Continuous service rating of engine
O	Optimising point of engine
A	Reference point of load diagram
MP	Specified MCR for propulsion
SP	Continuous service rating of propulsion
SG	Shaft generator power

In Example 3, a shaft generator (SG) is installed, and therefore the service power of the engine also has to incorporate the extra shaft power required for the shaft generator's electrical power production.

In the Layout diagram, the engine service curve shown for heavy running incorporates this extra power.

**Load diagram****Point A of the load diagram is found:**

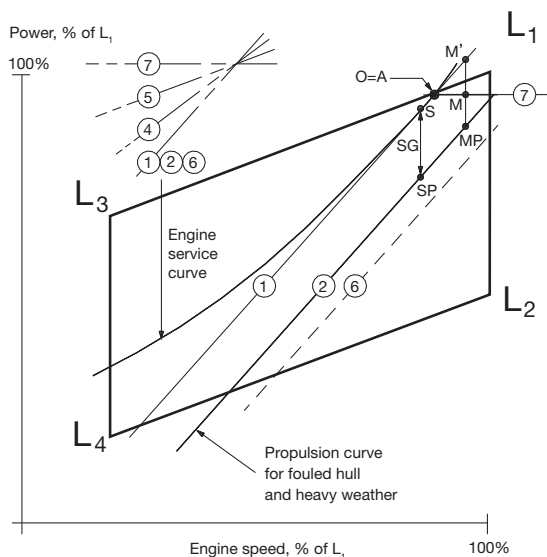
- Line 1 Propeller curve through optimising point (O)
- Line 7 Constant power line through specified MCR (M)
- Point A Intersection between line 1 and 7

The optimising point O=A=M will be chosen on the engine service curve as shown.

Point A is then found in the same way as in Example 1, and the load diagram can be drawn as shown in the above figure.

178 39 25-5.1

Fig. 2.04.06: Normal running conditions. Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and with a shaft generator

**Example 4: Special running conditions.****Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and with a shaft generator****Layout diagram**

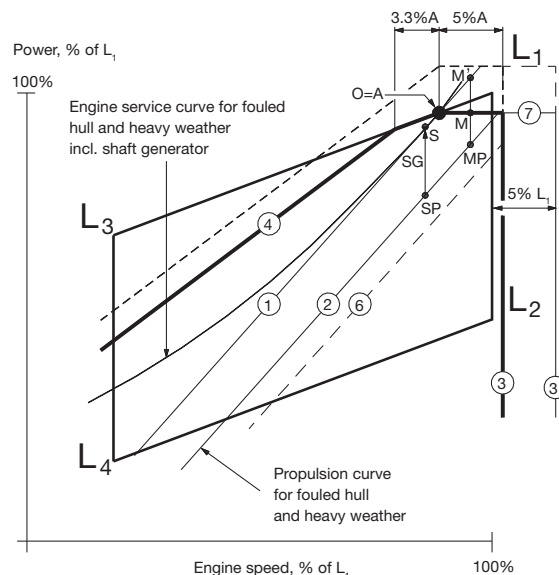
M	Specified MCR of engine
S	Continuous service rating of engine
O	Optimising point of engine
A	Reference point of load diagram
MP	Specified MCR for propulsion
SP	Continuous service rating of propulsion
SG	Shaft generator

Also in this special case, a shaft generator is installed but, compared to Example 3, this case has a specified MCR for propulsion, MP, placed at the top of the layout diagram.

This involves that the intended specified MCR of the engine  $M'$  will be placed outside the top of the layout diagram.

One solution could be to choose a larger diesel engine with an extra cylinder, but another and cheaper solution is to reduce the electrical power production of the shaft generator when running in the upper propulsion power range.

In choosing the latter solution, the required specified MCR power can be reduced from point  $M'$  to point M as shown in the Layout diagram. Therefore, when running in the upper

**Load diagram****Point A and M of the load diagram are found:**

- Line 1 Propeller curve through point S
- Point A Intersection between line 1 and line  $L_1 - L_3$
- Point M Located on constant power line 7 through point A and with MP's speed
- Point O Equal to point A

propulsion power range, a diesel generator has to take over all or part of the electrical power production.

However, such a situation will seldom occur, as ships are rather infrequently running in the upper propulsion power range.

Point A, having the highest possible power, is then found at the intersection of line  $L_1 - L_3$  with line 1. see the Layout diagram, and the corresponding load diagram is drawn. Point M is found on line 7 at MP's speed, and point O = A.

178 39 28-0.0

Fig. 2.04.07: Special running conditions. Engine coupled to a fixed pitch propeller (FPP) and with a shaft generator

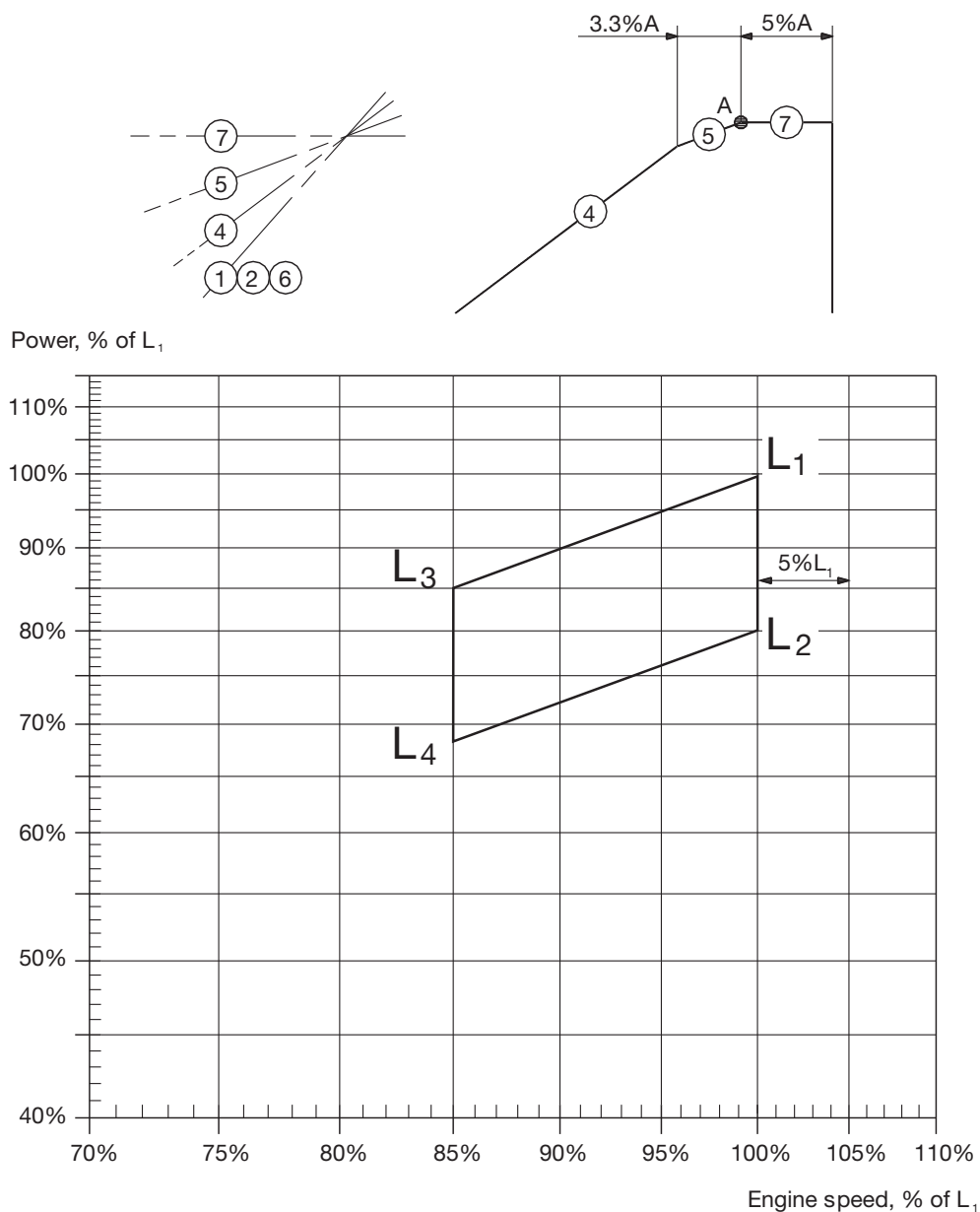






## Diagram for actual project

This figure contains a layout diagram that can be used for constructing the load diagram for an actual project, using the %-figures stated and the inclinations of the lines.



178 06 37-5.3

Fig. 2.05.01: Construction of layout diagram

**Specific Fuel Oil Consumption, ME versus MC engines**

**This section is not applicable**

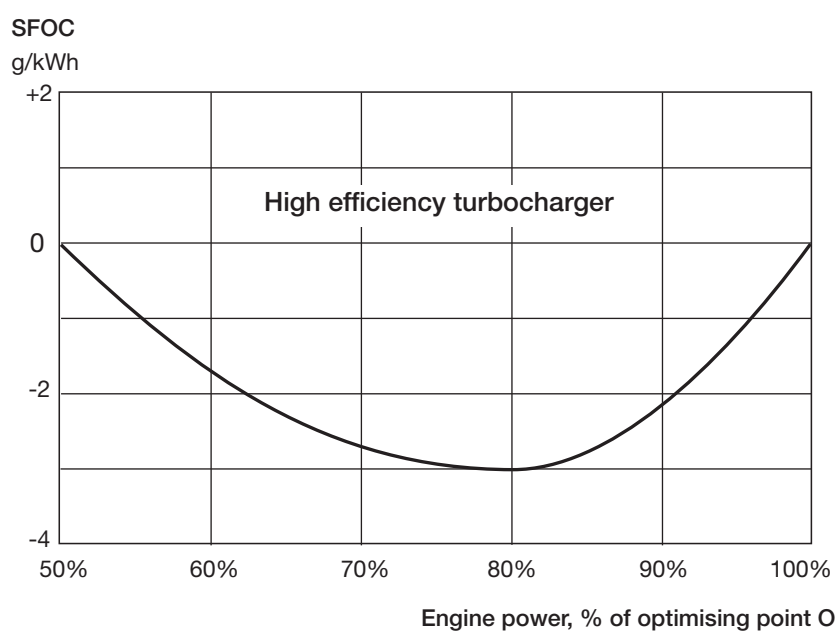
## SFOC for High Efficiency Turbochargers

All engine types 50 and larger are as standard fitted with high efficiency turbochargers, option: 4 59 104.

The high efficiency turbocharger is applied to the engine in the basic design with the view to obtaining the lowest possible Specific Fuel Oil

Consumption (SFOC) values, see example in Fig. 2.07.01.

At part load running the lowest SFOC may be obtained at 80% of the optimised power = 80% of the specified MCR.



178 60 99-1.0

Fig. 2.07.01: Example of part load SFOC curves for high efficiency turbochargers

## SFOC reference conditions and guarantee

### SFOC at reference conditions

The SFOC is given in **g/kWh** based on the reference ambient conditions stated in ISO 3046-1:2002(E) and ISO 15550:2002(E):

1,000 mbar ambient air pressure  
25 °C ambient air temperature  
25 °C scavenge air coolant temperature

and is related to a fuel oil with a lower calorific value of 42,700 kJ/kg (~10,200 kcal/kg).

Any discrepancies between g/kWh and g/BHP<sub>h</sub> are due to the rounding of numbers for the latter.

For lower calorific values and for ambient conditions that are different from the ISO reference conditions, the SFOC will be adjusted according to the conversion factors in the table below.

Parameter	Condition change	With $p_{\max}$ adjusted	Without $p_{\max}$ adjusted
		SFOC change	SFOC change
Scav. air coolant temperature	per 10 °C rise	+ 0.60%	+ 0.41%
Blower inlet temperature	per 10 °C rise	+ 0.20%	+ 0.71%
Blower inlet pressure	per 10 mbar rise	- 0.02%	- 0.05%
Fuel oil lower calorific value	rise 1% (42,700 kJ/kg)	-1.00%	- 1.00%

With for instance 1 °C increase of the scavenge air coolant temperature, a corresponding 1 °C increase of the scavenge air temperature will occur and involves an SFOC increase of 0.06% if  $p_{\max}$  is adjusted to the same value.

### SFOC guarantee

The SFOC guarantee refers to the above ISO reference conditions and lower calorific value and is valid for one running point only. The guaranteed running point is equal to the power-speed combination in the optimising point (O) = 100% SMCR but, if requested, a running point between 85% and 100% SMCR can be selected.

**The SFOC guarantee is given with a tolerance of 5%.**

### Recommended cooling water temperature during normal operation

In general, it is recommended to operate the main engine with the lowest possible cooling water temperature to the air coolers, as this will reduce the fuel consumption of the engine, i.e. the engine performance will be improved.

However, shipyards often specify a constant (maximum) central cooling water temperature of 36 °C, not only for tropical ambient temperature conditions, but also for lower ambient temperature conditions. The purpose is probably to reduce the electric power consumption of the cooling water pumps and/or to reduce water condensation in the air coolers.

Thus, when operating with 36 °C cooling water instead of for example 10 °C (to the air coolers), the specific fuel oil consumption will increase by approx. 2 g/kWh.

## Examples of Graphic Calculation of SFOC

The following diagrams a, b and c, valid for fixed pitch propeller (b) and constant speed (c), respectively, show the reduction of SFOC in g/kWh, relative to the SFOC for the nominal MCR  $L_1$  rating.

The solid lines are valid at 100%, 80% and 50% of the optimising point (O).

Point O is drawn into the above-mentioned Diagrams b or c. A straight line along the constant mep curves (parallel to  $L_1-L_3$ ) is drawn through point O. The intersections of this line and the curves indicate the reduction in specific fuel oil consumption at 100, 80 and 50% of the optimising point, related to the SFOC stated for the nominal MCR  $L_1$  rating.

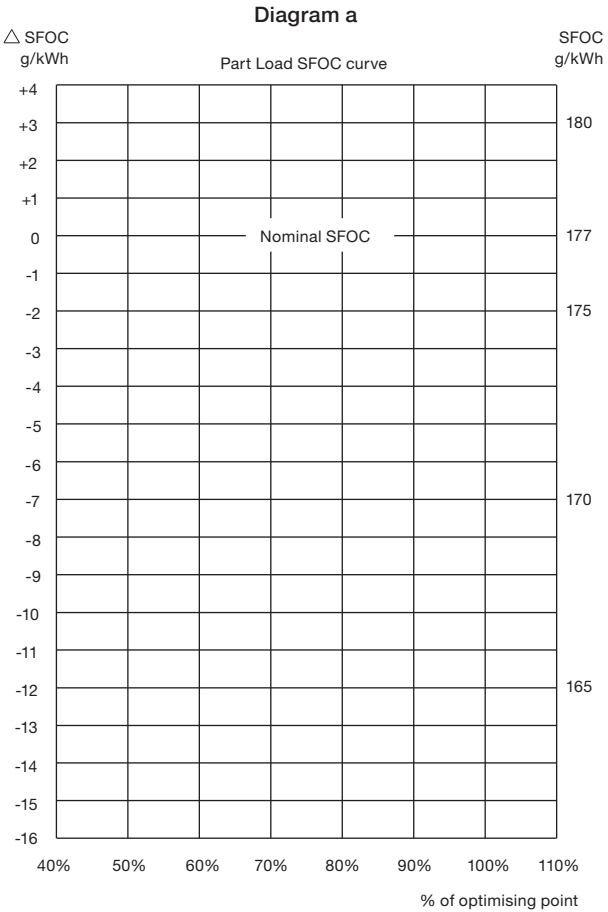
An example of the calculated SFOC curves are shown in Diagram a, and is valid for an engine with fixed pitch propeller, see Fig. 2.10.01.

# SFOC Calculation for K90MC-C6

Data at nominal MCR (L <sub>r</sub> )			SFOC at nominal MCR (L <sub>r</sub> )
			High efficiency TC
Engine	kW	r/min	g/kWh
6 K90MC-C6	27,420	104	177
7 K90MC-C6	31,990		
8 K90MC-C6	36,560		
9 K90MC-C6	41,130		
10 K90MC-C6	45,700		
11 K90MC-C6	50,270		
12 K90MC-C6	54,840		

## Data optimising point (O):

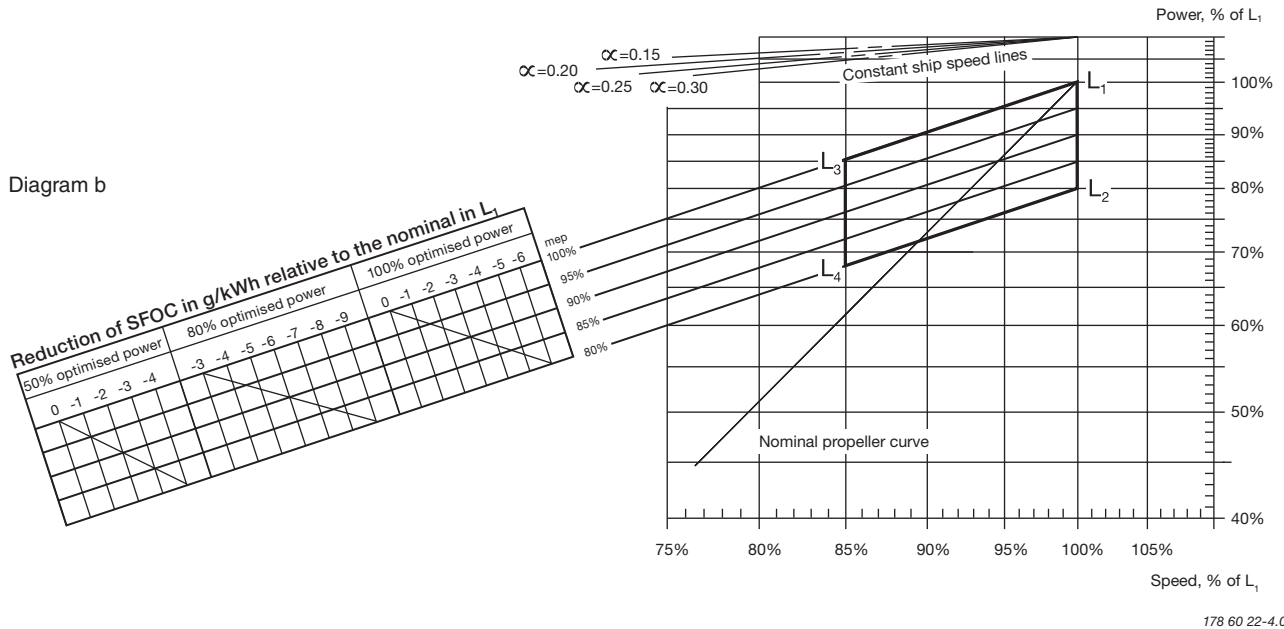
	cyl. No.
Power: 100% of (O)	kW
Speed: 100% of (O)	r/min
SFOC found:	g/kWh



178 60 33-2.0

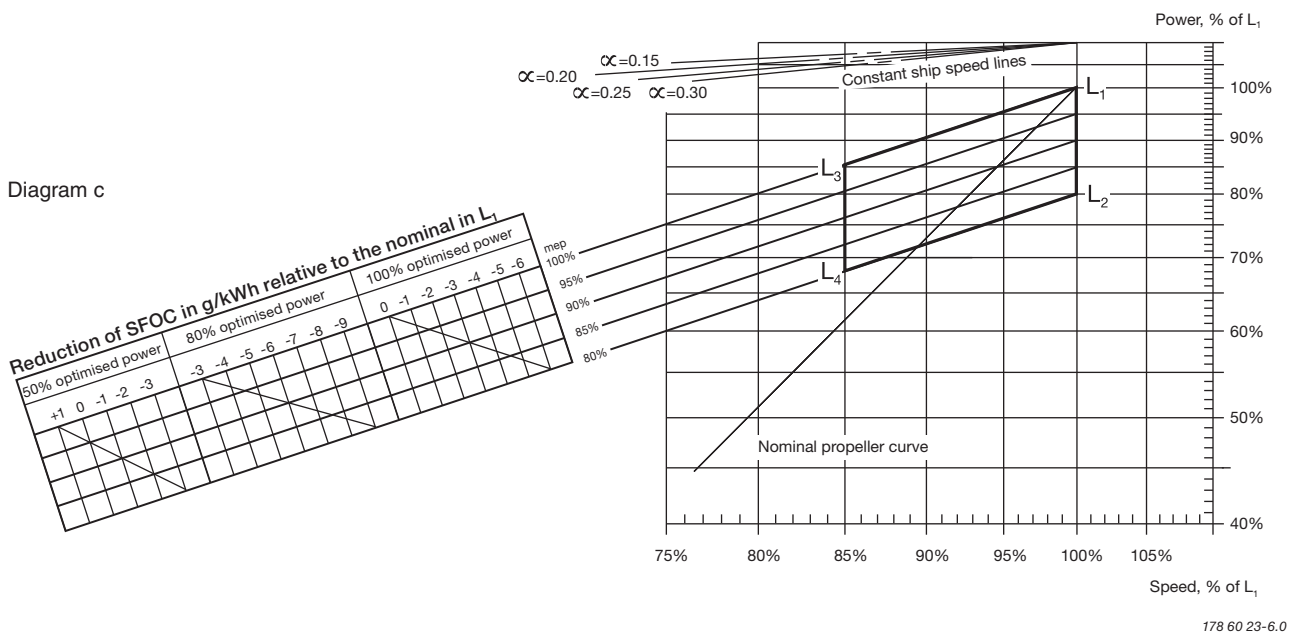
Fig. 2.09.01

## SFOC for K90MC-C6 with fixed pitch propeller



*Fig. 2.09.02*

### SFOC for K90MC-C6 with constant speed



*Fig. 2.09.03*

**SFOC calculations, example**

Data at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ): 12K90MC-C6	
Power 100%	54,840 kW
Speed 100%	104 r/min
Nominal SFOC:	
• High efficiency turbocharger	177 g/kWh

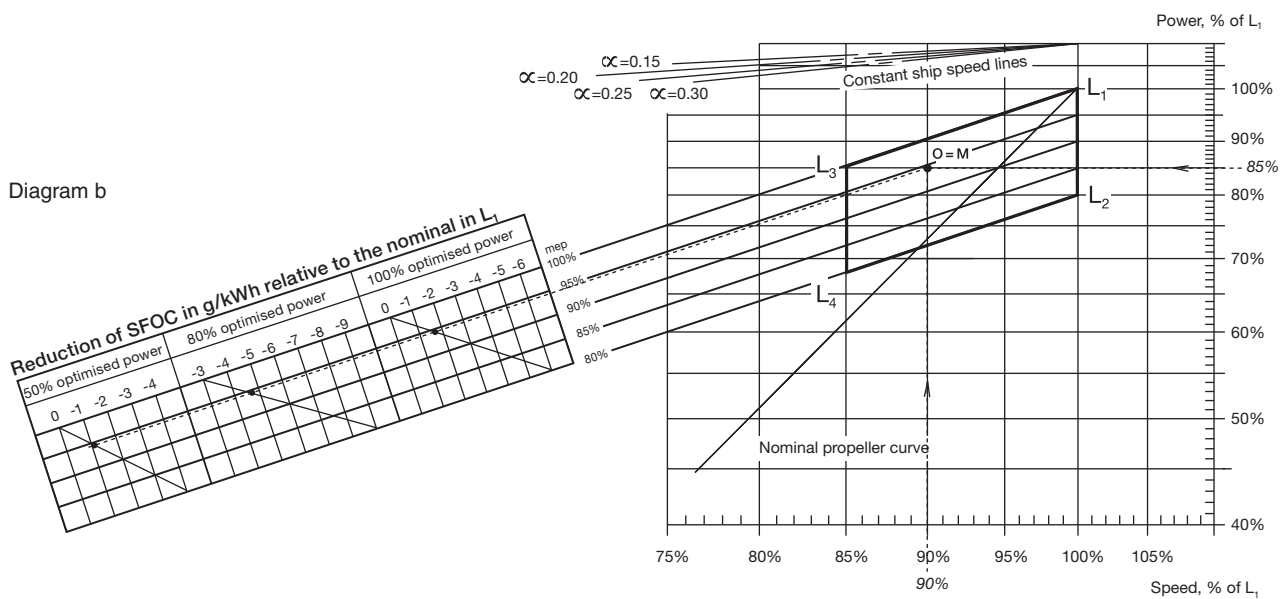
Example of specified MCR = M	
Power	46,614 kW (85% $L_1$ )
Speed	93.6 r/min (90% $L_1$ )
Turbocharger type	High efficiency
SFOC found in O = M	175.3 g/kWh

The optimising point O used in the above example for the SFOC calculations:

O = 100% M = 85%  $L_1$  power and 90%  $L_1$  speed



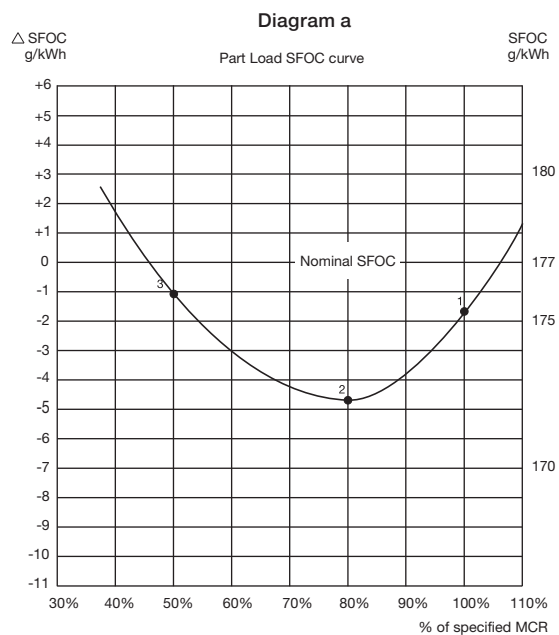
Diagram b



178 60 66-7.0

The reductions, see diagram b, in g/kWh compared to SFOC in  $L_1$ :

Power in	Part load points		SFOC g/kWh	SFOC g/kWh
100% O	1	100% M	-1.7	175.3
80% O	2	80% M	-4.7	172.3
50% O	3	50% M	-1.1	175.9



178 60 80-9.0

Fig. 2.10.01: Example of SFOC for derated 12K90MC-C6 with fixed pitch propeller and high efficiency turbocharger

## Fuel Consumption at an Arbitrary Load

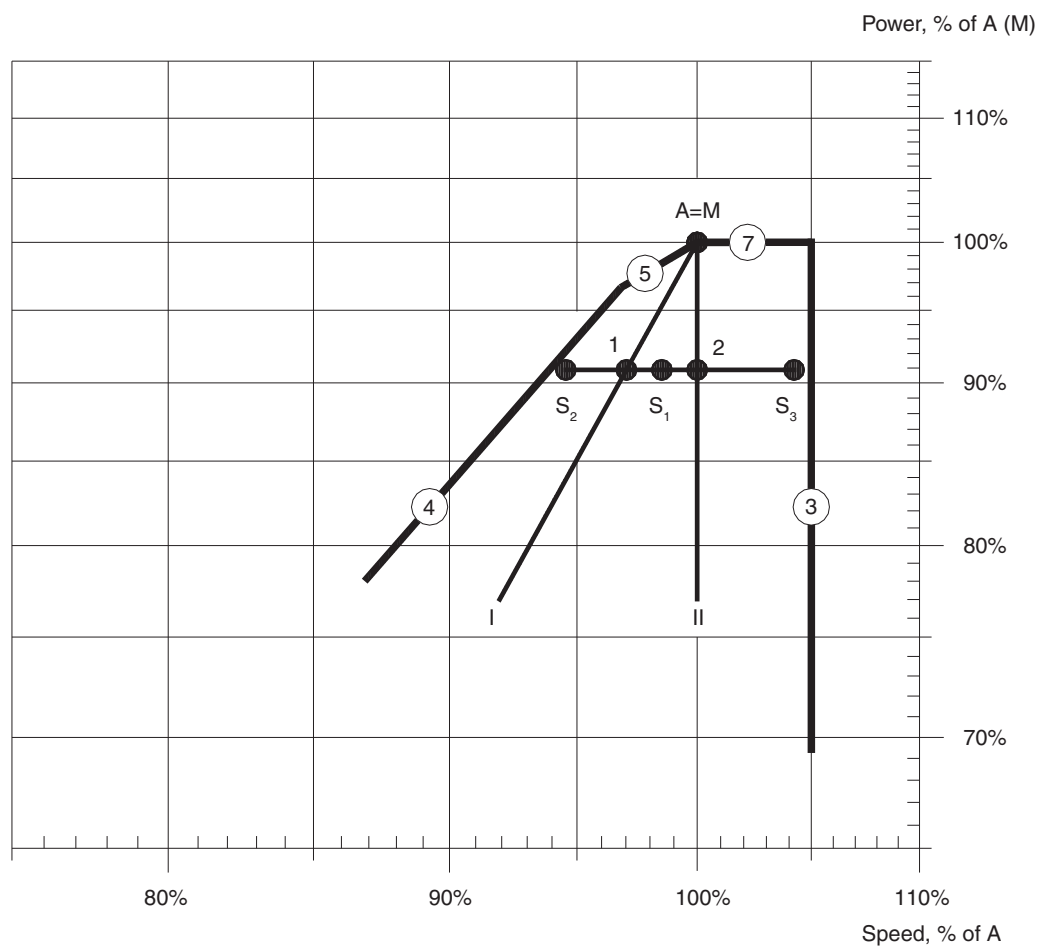
Once the optimising point (O) of the engine has been chosen, the specific fuel oil consumption at an arbitrary point  $S_1$ ,  $S_2$  or  $S_3$  can be estimated based on the SFOC at point '1' and '2'.

These SFOC values can be calculated by using the graphs for the relevant engine type for the propeller curve I and for the constant speed curve II, giving the SFOC at points 1 and 2, respectively.

Next the SFOC for point  $S_1$  can be calculated as an interpolation between the SFOC in points '1' and '2', and for point  $S_3$  as an extrapolation.

The SFOC curve through points  $S_2$ , on the left of point 1, is symmetrical about point 1, i.e. at speeds lower than that of point 1, the SFOC will also increase.

The above-mentioned method provides only an approximate value. A more precise indication of the expected SFOC at any load can be calculated by using our computer program. This is a service which is available to our customers on request.



198 95 96-2.2

Fig. 2.11.01: SFOC at an arbitrary load

## Emission Control

### IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Emission Limits

All MC and MC-C engines are, as standard, delivered in compliance with the IMO speed dependent NO<sub>x</sub> limit, measured according to ISO 8178 Test Cycles E2/E3 for Heavy Duty Diesel Engines.

### NO<sub>x</sub> Reduction Methods

The NO<sub>x</sub> content in the exhaust gas can be reduced with primary and/or secondary reduction methods.

The primary methods affect the combustion process directly by reducing the maximum combustion temperature, whereas the secondary methods are means of reducing the emission level without changing the engine performance, using external equipment.

### 0-30% NO<sub>x</sub> Reduction

The MC and MC-C engines are as standard delivered to comply with IMO NO<sub>x</sub> emission limitations, EoD: 4 06 060 Economy mode. Engine test cycles E2 and E3 has to be ordered as an option: 4 06 060a and 060b, and various conditions can be specified, options: 4 06 060f, 060g and 060h. Compliance with other emission limits can be specified as an option: 4 06 065.

Regardless of the emission limit specified, the engines are matched for best economy in service.

For further information on engine operation options, see Extent of Delivery.

### 30-50% NO<sub>x</sub> Reduction

Water emulsification of the heavy fuel oil is a well proven primary method. The type of homogenizer is either ultrasonic or mechanical, using water from the freshwater generator and the water mist catcher.

The pressure of the homogenised fuel has to be increased to prevent the formation of steam and cavitation. It may be necessary to modify some of the engine components such as the fuel oil pressure booster, fuel injection valves and the engine control system.

### Up to 95-98% NO<sub>x</sub> Reduction

When operating at full load, this reduction can be achieved by means of secondary methods, such as the SCR (Selective Catalytic Reduction), which involves an after-treatment of the exhaust gas, see Section 3.02. At lower load a 80-90% NO<sub>x</sub> reduction can be obtained, measured according to the ISO 8178 E2/E3 Test Cycles.

Plants designed according to this method have been in service since 1990 on five vessels, using Haldor Topsøe catalysts and ammonia as the reducing agent, urea can also be used.

The SCR unit can be located separately in the engine room or horizontally on top of the engine. The compact SCR reactor is mounted before the turbocharger(s) in order to have the optimum working temperature for the catalyst. However attention have to be given to the type of HFO to be used.

For further information about emission control, please refer to our publication:

*Exhaust Gas Emission Control Today and Tomorrow*

The publication is available at: [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'.



# Turbocharger Selection & Exhaust Gas By-pass

**3**



## Turbocharger Selection

Updated turbocharger data based on the latest information from the turbocharger makers are available from the Turbocharger Selection program on [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Turbocharger' → 'Overview' → 'Turbocharger Selection'.

The data specified in the printed edition are valid at the time of publishing.

The MC/ME engines are designed for the application of either MAN Diesel, ABB or Mitsubishi (MHI) turbochargers.

The turbocharger choice is made with a view to obtaining the lowest possible Specific Fuel Oil Consumption (SFOC) values at the nominal MCR by applying high efficiency turbochargers.

The engines are, as standard, equipped with as few turbochargers as possible, see the table in Fig. 3.01.01.

One more turbocharger can be applied, than the number stated in the tables, if this is desirable due to space requirements, or for other reasons. Additional costs are to be expected.

However, we recommend the 'Turbocharger selection' programme on the Internet, which can be used to identify a list of applicable turbochargers for a specific engine layout.

For information about turbocharger arrangement and cleaning systems, see Section 15.01.

High efficiency turbochargers for the K90MC-C6-TII engines - L <sub>i</sub> output				
Cyl.	MAN (TCA)	ABB (TPL)	ABB (A100)	MHI (MET)
6	2 x TCA77-21	2 x TPL85-B14	2 x A185-L34	2 x MET71MA
7	2 x TCA88-21	2 x TPL85-B14	2 x A185-L35	2 x MET83MA
8	2 x TCA88-21	2 x TPL85-B15	2 x A190-L34	2 x MET83MA
9	2 x TCA88-21	2 x TPL85-B15	3 x A185-L34	2 x MET83MA
10	2 x TCA88-25	2 x TPL91-B12	3 x A185-L34	2 x MET90MA
11	2 x TCA88-25	3 x TPL85-B14	3 x A190-L34	2 x MET90MA
12	3 x TCA88-21	3 x TPL85-B15	3 x A190-L34	3 x MET83MA

Fig. 3.01.01: High efficiency turbochargers

## Exhaust Gas By-pass

### Extreme Ambient Conditions

As mentioned in Chapter 1, the engine power figures are valid for tropical conditions at sea level: 45 °C air at 1000 mbar and 32 °C sea water, whereas the reference fuel consumption is given at ISO conditions: 25 °C air at 1000 mbar and 25 °C charge air coolant temperature.

Marine diesel engines are, however, exposed to greatly varying climatic temperatures winter and summer in arctic as well as tropical areas. These variations cause changes of the scavenge air pressure, the maximum combustion pressure, the exhaust gas amount and temperatures as well as the specific fuel oil consumption.

For further information about the possible countermeasures, please refer to our publication titled:

*Influence of Ambient Temperature Conditions*

The publication is available at: [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

### Arctic running condition

For air inlet temperatures below -10 °C the precautions to be taken depend very much on the operating profile of the vessel. The following alternative is one of the possible countermeasures. The selection of countermeasures, however, must be evaluated in each individual case.

### Exhaust gas receiver with variable by-pass

option: 4 60 118

Compensation for low ambient temperature can be obtained by using exhaust gas by-pass system.

This arrangement ensures that only part of the exhaust gas goes via the turbine of the turbocharger, thus supplying less energy to the compressor which, in turn, reduces the air supply to the engine.

Please note that if an exhaust gas by-pass is applied the turbocharger size and specification has to be determined by other means than stated in this Chapter.



## NO<sub>x</sub> Reduction by SCR

The NO<sub>x</sub> in the exhaust gas can be reduced with primary or secondary reduction methods. Primary methods affect the engine combustion process directly, whereas secondary methods reduce the emission level without changing the engine performance using equipment that does not form part of the engine itself.

For further information about emission control we refer to our publication:

*Exhaust Gas Emission Control Today and Tomorrow*

The publication is available at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

### Engine with Selective Catalytic Reduction System

Option: 4 60 135

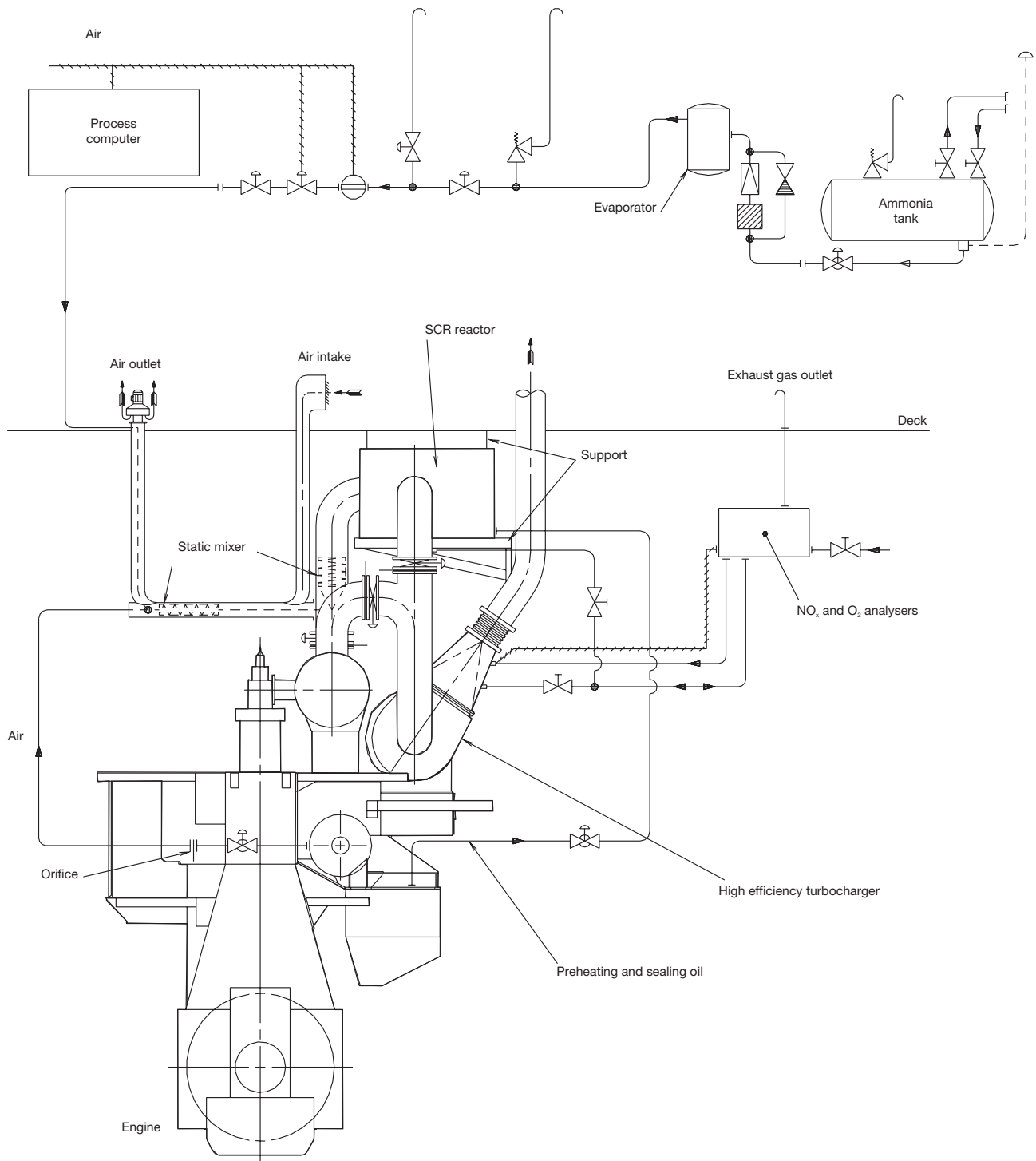
If a reduction between 50 and 98% of NO<sub>x</sub> is required, the Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system has to be applied by adding ammonia or urea to the exhaust gas before it enters a catalytic converter.

The exhaust gas must be mixed with ammonia before passing through the catalyst, and in order to encourage the chemical reaction the temperature level has to be between 300 and 400 °C. During this process the NO<sub>x</sub> is reduced to N<sub>2</sub> and water.

This means that the SCR unit has to be located before the turbocharger on two-stroke engines because of their high thermal efficiency and thereby a relatively low exhaust gas temperature.

The amount of ammonia injected into the exhaust gas is controlled by a process computer and is based on the NO<sub>x</sub> production at different loads measured during the testbed running. Fig. 3.03.01.

As the ammonia is a combustible gas, it is supplied through a double-walled pipe system, with appropriate venting and fitted with an ammonia leak detector (Fig. 3.03.01) which shows a simplified system layout of the SCR installation.



198 99 27-1.0

Fig. 3.03.01: Layout of SCR system

## Electricity Production



## Electricity Production

### Introduction

Next to power for propulsion, electricity production is the largest fuel consumer on board. The electricity is produced by using one or more of the following types of machinery, either running alone or in parallel:

- Auxiliary diesel generating sets
- Main engine driven generators
- Exhaust gas- or steam driven turbo generator utilising exhaust gas waste heat (Thermo Efficiency System)
- Emergency diesel generating sets.

The machinery installed should be selected on the basis of an economic evaluation of first cost, operating costs, and the demand for man-hours for maintenance.

In the following, technical information is given regarding main engine driven generators (PTO), different configurations with exhaust gas and steam driven turbo generators, and the auxiliary diesel generating sets produced by MAN Diesel.

### Power Take Off

With a generator coupled to a Power Take Off (PTO) from the main engine, electrical power can be produced based on the main engine's low SFOC and the use of heavy fuel oil. Several standardised PTO systems are available, see Fig. 4.01.01 and the designations in Fig. 4.01.02:


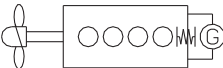

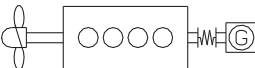

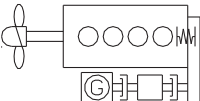

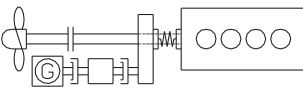

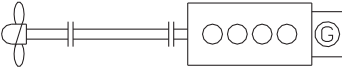

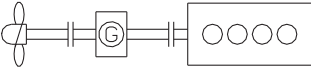
- PTO/RCF  
(*Power Take Off/Renk Constant Frequency*): Generator giving constant frequency, based on mechanical-hydraulic speed control.
- PTO/CFE  
(*Power Take Off/Constant Frequency Electrical*): Generator giving constant frequency, based on electrical frequency control.

The DMG/CFE (*Direct Mounted Generator/Constant Frequency Electrical*) and the SMG/CFE (*Shaft Mounted Generator/Constant Frequency Electrical*) are special designs within the PTO/CFE group in which the generator is coupled directly to the main engine crankshaft and the intermediate shaft, respectively, without a gear. The electrical output of the generator is controlled by electrical frequency control.

Within each PTO system, several designs are available, depending on the positioning of the gear:

- BW I:  
Gear with a vertical generator mounted onto the fore end of the diesel engine, without any connections to the ship structure.
- BW II:  
A free-standing gear mounted on the tank top and connected to the fore end of the diesel engine, with a vertical or horizontal generator.
- BW III:  
A crankshaft gear mounted onto the fore end of the diesel engine, with a side-mounted generator without any connections to the ship structure.
- BW IV:  
A free-standing step-up gear connected to the intermediate shaft, with a horizontal generator.

The most popular of the gear based alternatives are the BW III/RCF type for plants with a fixed pitch propeller (FPP). The BW III/RCF requires no separate seating in the ship and only little attention from the shipyard with respect to alignment.

Alternative types and layouts of shaft generators		Design	Seating	Total efficiency (%)
PTO/RCF	1a  1b 	BW I/RCF	On engine (vertical generator)	88-91
	2a  2b 	BW II/RCF	On tank top	88-91
	3a  3b 	BW III/RCF	On engine	88-91
	4a  4b 	BW IV/RCF	On tank top	88-91
PTO/CFE	5a  5b 	DMG/CFE	On engine	84-88
	6a  6b 	SMG/CFE	On tank top	84-88

178 57 12-1.0

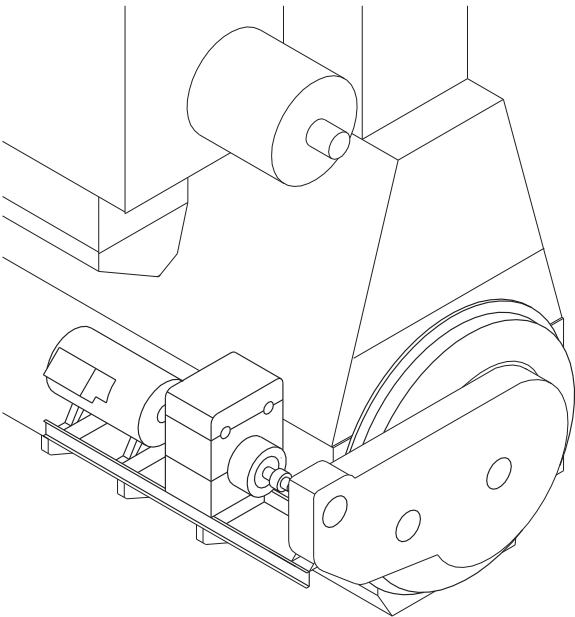
Fig. 4.01.01: Types of PTO

Designation of PTO

For further information, please refer to our publication titled:

*Shaft Generators for MC and ME engines*

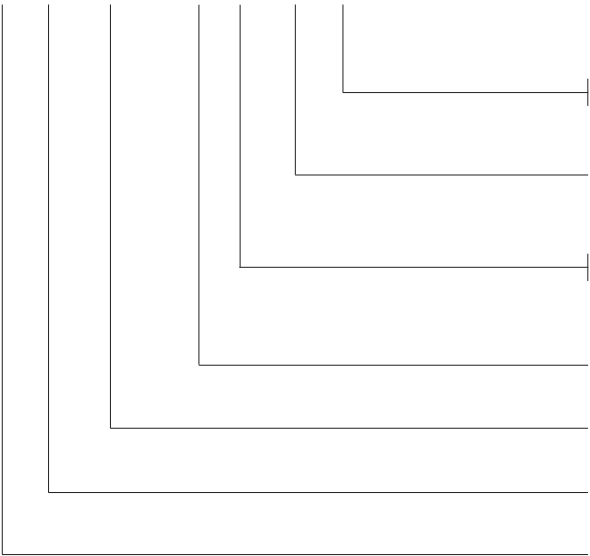
The publication is available at: [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'



178 06 49-0.0

Power take off:

BW III S90MC-C7/RCF 700-60



50: 50 Hz  
60: 60 Hz

kW on generator terminals

RCF: Renk constant frequency unit  
CFE: Electrically frequency controlled unit

Mark version

Engine type on which it is applied

Layout of PTO: See Fig. 4.01.01

Make: MAN Diesel

178 39 55-6.0

Fig. 4.01.02: Example of designation of PTO

## PTO/RCF

Side mounted generator, BWIII/RCF  
(Fig. 4.01.01, Alternative 3)

The PTO/RCF generator systems have been developed in close cooperation with the German gear manufacturer RENK. A complete package solution is offered, comprising a flexible coupling, a step-up gear, an epicyclic, variable-ratio gear with built-in clutch, hydraulic pump and motor, and a standard generator, see Fig. 4.01.03.

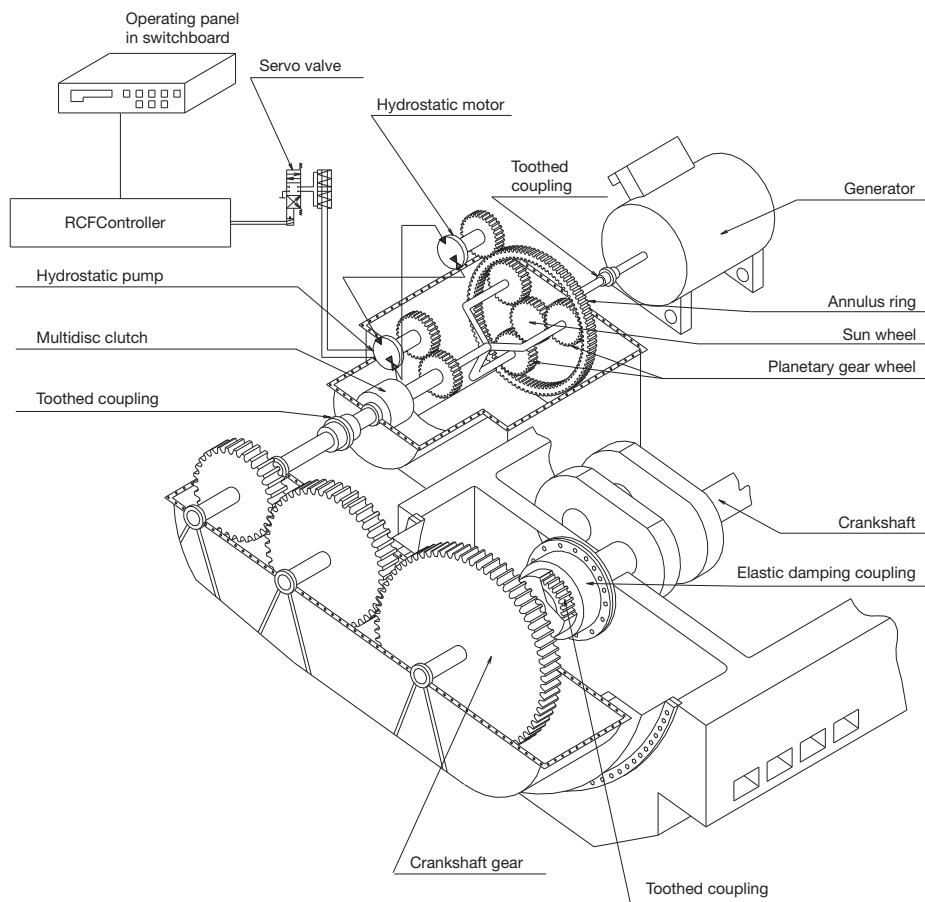
For marine engines with controllable pitch propellers running at constant engine speed, the hydraulic system can be dispensed with, i.e. a PTO/GCR design is normally used.

Fig. 4.01.03 shows the principles of the PTO/RCF arrangement. As can be seen, a step-up gear box (called crankshaft gear) with three gear wheels

is bolted directly to the frame box of the main engine. The bearings of the three gear wheels are mounted in the gear box so that the weight of the wheels is not carried by the crankshaft. In the frame box, between the crankcase and the gear drive, space is available for tuning wheel, counterweights, axial vibration damper, etc.

The first gear wheel is connected to the crankshaft via a special flexible coupling made in one piece with a tooth coupling driving the crankshaft gear, thus isolating it against torsional and axial vibrations.

By means of a simple arrangement, the shaft in the crankshaft gear carrying the first gear wheel and the female part of the toothed coupling can be moved forward, thus disconnecting the two parts of the toothed coupling.



178 23 22-2.1

Fig. 4.01.03: Power take off with RENK constant frequency gear: BW III/RCF, option: 4 85 253



The power from the crankshaft gear is transferred, via a multi-disc clutch, to an epicyclic variable-ratio gear and the generator. These are mounted on a common bedplate, bolted to brackets integrated with the engine bedplate.

The BWIII/RCF unit is an epicyclic gear with a hydrostatic superposition drive. The hydrostatic input drives the annulus of the epicyclic gear in either direction of rotation, hence continuously varying the gearing ratio to keep the generator speed constant throughout an engine speed variation of 30%. In the standard layout, this is between 100% and 70% of the engine speed at specified MCR, but it can be placed in a lower range if required.

The input power to the gear is divided into two paths – one mechanical and the other hydrostatic – and the epicyclic differential combines the power of the two paths and transmits the combined power to the output shaft, connected to the generator. The gear is equipped with a hydrostatic motor driven by a pump, and controlled by an electronic control unit. This keeps the generator speed constant during single running as well as when running in parallel with other generators.

The multi-disc clutch, integrated into the gear input shaft, permits the engaging and disengaging of the epicyclic gear, and thus the generator, from the main engine during operation.

An electronic control system with a RENK controller ensures that the control signals to the main electrical switchboard are identical to those for the normal auxiliary generator sets. This applies to ships with automatic synchronising and load sharing, as well as to ships with manual switchboard operation.

Internal control circuits and interlocking functions between the epicyclic gear and the electronic control box provide automatic control of the functions necessary for the reliable operation and protection of the BWIII/RCF unit. If any monitored value exceeds the normal operation limits, a warning or an alarm is given depending upon the origin, severity and the extent of deviation from the permissible values. The cause of a warning or an alarm is shown on a digital display.

### Extent of delivery for BWIII/RCF units

The delivery comprises a complete unit ready to be built-on to the main engine. Fig. 4.02.01 shows the required space and the standard electrical output range on the generator terminals.

Standard sizes of the crankshaft gears and the RCF units are designed for: 700, 1200, 1800 and 2600 kW, while the generator sizes of make A. van Kaick are:

Type DSG		440 V 1800 kVA	60 Hz r/min kW	380 V 1500 kVA	50 Hz r/min kW
62	M2-4	707	566	627	501
62	L1-4	855	684	761	609
62	L2-4	1,056	845	940	752
74	M1-4	1,271	1,017	1,137	909
74	M2-4	1,432	1,146	1,280	1,024
74	L1-4	1,651	1,321	1,468	1,174
74	L2-4	1,924	1,539	1,709	1,368
86	K1-4	1,942	1,554	1,844	1,475
86	M1-4	2,345	1,876	2,148	1,718
86	L2-4	2,792	2,234	2,542	2,033
99	K1-4	3,222	2,578	2,989	2,391

178 34 89-3.1

In the event that a larger generator is required, please contact MAN Diesel.

If a main engine speed other than the nominal is required as a basis for the PTO operation, it must be taken into consideration when determining the ratio of the crankshaft gear. However, it has no influence on the space required for the gears and the generator.

The PTO can be operated as a motor (PTI) as well as a generator by making some minor modifications.

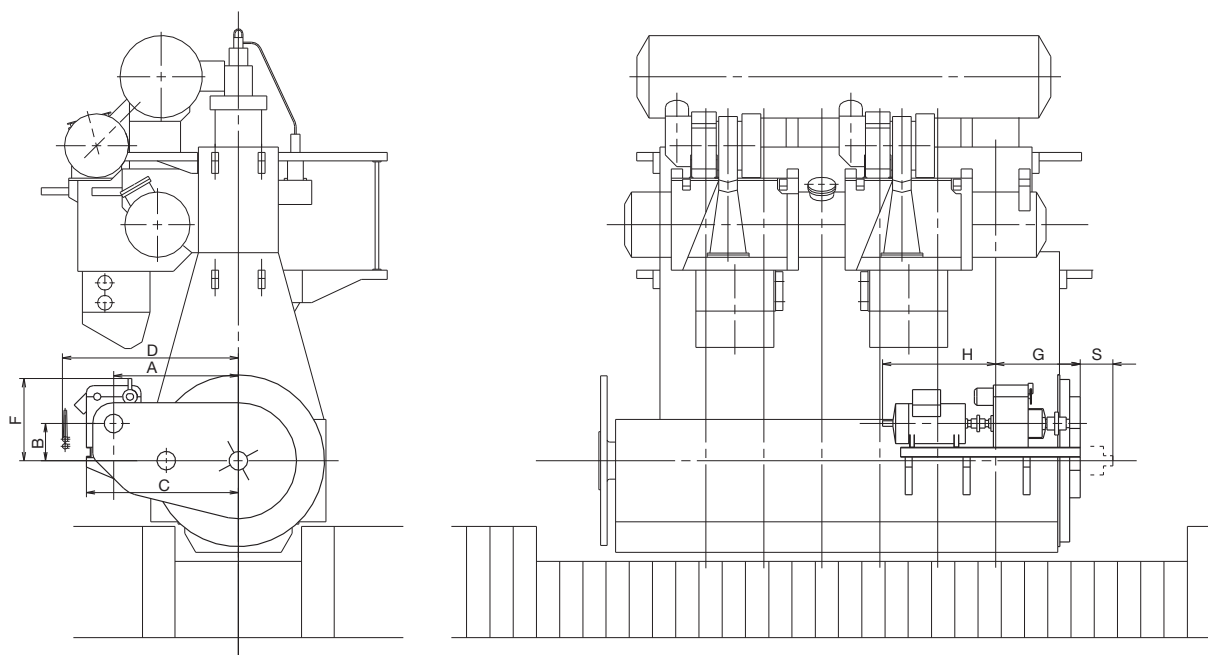
Yard deliveries are:

1. Cooling water pipes to the built-on lubricating oil cooling system, including the valves.
2. Electrical power supply to the lubricating oil stand-by pump built on to the RCF unit.
3. Wiring between the generator and the operator control panel in the switchboard.
4. An external permanent lubricating oil filling-up connection can be established in connection with the RCF unit. The system is shown in Fig. 4.03.03 'Lubricating oil system for RCF gear'. The dosage tank and the pertaining piping are to be delivered by the yard. The size of the dosage tank is stated in the table for RCF gear in 'Necessary capacities for PTO/RCF' (Fig. 4.03.02).

The necessary preparations to be made on the engine are specified in Figs. 4.03.01a and 4.03.01b.

#### **Additional capacities required for BWIII/RCF**

The capacities stated in the 'List of capacities' for the main engine in question are to be increased by the additional capacities for the crankshaft gear and the RCF gear stated in Fig. 4.03.02.



178 36 29-6.1

	kW generator			
	700 kW	1200 kW	1800 kW	2600 kW
A	3,568	3,568	3,708	3,708
B	623	623	623	623
C	4,228	4,228	4,508	4,508
D	4,620	4,620	4,900	4,900
F	1,673	1,793	1,913	2,023
G	3,025	3,025	3,385	3,385
H	1,453	1,955	2,330	3,660
S	430	530	620	710
	System mass (kg) with generator:			
	36,250	41,500	55,100	71,550
	System mass (kg) without generator:			
	34,250	38,850	50,800	66,350

The stated kW at the generator terminals is available between 70% and 100% of the engine speed at specified MCR

Space requirements have to be investigated case by case on plants with 2600 kW generator.

Dimension H: This is only valid for A. van Kaick generator type DSG, enclosure IP23,  
frequency = 60 Hz, speed = 1800 r/min

Fig. 4.02.01: Space requirement for side mounted generator PTO/RCF type BWIII K90-C/RCF

## Engine preparations for PTO

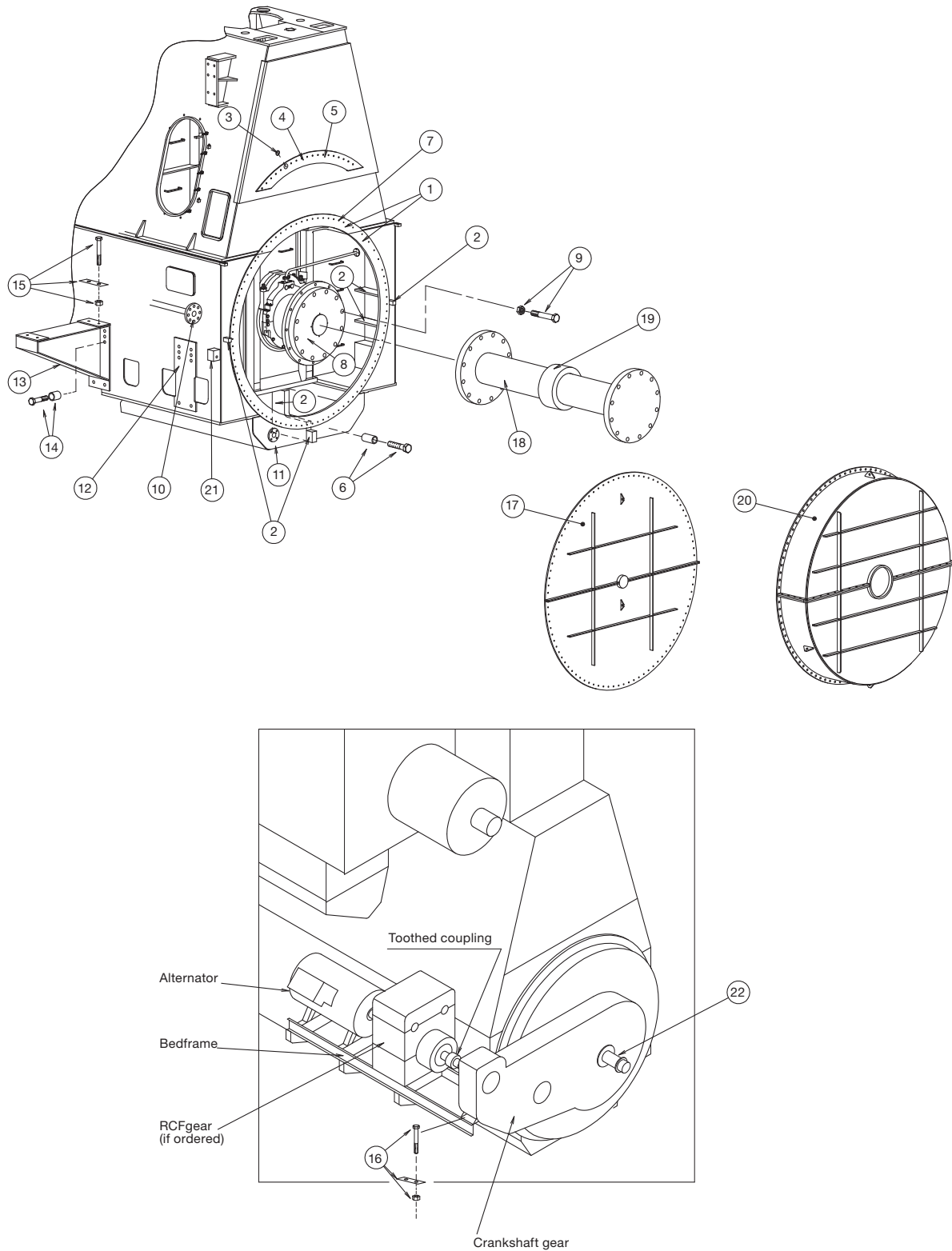


Fig. 4.03.01a: Engine preparations for PTO

178 57 15-7.0

Pos.

- 1 Special face on bedplate and frame box
- 2 Ribs and brackets for supporting the face and machined blocks for alignment of gear or stator housing
- 3 Machined washers placed on frame box part of face to ensure that it is flush with the face on the bedplate
- 4 Rubber gasket placed on frame box part of face
- 5 Shim placed on frame box part of face to ensure that it is flush with the face of the bedplate
- 6 Distance tubes and long bolts
- 7 Threaded hole size, number and size of spring pins and bolts to be made in agreement with PTO maker
- 8 Flange of crankshaft, normally the standard execution can be used
- 9 Studs and nuts for crankshaft flange
- 10 Free flange end at lubricating oil inlet pipe (incl. blank flange)
- 11 Oil outlet flange welded to bedplate (incl. blank flange)
- 12 Face for brackets
- 13 Brackets
- 14 Studs for mounting the brackets
- 15 Studs, nuts and shims for mounting of RCF-/generator unit on the brackets
- 16 Shims, studs and nuts for connection between crankshaft gear and RCF-/generator unit
- 17 Engine cover with connecting bolts to bedplate/frame box to be used for shop test without PTO
- 18 Intermediate shaft between crankshaft and PTO
- 19 Oil sealing for intermediate shaft
- 20 Engine cover with hole for intermediate shaft and connecting bolts to bedplate/frame box
- 21 Plug box for electronic measuring instrument for checking condition of axial vibration damper
- 22 Tacho encoder for ME control system or Alpha lubrication system on MC engine
- 23 Tacho trigger ring for ME control system or Alpha lubrication system on MC engine

Pos. no:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
BWIII/RCF	A	A	A	A		B		A	B	A	A	A	A	A	B	B	A				A	A	
BWIII/CFE	A	A	A	A		B		A	B	A	A	A	A	A	B	B	A				A	A	
BWII/RCF								A	A									A	A	A	A		A
BWII/CFE								A	A									A	A	A	A		A
BWI/RCF	A	A	A	A		B		A	B								A				A		A
BWI/CFE	A	A	A	A		B		A	B	A	A						A				A		A
DMG/CFE	A	A			A	B	C	A	B								A				A		A

A: Preparations to be carried out by engine builder

B: Parts supplied by PTO-maker

C: See text of pos. no.

178 89 34-2.0

Fig. 4.03.01b: Engine preparations for PTO

**Crankshaft gear** lubricated from the main engine lubricating oil system

The figures are to be added to the main engine capacity list:

Nominal output of generator	kW	700	1,200	1,800	2,600
Lubricating oil flow	m <sup>3</sup> /h	4.1	4.1	4.9	6.2
Heat dissipation	kW	12.1	20.8	31.1	45.0

**RCF gear** with separate lubricating oil system:

Nominal output of generator	kW	700	1,200	1,800	2,600
Cooling water quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	14.1	22.1	30.0	39.0
Heat dissipation	kW	55	92	134	180
El. power for oil pump	kW	11.0	15.0	18.0	21.0
Dosage tank capacity	m <sup>3</sup>	0.40	0.51	0.69	0.95
El. power for Renk-controller	24V DC $\pm$ 10%, 8 amp				

From main engine:

Design lube oil pressure: 2.25 bar

Lube oil pressure at crankshaft gear: min. 1 bar

Lube oil working temperature: 50 °C

Lube oil type: SAE 30

Cooling water inlet temperature: 36 °C

Pressure drop across cooler: approximately 0.5 bar

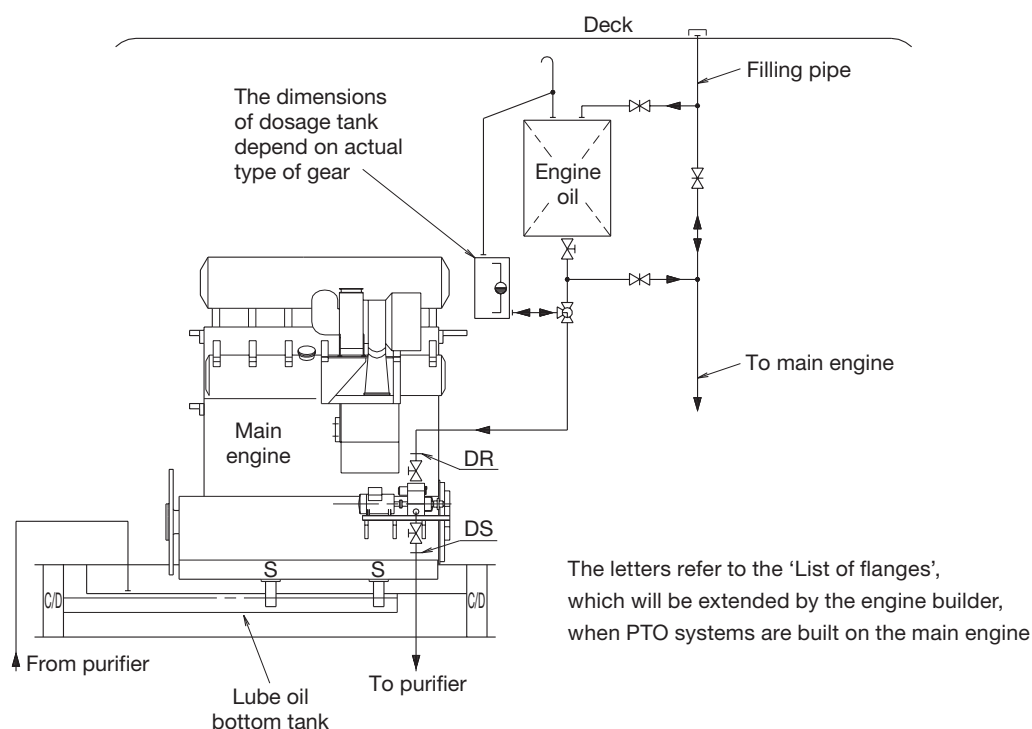
Fill pipe for lube oil system store tank (~ø32)

Drain pipe to lube oil system drain tank (~ø40)

Electric cable between Renk terminal at gearbox and operator control panel in switchboard: Cable type FMGCG 19 x 2 x 0.5

178 33 85-0.0

Fig. 4.03.02: Necessary capacities for PTO/RCF, BW III/RCF system



178 25 23-5.0

Fig. 4.03.03: Lubricating oil system for RCF gear

### DMG/CFE Generators Option: 4 85 259

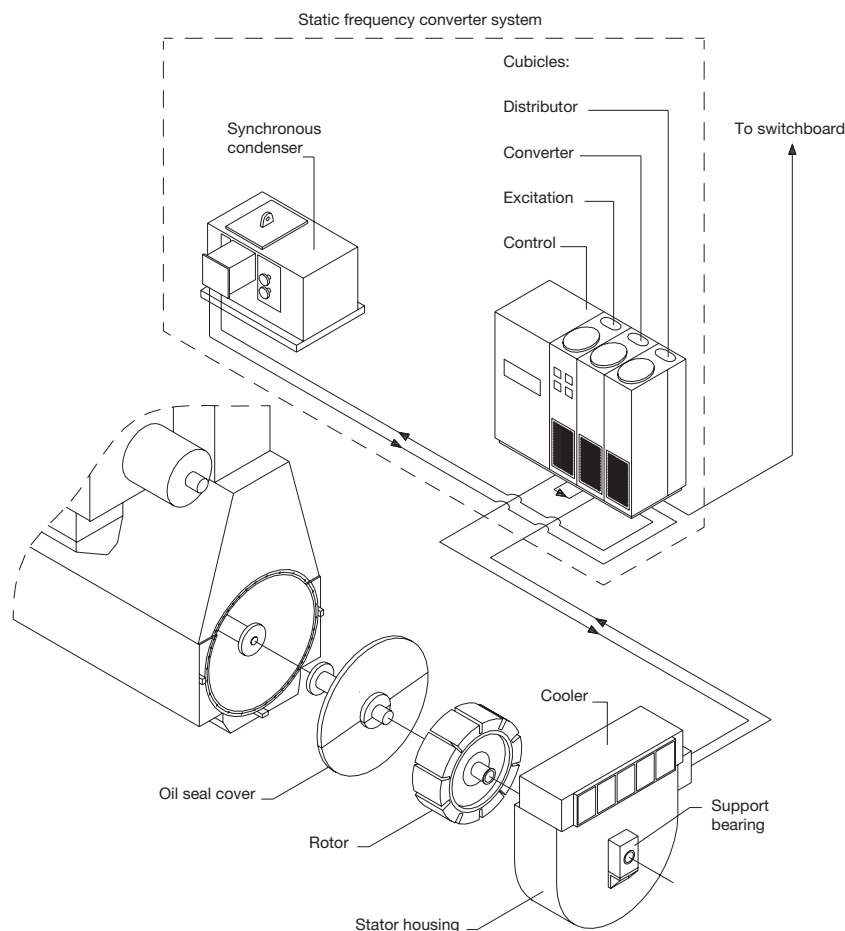
Fig. 4.01.01 alternative 5, shows the DMG/CFE (Direct Mounted Generator/Constant Frequency Electrical) which is a low speed generator with its rotor mounted directly on the crankshaft and its stator bolted on to the frame box as shown in Figs. 4.03.04 and 4.03.05.

The DMG/CFE is separated from the crankcase by a plate and a labyrinth stuffing box.

The DMG/CFE system has been developed in co-operation with the German generator manufacturers Siemens and AEG, but similar types of generator can be supplied by others, e.g. Fuji, Taiyo and Nishishiba in Japan.

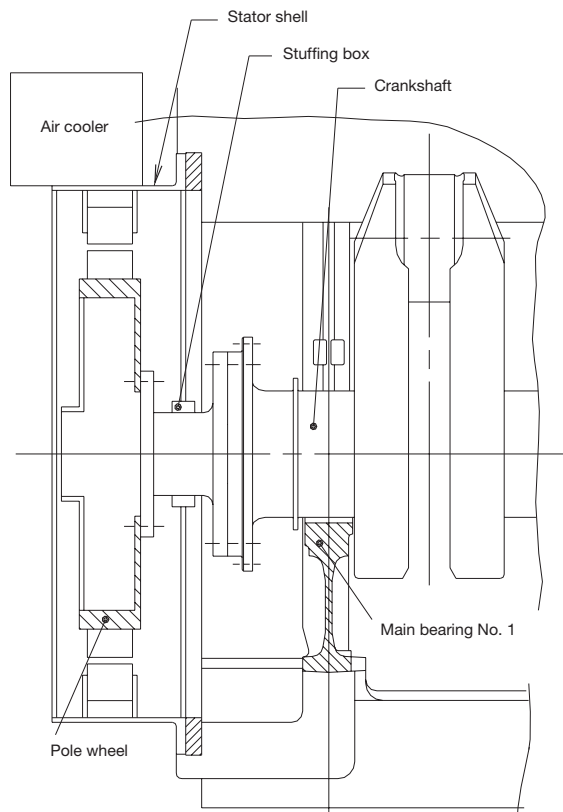
For generators in the normal output range, the mass of the rotor can normally be carried by the foremost main bearing without exceeding the permissible bearing load (see Fig. 4.03.05), but this must be checked by the engine manufacturer in each case.

If the permissible load on the foremost main bearing is exceeded, e.g. because a tuning wheel is needed, this does not preclude the use of a DMG/CFE.

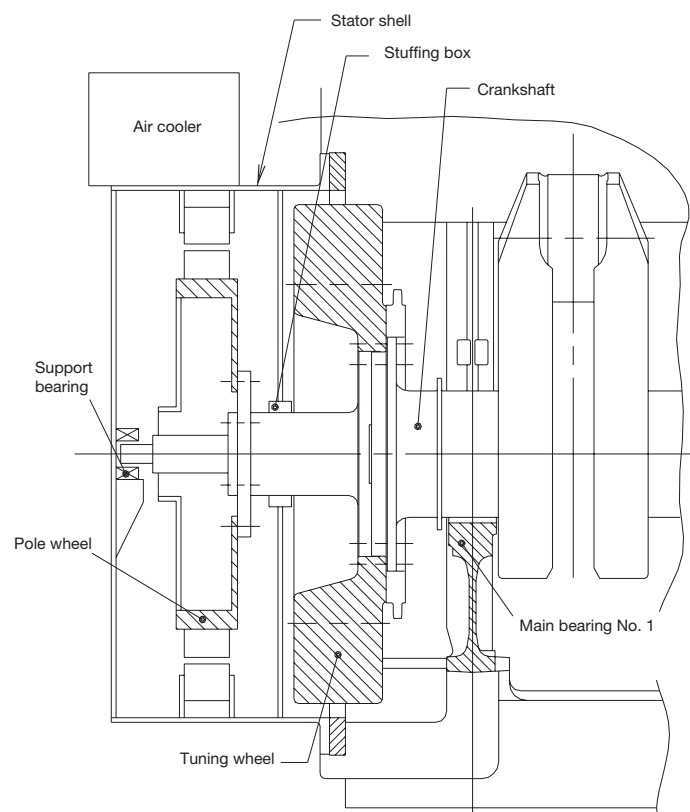


178 06 73-3.1

Fig. 4.03.04: Standard engine, with direct mounted generator (DMG/CFE)



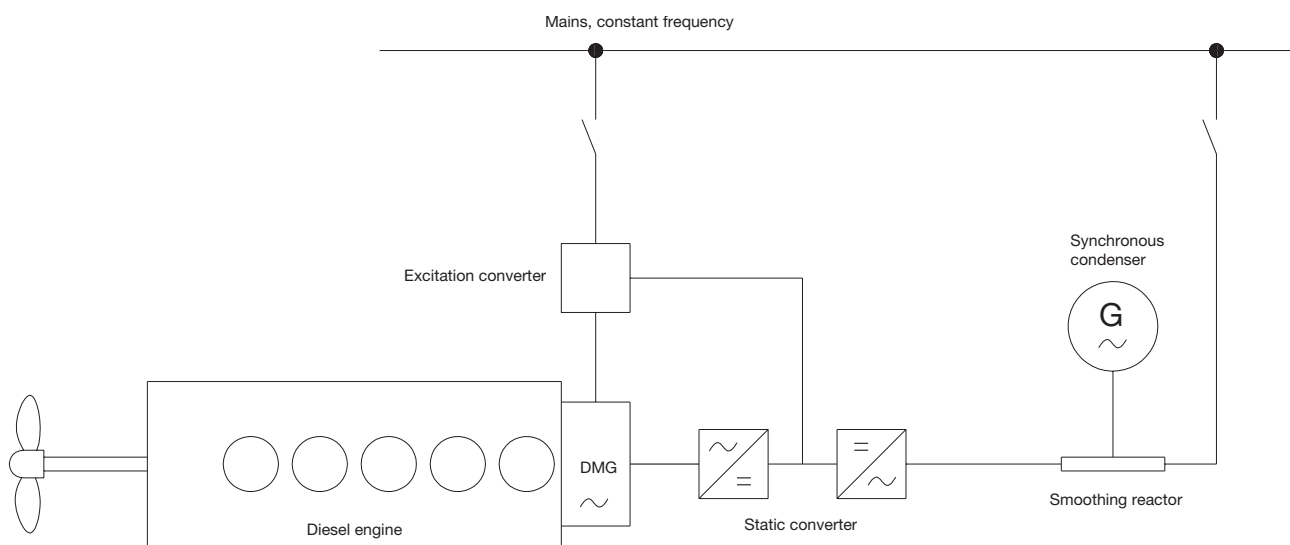
Standard engine, with direct mounted generator (DMG/CFE)



Standard engine, with direct mounted generator and tuning wheel

178 06 63-7.1

Fig. 4.03.05: Standard engine, with direct mounted generator and tuning wheel



178 56 55-3.1

Fig. 4.03.06: Diagram of DMG/CFE with static converter



In such a case, the problem is solved by installing a small, elastically supported bearing in front of the stator housing, as shown in Fig. 4.03.05.

As the DMG type is directly connected to the crankshaft, it has a very low rotational speed and, consequently, the electric output current has a low frequency – normally of the order of 15 Hz.

Therefore, it is necessary to use a static frequency converter between the DMG and the main switchboard. The DMG/CFE is, as standard, laid out for operation with full output between 100% and 70% and with reduced output between 70% and 50% of the engine speed at specified MCR.

### Static converter

The static frequency converter system (see Fig. 4.03.06) consists of a static part, i.e. thyristors and control equipment, and a rotary electric machine.

The DMG produces a three-phase alternating current with a low frequency, which varies in accordance with the main engine speed. This alternating current is rectified and led to a thyristor inverter producing a three-phase alternating current with constant frequency.

Since the frequency converter system uses a DC intermediate link, no reactive power can be supplied to the electric mains. To supply this reactive power, a synchronous condenser is used. The synchronous condenser consists of an ordinary synchronous generator coupled to the electric mains.

### Extent of delivery for DMG/CFE units

The delivery extent is a generator fully built-on to the main engine including the synchronous condenser unit and the static converter cubicles which are to be installed in the engine room.

The DMG/CFE can, with a small modification, be operated both as a generator and as a motor (PTI).

Yard deliveries are:

1. Installation, i.e. seating in the ship for the synchronous condenser unit and for the static converter cubicles
2. Cooling water pipes to the generator if water cooling is applied
3. Cabling.

The necessary preparations to be made on the engine are specified in Figs. 4.03.01a and 4.03.01b.

### SMG/CFE Generators

The PTO SMG/CFE (see Fig. 4.01.01 alternative 6) has the same working principle as the PTO DMG/CFE, but instead of being located on the front end of the engine, the alternator is installed aft of the engine, with the rotor integrated on the intermediate shaft.

In addition to the yard deliveries mentioned for the PTO DMG/CFE, the shipyard must also provide the foundation for the stator housing in the case of the PTO SMG/CFE.

The engine needs no preparation for the installation of this PTO system.

**PTO/BW GCR**

**This section is not applicable**

## Waste Heat Recovery Systems (WHR)

Due to the increasing fuel prices seen from 2004 and onwards many shipowners have shown interest in efficiency improvements of the power systems on board their ships. A modern two-stroke diesel engine has one of the highest thermal efficiencies of today's power systems, but even this high efficiency can be improved by combining the diesel engine with other power systems.

One of the possibilities for improving the efficiency is to install one or more systems utilising some of the energy in the exhaust gas after the two-stroke engine, which in MAN Diesel terms is designated as WHR (Waste Heat Recovery Systems).

WHR can be divided into different types of sub-systems, depending on how the system utilises the exhaust gas energy. Choosing the right system for a specific project depends on the electricity demand on board the ship and the acceptable first cost for the complete installation. MAN Diesel uses the following designations for the current systems on the market:

- **PTG (Power Turbine Generator):**  
An exhaust gas driven turbine connected to a generator via a gearbox.
- **STG (Steam Turbine Generator):**  
A steam driven turbine connected to a generator via a gearbox. The steam is produced in a large exhaust gas driven boiler installed on the main engine exhaust gas piping system.
- **Combined Turbines:**  
A combination of the two first systems. The arrangement is often that the power turbine is connected to the steam turbine via a gearbox and the steam turbine is further connected to a large generator, which absorbs the power from both turbines.

The PTG system will produce power equivalent to approx. 4% of the main engine SMCR, when the engine is running at SMCR. For the STG system this value is between 5 and 7% depending on the system installed. When combining the two systems, a power output equivalent to 10% of the main engine's SMCR is possible, when the engine is running at SMCR.

As the electrical power produced by the system needs to be used on board the ship, specifying the correct size system for a specific project must be considered carefully. In cases where the electrical power consumption on board the ship is low, a smaller system than possible for the engine type may be considered. Another possibility is to install a shaft generator/motor to absorb excess power produced by the WHR. The main engine will then be unloaded, or it will be possible to increase the speed of the ship, without penalising the fuelbill.

Because the energy from WHR is taken from the exhaust gas of the main engine, this power produced can be considered as "free". In reality, the main engine SFOC will increase slightly, but the gain in electricity production on board the ship will far surpass this increase in SFOC. As an example, the SFOC of the combined output of both the engine and the system with power and steam turbine can be calculated to be as low as 155 g/kWh (ref. LCV 42,700 kJ/kg).

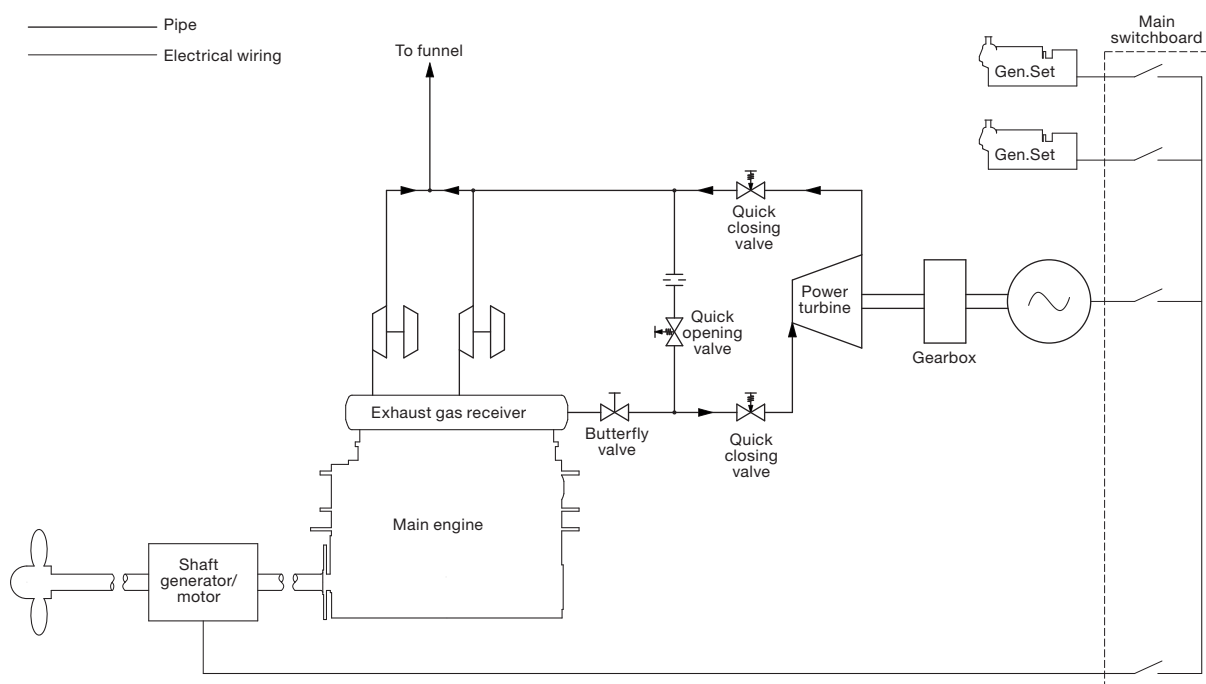
## Power Turbine Generator (PTG)

The power turbines of today are based on the different turbocharger suppliers' newest designs of high-efficiency turbochargers, i.e. MAN Diesel's TCA, ABB's TPL and Mitsubishi's MA turbochargers.

The power turbine basically is the turbine side of a normal high-efficient turbocharger with some modifications to the bearings and the turbine shaft. This is in order to be able to connect it to a gearbox instead of the normal connection to the compressor side. The power turbine will be installed on a separate exhaust gas pipe from the exhaust gas receiver, which bypasses the turbochargers.

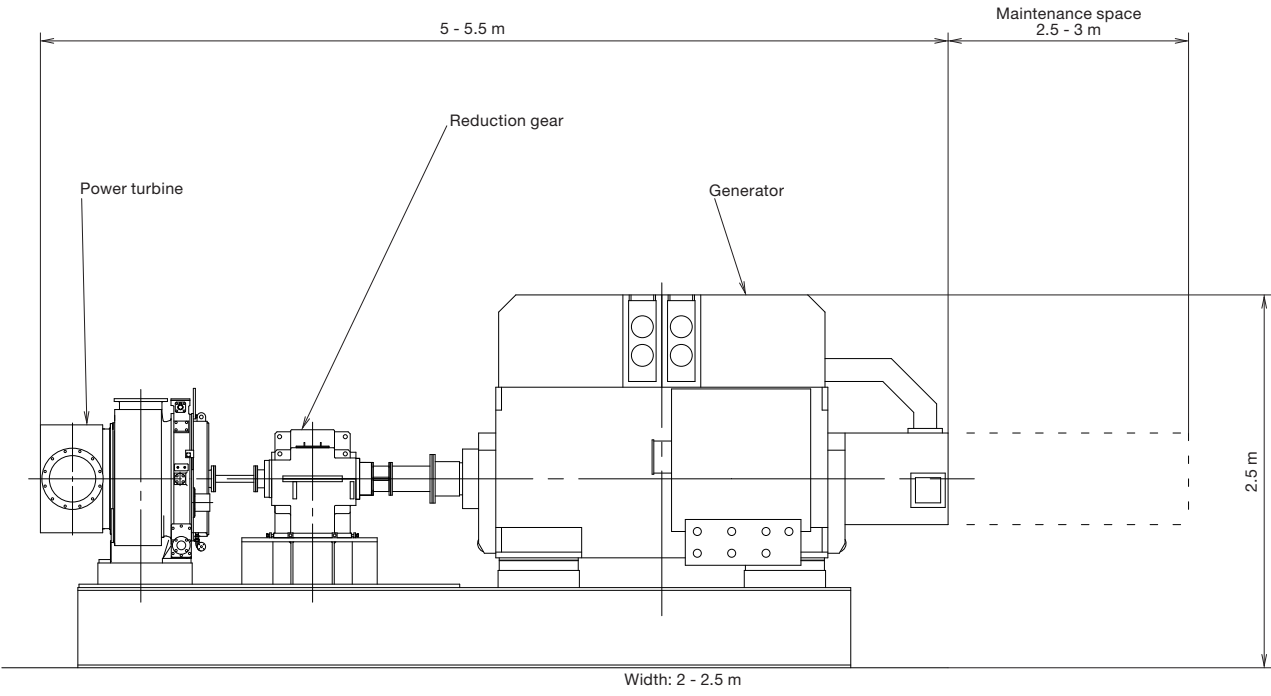
The performance of the PTG and the main engine will depend on a careful matching of the engine turbochargers and the power turbine, for which reason the turbocharger/s and the power turbine need to be from the same manufacturer. In Fig. 4.05.01, a simple diagram of the PTG arrangement is shown. The quick-opening and quick-closing valves are used in the event of a blackout of the grid, in which case the exhaust gas will bypass the power turbine.

The newest generation of high-efficiency turbochargers allows bypassing of some of the main engine exhaust gas, thereby creating a new balance of the air flow through the engine. In this way, it is possible to extract power from the power turbine equivalent to 4% of the main engine's SMCR, when the engine is running at SMCR.



178 57 09-8.0

Fig. 4.05.01: PTG diagram



178 56 93-9.0

Fig. 4.05.02: The size of a 2,000 kW PTG system depending on the supplier

## Steam Turbine Generator (STG)

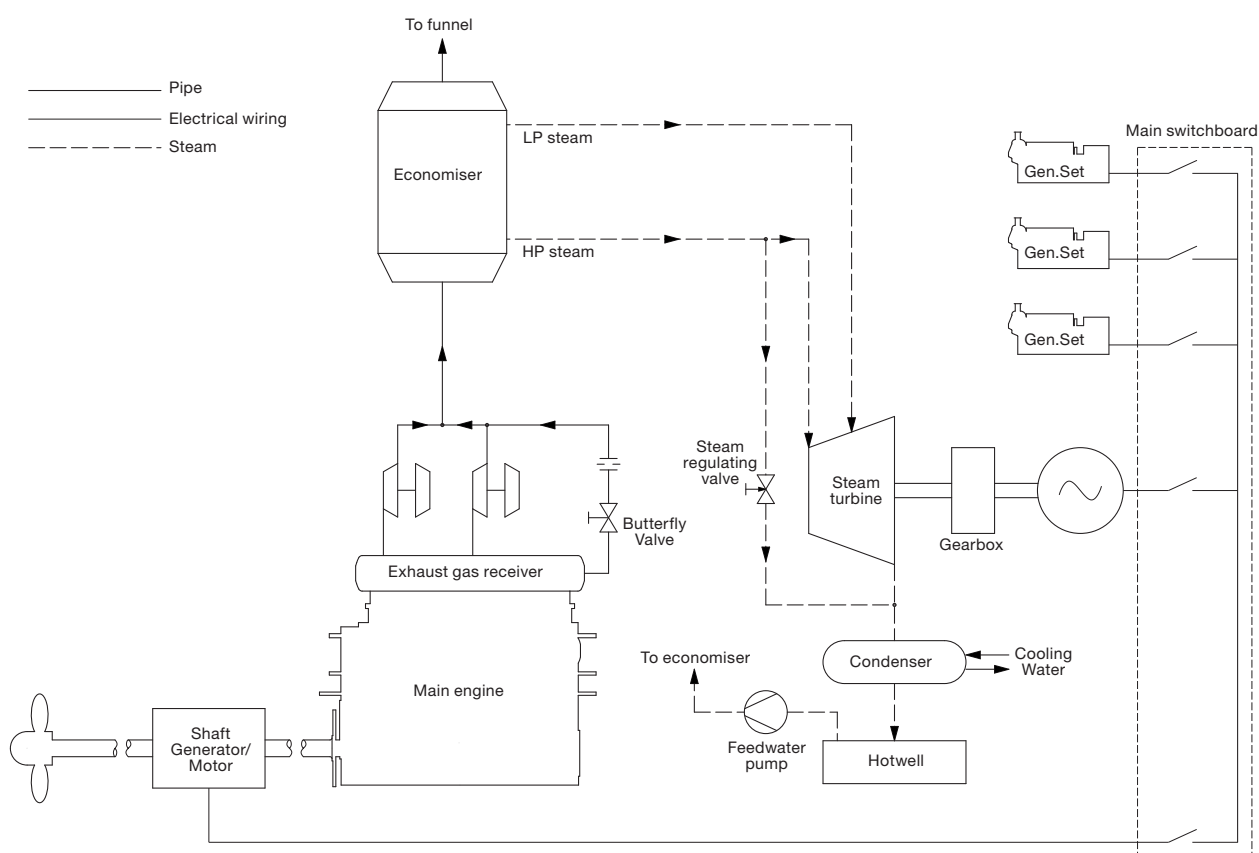
In most cases the exhaust gas pipe system of the main engine is equipped with a boiler system. With this boiler, some of the energy in the exhaust gas is utilised to produce steam for use on board the ship.

If the engine is WHR matched, the exhaust gas temperature will be between 50°C and 65°C higher than on a conventional engine, which makes it possible to install a larger boiler system and, thereby, produce more steam. In short, MAN Diesel designates this system STG. Fig. 4.05.03 shows an example of the arrangement of STG.

For WHR matching the engine, a bypass is installed to increase the temperature of the exhaust gas and improve the boiler output.

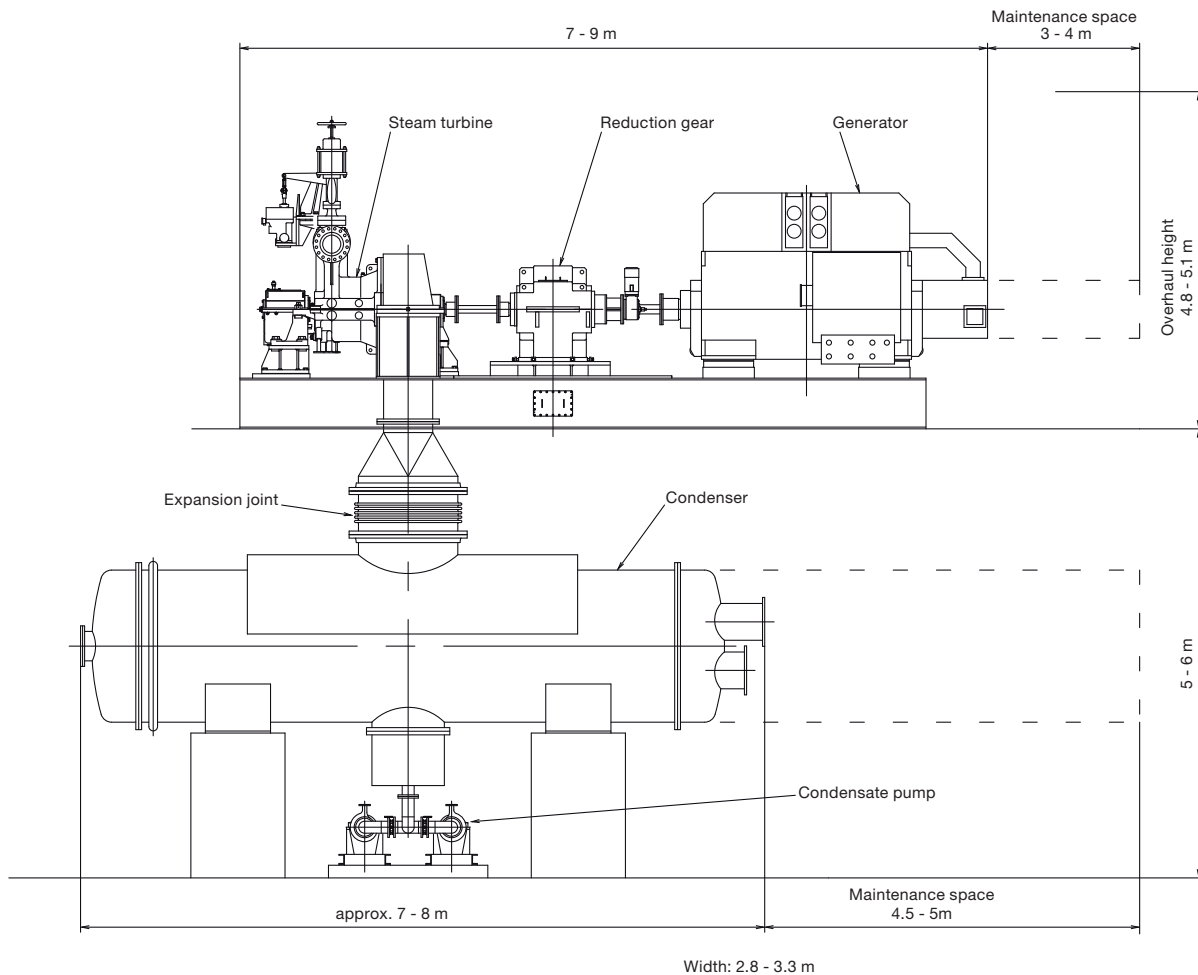
The extra steam produced in the boiler can be utilised in a steam turbine, which can be used to drive a generator for power production on board the ship. An STG system could be arranged as shown in Fig. 4.05.04, where a typical system size is shown with the outline dimensions.

The steam turbine can either be a single or dual pressure turbine, depending on the size of the system. Steam pressure for a single pressure system is 7 to 10 bara, and for the dual pressure system the high-pressure cycle will be 9 to 10 bara and the low-pressure cycle will be 4 to 5 bara.



178 56 96-4.0

Fig. 4.05.03: Steam diagram



178 57 00-1.0

Fig. 4.05.04: Typical system size for 3,000 kW STG system

## Combined Turbines

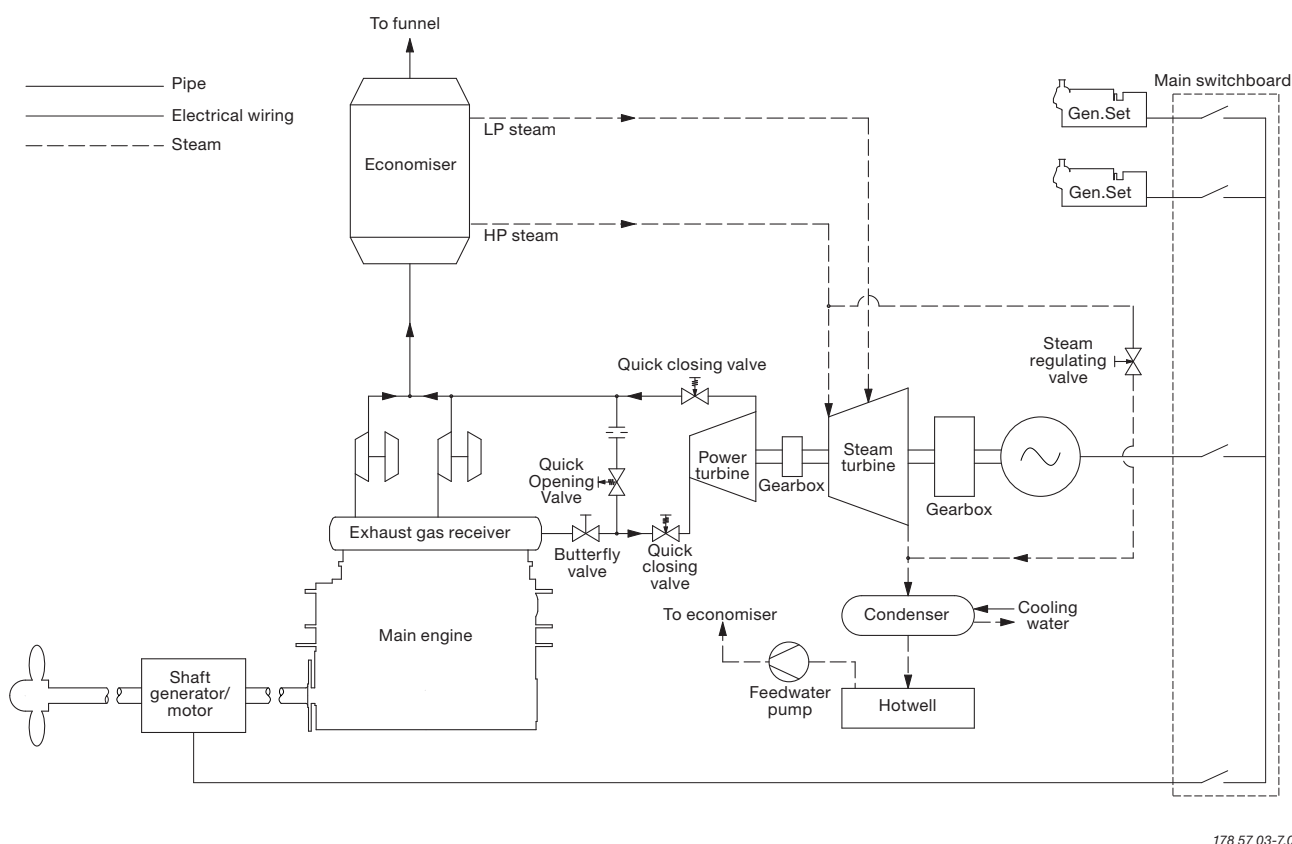
Because the installation of the power turbine also will result in an increase of the exhaust gas temperature after the turbochargers, it is possible to install both the power turbine, the larger boiler and steam turbine on the same engine. This way, the energy from the exhaust gas is utilised in the best way possible by today's components.

When looking at the system with both power and steam turbine, quite often the power turbine and the steam turbine are connected to the same generator. In some cases, it is also possible to have each turbine on a separate generator. This is, however, mostly seen on stationary engines, where the frequency control is simpler because of the large grid to which the generator is coupled.

For marine installations the power turbine is, in most cases, connected to the steam turbine via a gearbox, and the steam turbine is then connected to the generator. It is also possible to have a generator with connections in both ends, and then connect the power turbine in one end and the steam turbine in the other. In both cases control of one generator only is needed.

For dimensions of a typical system see Fig. 4.05.06.

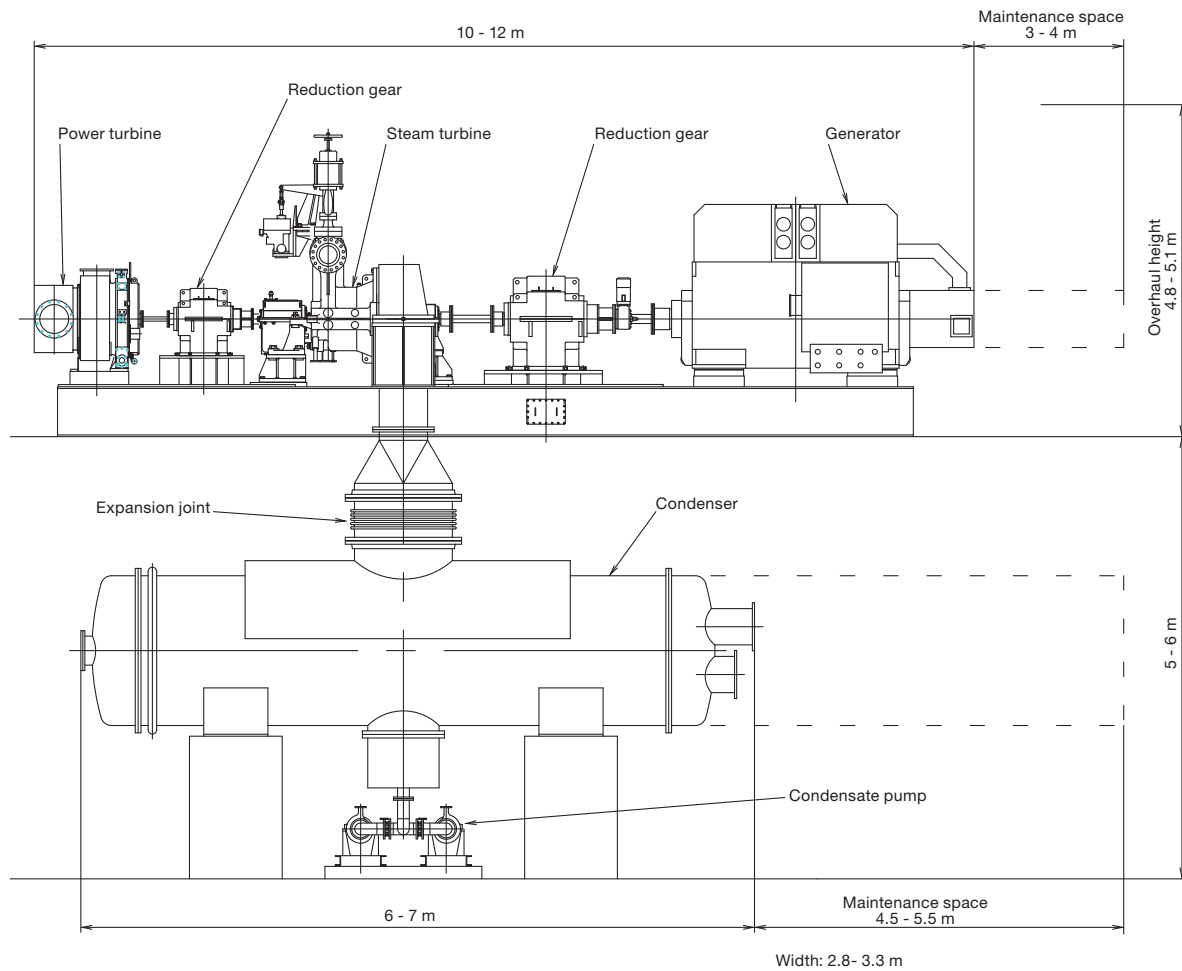
As mentioned, the systems with steam turbines require a larger boiler to be installed. The size of the boiler system will be roughly three to four times the size of an ordinary boiler system, but the actual boiler size has to be calculated from case to case.



178 57 03-7.0

Fig. 4.05.05: Combined turbines diagram





178 57 06-2.0

Fig. 4.05.06: Typical system size for 4,000 kW combined turbines

## WHR output

Because all the components come from different manufacturers, the final output and the system efficiency has to be calculated from case to case. However, Fig. 4.05.07 shows a guidance of possible outputs based on theoretically calculated outputs from the system.

Detailed information on the different systems is found in our paper 'Thermo Efficiency System', where the different systems are described in greater detail. The paper is available at: [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers', from where it can be downloaded.

Guidance output of WHR for K80MC-C/ME-C6 engine rated in L1 at ISO conditions				
Cyl.	Engine power	PTG	STG	Combined Turbines
	% SMCR	kWe	kWe	kWe
6	100	1,071	1,656	2,511
	80	684	1,170	1,674
7	100	1,260	1,944	2,934
	80	801	1,368	1,953
8	100	1,440	2,232	3,375
	80	918	1,584	2,259
9	100	1,620	2,520	3,798
	80	1,035	1,791	2,538
10	100	1,800	2,808	4,239
	80	1,143	1,998	2,835
11	100	1,980	3,096	4,662
	80	1,260	2,196	3,123
12	100	2,169	3,384	5,103
	80	1,377	2,403	3,411

Table 4.05.07: Theoretically calculated outputs

## **GenSet Data**

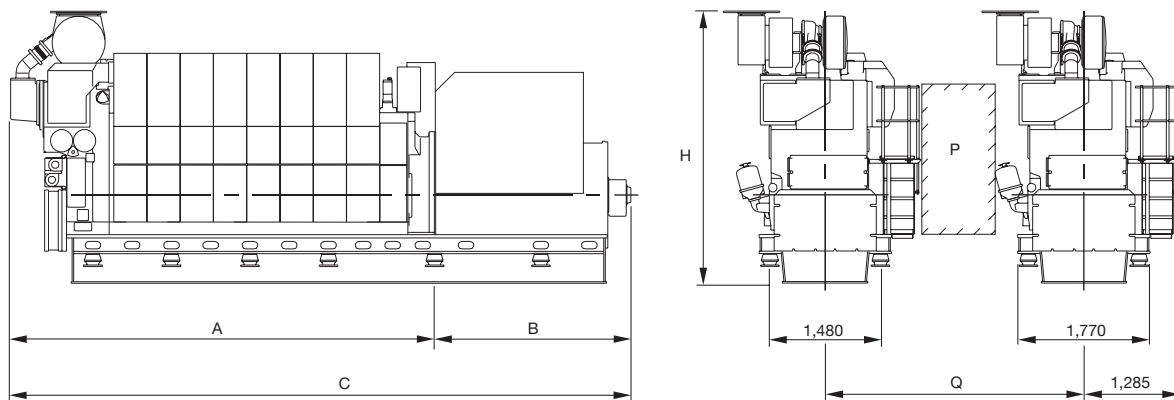
**This section is not applicable**

## L27/38 GenSet Data

Bore: 270 mm

Stroke: 380 mm

	Power layout					
	720 r/min	60 Hz	750 r/min	50 Hz	720/750 r/min (MGO/MDO)	60/50 Hz (MGO/MDO)
	Eng. kW	Gen. kW	Eng. kW	Gen. kW	Eng. kW	Gen. kW
5L27/38	1,500	1,440	1,600	1,536	-	-
6L27/38	1,980	1,900	1,980	1,900	2,100	2,016
7L27/38	2,310	2,218	2,310	2,218	2,450	2,352
8L27/38	2,640	2,534	2,640	2,534	2,800	2,688
9L27/38	2,970	2,851	2,970	2,851	3,150	3,054



178 23 07-9.0

No. of Cyls.	A (mm)	* B (mm)	* C (mm)	H (mm)	**Dry weight GenSet (t)
5 (720 r/min)	4,346	2,486	6,832	3,628	42.3
5 (750 r/min)	4,346	2,486	6,832	3,628	42.3
6 (720 r/min)	4,791	2,766	7,557	3,712	45.8
6 (750 r/min)	4,791	2,766	7,557	3,712	46.1
7 (720 r/min)	5,236	2,766	8,002	3,712	52.1
7 (750 r/min)	5,236	2,766	8,002	3,712	52.1
8 (720 r/min)	5,681	2,986	8,667	3,899	56.3
8 (750 r/min)	5,681	2,986	8,667	3,899	58.3
9 (720 r/min)	6,126	2,986	9,112	3,899	63.9
9 (750 r/min)	6,126	2,986	9,112	3,899	63.9

P Free passage between the engines, width 600 mm and height 2,000 mm

Q Min. distance between engines: 2,900 mm (without gallery) and 3,100 mm (with gallery)

\* Depending on alternator

\*\* Weight includes a standard alternator

All dimensions and masses are approximate and subject to change without prior notice.

178 33 89-8.2

Fig. 4.09.01: Power and outline of L27/38

## L27/38 GenSet Data

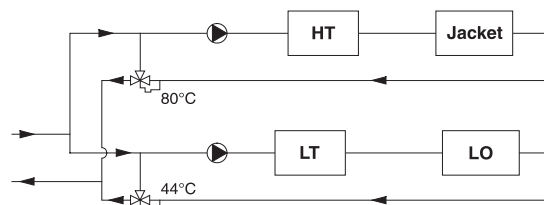
		Cyl.	5	6	7	8	9
<b>Max continues rating</b>	<b>720 RPM</b>	kW	1,500	1,980	2,310	2,640	2,970
<b>Engine driven pumps:</b>							
LT cooling water pump	(2.5 bar)	m³/h	58	58	58	58	58
HT cooling water pump	(2.5 bar)	m³/h	58	58	58	58	58
Lubricating oil main pump	(8 bar)	m³/h	64	64	92	92	92
<b>Separate pumps:</b>							
Max. Delivery pressure of cooling water pumps		bar	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Diesel oil pump	(5 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)	m³/h	1.02	1.33	1.55	1.77	2.00
Fuel oil Supply pump	(4 bar at discharge pressure)	m³/h	0.50	0.66	0.76	0.87	0.98
Fuel oil circulating pump	(8 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)	m³/h	1.03	1.35	1.57	1.80	2.02
<b>Cooling capacity:</b>							
Lubricating oil		kW	206	283	328	376	420
Charge air LT		kW	144	392	436	473	504
Total LT system		kW	350	675	764	849	924
Flow LT at 36°C inlet and 44°C outlet		m³/h	38	58	58	58	58
Jacket cooling		kW	287	486	573	664	754
Charge air HT		kW	390	558	640	722	802
Total HT system		kW	677	1,044	1,213	1,386	1,556
Flow HT at 44°C inlet and 80°C outlet		m³/h	16	22	27	32	38
Total from engine		kW	1,027	1,719	1,977	2,235	2,480
LT flow at 36°C inlet		m³/h	38	58	58	58	58
LT temp. Outlet engine		°C	59	58	61	64	68
(at 36°C and 1 string cooling water system)							
<b>Gas Data:</b>							
Exhaust gas flow		kg/h	10,476	15,000	17,400	19,900	22,400
Exhaust gas temp.		°C	330	295	295	295	295
Max. Allowable back press.		bar	0,025	0,025	0,025	0,025	0,025
Air consumption		kg/h	10,177	14,600	17,000	19,400	21,800
<b>Starting Air System:</b>							
Air consumption per start		Nm³	2,5	2,9	3,3	3,8	4,3
<b>Heat Radiation:</b>							
Engine		kW	53	64	75	68	73
Alternator		kW	(see separate data from the alternator maker)				

The stated heat balances are based on tropical conditions.  
The exhaust gas data (exhaust gas flow, exhaust gas temp. and air consumption). are based on ISO ambient condition.

\* The outlet temperature of the HT water is fixed to 80°C, and 44°C for the LT water

At different inlet temperature the flow will change accordingly.

Example: If the inlet temperature is 25°C then the LT flow will change to  $(46-36)/(46-25)*100 = 53\%$  of the original flow.  
The HT flow will not change.



178 48 63-6.1

Fig. 4.09.02a: List of capacities for L27/38, 720 rpm, IMO Tier I. Tier II values available on request.

## L27/38 GenSet Data

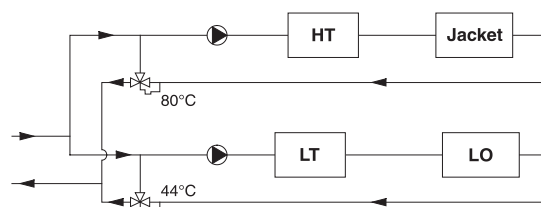
		Cyl.	5	6	7	8	9
<b>Max continues rating</b>	<b>750 RPM</b>	kW	1,600	1,980	2,310	2,640	2,970
<b>Engine driven pumps:</b>							
LT cooling water pump	2.5 bar	m³/h	70	70	70	70	70
HT cooling water pump	2.5 bar	m³/h	70	70	70	70	70
Lubricating oil main pump	8 bar	m³/h	66	66	96	96	96
<b>Separate pumps:</b>							
Max. Delivery pressure of cooling water pumps		bar	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Diesel oil pump (5 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)		m³/h	1.10	1.34	1.57	1.79	2.01
Fuel oil supply pump (4 bar discharge pressure)		m³/h	0.54	0.66	0.77	0.88	0.99
Fuel oil circulating pump (8 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)		m³/h	1.11	1.36	1.59	1.81	2.04
<b>Cooling capacity:</b>							
Lubricating oil		kW	217	283	328	376	420
Charge air LT		kW	155	392	436	473	504
Total LT system		kW	372	675	764	849	924
Flow LT at 36°C inlet and 44°C outlet		m³/h	40	70	70	70	70
Jacket cooling		kW	402	486	573	664	754
Charge air HT		kW	457	558	640	722	802
Total HT system		kW	859	1,044	1,213	1,386	1,556
Flow HT at 44°C inlet and 80°C outlet		m³/h	21	22	27	32	38
Total from engine		kW	1,231	1,719	1,977	2,235	2,480
LT flow at 36°C inlet		m³/h	40	70	70	70	70
LT temp. Outlet engine (at 36°C and 1 string cooling water system)		°C	62	55	58	61	64
<b>Gas Data:</b>							
Exhaust gas flow		kg/h	11,693	15,000	17,400	19,900	22,400
Exhaust gas temp.		°C	330	305	305	305	305
Max. Allowable back press.		bar	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025
Air consumption		kg/h	11,662	14,600	17,000	19,400	21,800
<b>Starting Air System:</b>							
Air consumption per start		Nm³	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.8	4.3
<b>Heat Radiation:</b>							
Engine		kW	54	64	75	68	73
Alternator		kW	(see separate data from the alternator maker)				

The stated heat balances are based on tropical conditions.  
The exhaust gas data (exhaust gas flow, exhaust gas temp. and air consumption). are based on ISO ambient condition.

\* The outlet temperature of the HT water is fixed to 80°C, and 44°C for the LT water

At different inlet temperature the flow will change accordingly.

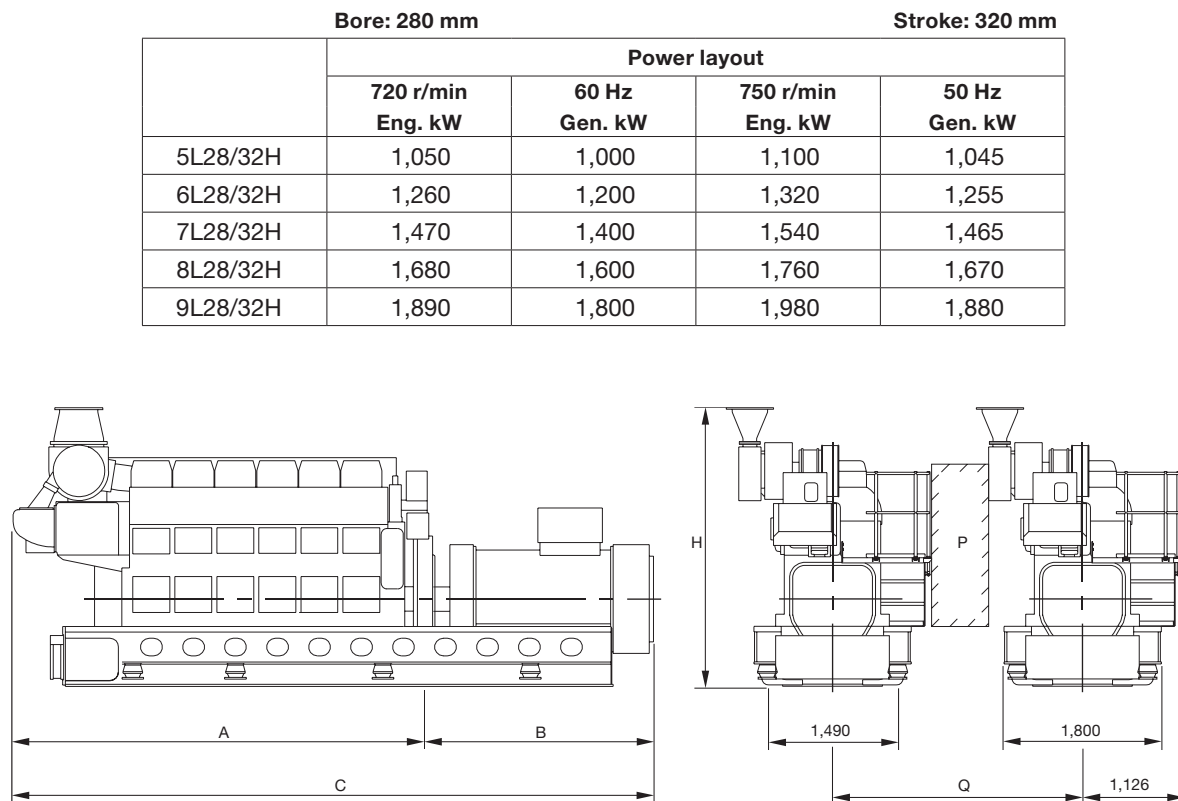
Example: If the inlet temperature is 25°C then the LT flow will change to  $(46-36)/(46-25)*100 = 53\%$  of the original flow.  
The HT flow will not change.



178 48 63-6.1

Fig. 4.09.02b: List of capacities for L27/38, 750 rpm, IMO Tier I. Tier II values available on request.

## L28/32H GenSet Data



178 23 09-2.0

No. of Cyls.	A (mm)	* B (mm)	* C (mm)	H (mm)	**Dry weight GenSet (t)
5 (720 r/min)	4,279	2,400	6,679	3,184	32.6
5 (750 r/min)	4,279	2,400	6,679	3,184	32.6
6 (720 r/min)	4,759	2,510	7,269	3,184	36.3
6 (750 r/min)	4,759	2,510	7,269	3,184	36.3
7 (720 r/min)	5,499	2,680	8,179	3,374	39.4
7 (750 r/min)	5,499	2,680	8,179	3,374	39.4
8 (720 r/min)	5,979	2,770	8,749	3,374	40.7
8 (750 r/min)	5,979	2,770	8,749	3,374	40.7
9 (720 r/min)	6,199	2,690	8,889	3,534	47.1
9 (750 r/min)	6,199	2,690	8,889	3,534	47.1

P Free passage between the engines, width 600 mm and height 2,000 mm

Q Min. distance between engines: 2,655 mm (without gallery) and 2,850 mm (with gallery)

\* Depending on alternator

\*\* Weight includes a standard alternator, make A. van Kaick

All dimensions and masses are approximate and subject to change without prior notice.

178 33 92-1.3

Fig. 4.10.01: Power and outline of L28/32H

## L28/32H GenSet Data

		Cyl.	5	6	7	8	9
Max. continuous rating at	720/ 750 RPM	kW	1,050/ 1,100	1,260/ 1,320	1,470/ 1,540	1,680/ 1,760	1,890/ 1,980
<b>Engine-driven Pumps:</b>							
Fuel oil feed pump	(5.5-7.5 bar)	m³/h	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
L.T. cooling water pump	(1-2.5 bar)	m³/h	45	60	75	75	75
H.T. cooling water pump	(1-2.5 bar)	m³/h	45	45	60	60	60
Lub. oil main pump	(3-5 bar)	m³/h	23	23	31	31	31
<b>Separate Pumps:</b>							
Diesel oil Pump	(4 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)	m³/h	0.73/0.77	0.88/0.92	1.02/1.08	1.17/1.23	1.32/1.38
Fuel oil supply pump ***	(4 bar discharge pressure)	m³/h	0.36/0.38	0.43/0.45	0.50/0.53	0.57/0.60	0.64/0.68
Fuel oil circulating pump	(8 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)	m³/h	0.74/0.78	0.89/0.93	1.04/1.09	1.18/1.25	1.33/1.40
L.T. cooling water pump*	(1-2.5 bar)	m³/h	45	54	65	77	89
L.T. cooling water pump**	(1-2.5 bar)	m³/h	65	73	95	105	115
H.T. cooling water pump	(1-2.5 bar)	m³/h	37	45	50	55	60
Lub. oil stand-by pump	(3-5 bar)	m³/h	22	23	25	27	28
<b>Cooling Capacities:</b>							
<b>Lubricating Oil:</b>							
Heat dissipation		kW	105	127	149	172	194
L.T. cooling water quantity*		m³/h	7.8	9.4	11.0	12.7	14.4
SW L.T. cooling water quantity**		m³/h	28	28	40	40	40
Lub. oil temp. inlet cooler		°C	67	67	67	67	67
L.T. cooling water temp. inlet cooler		°C	36	36	36	36	36
<b>Charge Air:</b>							
Heat dissipation		kW	393	467	541	614	687
L.T. cooling water quantity		m³/h	37	45	55	65	75
L.T. cooling water inlet cooler		°C	36	36	36	36	36
<b>Jacket Cooling:</b>							
Heat dissipation		kW	264	320	375	432	489
H.T. cooling water quantity		m³/h	37	45	50	55	60
H.T. cooling water temp. inlet cooler		°C	77	77	77	77	77
<b>Gas Data:</b>							
Exhaust gas flow		kg/h	9,260	11,110	12,970	14,820	16,670
Exhaust gas temp.		°C	305	305	305	305	305
Max. allowable back. press.		bar	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025
Air consumption		kg/s	2.51	3.02	3.52	4.02	4.53
<b>Starting Air System:</b>							
Air consumption per start		Nm³	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
<b>Heat Radiation:</b>							
Engine		kW	26	32	38	44	50
Generator		kW	(See separat data from generator maker)				

The stated heat dissipation, capacities of gas and engine-driven pumps are given at 720 RPM. Heat dissipation gas and pump capacities at 750 RPM are 4% higher than stated. If L.T. cooling are sea water, the L.T. inlet is 32° C instead of 36°C.

Based on tropical conditions, except for exhaust flow and air consumption which are based on ISO conditions.

\* Only valid for engines equipped with internal basic cooling water system nos. 1 and 2.

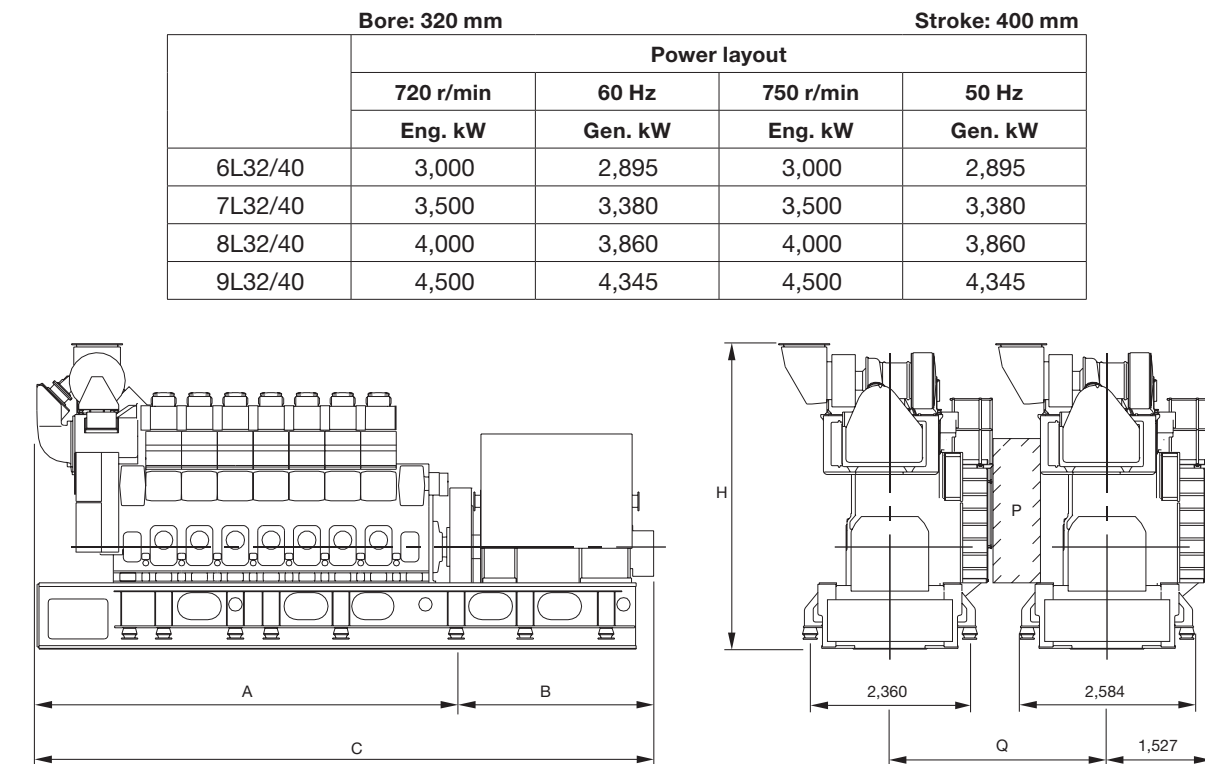
\*\* Only valid for engines equipped with combined coolers, internal basic cooling water system no. 3.

\*\*\* To compensate for built on pumps, ambient condition, calorific value and adequate circulations flow. The ISO fuel oil consumption is multiplied by 1.45.

Fig. 4.10.02: List of capacities for L28/32H, IMO Tier I.



## L32/40 GenSet Data



178 23 10-2.0

No of Cyls.	A (mm)	* B (mm)	* C (mm)	H (mm)	**Dry weight GenSet (t)
6 (720 r/min)	6,340	3,415	9,755	4,510	75.0
6 (750 r/min)	6,340	3,415	9,755	4,510	75.0
7 (720 r/min)	6,870	3,415	10,285	4,510	79.0
7 (750 r/min)	6,870	3,415	10,285	4,510	79.0
8 (720 r/min)	7,400	3,635	11,035	4,780	87.0
8 (750 r/min)	7,400	3,635	11,035	4,780	87.0
9 (720 r/min)	7,930	3,635	11,565	4,780	91.0
9 (750 r/min)	7,930	3,635	11,565	4,780	91.0

P Free passage between the engines, width 600 mm and height 2,000 mm

Q Min. distance between engines: 2,835 mm (without gallery) and 3,220 mm (with gallery)

\* Depending on alternator

\*\* Weight includes an alternator, Type B16, Make Siemens

All dimensions and masses are approximate and subject to change without prior notice.

178 34 55-7.3

Fig. 4.11.01: Power and outline of 32/40

## L32/40 GenSet Data

500 kW/cyl

		Cyl.	6	7	8	9
<b>Max continues rating at:</b>	<b>720 RPM</b>	kW	3,000	3,500	4,000	4,500
	<b>750 RPM</b>	kW	3,000	3,500	4,000	4,500
<b>Engine driven pumps:</b>						
LT cooling water pump	4.5 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	70	70	140	140
HT cooling water pump	4.5 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	70	70	70	70
Lubricating oil main pump	8 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	115	115	135	135
Pre-lubrication oil pump	1.5 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	21	21	27	34
<b>Separate pumps:</b>						
Diesel oil pump	(4 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1.99	2.32	2.65	2.98
Fuel oil supply pump	(4 bar discharge pressure)	m <sup>3</sup> /h	0.97	1.14	1.30	1.46
Fuel oil circulating pump	(8 bar at fuel oil inlet A1)	m <sup>3</sup> /h	2.01	2.35	2.68	3.02
Fuel nozzle pump	3 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,0	1,2	1,4	1,6
LT cooling water pump	3 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	57	70	74	85
HT cooling water pump	4.3 bar	m <sup>3</sup> /h	42	49	56	63
<b>Cooling capacity:</b>						
LT charge air		kW	379	442	517	581
Lubrication oil engine		kW	456	532	608	684
Lub. Seperator heat		kW	25	29	33	38
Total Lub. Oil heat		kW	481	561	641	721
Total heat dissipated LT side incl. Heat from Lub. Seperator		kW	860	1,003	1,158	1,303
LT flow at 36°C inlet engine		m <sup>3</sup> /h	57	70	74	85
Lub. Oil		m <sup>3</sup> /h	100 + z	110 + z	120 + z	130 + z
HT charge air		kW	774	871	1011	1105
Jacket cooling		kW	436	508	581	654
Total heat from HT side		kW	1210	1380	1592	1759
HT temp. Inlet engine		°C	60	60	60	61
HT flow at 85°C outlet engine		m <sup>3</sup> /h	42	49	56	63
Nozzel cooling		kW	12	14	16	18
<b>Gas Data:</b>						
Air consumption		kg/h	21,600	25,200	28,800	32,400
Exhaust gas flow		kg/h	22,200	25,900	29,600	33,300
Exhaust gas temperature at turbine outlet		°C	336	336	336	336
<b>Starting air system:</b>						
Air consumption per start incl. Air for jet assist		Nm <sup>3</sup>	2,4	2,5	3,6	3,7
<b>Heat ratiation:</b>						
Engine		kW	109	127	145	164
Alternator		kW	(See separate data from alternator maker)			

The stated heat balances are based on 100% load and tropical condition.  
The mass flows and exhaust gas temperature are based on ISO ambient condition.

Pump capacities of engine-driven pumps at 750 RPM are 4% higher than stated.

z = Flushing oil of automatic filter.

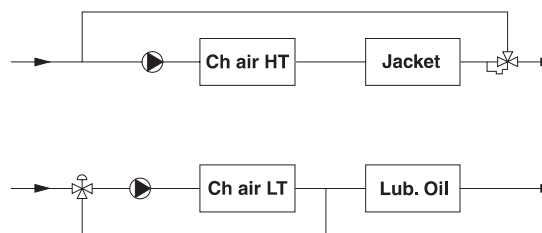


Fig. 4.11.02: List of capacities for L32/40, IMO Tier I.

178 23 11-4.0

## Installation Aspects

# 5



## Space Requirements and Overhaul Heights

*The latest version of most of the drawings of this section is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select from the list of drawings available for download.*

### Space Requirements for the Engine

The space requirements stated in Section 5.02 are valid for engines rated at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ).

The additional space needed for engines equipped with PTO is stated in Chapter 4.

If, during the project stage, the outer dimensions of the turbocharger seem to cause problems, it is possible, for the same number of cylinders, to use turbochargers with smaller dimensions by increasing the indicated number of turbochargers by one, see Chapter 3.

### Overhaul of Engine

The distances stated from the centre of the crankshaft to the crane hook are for the normal lifting procedure and the reduced height lifting procedure (involving tilting of main components). The lifting capacity of a normal engine room crane can be found in Fig. 5.04.01.

The area covered by the engine room crane shall be wide enough to reach any heavy spare part required in the engine room.

A lower overhaul height is, however, available by using the MAN B&W Double-Jib crane, built by Danish Crane Building A/S, shown in Figs. 5.04.02 and 5.04.03.

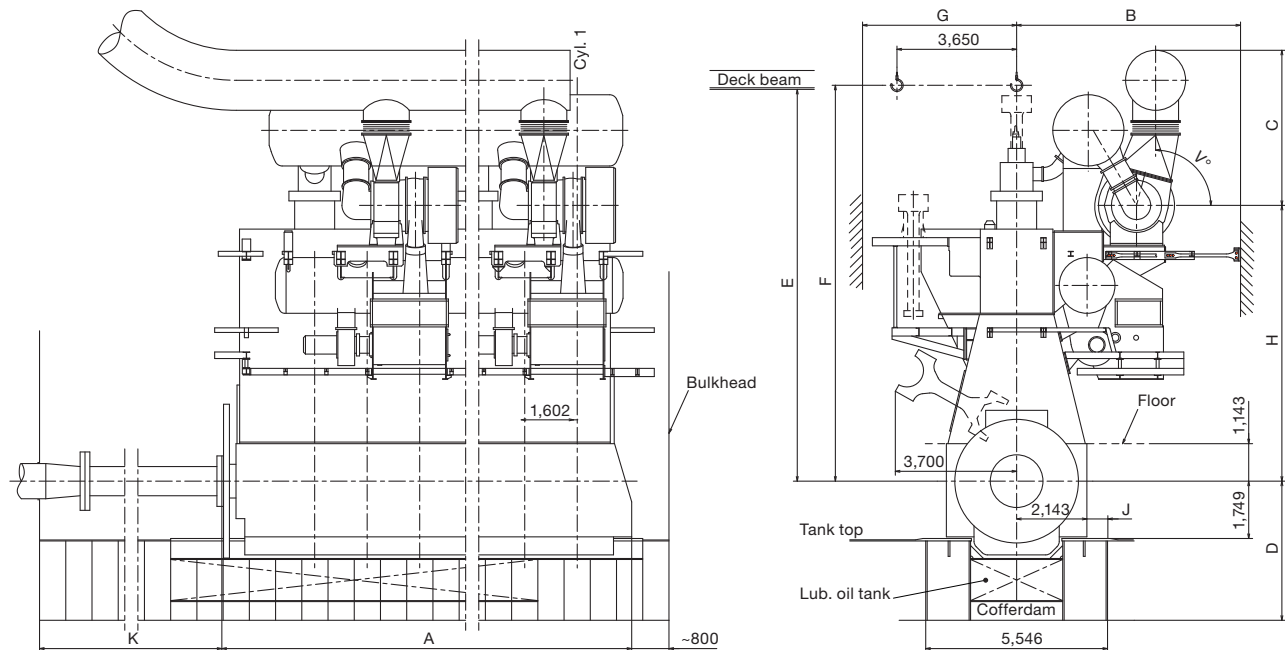
Please note that the distance 'E' in Fig. 5.02.01, given for a double-jib crane is from the centre of the crankshaft to the lower edge of the deck beam.

A special crane beam for dismantling the turbocharger must be fitted. The lifting capacity of the crane beam for dismantling the turbocharger is stated in Section 5.03.

The overhaul tools for the engine are designed to be used with a crane hook according to DIN 15400, June 1990, material class M and load capacity 1Am and dimensions of the single hook type according to DIN 15401, part 1.

The total length of the engine at the crankshaft level may vary depending on the equipment to be fitted on the fore end of the engine, such as adjustable counterweights, tuning wheel, moment compensators or PTO.

## Space Requirement



178 21 06-6.1

Normal/minimum centre line distance for twin engine installation: 8,850/7,500 mm (7,500 mm for common gallery for starboard and port design engines).

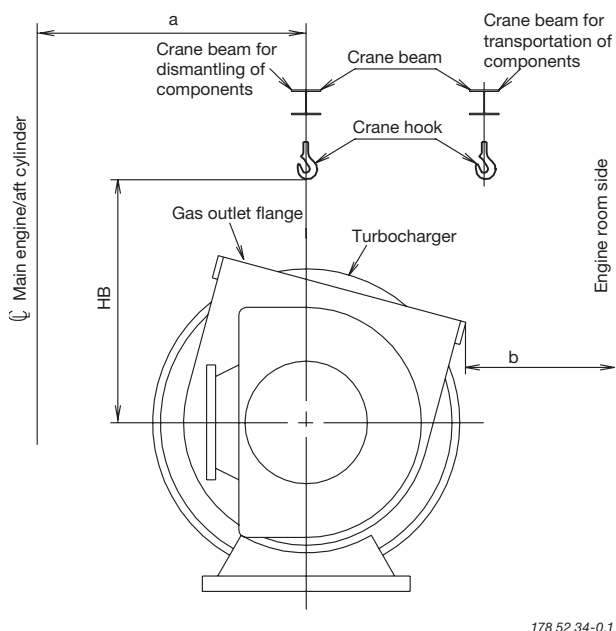
The dimensions are given in mm, and are for guidance only. If the dimensions cannot be fulfilled, please contact MAN Diesel or our local representative.

Fig. 5.02.01a: Space requirement for the engine, turbocharger on exhaust side (4 59 122)

Cyl. No.		6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
A	min.	12,502	14,104	15,706	18,458	20,060	21,662	23,264	Fore end: A minimum shows basic engine A maximum shows engine with built-on tuning wheel	
	max.	13,147	14,749	16,351	19,103	20,705	22,307	23,909	For PTO: See corresponding space requirement	
B		5,850							MAN Diesel TCA	The required space to the engine room casing includes mechanical top bracing
		5,850							ABB TPL	
		5,390							Mitsubishi MET	
C		4,363	4,779	5,125	5,246	5,487	5,418	5,554	MAN Diesel TCA	Dimensions according to turbocharger choice at nominal MCR
		4,203	4,617	4,963	5,084	5,584	5,256	5,392	ABB TPL	
		4,247	4,547	4,893	5,169	5,410	5,186	5,322	Mitsubishi MET	
D		4,244	4,299	4,374	4,459	4,509	4,584	4,644	The dimension includes a cofferdam of 600 mm and must fulfil minimum height to tank top according to classification rules	
E		12,375							The minimum distance from crankshaft centre line to lower edge of deck beam, when using MAN B&W Double Jib Crane	
F		12,800							Minimum overhaul height, normal lifting procedure	
		12,600							Minimum overhaul height, reduced height lifting procedure	
G		4,700							See 'Engine Top Bracing', if top bracing fitted on camshaft side	
H		8,540	8,539	8,539	8,539	8,539	8,539	8,539	MAN Diesel TCA	Dimensions according to turbocharger choice at nominal MCR
		8,514	8,380	8,380	8,380	-	8,380	8,380	ABB TPL	
		8,578	8,372	8,372	8,595	8,595	8,372	8,372	Mitsubishi MET	
J		640							Space for tightening control of holding down bolts	
K		See text							K must be equal to or larger than the propeller shaft, if the propeller shaft is to be drawn into the engine room	
V		0°, 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90°							Maximum 30° when engine room has minimum headroom above the turbocharger	

Fig. 5.02.01b: Space requirement for the engine

## Crane beam for overhaul of turbocharger



178 52 34-0.1

Fig. 5.03.01a: Required height and distance

For the overhaul of a turbocharger, a crane beam with trolleys is required at each end of the turbocharger.

Two trolleys are to be available at the compressor end and one trolley is needed at the gas inlet end.

Crane beam no. 1 is for dismantling of turbocharger components.

Crane beam no. 2 is for transporting turbocharger components.

See Figs. 5.03.01a and 5.03.02.

The crane beams can be omitted if the main engine room crane also covers the turbocharger area.

The crane beams are used and dimensioned for lifting the following components:

- Exhaust gas inlet casing
- Turbocharger inlet silencer
- Compressor casing
- Turbine rotor with bearings

MAN B&W			
	Units	TCA77	TCA88
<b>W</b>	kg	2,000	3,000
<b>HB</b>	mm	1,800	2,000
<b>b</b>	m	800	1,000

ABB				
	Units	PL80	TPL85	TPL91
<b>W</b>	kg	1,500	3,000	4,500
<b>HB</b>	mm	1,900	2,200	2,350
<b>b</b>	m	800	1,000	1,100

Mitsubishi				
	Units	MET71	MET83	MET90
<b>W</b>	kg	1,800	2,700	3,500
<b>HB</b>	mm	1,800	2,200	2,200
<b>b</b>	m	800	800	800

The figures 'a' are stated on the 'Engine and Gallery Outline' drawing, Section 5.06.

Fig. 5.03.01b: Required height and distance and weight

The crane beams are to be placed in relation to the turbocharger(s) so that the components around the gas outlet casing can be removed in connection with overhaul of the turbocharger(s).

The crane beam can be bolted to brackets that are fastened to the ship structure or to columns that are located on the top platform of the engine.

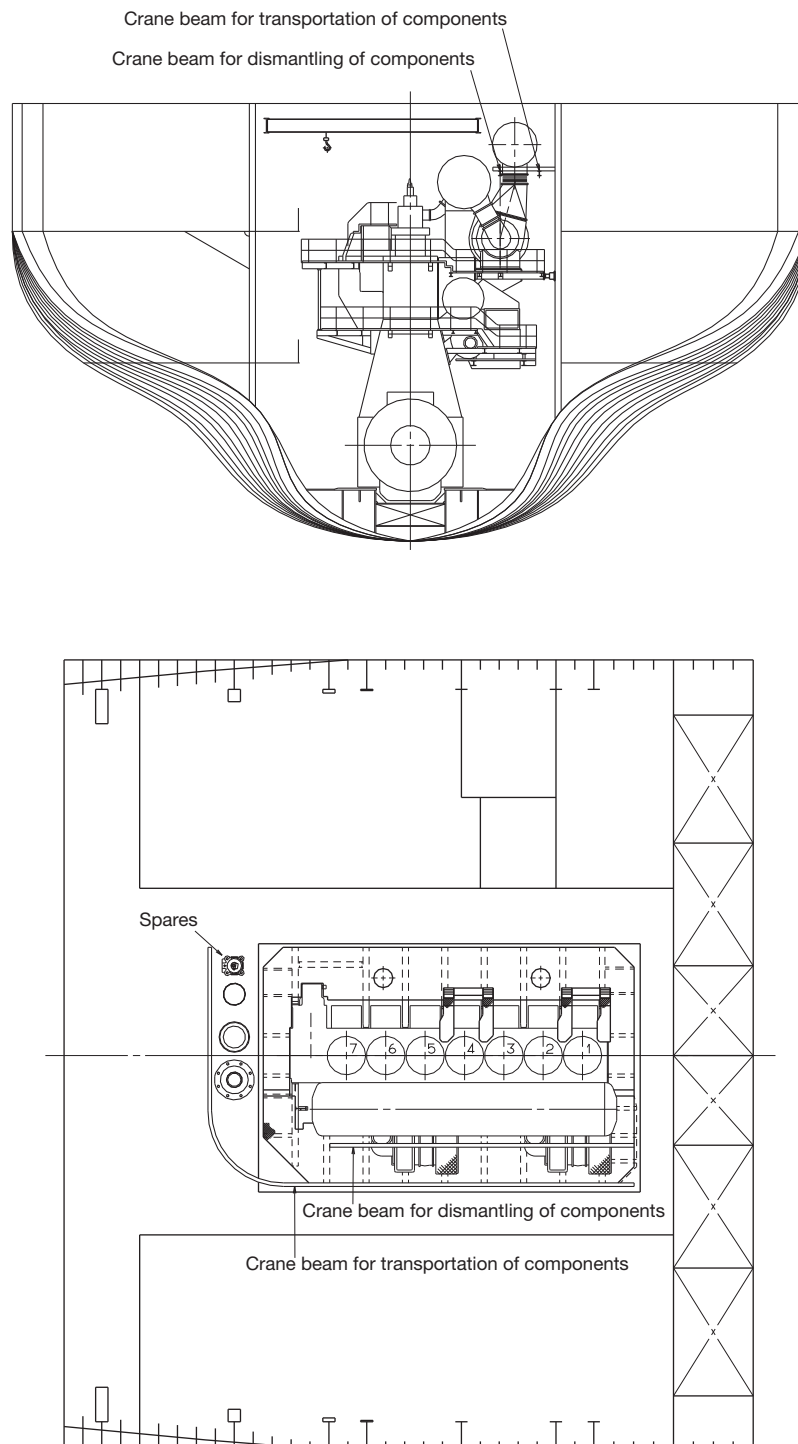
The lifting capacity of the crane beam for the heaviest component 'W', is indicated in Fig. 5.03.01b for the various turbocharger makes. The crane beam shall be dimensioned for lifting the weight 'W' with a deflection of some 5 mm only.

HB indicates the position of the crane hook in the vertical plane related to the centre of the turbocharger. HB and b also specifies the minimum space for dismantling.

For engines with the turbocharger(s) located on the exhaust side, EoD No. 4 59 122, the letter 'a' indicates the distance between vertical centerlines of the engine and the turbocharger.



## Crane beam for turbochargers



178 52 74-6.0

Fig. 5.03.02: Crane beam for turbocharger

## Crane beam for overhaul of air cooler

Overhaul/exchange of scavenge air cooler.

Valid for air cooler design for the following engines with more than one turbochargers mounted on the exhaust side.

1. Dismantle all the pipes in the area around the air cooler.
2. Dismantle all the pipes around the inlet cover for the cooler.
3. Take out the cooler insert by using the above placed crane beam mounted on the engine.
4. Turn the cooler insert to an upright position.
5. Dismantle the platforms below the air cooler.
6. Lower down the cooler insert between the gallery brackets and down to the engine room floor. Make sure that the cooler insert is supported, e.g. on a wooden support.
7. Move the air cooler insert to an area covered by the engine room crane using the lifting beam mounted below the lower gallery of the engine.
8. By using the engine room crane the air cooler insert can be lifted out of the engine room.

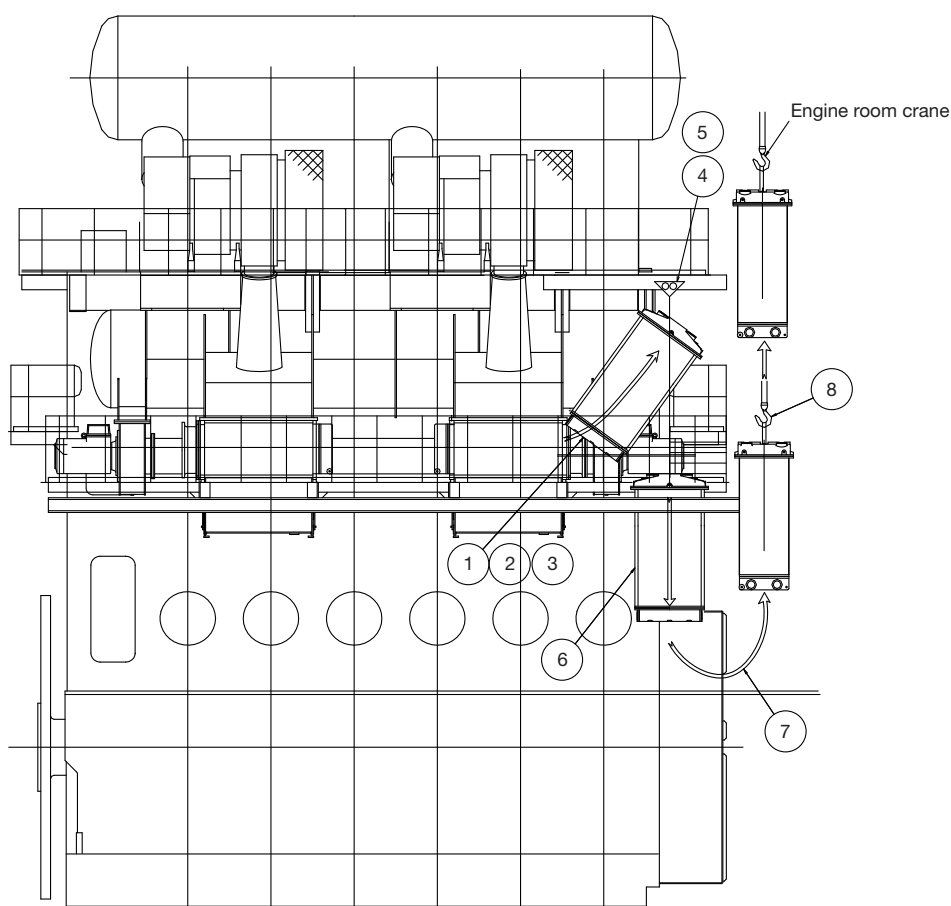
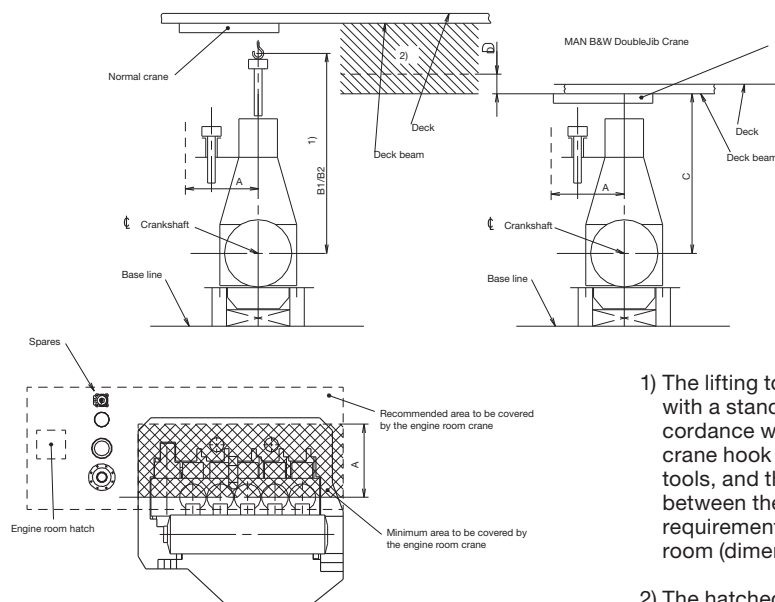


Fig.: 5.03.03: Crane beam for overhaul of air cooler, turbochargers located on exhaust side of the engine

178 52 73-4.0

## Engine room crane



079 43 04-4.0.0

1) The lifting tools for the engine are designed to fit together with a standard crane hook with a lifting capacity in accordance with the figure stated in the table. If a larger crane hook is used, it may not fit directly to the overhaul tools, and the use of an intermediate shackle or similar between the lifting tool and the crane hook will affect the requirements for the minimum lifting height in the engine room (dimension B)

2) The hatched area shows the height where an MAN B&W Double-Jib Crane has to be used.

Fig. 5.04.01: Engine room crane

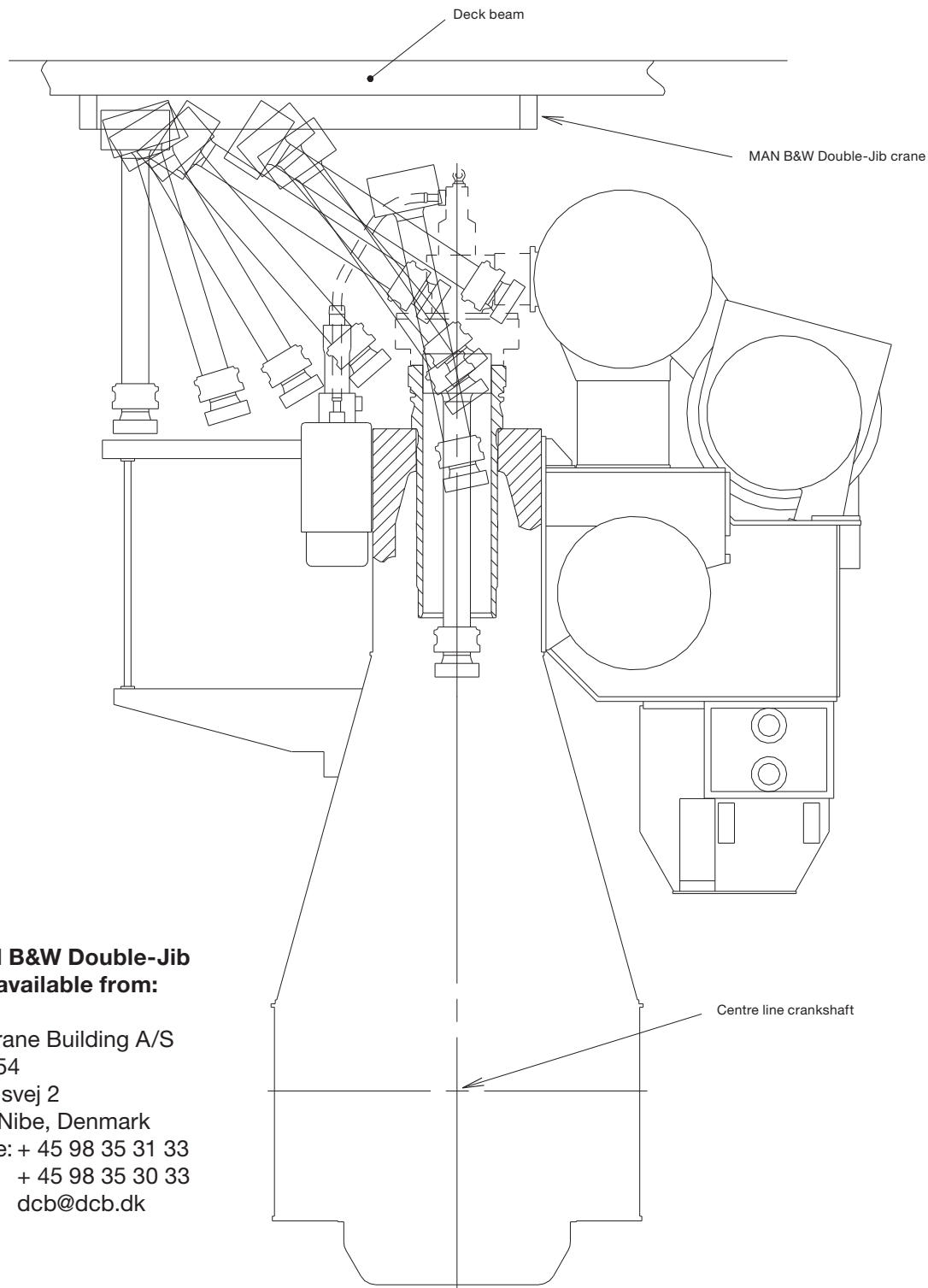
Weight in kg including lifting tools			Crane capacity in tons selected in accordance with DIN and JIS standard capacities		Crane operating width in mm	Normal crane Height to crane hook in mm for:		MAN B&W Double-Jib Crane	
						Normal lifting procedure	Reduced height lifting procedure involving tilting of main components (option)	Building-in height in mm	
Cylinder cover complete with exhaust valve	Cylinder liner with cooling jacket	Piston with piston rod and stuffing box	Normal crane	MAN B&W Double-Jib Crane	A Minimum distance	B1 Minimum height from centre line crankshaft to centre line crane hook	B1 Minimum height from centre line crankshaft to underside deck beam	C Minimum height from centre line crankshaft to underside deck beam	D Additional height required for removal of exhaust valve without removing any exhaust valve stud
8,850	5,900	4,200	10.0	2x5.0	3,650	12,800	12,600	12,375	375

The crane hook travelling area must cover at least the full length of the engine and a width in accordance with dimension A given on the drawing, see cross-hatched area.

It is furthermore recommended that the engine room crane can be used for transport of heavy spare parts from the engine room hatch to the spare part stores and to the engine. See example on this drawing.

The crane hook should at least be able to reach down to a level corresponding to the centre line of the crankshaft.

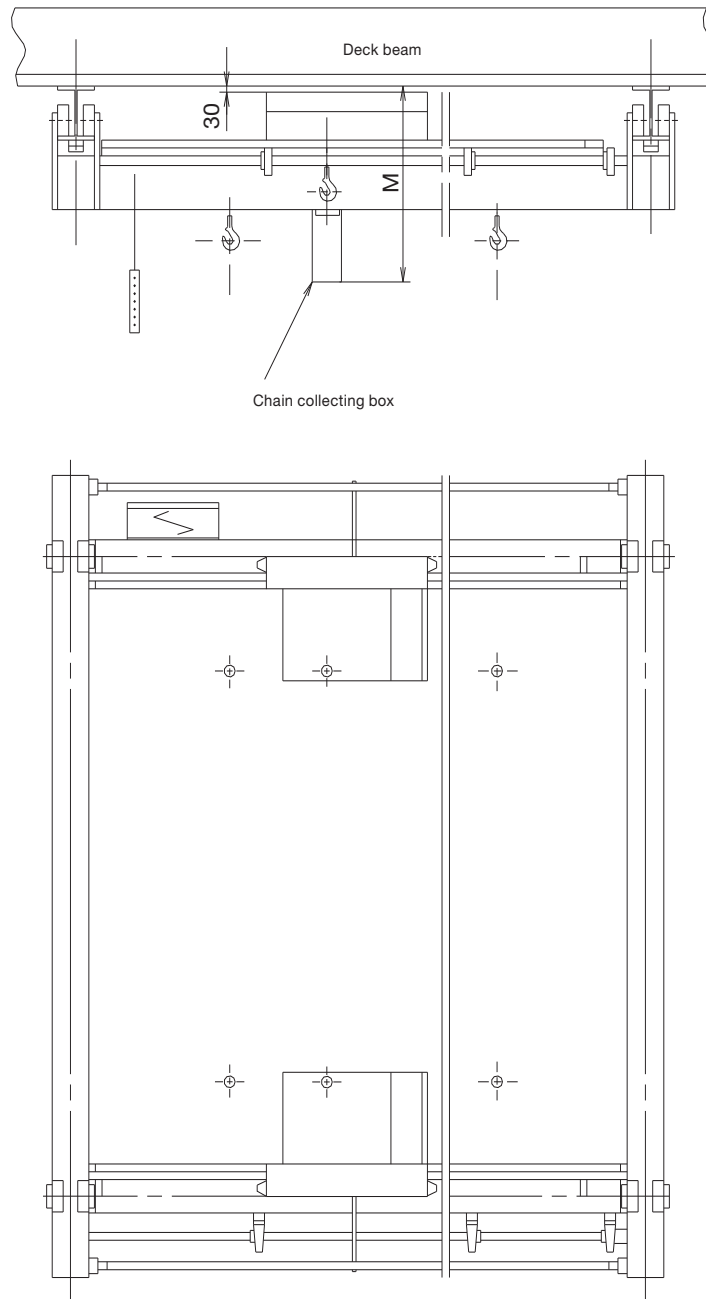
For overhaul of the turbocharger(s), trolley mounted chain hoists must be installed on a separate crane beam or, alternatively, in combination with the engine room crane structure, see 'Crane beam for overhaul of turbochargers' with information about the required lifting capacity for overhaul of turbocharger(s).

**Overhaul with MAN B&W Double-Jib Crane****The MAN B&W Double-Jib crane is available from:**

Danish Crane Building A/S  
P.O. Box 54  
Østerlandsvej 2  
DK-9240 Nibe, Denmark  
Telephone: + 45 98 35 31 33  
Telefax: + 45 98 35 30 33  
E-mail: dcb@dcb.dk

178 24 86-3.2

*Fig. 5.04.02: Overhaul with Double-Jib crane*

**MAN B&W Double-Jib Crane**

178 37 30-1.1

This crane is adapted to the special tool for low overhaul.

Dimensions are available on request.

*Fig. 5.04.03: MAN B&W Double-Jib crane, option: 4 88 701*

## Engine Outline, Galleries and Pipe Connections

### Engine outline

The total length of the engine at the crankshaft level may vary depending on the equipment to be fitted on the fore end of the engine, such as adjustable counterweights, tuning wheel, moment compensators or PTO, which are shown as alternatives in Section 5.06

### Engine masses and centre of gravity

The partial and total engine masses appear from Section 19.04, 'Dispatch Pattern', to which the masses of water and oil in the engine, Section 5.08, are to be added. The centre of gravity is shown in Section 5.07, in both cases including the water and oil in the engine, but without moment compensators or PTO.

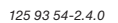
### Gallery outline

Section 5.06 show the gallery outline for engines rated at nominal MCR (L1).

### Engine pipe connections

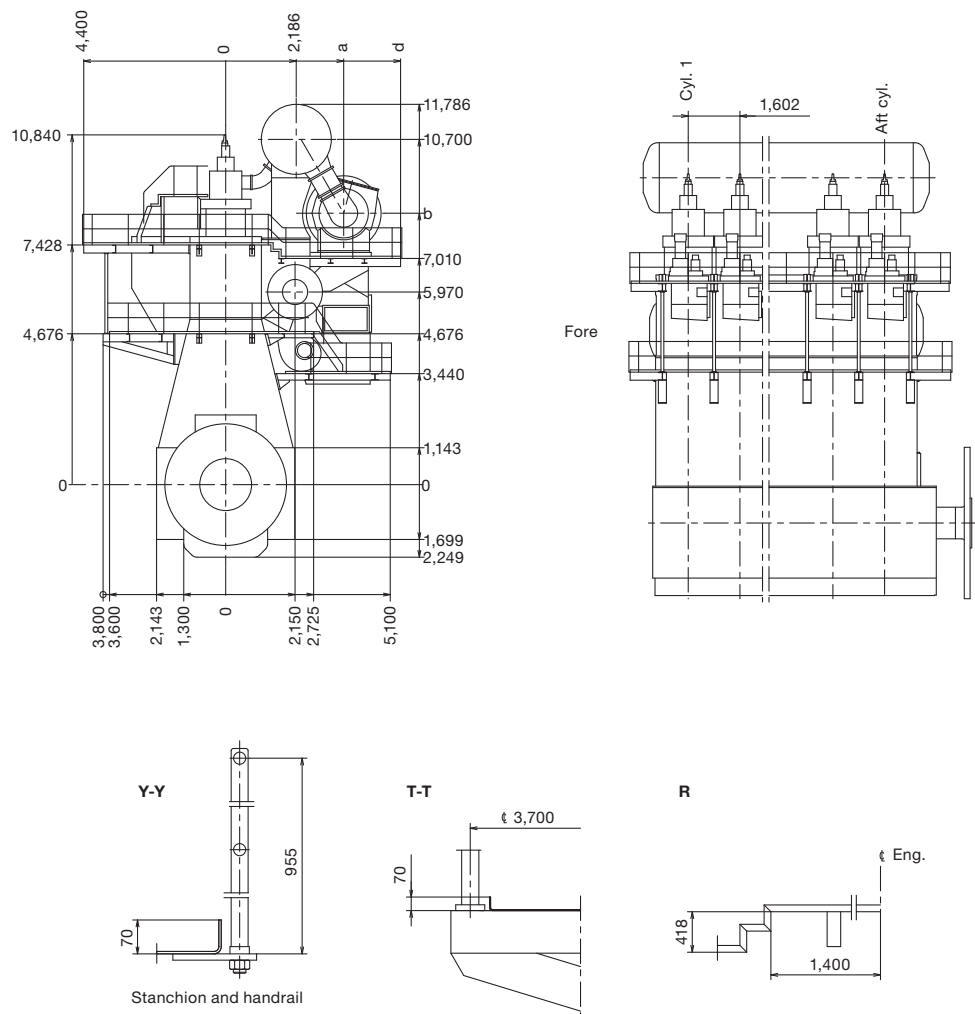
The positions of the external pipe connections on the engine are stated in Section 5.09, and the corresponding lists of counterflanges for pipes and turbocharger in Section 5.10.

The flange connection on the turbocharger gas outlet is rectangular, but a transition piece to a circular form can be supplied as an option: 4 60 601.



	T/C Type	a	b	c1	c2	c3	d
MAN Diesel	TCA88	3,808	8,539	2,800	10,488	16,896	5,850
ABB	TPL85	3,689	8,380	2,723	10,411	16,819	5,470
	TPL91-B12	Available on request					
MHI	MET90MA	Available on request					

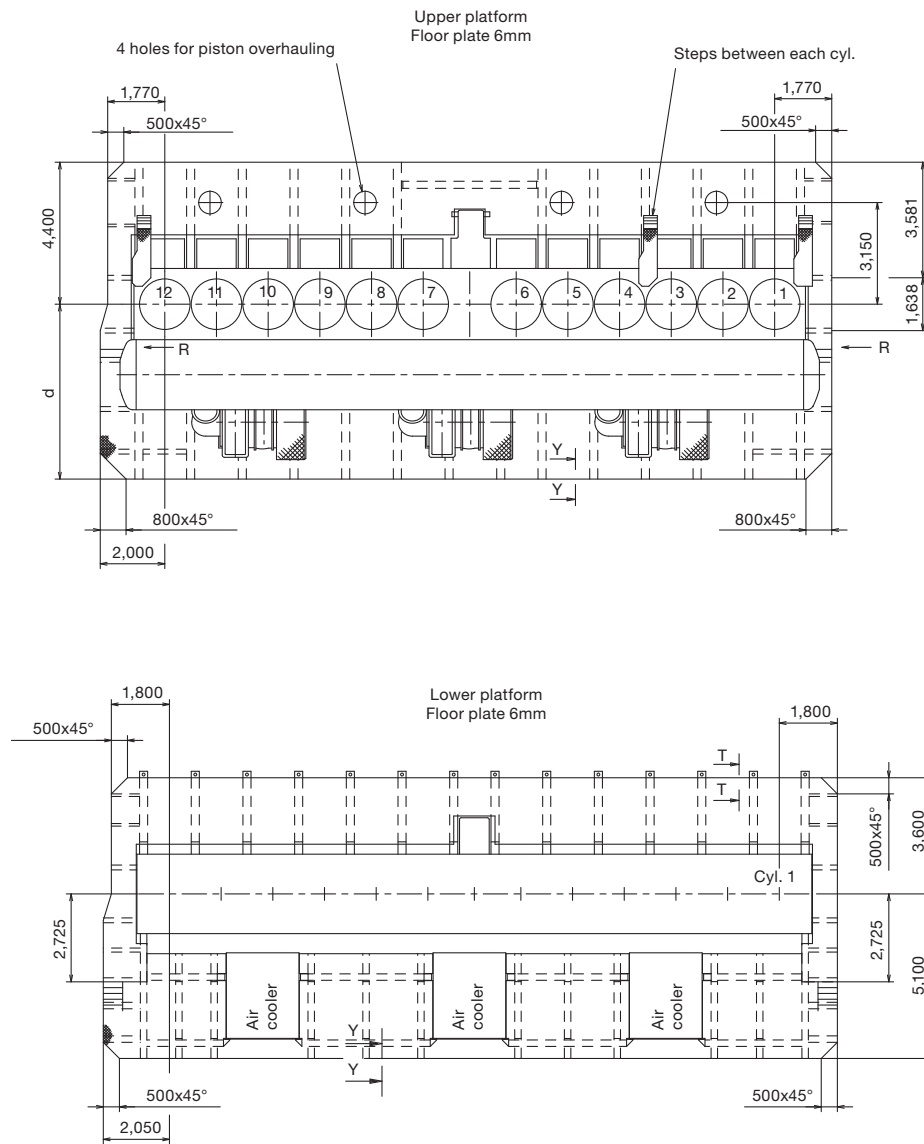
**MAN B&W K90MC-C6**



125 93 54-2.4.0

Fig. 5.06.01b: Engine and gallery outline, 12K90MC-C6 with three turbochargers on exhaust side



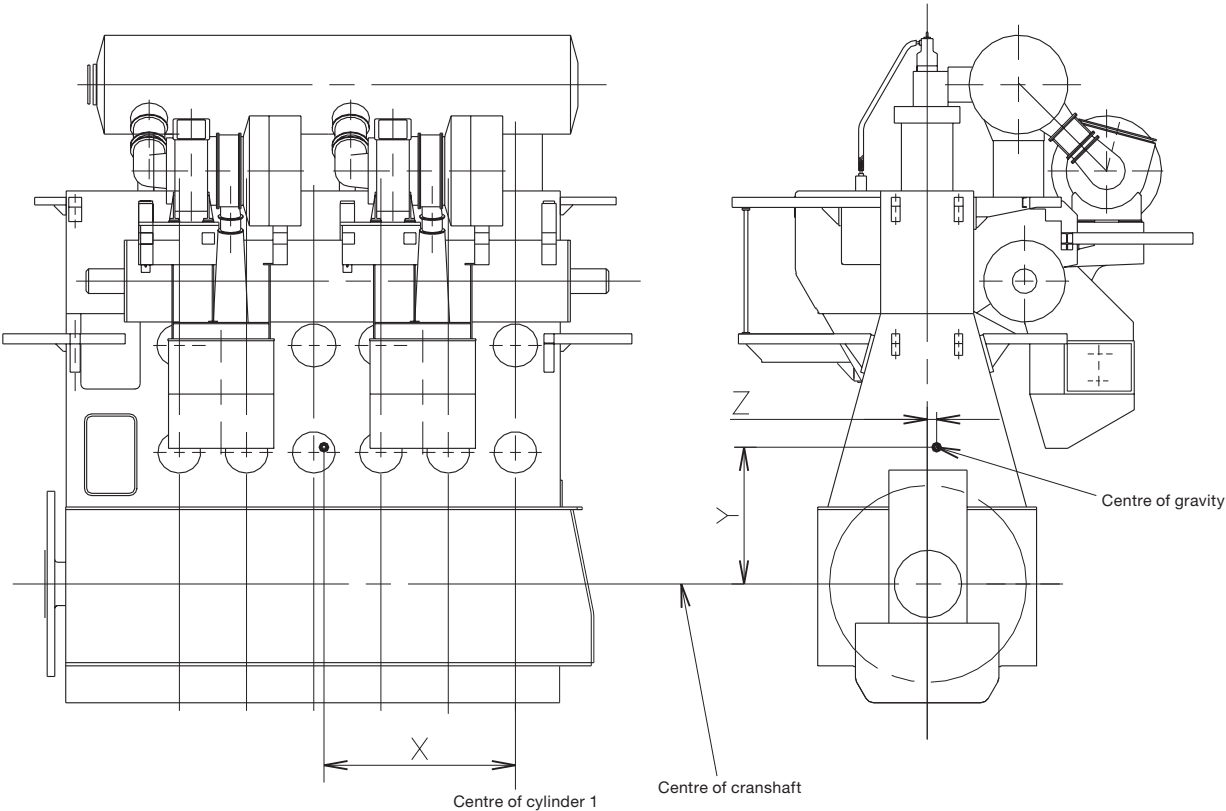


125 93 54-2.4.0

Please note that the latest version of the dimensioned drawing is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select 'Outline drawing' for the actual number of cylinders and type of turbocharger installation in the list of drawings available for download.

Fig. 5.06.01c: Engine and gallery outline, 12K90MC-C6 with three turbochargers on exhaust side

Centre of Gravity



178 56 66-5.0

No. of cylinders	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Distance X mm	4,520	5,900	6,710	74,90	8,330	8,960	9,780
Distance Y mm	3,545	3,445	3,475	3,495	3,525	3,565	3,585
Distance Z mm	140	160	150	150	140	160	160

All values stated are approximate

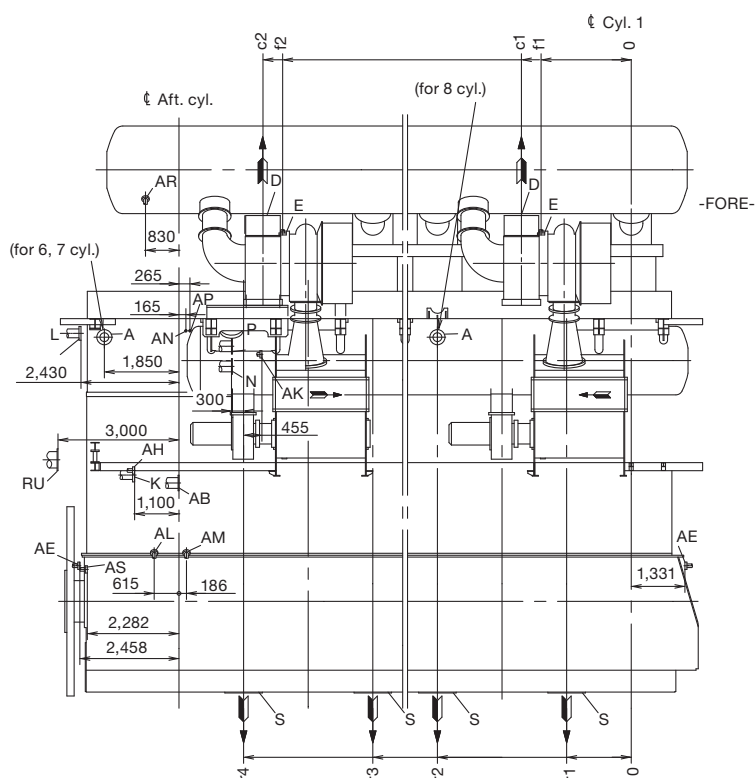
Fig. 5.07: Centre of gravity

## Mass of Water and Oil

No. of cylinders	Mass of water and oil in engine in service					
	Mass of water			Mass of oil		
	Jacket cooling water kg	Scavenge air cooling water kg	Total kg	Engine system kg	Oil pan kg	Total kg
6	1,729	1,268	2,997	1,911	2,179	4,090
7	1,921	1,812	3,733	2,389	2,421	4,810
8	2,244	1,481	3,725	2,593	3,272	5,865
9	2,395	1,768	4,163	3,410	3,060	6,470
10	2,682	2,202	4,884	3,240	3,670	6,910
11	3,004	2,532	5,536	3,564	4,594	8,158
12	3,419	2,972	6,391	4,455	5,743	10,198

Fig. 5.08.01: Water and oil in engine

## Engine Pipe Connections

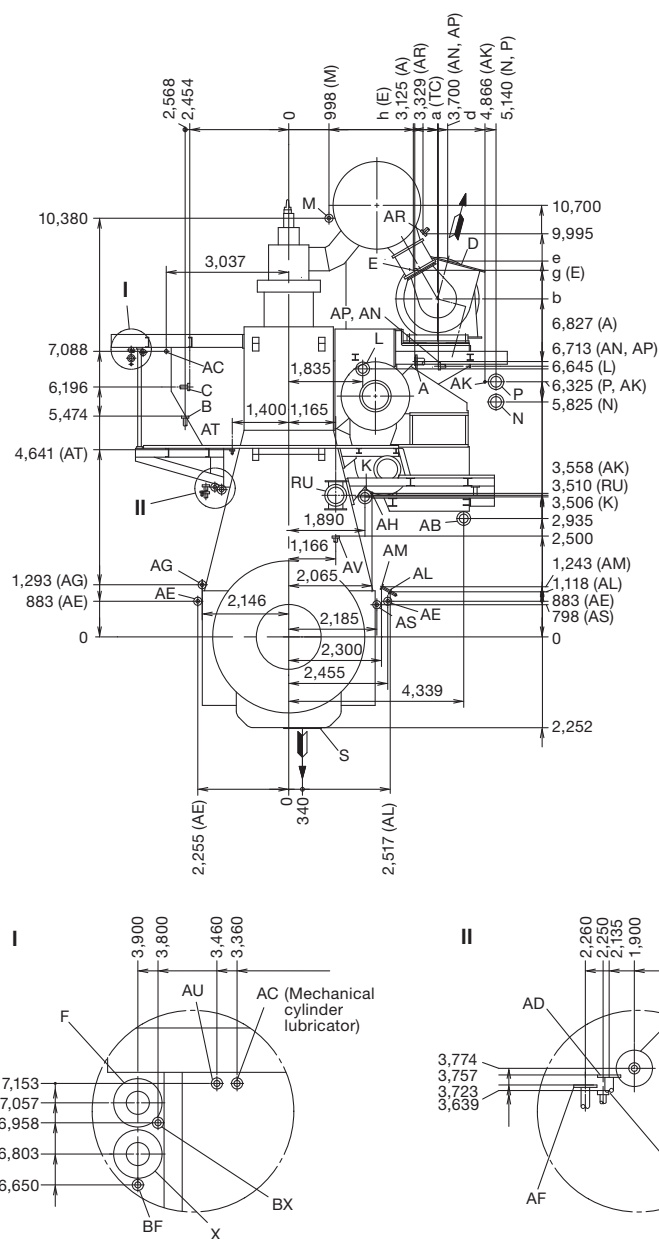


401 59 27-9.6.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

	T/C Type	Cyl. no.	a	b	c1	c2	c3	d	e	f1	f2	f3	g	h
MAN Diesel	TCA77-20	6	3,730	8,540	2,503	7,309	-	3,978	9,467	2,042	6,648	-	8,738	4,468
		7	3,730	8,540	2,503	7,309	-	3,978	9,467	2,042	6,648	-	8,738	4,468
		8	3,730	8,540	2,503	8,911	-	3,978	9,467	2,042	8,450	-	8,738	4,468
	TCA88-20	8	3,808	8,539	2,602	9,010	-	4,378	9,526	2,028	8,436	-	8,774	2,932
ABB	TPL85B-B12	7	3,689	8,380	1,121	7,529	-	3,589	9,220	655	5,753	-	9,730	3,099
		8	3,689	8,380	2,723	9,131	-	3,589	9,220	1,905	7,355	-	9,730	3,099
		9	3,689	8,380	4,325	12,013	-	3,589	9,220	3,507	8,957	-	9,730	3,099
	TPL85B-B15	7	3,689	8,380	1,121	7,529	-	3,941	9,319	373	6,981	-	9,730	3,099
		8	3,689	8,380	2,723	9,131	-	3,941	9,319	2,175	8,583	-	9,730	3,099
		9	3,689	8,380	4,325	12,013	-	3,941	9,319	3,777	1,165	-	9,730	3,099
MHI	MET83MA	7	3,610	8,372	1,381	6,187	-	3,876	9,364	795	5,602	-	9,364	3,876
		8	3,610	8,372	1,381	7,789	-	3,876	9,364	795	7,204	-	9,364	3,876
		9	3,610	8,372	2,983	9,391	-	3,876	9,364	2,398	8,806	-	9,364	3,876

Fig. 5.09.02a: Engine pipe connections, 6-9K90MC-C with two turbochargers on exhaust side

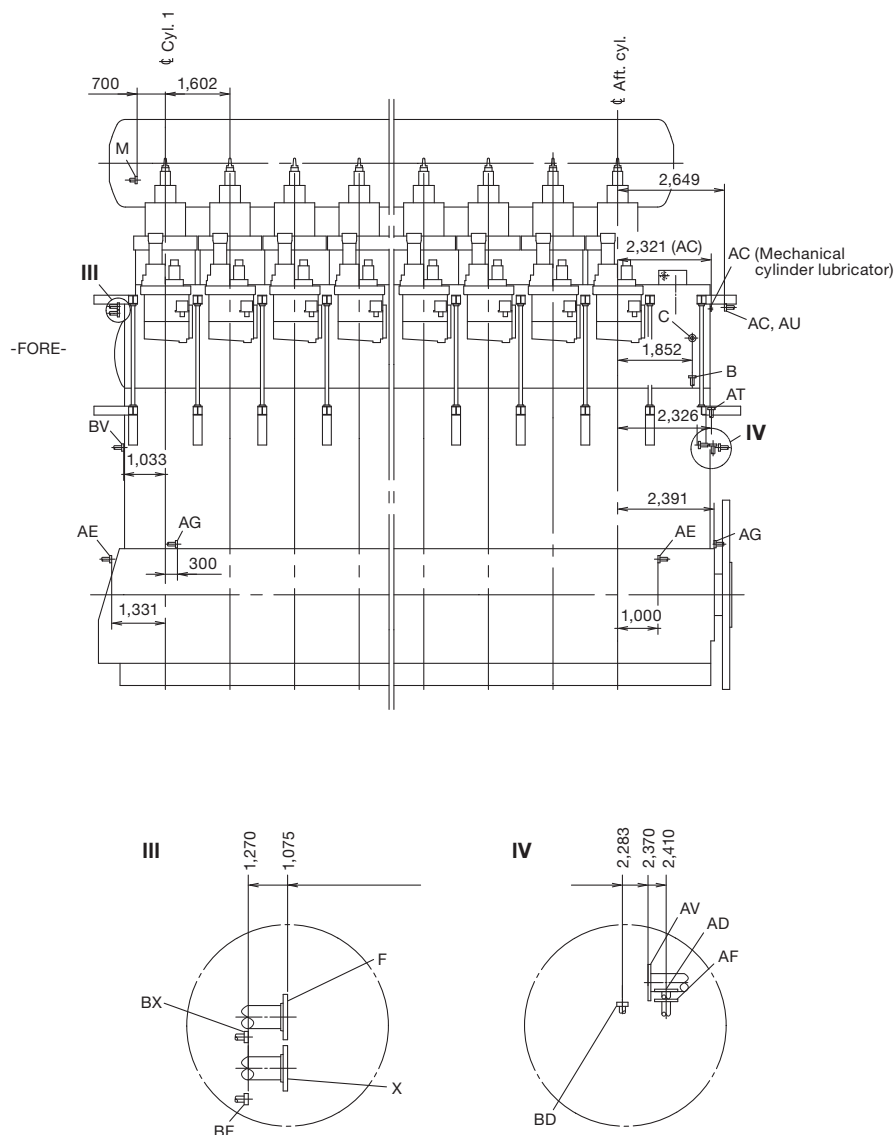


401 59 27-9.6.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Cyl. No.	r1	r2	r3	r4
5	1,602	6,408	-	-
6	1,602	4,806	8,010	-
7	1,602	6,408	9,612	-
8	1,602	6,408	10,892	14,096

Fig. 5.09.02b: Engine pipe connections, 6-9K90MC-C with two turbochargers on exhaust side



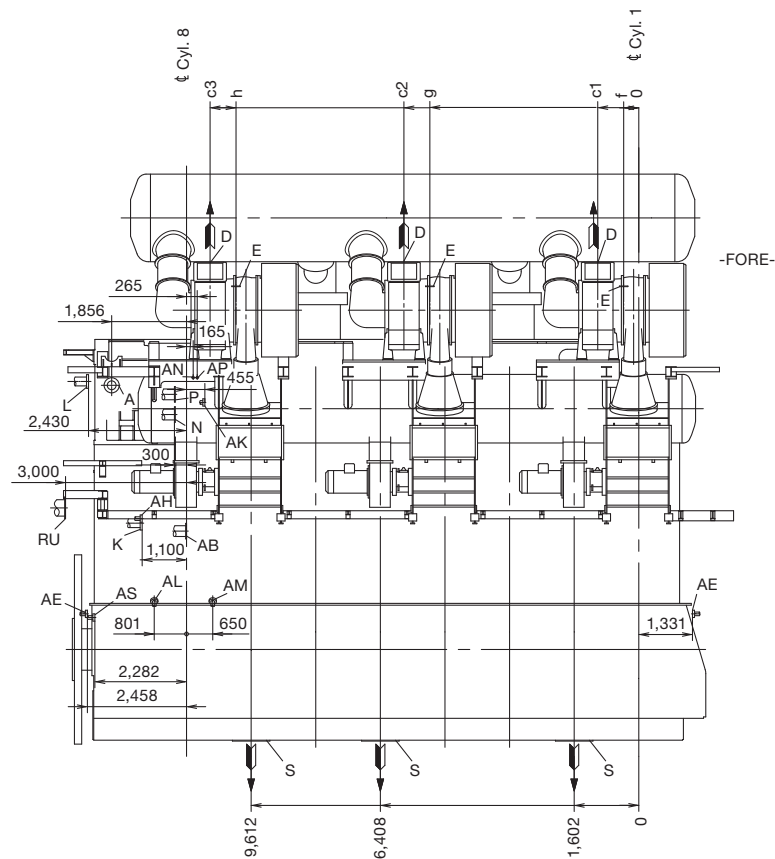
401 59 27-9.6.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Please note that the latest version of the dimensioned drawing is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select 'Outline drawing' for the actual number of cylinders and type of turbocharger installation in the list of drawings available for download.

For platform dimensions, see 'Gallery Outline'.

Fig. 5.09.02c: Engine pipe connections, 6-9K90MC-C with two turbochargers on exhaust side

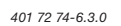


401 72 74-6.3.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

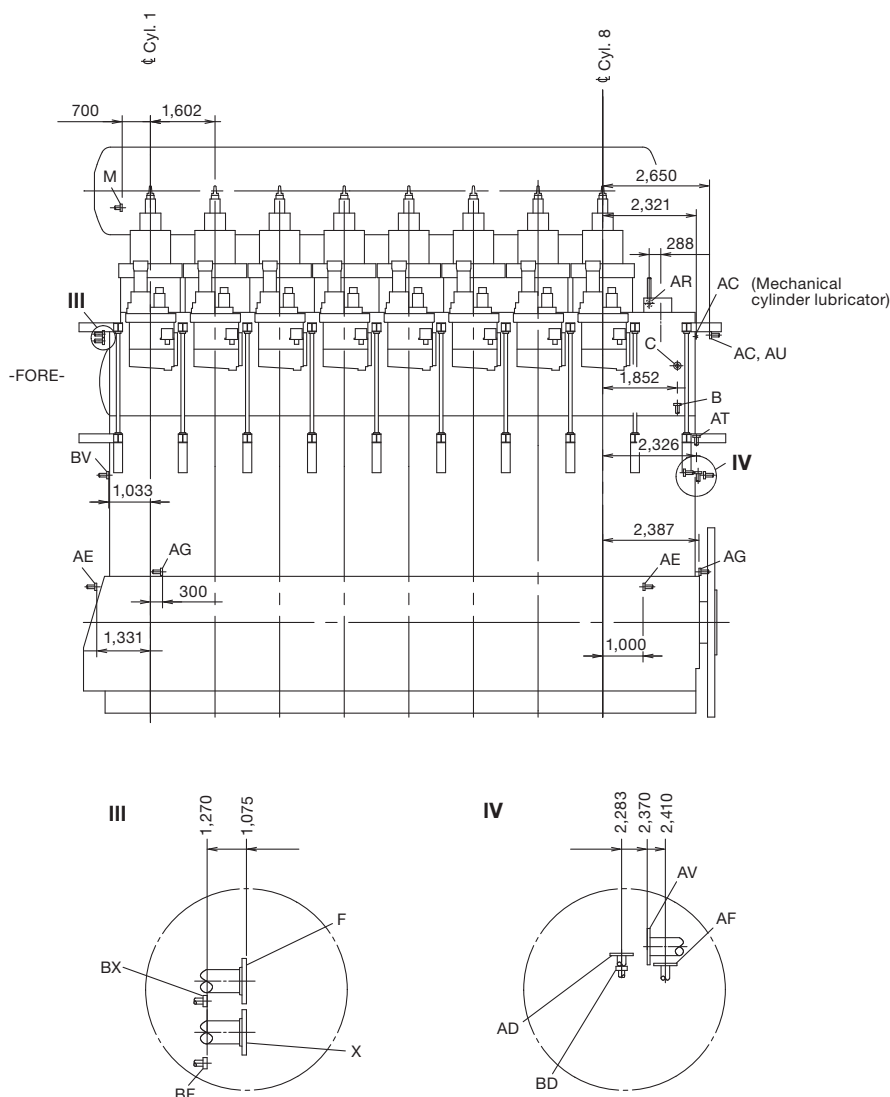
	T/C Type	a	b	c1	c2	c3	d	e	f	g	h	k	i
MAN Diesel	TCA77-20	3,730	8,540	1,136	5,942	10,748	9,467	3,878	691	5,497	10,303	8,730	3,021
ABB	TPL80	3,685	8,514	922	5,728	10,534	9,281	3,771	-	-	-	-	-
MHI	MET66MA	3,735	8,578	1,193	599	10,805	9,356	3,943	751	5,557	10,363	9,105	3,208
	MET71MA	Available on request											

Fig. 5.09.03a: Engine pipe connections, 8K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side



*Fig. 5.09.03b: Engine pipe connections, 8K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side*





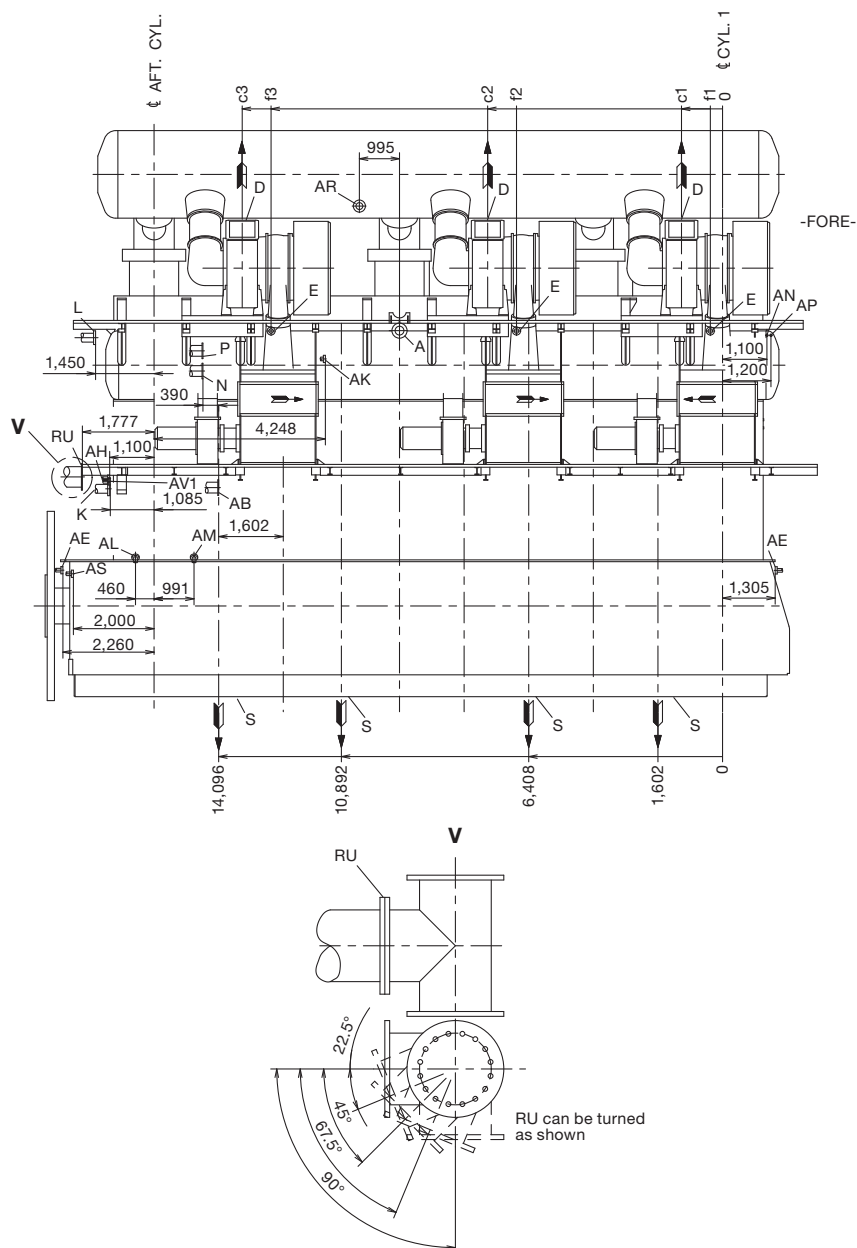
401 72 74-6.3.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Please note that the latest version of the dimensioned drawing is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select 'Outline drawing' for the actual number of cylinders and type of turbocharger installation in the list of drawings available for download.

For platform dimensions, see 'Gallery Outline'.

Fig. 5.09.03c: Engine pipe connections, 8K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side

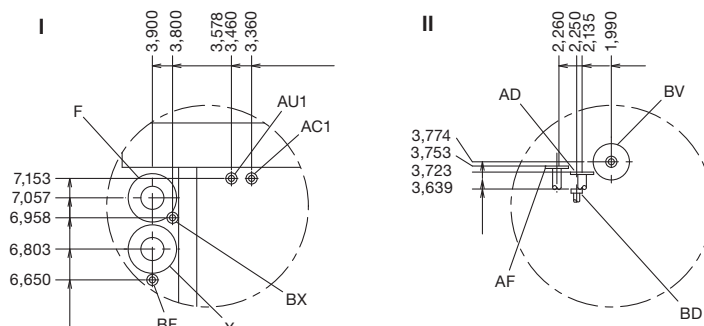
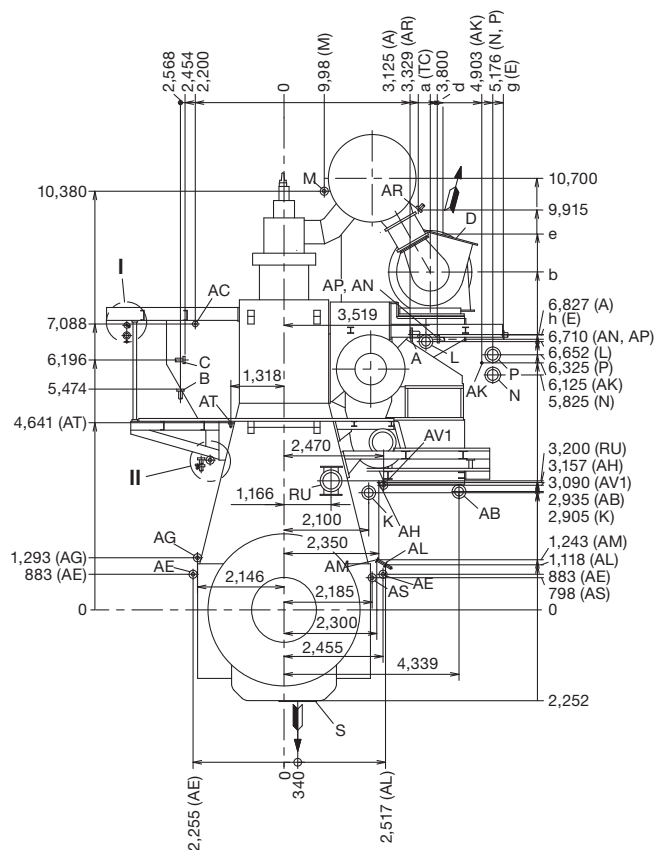


401 72 56-7.2.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

	T/C Type	a	b	c1	c2	c3	d	e	f1	f2	f3	g	h
MAN Diesel	TCA77-20	3,730	8,540	901	5,707	11,793	-	-	440	5,246	11,332	4,468	8,738
ABB	TPL85-B14	3,689	8,380	1,121	5,927	12,013	-	-	303	5,109	11,195	5,438	6,827
MHI	MET71MA	Available on request											

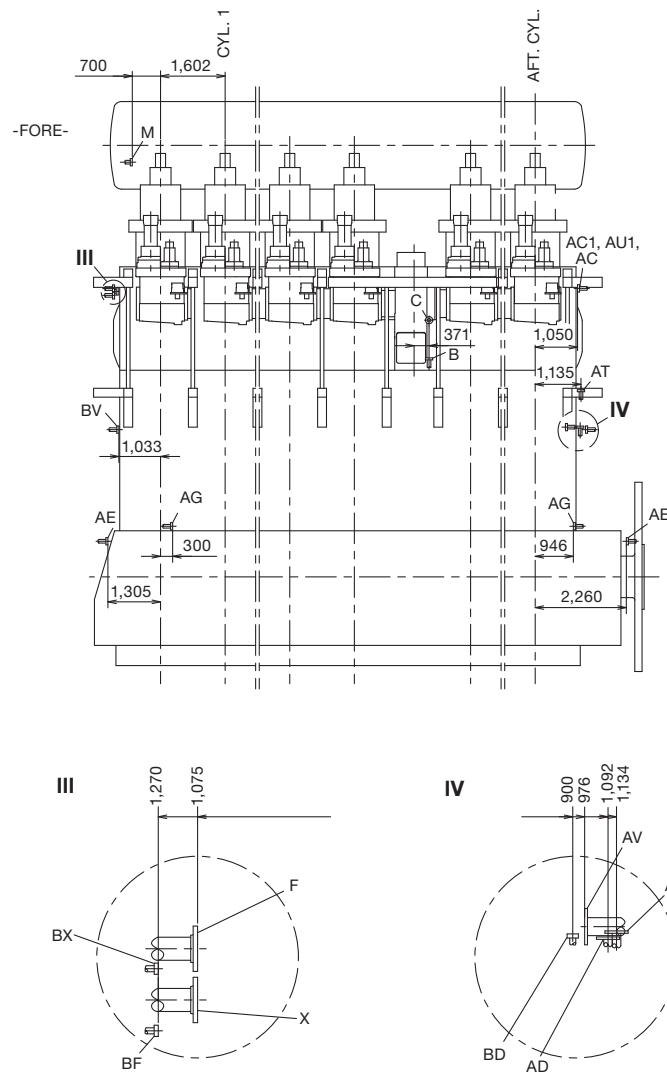
Fig. 5.09.04a: Engine pipe connections, 9K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side



401 72 56-7.2.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Fig. 5.09.04b: Engine pipe connections, 9K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side



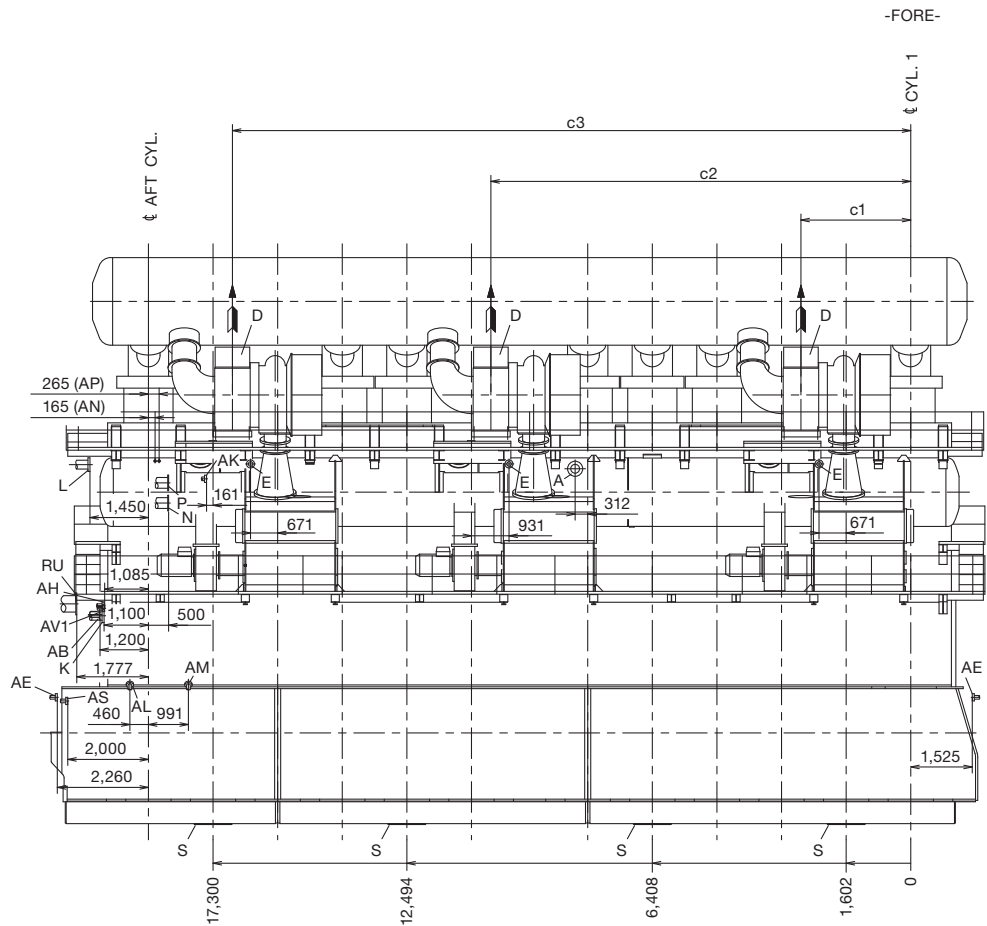
401 72 56-7.2.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Please note that the latest version of the dimensioned drawing is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select 'Outline drawing' for the actual number of cylinders and type of turbocharger installation in the list of drawings available for download.

For platform dimensions, see 'Gallery Outline'.

Fig. 5.09.04c: Engine pipe connections, 9K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side

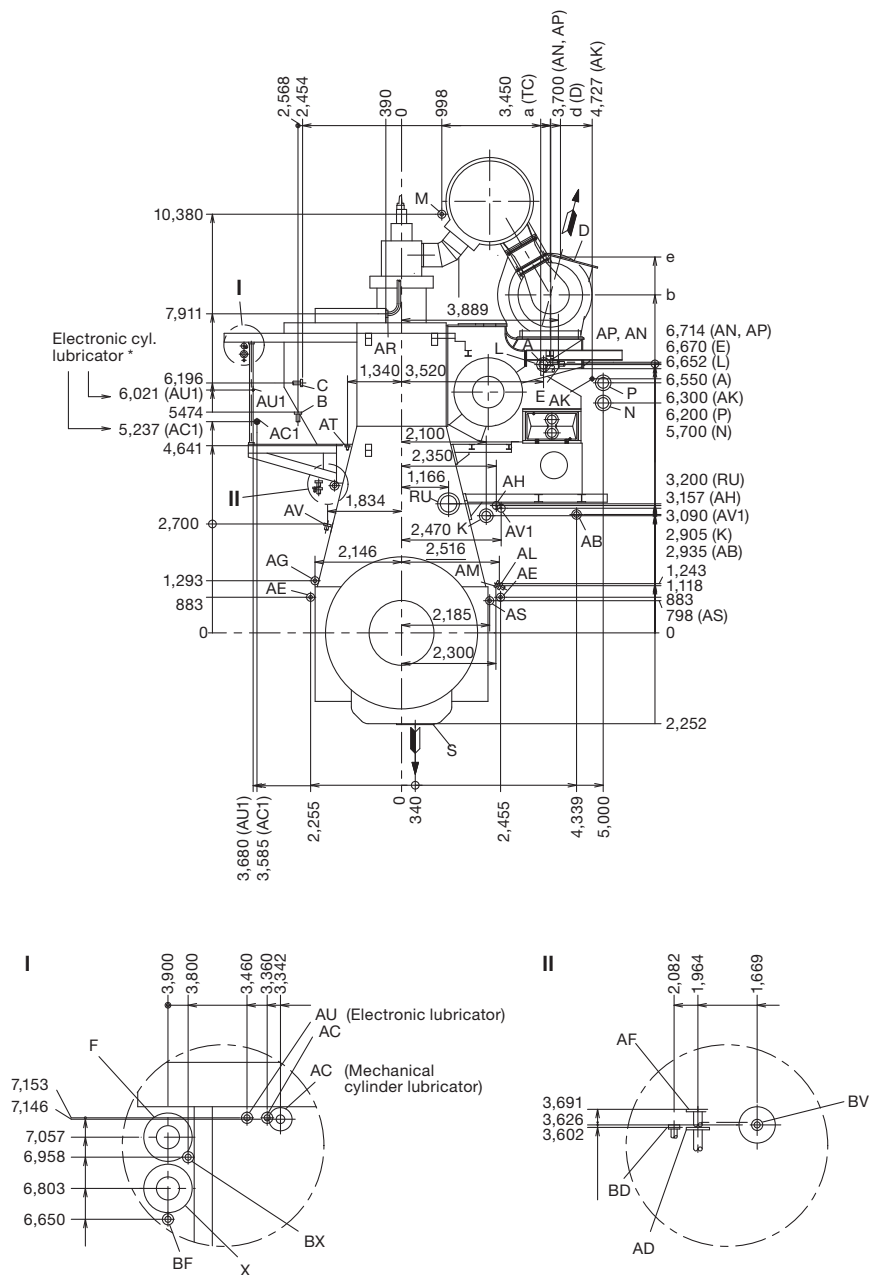


330 03 68-3.2.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

	T/C Type	a	b	c1	c2	c3	d	e
MAN Diesel	TCA88	3,808	8,539	2,602	10,290	16,698	-	-
ABB	TPL85	3,689	8,380	2,723	10,411	16,819	5,680	9,319
	TPL91-B12	Available on request						
MHI	MET90MA	Available on request						

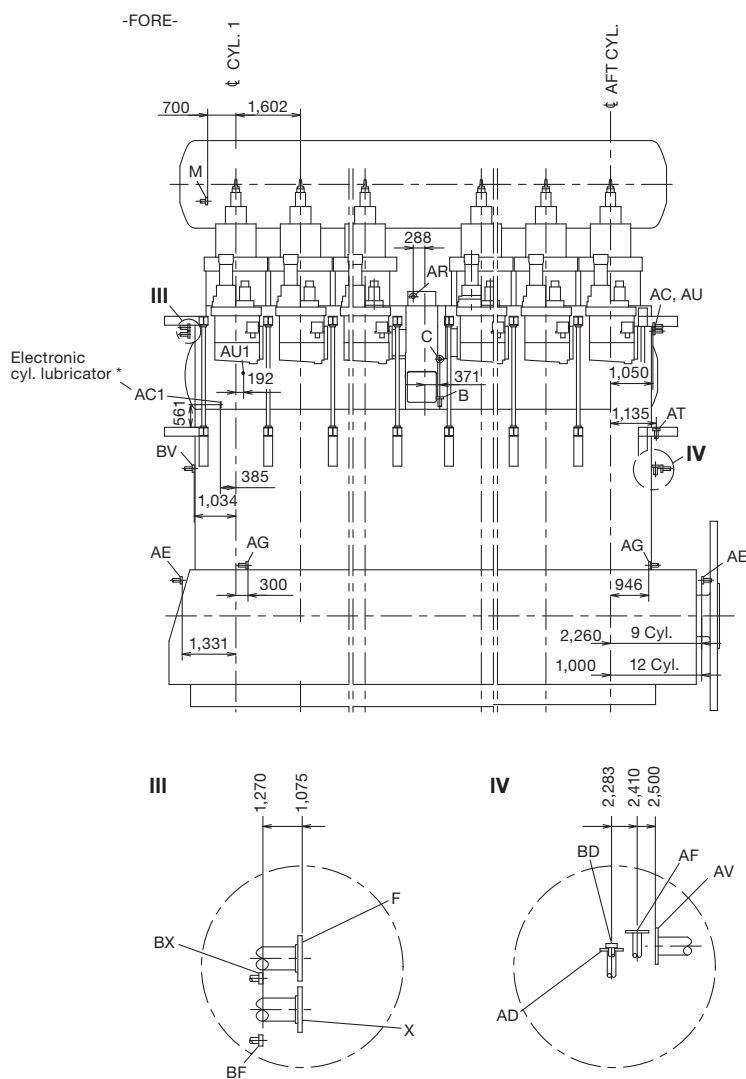
Fig. 5.09.05a: Engine pipe connections, 12K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side



330 03 68-3.2.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Fig. 5.09.05b: Engine pipe connections, 12K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side



330 03 68-3.2.0

\* Pump station mounted on engine side.

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01. Some of the pipes can be connected fore or aft as shown and the engine builder has to be informed which end to be used.

Please note that the latest version of the dimensioned drawing is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select 'Outline drawing' for the actual number of cylinders and type of turbocharger installation in the list of drawings available for download.

For platform dimensions, see 'Gallery Outline'.

Fig. 5.09.05c: Engine pipe connections, 12K90MC-C with three turbochargers on exhaust side

## Counterflanges

Reference	Cyl. no.	Flange			Bolts		Description
		Diam.	PCD	Thickn.	Diam.	No.	
A	6-12	325	275	95	M24	12	Starting air inlet
B	6-12	Coupling for 20 mm pipe					Control air inlet
C	6-12	Coupling for 16 mm pipe					Safety air inlet
D		See Fig. 5.10.02					Exhaust gas outlet
E	TCA77	See Fig.5.10.01b					Venting of lub. oil discharge pipe for turbochargers
	TCA88						
	TPL80	Nom. diameter 65 mm					
	TPL85	Nom. diameter 80 mm					
	TPL85-B14/15	195	160	29	M14	8	
	TPL91	Available on request					
	MET83MA	180	145	14	M16	4	
	MET66MA	Available on request					
	MET71MA						
MET90MA							
F	6-12	225	185	34	M20	8	Fuel oil outlet
K	6	265	230	18	M16	8	Fresh cooling water inlet
	7-12	320	280	20	M20	8	
L	6	265	230	18	M16	8	Fresh cooling water outlet
	7-12	320	280	20	M20	8	
M	6-12	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Fresh cooling water de-aeration
N	6-9	385	345	22	M20	12	Cooling water inlet to air cooler (Central cooling water)
	10-12	430	390	22	M20	12	
P	6-9	385	345	22	M20	12	Cooling water outlet from air cooler (Central cooling water)
	10-12	430	390	22	M20	12	
N	6-8	430	390	22	M20	12	Cooling water inlet to air cooler (Sea cooling water)
	9-10	480	435	24	M20	12	
	11-12	540	495	24	M22	12	
P	11-12	430	390	22	M20	16	Cooling water outlet from air cooler (Sea cooling water)
	6-8	430	390	22	M22	12	
	9-10	480	435	24	M22	12	
	11-12	540	495	24	M22	16	
S	6-12	See speciel drawing of oil outlet					System oil outlet to bottomtank
X	6-12	225	185	34	M20	8	Fuel oil inlet
AB	2TC	265	230	18	M16	8	Lubricating oil outlet from turbocharger for MAN/TCA77 and MHI
	3TC	320	280	20	M20	8	
	2TC	320	280	20	M20	8	Lubricating oil outlet from turbocharger for MAN/TCA88
	2TC	200	165	16	M16	8	Lubricating oil outlet from turbocharger for ABB/TPL80
	3TC	235	200	16	M16	8	
	2TC	235	200	16	M16	8	Lubricating oil outlet from turbocharger for ABB/TPL85
	3TC	265	230	18	M16	8	
AD	6-12	115	90	12	M12	4	Fuel oil return from umbrella sealing
AE	6-12	115	90	12	M12	4	Drain from bedplate / cleaning turbocharger
AF	6-12	115	90	12	M12	4	Fuel oil to draintank
AG	6-12	115	90	12	M12	4	Drain oil from piston rod stuffing boxes
AH	6-12	115	90	12	M12	4	Fresh cooling water drain
AK	6-12	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Inlet cleaning air cooler
AL	6-12	130	105	14	M12	4	Drain air cooler cleaning / water mist catcher



Reference	Cyl. no.	Flange			Bolts		Description
		Diam.	PCD	Thickn.	Diam.	No.	
AM	6-12	130	105	14	M12	4	Drain air cooler to chemical cleaning tank
AN	6-12	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Water washing inlet for cleaning turbocharger
AP	6-12	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Air inlet for dry cleaning of turbocharger
AR	6-12	180	145	14	M16	4	Oil vapour discharge
AS	6-12	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Cooling water drain, air cooler
AT	6-12	120	95	12	M12	4	Steam mist extinguishing of fire in scavenge air box
AV	6-12	115	95	12	M16	4	Drain from scavenge air box to closed drain tank, MAN-side
AV1	6-12	115	90	12	M12	4	Drain from scavenge air box to closed drain tank, EXH-side
BD	6-12	Coupling for 16 mm pipe					Fresh water outlet for heating fuel oil drain pipes
BX	6-12	Coupling for 16 mm pipe					Steam inlet for heating fuel oil pipes
BF	6-12	Coupling for 16 mm pipe					Steam outlet for heating fuel oil pipes
BV	6-12	Coupling for 16 mm pipe					Steam inlet for cleaning of drain scavenge air box
RU	6-8	540	495	24	M22	16	System oil inlet
	9-10	605	555	24	M22	16	
	11-12	655	605	24	M22	20	

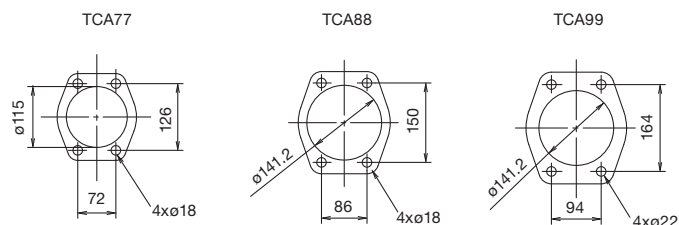
The list of flanges will be extended, when a PTO system is built onto the engine.

### Cylinder lubrication

	Reference	Flange			Bolts		Description
		Diam.	PCD	Thickn.	Diam.	No.	
Mechanical lubricator	AC	140	100	16	M16	4	Lubricating oil inlet to cylinder lubricators
Electronic lubricator	AC1	140	100	16	M16	4	Lubricating oil inlet to cylinder lubricators
Pumpstation on engine side	AU1	Coupling for G 1"					Lubricating oil outlet from cylinder lubricators
Electronic lubricator	AC	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Lubricating oil inlet to cylinder lubricators
Pumpstation on ship side	AU	Coupling for 30 mm pipe					Lubricating oil outlet from cylinder lubricators

Table 5.10.01a: List of counterflanges, 6-12K90MC-C6, option: 4 30 202. Reference is made to section 5.09 Engine Pipe Connections

### Connection E

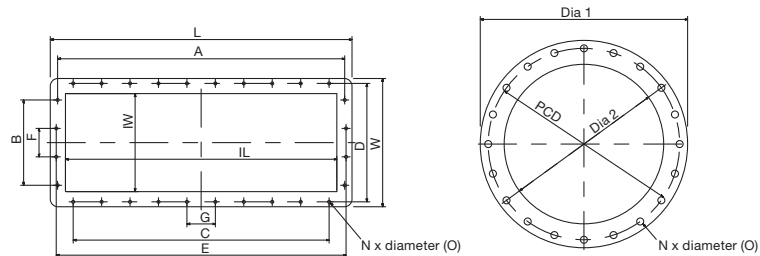


Thickness of flanges: 18 mm (for TCA99 thickness = 24 mm and for MET83/90 thickness = 14 mm)

Fig. 5.10.01b: Connection E

## Counterflanges, Connection D

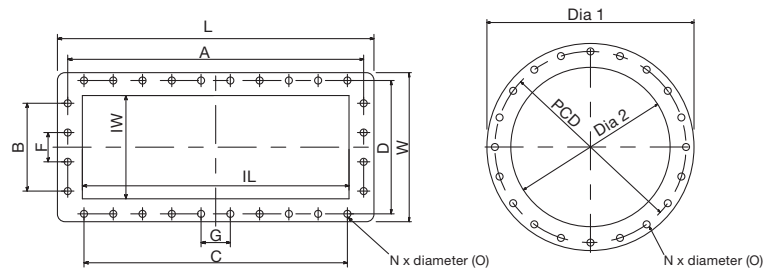
## MAN Diesel Type TCA/TCR



Type TCA series - Rectangular type													
T.C.	L	W	IL	IW	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	N	O
TCA44	1,012	430	910	328	962	286	854	-	972	96	122	24	ø13
TCA55	1,206	516	1,080	390	1,143	360	1,000	472	1,155	120	125	26	ø18
TCA66	1,433	613	1,283	463	1,358	420	1,200	560	1,373	140	150	26	ø18
TCA77	1,694	720	1,524	550	1,612	480	1,280	664	1,628	160	160	34	ø22
TCA88	2,012	855	1,810	653	1,914	570	1,710	788	1,934	160	190	28	ø22
TCA99	2,207	938	1,985	717	2,100	624	1,872	866	2,120	208	208	28	ø22

Type TCR series - Round type					
T.C.	Dia 1	Dia 2	PCD	N	O
TCR18	425	310	395	12	ø22
TCR22	595	434	550	16	ø22

## ABB Type TPL/A100

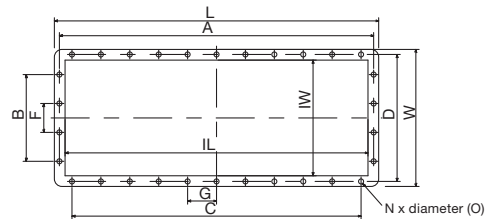


Type TPL - Rectangular type												
T.C.	L	W	IL	IW	A	B	C	D	F	G	N	O
TPL73	1,168	550	984	381	1,092	324	972	492	108	108	28	ø26
TPL77	1,372	638	1,176	462	1,294	390	1,170	580	130	130	28	ø26
TPL80	1,580	729	1,364	538	1,494	450	1,350	668	150	150	28	ø30
TPL85	1,910	857	1,740	690	1,812	700	1,540	796	140	140	36	ø30
TPL91	2,226	958	2,006	770	2,134	625	1,875	896	125	125	48	ø22

Type TPL - Round type					
T.C.	Dia 1	Dia 2	PCD	N	O
TPL69	650	500	600	20	ø22
TPL65	540	400	495	16	ø22

Type A100 series					
T.C.	Dia 1	Dia 2	PCD	N	O
A165	Available on request				
A170					
A175					
A180					
A185					
A190					

## MHI Type MET



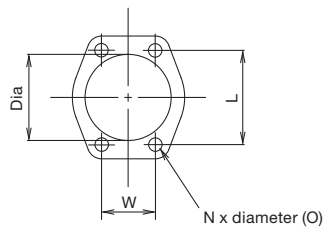
Type MET												
T.C.	L	W	IL	IW	A	B	C	D	F	G	N	O
MET33MA	Available on request											
MET42MA	883	365	793	275	850	240	630	335	80	90	24	ø15
MET53MA	1,122	465	1,006	349	1,073	300	945	420	100	105	28	ø20
MET60MA	1,230	660	1,120	388	1,190	315	1,050	500	105	105	30	ø20
MET66MA	1,380	560	1,254	434	1,330	345	1,200	510	115	120	30	ø24
MET71MA	1,520	700	1,400	480	1,475	345	1,265	640	115	115	34	ø20
MET83MA	1,740	700	1,586	550	1,680	450	1,500	640	150	150	30	ø24
MET90MA	1,910	755	1,750	595	1,850	480	1,650	695	160	165	30	ø24

503 26 38-6.0.1

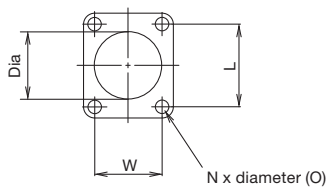
Fig. 5.10.02: Turbocharger, exhaust outlet

Counterflanges, Connection E

MAN Diesel Type TCA

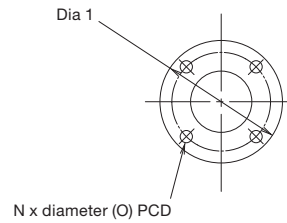


Type TCA series						
T.C.	Dia	L	W	N	O	Thickness of flanges
TCA77	116	126	72	4	20	18
TCA88	141.5	150	86	4	20	18
TCA99	141.5	164	94	4	22	24



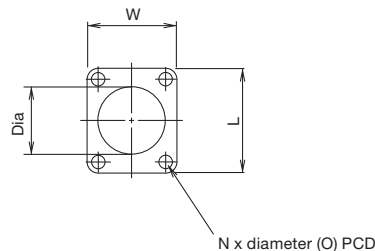
Type TCA series						
T.C.	Dia	L	W	N	O	Thickness of flanges
TCA55	77.5	86	76	4	16	15
TCA66	90.5	110	90	4	18	16

## ABB Type TPL

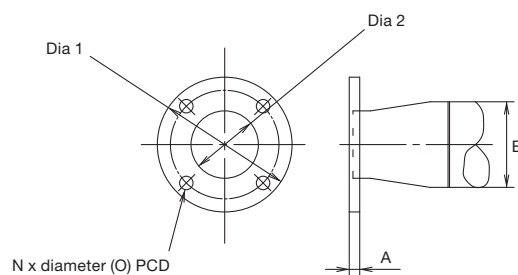


Type TPL series					
T.C.	Dia 1	PCD	N	O	Thickness of flanges
TPL65B	165	125	4	18	18
TPL69B	185	145	4	18	18
TPL73B11/12/13	185	145	4	18	18
TPL77B11/12/13	185	145	4	18	18
TPL80B11/12/13	200	160	8	18	20
TPL85B11/12/13	200	165	8	19	16
TPL85B14/15/16	200	160	8	16	14
TPL91B	210	175	8	18	19

## MHI Type MET



Type MET series							
T.C.	Dia	PCD	L	W	N	O	Thickness of flanges
MET33MA	43.5	95	95	95	4	14	12
MET42MA	61.5	105	105	105	4	14	14
MET53MA	77	130	125	125	4	14	14
MET60MA	90	145	140	140	4	18	14
MET66MA	90	145	140	140	4	18	14
MET71MA	90	145	140	140	4	18	14
MET90MA	115	155	155	155	4	18	14



Type MET series - Round type							
T.C.	Dia 1	Dia 2	PCD	B	N	O	Thickness of flanges (A)
MET83MA	180	90	145	114.3	4	18	14

Fig. 5.10.03: Venting of lubricating oil discharge pipe for turbochargers

## Engine Seating and Holding Down Bolts

*The latest version of most of the drawings of this section is available for download at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low Speed' → 'Installation Drawings'. First choose engine series, then engine type and select 'Engine seating' in the general section of the list of drawings available for download.*

### Engine seating and arrangement of holding down bolts

The dimensions of the seating stated in Figs. 5.12.01 and 5.12.02 are for guidance only.

The engine is designed for mounting on epoxy chocks, EoD: 4 82 102, in which case the underside of the bedplate's lower flanges has no taper.

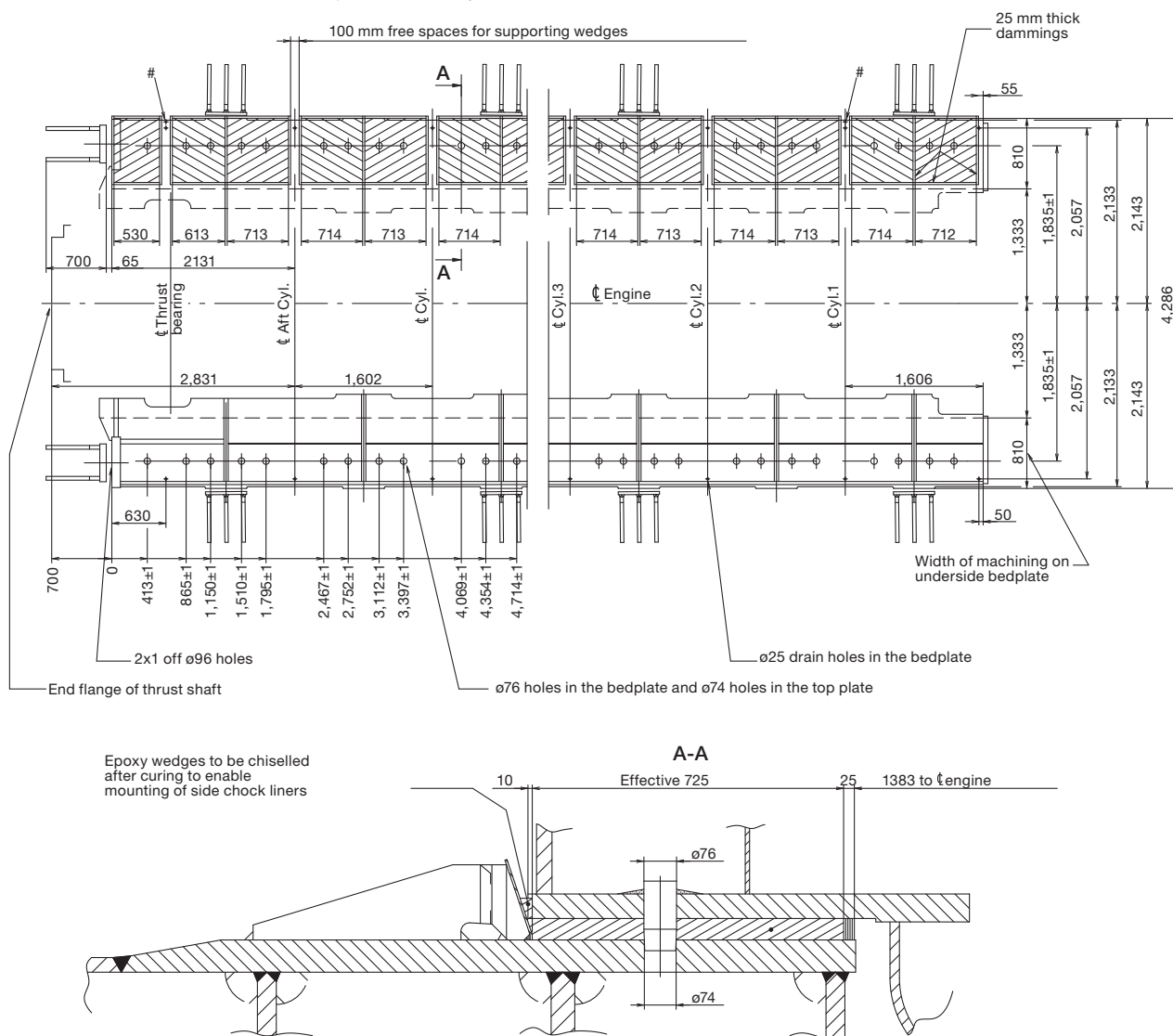
The epoxy types approved by MAN Diesel are:

- 'Chockfast Orange PR 610 TCF' from ITW Philadelphia Resins Corporation, USA
- 'Durasin' from Daemmstoff Industrie Korea Ltd
- 'Epocast 36' from H.A. Springer - Kiel, Germany.



## Epoxy Chocks Arrangement

All hot work on the tanktop must be finished before the epoxy is cast.  
If measuring pins are required, we recommend that they are installed at the positions marked by #.



178 09 41-7.2

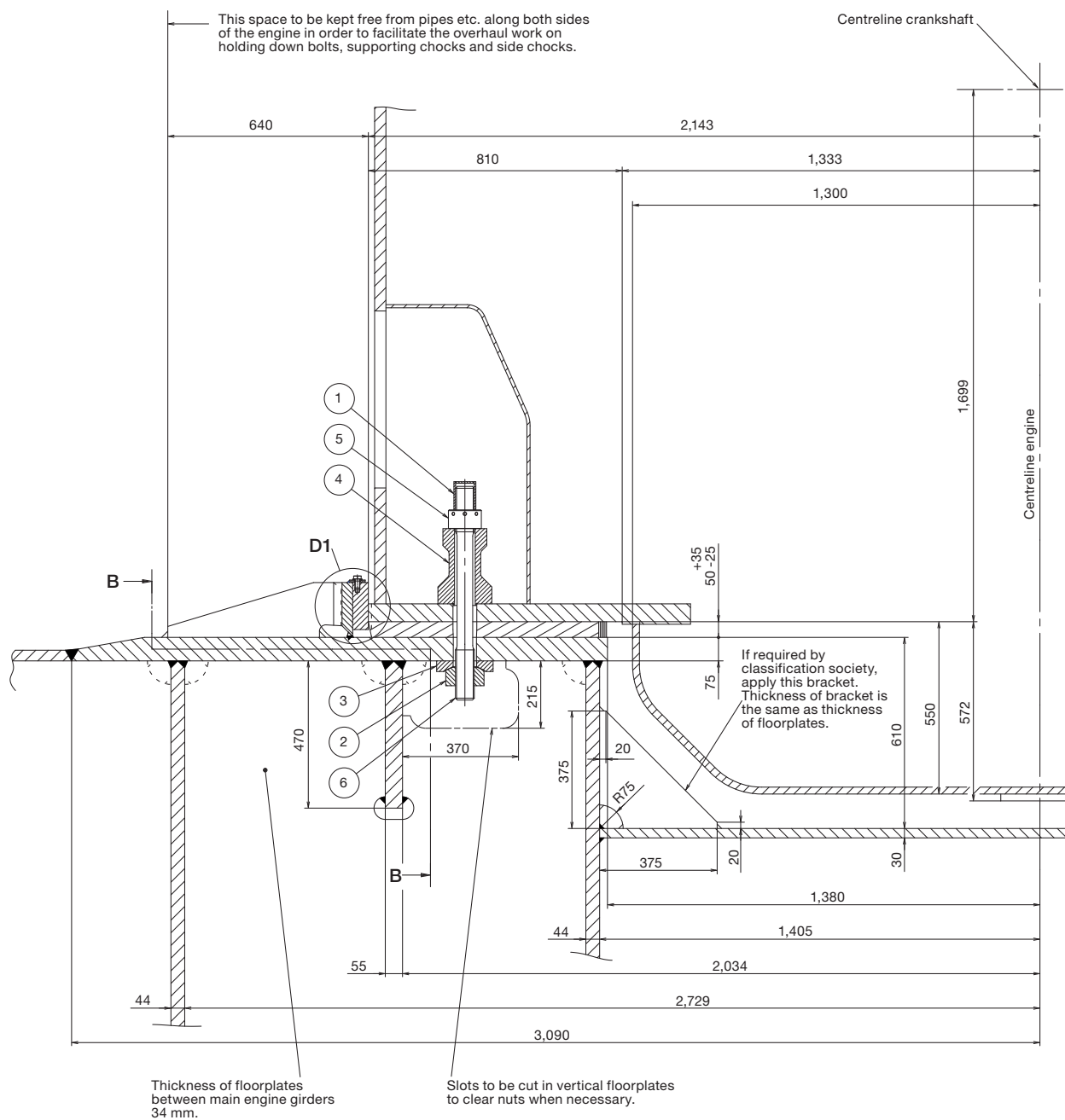
This drawing may, subject to the written consent of the actual engine builder concerned, be used as a basis for marking-off and drilling the holes for holding down bolts in the top plates, provided that:

- 1) The engine builder drills the holes for holding down bolts in the bedplate while observing the toleranced locations indicated on MAN B&W drawings for machining the bedplate
- 2) The shipyard drills the holes for holding down bolts in the top plates while observing the toleranced locations given on the present drawing
- 3) The holding down bolts are made in accordance with MAN B&W drawings of these bolts.

Fig. 5.12.01: Arrangement of epoxy chocks and holding down bolts

## Engine Seating Profile

## Section A-A



Holding down bolts, option: 4 82 602 include:

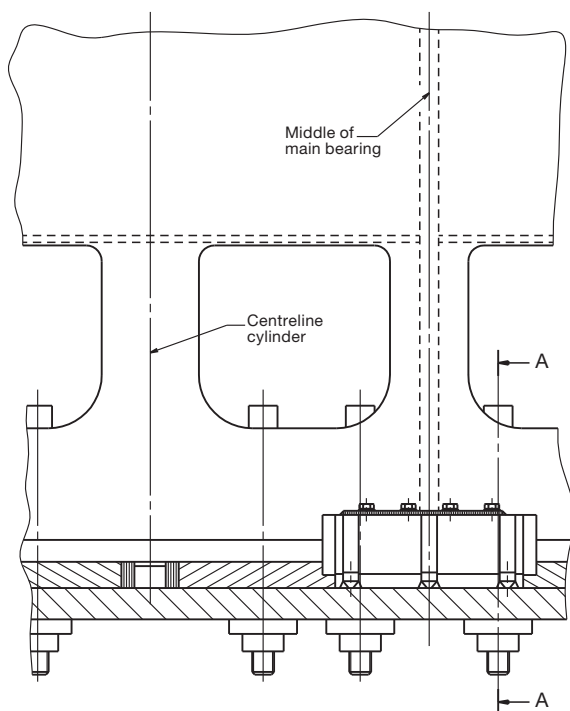
1. Protecting cap
2. Spherical nut
3. Spherical washer

4. Distance pipe
5. Round nut
6. Holding down bolt

178 09 43-0.3

Fig.5.12.02a: Profile of engine seating with vertical lubricating oil outlet

Section B-B



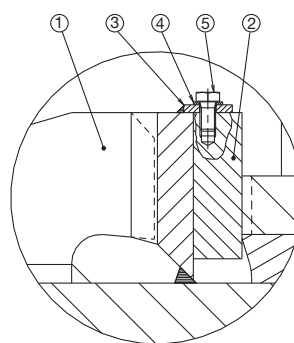
Side chock brackets, option: 4 82 622 includes:

1. Side chock brackets

Side chock liners, option: 4 82 620 includes:

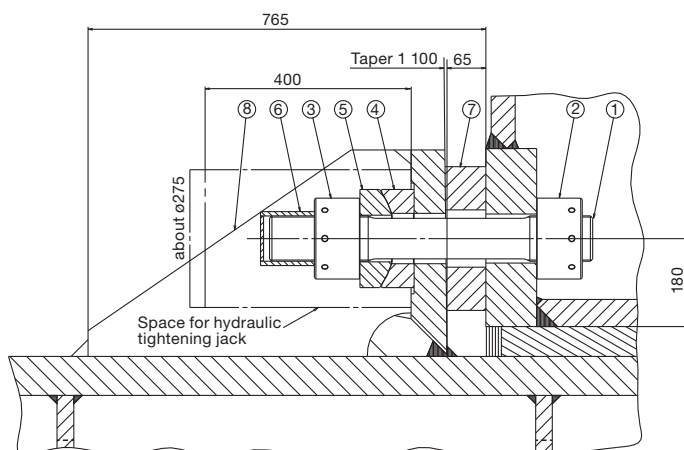
2. Liner for side chock
3. Lock plate
4. Washer
5. Hexagon socket set screw

Detail D1



178 57 36-1.0

Fig. 5.12.02b: Profile of engine seating, end chocks, option: 4 82 620



End chock bolts, option: 4 82 610 includes:

1. Stud for end chock bolt
2. Round nut
3. Round nut
4. Spherical washer
5. Spherical washer
6. Protecting cap

End chock liner, option: 4 82 612 includes:

7. Liner for end chock

End chock brackets, option: 4 82 614 includes:

8. End chock bracket

178 57 30-0.0

Fig. 5.12.02c: Profile of engine seating, end chocks, option: 4 82 610



## Engine Top Bracing

The so-called guide force moments are caused by the transverse reaction forces acting on the crossheads due to the connecting rod and crankshaft mechanism. When the piston of a cylinder is not exactly in its top or bottom position the gas force from the combustion, transferred through the connecting rod, will have a component acting on the crosshead and the crankshaft perpendicularly to the axis of the cylinder. Its resultant is acting on the guide shoe and together they form a guide force moment.

The moments may excite engine vibrations moving the engine top athwart ships and causing a rocking (excited by H-moment) or twisting (excited by X-moment) movement of the engine. For engines with less than seven cylinders, this guide force moment tends to rock the engine in the transverse direction, and for engines with seven cylinders or more, it tends to twist the engine.

The guide force moments are harmless to the engine except when resonance vibrations occur in the engine/double bottom system. They may, however, cause annoying vibrations in the superstructure and/or engine room, if proper counter-measures are not taken.

As a detailed calculation of this system is normally not available, MAN Diesel recommends that top bracing is installed between the engine's upper platform brackets and the casing side.

However, the top bracing is not needed in all cases. In some cases the vibration level is lower if the top bracing is not installed. This has normally to be checked by measurements, i.e. with and without top bracing.

If a vibration measurement in the first vessel of a series shows that the vibration level is acceptable without the top bracing, we have no objection to the top bracing being removed and the rest of the series produced without top bracing. It is our experience that especially the 7-cylinder engine will often have a lower vibration level without top bracing.

**Without top bracing**, the natural frequency of the vibrating system comprising engine, ship's bottom, and ship's side is often so low that resonance with the excitation source (the guide force moment) can occur close to the normal speed range, resulting in the risk of vibration.

**With top bracing**, such a resonance will occur above the normal speed range, as the natural frequencies of the double bottom/main engine system will increase. The impact of vibration is thus lowered.

The top bracing is normally installed on the exhaust side of the engine, but can alternatively be installed on the manoeuvring side. A combination of exhaust side and manoeuvring side installation is also possible.

The top bracing system is installed either as a mechanical top bracing or a hydraulic top bracing. Both systems are described below.

### Mechanical top bracing

The mechanical top bracing comprises stiff connections between the engine and the hull.

The top bracing stiffener consists of a double bar tightened with friction shims at each end of the mounting positions. The friction shims allow the top bracing stiffener to move in case of displacements caused by thermal expansion of the engine or different loading conditions of the vessel. Furthermore, the tightening is made with a well-defined force on the friction shims, using disc springs, to prevent overloading of the system in case of an excessive vibration level.

The mechanical top bracing is to be made by the shipyard in accordance with MAN Diesel instructions.

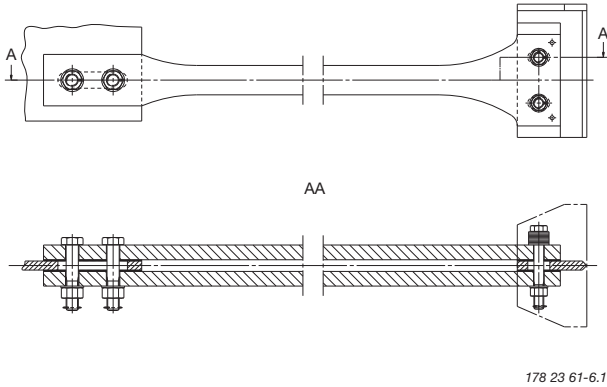


Fig. 5.13.01: Mechanical top bracing stiffener.  
Option: 4 83 112

### Hydraulic top bracing

The hydraulic top bracing is an alternative to the mechanical top bracing used mainly on engines with a cylinder bore of 50 or more. The installation normally features two, four or six independently working top bracing units.

The top bracing unit consists of a single-acting hydraulic cylinder with a hydraulic control unit and an accumulator mounted directly on the cylinder unit.

The top bracing is controlled by an automatic switch in a control panel, which activates the top bracing when the engine is running. It is possible to programme the switch to choose a certain rpm range, at which the top bracing is active. For service purposes, manual control from the control panel is also possible.

When active, the hydraulic cylinder provides a pressure on the engine in proportion to the vibration level. When the distance between the hull and engine increases, oil flows into the cylinder under pressure from the accumulator. When the distance decreases, a non-return valve prevents the oil from flowing back to the accumulator, and the pressure rises. If the pressure reaches a preset maximum value, a relief valve allows the oil to flow back to the accumulator, hereby maintaining the force on the engine below the specified value.

By a different pre-setting of the relief valve, the top bracing is delivered in a low-pressure version (26 bar) or a high-pressure version (40 bar).

The top bracing unit is designed to allow displacements between the hull and engine caused by thermal expansion of the engine or different loading conditions of the vessel.

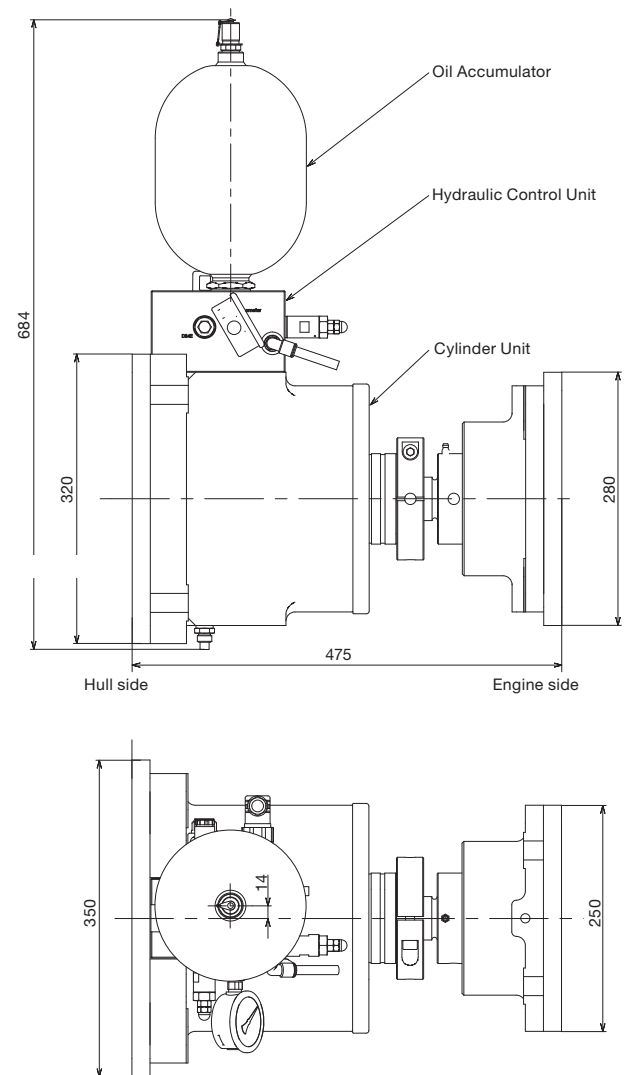
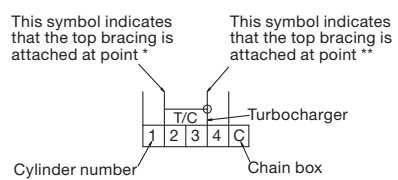
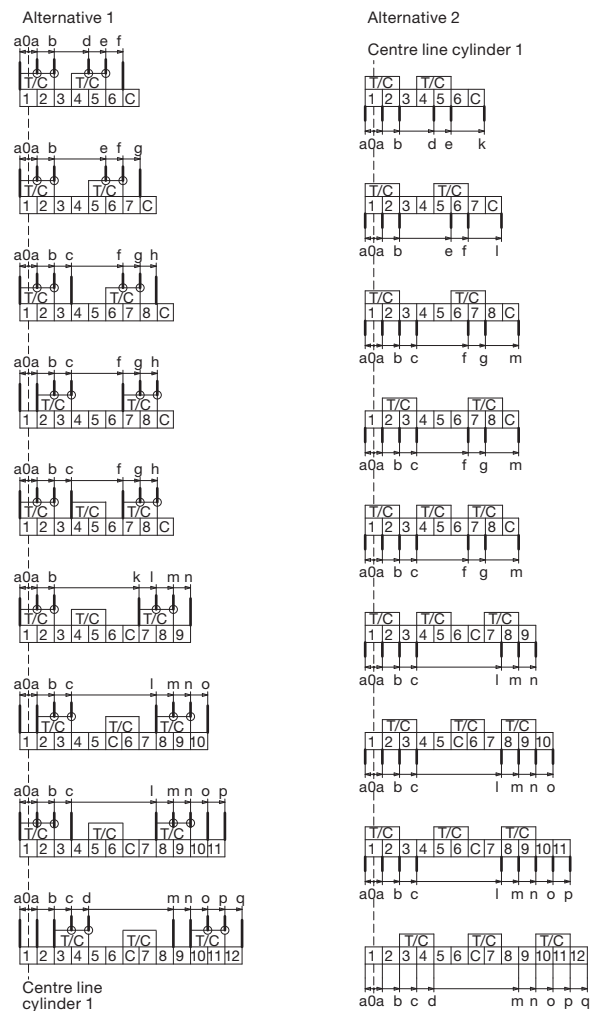
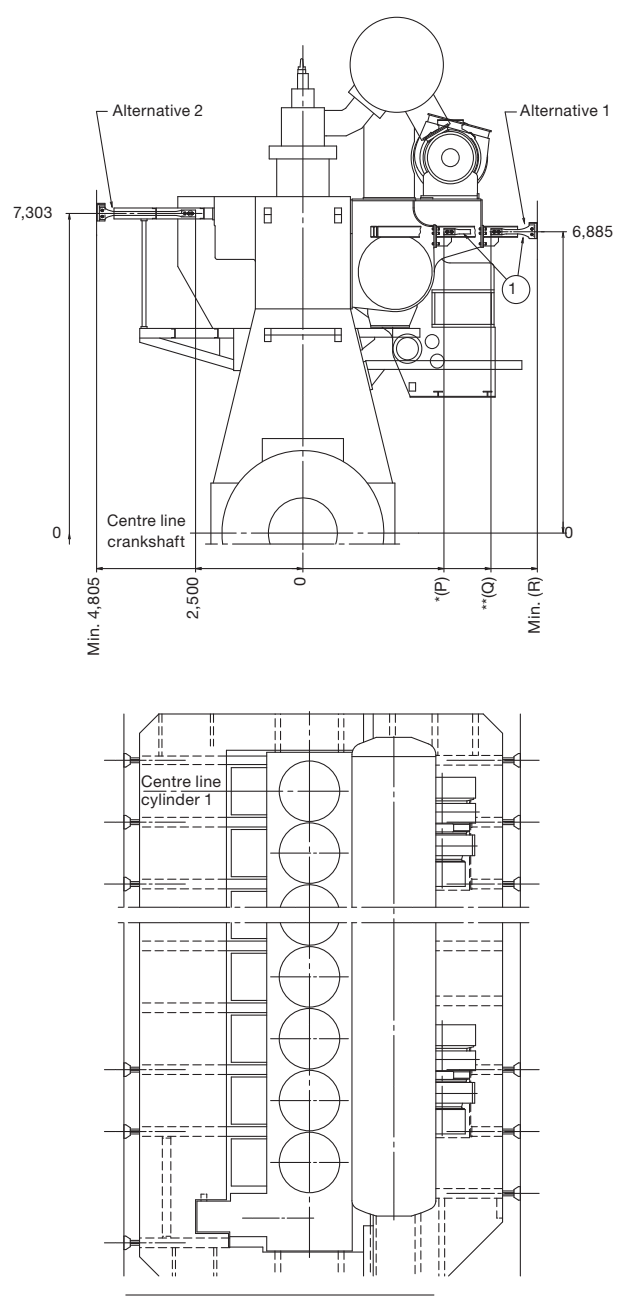


Fig. 5.13.02: Outline of a hydraulic top bracing unit.  
The unit is installed with the oil accumulator pointing either up or down. Option: 4 83 123

Mechanical Top Bracing



The forces and deflections for calculating the transverse top bracing's connection to the hull structure are:

Force per bracing..... +209 kN  
 Minimum horizontal rigidity at the link's points of attachment to the hull.... 210 MN/m  
 Tightening torque at hull side..... 450 Nm  
 Tightening torque at engine side .....1,350 Nm

Horizontal distance between top bracing fix point and  $\uparrow$  cylinder 1:

a =	801	f =	8,811	m =	13,310
b =	2,403	g =	10,413	n =	14,897
c =	4,005	h =	12,015	o =	16,499
d =	5,607	k =	10,106	p =	18,101
e =	7,209	l =	11,708	q =	19,703

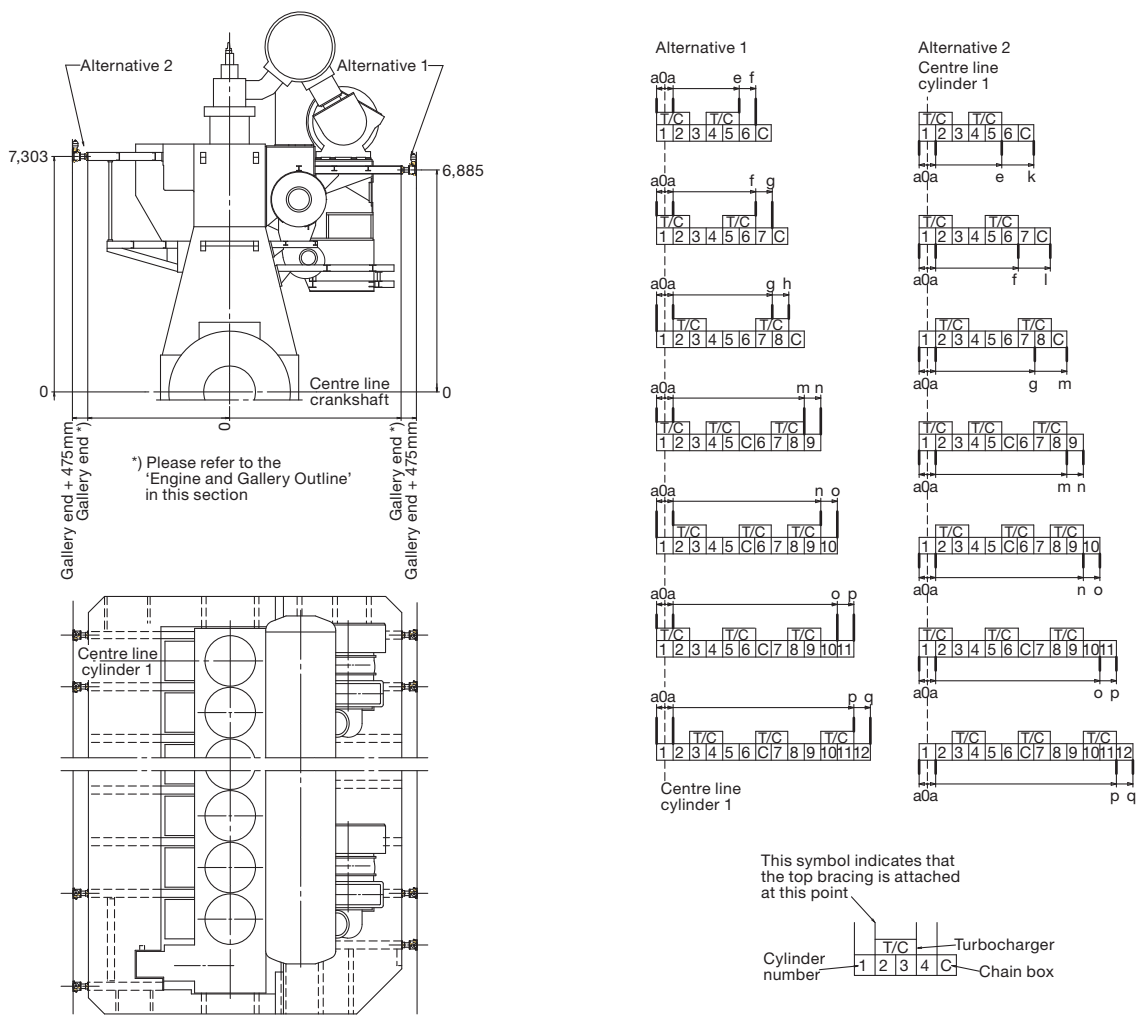
<b>Turbocharger</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>Q</b>	<b>R</b>
TCA77	3,530	4,770	5,850
TCA88	3,210	4,770	6,145
TPL80B	Available on request		
TPL85B	3,210	4,770	5,850
TPL91B	Available on request		
MET71MA	3,210	4,310	5,390
MET83MA	3,210	4,770	5,850
MET90MA	Available on request		

178 20 35-8.1

Fig. 5.14.01: Mechanical top bracing arrangement



Hydraulic Top Bracing Arrangement



Force per bracing .....  $\pm 127$  kN  
Maximum horizontal deflection at the  
link's points of attachment to the hull  
for four cylinders ..... 0.51 mm

Horizontal distance between top bracing fix point  
and  $\phi$  cylinder 1:

a	=	801	h	=	12,015	p	=	18,101
e	=	7,209	m	=	13,295	q	=	19,703
f	=	8,811	n	=	14,897			
g	=	10,413	o	=	16,499			

178 09 93-2.3

Fig. 5.15.01: Hydraulic top bracing arrangement

**Components for Engine Control System**

**This section is not applicable**

## Shaftline Earthing Device

### Scope and field of application

A difference in the electrical potential between the hull and the propeller shaft will be generated due to the difference in materials and to the propeller being immersed in sea water.

In some cases, the difference in the electrical potential has caused spark erosion on the thrust, main bearings and journals of the crankshaft of the engine.

In order to reduce the electrical potential between the crankshaft and the hull and thus prevent spark erosion, a highly efficient shaftline earthing device must be installed.

The shaftline earthing device should be able to keep the electrical potential difference below 50 mV DC. A shaft-to-hull monitoring equipment with a mV-meter and with an output signal to the alarm system must be installed so that the potential and thus the correct function of the shaftline earthing device can be monitored.

Note that only one shaftline earthing device is needed in the propeller shaft system.

### Design description

The shaftline earthing device consists of two silver slip rings, two arrangements for holding brushes including connecting cables and monitoring equipment with a mV-meter and an output signal for alarm.

The slip rings should be made of solid silver or back-up rings of cobber with a silver layer all over. The expected life span of the silver layer on the slip rings should be minimum 5 years.

The brushes should be made of minimum 80% silver and 20% graphite to ensure a sufficient electrical conducting capability.

Resistivity of the silver should be less than  $0.1\mu\text{ Ohm} \times \text{m}$ . The total resistance from the shaft to the hull must not exceed 0.001 Ohm.

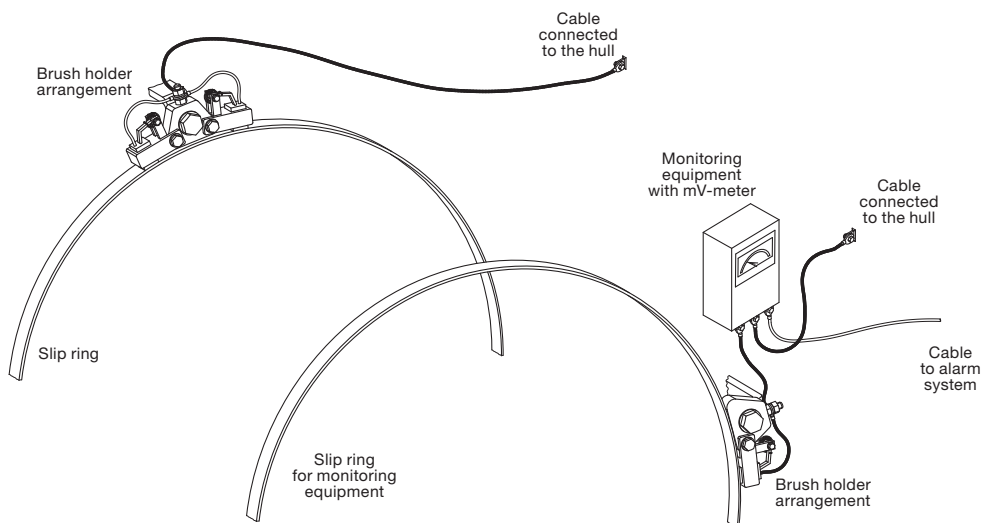
Cabling of the shaftline earthing device to the hull must be with a cable with a cross section not less than  $45\text{ mm}^2$ . The length of the cable to the hull should be as short as possible.

Monitoring equipment should have a 4-20 mA signal for alarm and a mV-meter with a switch for changing range. Primary range from 0 to 50 mV DC and secondary range from 0 to 300 mV DC.

When the shaftline earthing device is working correctly, the electrical potential will normally be within the range of 10-50 mV DC depending of propeller size and revolutions.

The alarm set-point should be 80 mV for a high alarm. The alarm signals with an alarm delay of 30 seconds and an alarm cut-off, when the engine is stopped, must be connected to the alarm system.

Connection of cables is shown in the sketch, see Fig. 5.17.01.

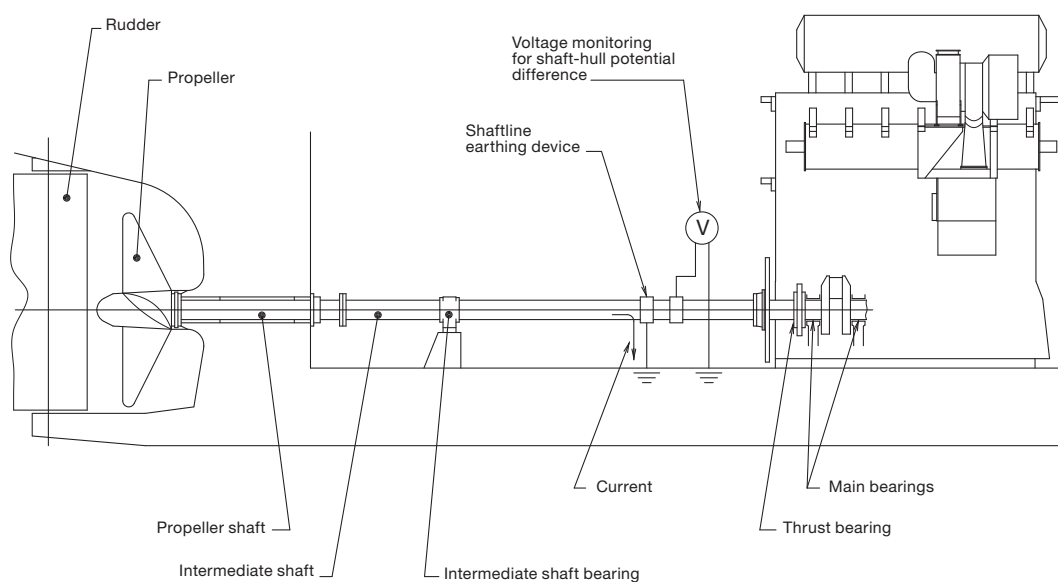


079 21 82-1.3.1.0

Fig. 5.17.01: Connection of cables for the shaftline earthing device

### Shaftline earthing device installations

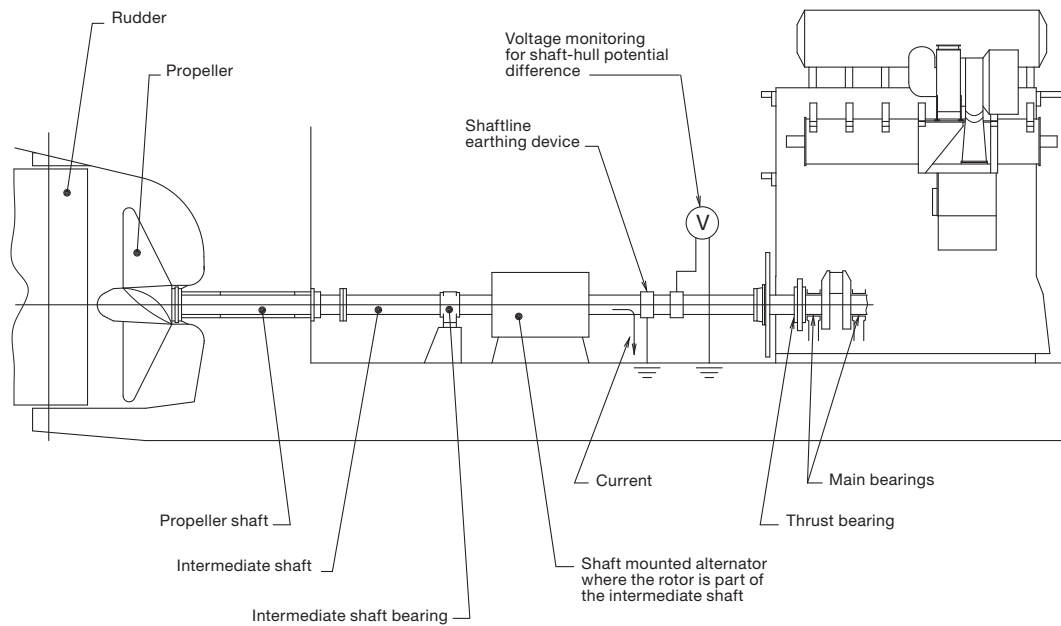
The shaftline earthing device slip rings must be mounted on the foremost intermediate shaft as close to the engine as possible, see Fig. 5.17.02



079 21 82-1.3.2.0

Fig. 5.17.02: Installation of shaftline earthing device in an engine plant without shaft-mounted generator

When a generator is fitted in the propeller shaft system, where the rotor of the generator is part of the intermediate shaft, the shaftline earthing device must be mounted between the generator and the engine, see Fig. 5.17.03



079 21 82-1.3.3.0

Fig. 5.17.03: Installation of shaftline earthing device in an engine plant with shaft-mounted generator

**MAN Diesel's Alpha Controllable Pitch Propeller and Alphasonic Propulsion Control**

**This section is not applicable**

## List of Capacities: Pumps, Coolers & Exhaust Gas





## Calculation of List of Capacities and Exhaust Gas Data

Updated engine and capacities data is available from the CEAS program on [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low speed' → 'CEAS Engine Room Dimensions'.

This chapter describes the necessary auxiliary machinery capacities to be used for a nominally rated engine. The capacities given are valid for seawater cooling system and central cooling water system, respectively. For derated engine, i.e. with a specified MCR and/or optimising point different from the

nominally rated MCR point, the list of capacities will be different from the nominal capacities.

Furthermore, among others, the exhaust gas data depends on the ambient temperature conditions.

Based on examples for a derated engine, the way of how to calculate the derated capacities, freshwater production and exhaust gas amounts and temperatures will be described in details.

## Nomenclature

In the following description and examples of the auxiliary machinery capacities, freshwater generator production and exhaust gas data, the below nomenclatures are used:

Engine ratings	Point / Index	Power	Speed
Nominal MCR point	$L_1$	$P_{L1}$	$n_{L1}$
Specified MCR point	M	$P_M$	$n_M$
Optimising point	O	$P_O$	$n_O$
Service point	S	$P_S$	$n_S$

Fig. 6.01.01: Nomenclature of basic engine ratings

Parameters	Cooler index	Flow index
Q = Heat dissipation	air scavenge air cooler	sw seawater flow
V = Volume flow	lub lube oil cooler	cw cooling/central water flow
M = Mass flow	jw jacket water cooler	exh exhaust gas
T = Temperature	cent central cooler	fw freshwater

Fig. 6.01.02: Nomenclature of coolers and volume flows, etc.

## Engine configurations related to SFOC

The engine type is available in the following version with respect to the efficiency of the turbocharger:

- **With high efficiency turbocharger:**  
which is the basic design and for which the lists of capacities Section 6.03 are calculated.

## List of Capacities and Cooling Water Systems

The List of Capacities contain data regarding the necessary capacities of the auxiliary machinery for the main engine only, and refer to a nominally rated engine. Complying with IMO Tier II NO<sub>x</sub> limitations.

The heat dissipation figures include 10% extra margin for overload running except for the scavenge air cooler, which is an integrated part of the diesel engine.

### Cooling Water Systems

The capacities given in the tables are based on tropical ambient reference conditions and refer to engines with high efficiency/conventional turbo-charger running at nominal MCR (L<sub>n</sub>) for:

- **Seawater cooling system,**  
See diagram, Fig. 6.02.01 and nominal capacities in Fig. 6.03.01
- **Central cooling water system,**  
See diagram, Fig. 6.02.02 and nominal capacities in Fig. 6.03.01

The capacities for the starting air receivers and the compressors are stated in Fig. 6.03.01.

### Heat radiation and air consumption

The radiation and convection heat losses to the engine room is around 1% of the engine nominal power (kW in L<sub>n</sub>).

The air consumption is approximately 98.2% of the calculated exhaust gas amount, ie.

$$M_{\text{air}} = M_{\text{exh}} \times 0.982.$$

### Flanges on engine, etc.

The location of the flanges on the engine are shown in: 'Engine pipe connections', and the flanges are identified by reference letters stated in the 'List of flanges'; both can be found in Chapter 5.

The diagrams use the 'Basic symbols for piping', whereas the symbols for instrumentation according to 'ISO 1219-1' and 'ISO 1219-2' and the instrumentation list found in Appendix A.

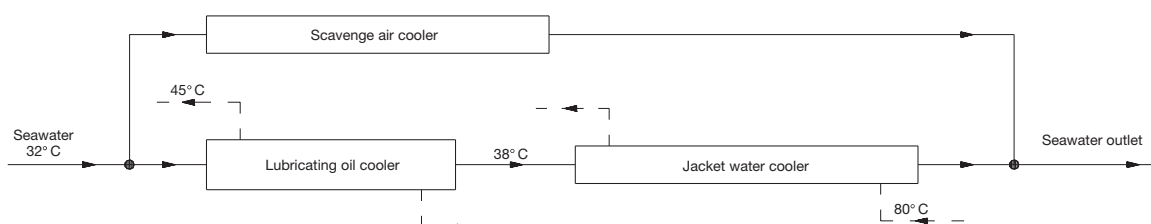


Fig. 6.02.01: Diagram for seawater cooling system

178 11 26-4.1

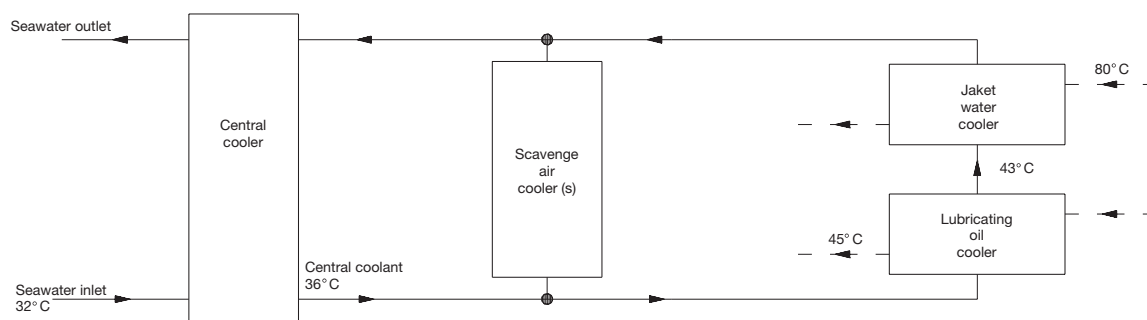


Fig. 6.02.02: Diagram for central cooling water system

178 11 27-6.1

List of Capacities for 6K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
			2 x TCA77-21	2 x A185-L34	2 x MET71MA				2 x TCA77-21	2 x A185-L34	2 x MET71MA

**Pumps**

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	11.0	11.0	11.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	11.0	11.0	11.0
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	6.9	6.9	6.9	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	6.9	6.9	6.9
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	200.0	200.0	200.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	200.0	200.0	200.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	930.0	930.0	930.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	900.0	910.0	910.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	610.0	610.0	620.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	610.0	610.0	620.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	710	720	720

**Scavenge air cooler(s)**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12,230	12,230	12,230	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12,160	12,160	12,160
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	416	416	416
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	623	623	623	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Lubricating oil cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2,400	2,460	2,420	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2,400	2,460	2,420
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	610.0	610.0	620.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	610.0	610.0	620.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	294	304	304
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	307	307	307	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Jacket water cooler**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,810	3,810	3,810	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,810	3,810	3,810
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	200	200	200	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	200	200	200
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	294	304	304
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	307	307	307	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Central cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	18,370	18,430	18,390
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	710	720	720
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	900	910	910

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	660	660	660	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	660	660	660

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 5.5	2 x 5.5	2 x 5.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 5.5	2 x 5.5	2 x 5.5
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	330	330	330	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	330	330	330

**Other values**

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	290	290	290	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	290	290	290
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	265,200	265,200	265,200	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	265,200	265,200	265,200
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	72.3	72.3	72.3	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	72.3	72.3	72.3

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01f: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR

List of Capacities for 7K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
			2 x TCA88-21	2 x A185-L35	2 x MET83MA				2 x TCA88-21	2 x A185-L35	2 x MET83MA

## Pumps

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12.8	12.8	12.8	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12.8	12.8	12.8
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	8.0	8.0	8.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	8.0	8.0	8.0
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	230.0	230.0	230.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	230.0	230.0	230.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1090.0	1090.0	1090.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1060.0	1060.0	1060.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	720.0	710.0	720.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	720.0	710.0	720.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	830	830	830

## Scavenge air cooler(s)

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14,270	14,270	14,270	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14,190	14,190	14,190
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	484	484	484
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	726	726	726	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

## Lubricating oil cooler

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2,820	2,820	2,850	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2,820	2,820	2,850
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	720.0	710.0	720.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	720.0	710.0	720.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	346	346	346
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	364	364	364	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

## Jacket water cooler

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4,440	4,440	4,440	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4,440	4,440	4,440
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	230	230	230	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	230	230	230
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	346	346	346
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	364	364	364	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

## Central cooler

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	21,450	21,450	21,480
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	830	830	830
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,060	1,060	1,060

## Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	660	660	660	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	660	660	660

## Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360

## Other values

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	335	335	335	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	335	335	335
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	309,400	309,400	309,400	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	309,400	309,400	309,400
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	84.4	84.4	84.4	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	84.4	84.4	84.4

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01g: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR

List of Capacities for 8K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
			2 x TCA88-21	2 x A190-L34	2 x MET83MA				2 x TCA88-21	2 x A190-L34	2 x MET83MA

**Pumps**

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14.6	14.6	14.6	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	14.6	14.6	14.6
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	9.2	9.2	9.2	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	9.2	9.2	9.2
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	265.0	265.0	265.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	265.0	265.0	265.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1240.0	1240.0	1240.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1210.0	1210.0	1210.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	820.0	810.0	820.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	820.0	810.0	820.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	950	950	950

**Scavenge air cooler(s)**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	16,310	16,310	16,310	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	16,220	16,220	16,220
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	554	554	554
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	830	830	830	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Lubricating oil cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,180	3,240	3,210	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,180	3,240	3,210
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	820.0	810.0	820.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	820.0	810.0	820.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	396	396	396
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	410	410	410	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Jacket water cooler**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5,080	5,080	5,080	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5,080	5,080	5,080
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	265	265	265	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	265	265	265
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	396	396	396
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	410	410	410	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Central cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	24,480	24,540	24,510
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	950	950	950
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,210	1,210	1,210

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0	2 x 11.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	660	660	660	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	660	660	660

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360

**Other values**

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	385	385	385	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	385	385	385
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	353,600	353,600	353,600	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	353,600	353,600	353,600
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	96.4	96.4	96.4	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	96.4	96.4	96.4

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01h: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR

List of Capacities for 9K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

		Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
		Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
					2 x TCA88-21	2 x TPL85-B15	2 x MET90MA				2 x TCA88-21	2 x TPL85-B15	2 x MET90MA
		,	,	,				,	,	,			

Pumps

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	16.5	16.5	16.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	16.5	16.5	16.5
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	10.3	10.3	10.3	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	10.3	10.3	10.3
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	295.0	295.0	295.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	295.0	295.0	295.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1390.0	1400.0	1400.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1350.0	1360.0	1360.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	920.0	920.0	920.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	920.0	920.0	920.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,070	1,070	1,070

Scavenge air cooler(s)

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	18,350	18,350	18,350	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	18,240	18,240	18,240
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	623	623	623
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	934	934	934	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

Lubricating oil cooler

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,540	3,640	3,640	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,540	3,640	3,640
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	920.0	920.0	920.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	920.0	920.0	920.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	447	447	447
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	456	466	466	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

Jacket water cooler

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5,710	5,710	5,710	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	5,710	5,710	5,710
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	295	295	295	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	295	295	295
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	447	447	447
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	456	466	466	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

Central cooler

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	27,490	27,590	27,590
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,070	1,070	1,070
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,350	1,360	1,360

Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690

Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360

Other values

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	435	435	435	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	435	435	435
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	397,800	397,800	397,800	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	397,800	397,800	397,800
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	108.5	108.5	108.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	108.5	108.5	108.5

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01i: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR

List of Capacities for 10K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
			2 x TCA88-25	2 x TPL91-B12	2 x MET90MA				2 x TCA88-25	2 x TPL91-B12	2 x MET90MA

**Pumps**

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	18.3	18.3	18.3	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	18.3	18.3	18.3
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	11.5	11.5	11.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	11.5	11.5	11.5
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	330.0	330.0	330.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	330.0	330.0	330.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1540.0	1550.0	1550.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1500.0	1510.0	1510.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1010.0	1020.0	1020.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1010.0	1020.0	1020.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,180	1,190	1,190

**Scavenge air cooler(s)**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	20,380	20,380	20,380	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	20,270	20,270	20,270
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	692	692	692
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,037	1,037	1,037	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Lubricating oil cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,900	4,050	4,000	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3,900	4,050	4,000
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1010.0	1020.0	1020.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1010.0	1020.0	1020.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	488	498	498
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	503	513	513	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Jacket water cooler**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	6,350	6,350	6,350	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	6,350	6,350	6,350
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	330	330	330	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	330	330	330
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	488	498	498
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	503	513	513	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Central cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	30,520	30,670	30,620
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,180	1,190	1,190
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,500	1,510	1,510

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360

**Other values**

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	480	480	480	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	480	480	480
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	442,000	442,000	442,000	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	442,000	442,000	442,000
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	120.5	120.5	120.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	120.5	120.5	120.5

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01j: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR

List of Capacities for 11K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
			2 x TCA88-25	3 x A190-L34	3 x MET83MA				2 x TCA88-25	3 x A190-L34	3 x MET83MA

**Pumps**

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	20.0	20.0	20.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	20.0	20.0	20.0
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12.6	12.6	12.6	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	12.6	12.6	12.6
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	365.0	365.0	365.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	365.0	365.0	365.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1700.0	1710.0	1710.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1650.0	1660.0	1660.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1110.0	1120.0	1130.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1110.0	1120.0	1130.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,300	1,310	1,310

**Scavenge air cooler(s)**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	22,430	22,430	22,430	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	22,300	22,300	22,300
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	761	761	761
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,141	1,141	1,141	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Lubricating oil cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4,260	4,490	4,450	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4,260	4,490	4,450
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1110.0	1120.0	1130.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1110.0	1120.0	1130.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	539	549	549
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	559	569	569	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Jacket water cooler**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	6,980	6,980	6,980	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	6,980	6,980	6,980
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	365	365	365	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	365	365	365
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	539	549	549
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	559	569	569	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Central cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	33,540	33,770	33,730
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,300	1,310	1,310
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,650	1,660	1,660

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360

**Other values**

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	520	520	520	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	520	520	520
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	486,200	486,200	486,200	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	486,200	486,200	486,200
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	132.6	132.6	132.6	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	132.6	132.6	132.6

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01k: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR



List of Capacities for 12K90MC-C6-TII at NMCR - IMO NO<sub>x</sub> Tier II compliance

Seawater cooling						Central cooling					
Conventional TC			High eff. TC			Conventional TC			High eff. TC		
			3 x TCA88-21	3 x A190-L34	3 x MET83MA				3 x TCA88-21	3 x A190-L34	3 x MET83MA

**Pumps**

Fuel oil circulation	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	22.0	22.0	22.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	22.0	22.0	22.0
Fuel oil supply	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	13.8	13.8	13.8	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	13.8	13.8	13.8
Jacket cooling	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	395.0	395.0	395.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	395.0	395.0	395.0
Seawater cooling *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1860.0	1860.0	1860.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1810.0	1810.0	1810.0
Main lubrication oil *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1230.0	1220.0	1230.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1230.0	1220.0	1230.0
Central cooling *	m³/h	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,430	1,430	1,430

**Scavenge air cooler(s)**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	24,470	24,470	24,470	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	24,320	24,320	24,320
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	831	831	831
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,245	1,245	1,245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Lubricating oil cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4,760	4,850	4,810	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4,760	4,850	4,810
Lube oil flow *	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1230.0	1220.0	1230.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1230.0	1220.0	1230.0
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	599	599	599
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	615	615	615	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Jacket water cooler**

Heat diss. app.	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	7,620	7,620	7,620	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	7,620	7,620	7,620
Jacket water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	395	395	395	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	395	395	395
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	599	599	599
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	615	615	615	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-

**Central cooler**

Heat diss. app. *	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	36,700	36,790	36,750
Central water flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,430	1,430	1,430
Seawater flow	m³/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-	-	-	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	1,810	1,810	1,810

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 12 starts. Fixed pitch propeller - reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	690	690	690

**Starting air system, 30.0 bar g, 6 starts. Controllable pitch propeller - non-reversible engine**

Receiver volume	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor cap.	m³	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	360	360	360

**Other values**

Fuel oil heater	kW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	580	580	580	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	580	580	580
Exh. gas temp.	°C	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	245	245	245
Exh. gas amount	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	530,400	530,400	530,400	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	530,400	530,400	530,400
Air consumption	kg/h	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	144.6	144.6	144.6	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	144.6	144.6	144.6

\* For main engine arrangements with built-on power take-off (PTO) of a MAN Diesel recommended type and/or torsional vibration damper the engine's capacities must be increased by those stated for the actual system

For List of Capacities for derated engines and performance data at part load please visit <http://www.manbw.dk/ceas/erd/>

Table 6.03.01I: Capacities for seawater and central systems as well as conventional and high efficiency turbochargers stated at NMCR

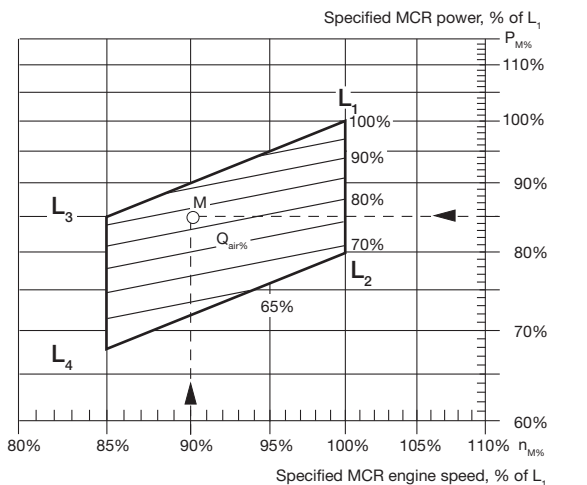
## Auxiliary Machinery Capacities

The dimensioning of heat exchangers (coolers) and pumps for derated engines can be calculated on the basis of the heat dissipation values found by using the following description and diagrams. Those for the nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ), may also be used if wanted.

The nomenclature of the basic engine ratings and coolers, etc. used in this section is shown in Fig. 6.01.01 and 6.01.02.

### Cooler heat dissipations

For the specified MCR (M) the following three diagrams in Figs. 6.04.01, 6.04.02 and 6.04.03 show reduction factors for the corresponding heat dissipations for the coolers, relative to the values stated in the 'List of Capacities' valid for nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ).



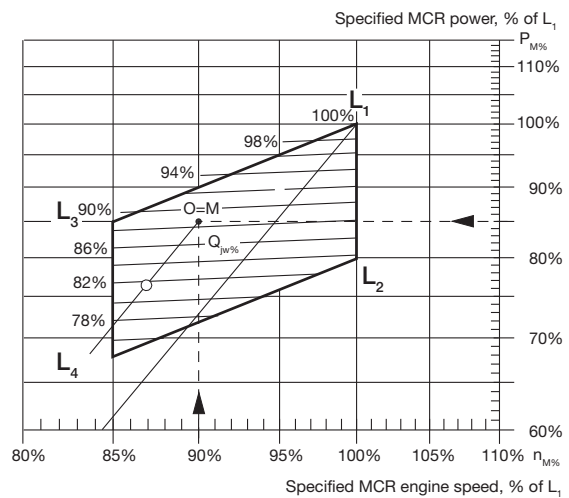
178 53 75-3.1

$$Q_{air\%} = 100 \times (P_M/P_{L1})^{1.68} \times (n_M/n_{L1})^{-0.83} \times k_O$$

$$k_O = 1 + 0.27 \times (1 - P_O/P_M) = 1$$

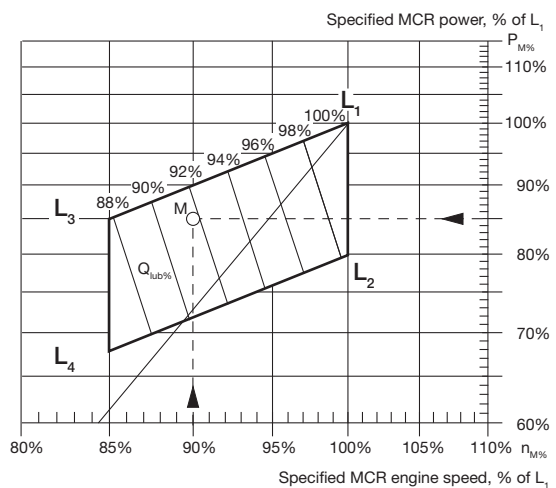
Fig. 6.04.01: Scavenge air cooler, heat dissipation  $Q_{air\%}$  in point M, in % of the  $L_1$  value  $Q_{air, L1}$  and valid for  $P_O = P_M$ . As optimising point  $O = M$ , correction  $k_O = 1$

The percentage power ( $P_{M\%}$ ) and speed ( $n_{M\%}$ ) of  $L_1$  ie:  $P_{M\%} = P_M/P_{L1} \times 100\%$   
 $n_{M\%} = n_M/n_{L1} \times 100\%$   
 for specified MCR (M) of the derated engine is used as input in the above-mentioned diagrams, giving the % heat dissipation figures relative to those in the 'List of Capacities',



$$Q_{jw\%} = e^{(-0.0811 \times \ln(n_{M\%}) + 0.8072 \times \ln(P_{M\%}) + 1.2614)} \quad 178 59 46-9.0$$

Fig. 6.04.02: Jacket water cooler, heat dissipation  $Q_{jw\%}$  in point M, in % of the  $L_1$  value  $Q_{jw, L1}$



178 53 77-7.1

$$Q_{lub\%} = 67.3009 \times \ln(n_{M\%}) + 7.6304 \times \ln(P_{M\%}) - 245.0714$$

Fig. 6.04.03: Lubricating oil cooler, heat dissipation  $Q_{lub\%}$  in point M, in % of the  $L_1$  value  $Q_{lub, L1}$

The derated cooler capacities may then be found by means of following equations:

$$Q_{air, M} = Q_{air, L1} \times (Q_{air\%} / 100)$$

$$Q_{jw, M} = Q_{jw, L1} \times (Q_{jw\%} / 100)$$

$$Q_{lub, M} = Q_{lub, L1} \times (Q_{lub\%} / 100)$$

and for a central cooling water system the central cooler heat dissipation is:

$$Q_{cent, M} = Q_{air, M} + Q_{jw, M} + Q_{lub, M}$$

## Pump capacities

The pump capacities given in the 'List of Capacities' refer to engines rated at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ). For lower rated engines, only a marginal saving in the pump capacities is obtainable.

To ensure proper lubrication, the lubricating oil pump must remain unchanged.

Also, the fuel oil circulating and supply pumps should remain unchanged.

In order to ensure reliable starting, the starting air compressors and the starting air receivers must also remain unchanged.

The jacket cooling water pump capacity is relatively low. Practically no saving is possible, and it is therefore unchanged.

## Seawater cooling system

The derated seawater pump capacity is equal to the sum of the below found derated seawater flow capacities through the scavenge air and lube oil coolers, as these are connected in parallel.

The seawater flow capacity for each of the scavenge air, lube oil and jacket water coolers can be reduced proportionally to the reduced heat dissipations found in Figs. 6.04.01, 6.04.02 and 6.04.03, respectively i.e. as follows:

$$V_{sw, air, M} = V_{sw, air, L1} \times (Q_{air\%} / 100)$$

$$V_{sw, lub, M} = V_{sw, lub, L1} \times (Q_{lub\%} / 100)$$

$$V_{sw, jw, M} = V_{sw, lub, M}$$

However, regarding the scavenge air cooler(s), the engine maker has to approve this reduction in

order to avoid too low a water velocity in the scavenge air cooler pipes.

As the jacket water cooler is connected in series with the lube oil cooler, the seawater flow capacity for the latter is used also for the jacket water cooler.

## Central cooling water system

If a central cooler is used, the above still applies, but the central cooling water capacities are used instead of the above seawater capacities. The seawater flow capacity for the central cooler can be reduced in proportion to the reduction of the total cooler heat dissipation, i.e. as follows:

$$V_{cw, air, M} = V_{cw, air, L1} \times (Q_{air\%} / 100)$$

$$V_{cw, lub, M} = V_{cw, lub, L1} \times (Q_{lub\%} / 100)$$

$$V_{cw, jw, M} = V_{cw, lub, M}$$

$$V_{cw, cent, M} = V_{cw, air, M} + V_{cw, lub, M}$$

$$V_{sw, cent, M} = V_{sw, cent, L1} \times Q_{cent, M} / Q_{cent, L1}$$

## Pump pressures

Irrespective of the capacities selected as per the above guidelines, the below-mentioned pump heads at the mentioned maximum working temperatures for each system shall be kept:

	Pump head bar	Max. working temp. °C
Fuel oil supply pump	4	100
Fuel oil circulating pump	6	150
Lubricating oil pump	4.5	70
Seawater pump	2.5	50
Central cooling water pump	2.5	80
Jacket water pump	3.0	100

## Flow velocities

For external pipe connections, we prescribe the following maximum velocities:

Marine diesel oil .....	1.0 m/s
Heavy fuel oil .....	0.6 m/s
Lubricating oil .....	1.8 m/s
Cooling water .....	3.0 m/s

## Calculation of List of Capacities for Derated Engine

### Example 1:

**Pump and cooler capacities for a derated 12K90MC-C6-TII with high efficiency MAN Diesel turbocharger type TCA, fixed pitch propeller and central cooling water system.**

Nominal MCR, ( $L_1$ )  $P_{L1}$ : 54,840 kW (100.0%) and 104.0 r/min (100.0%)

Specified MCR, (M)  $P_M$ : 46,614 kW (85.0%) and 93.6 r/min (90.0%)

Optimising point, (O)  $P_O$ : 46,614 kW (85.0%) and 93.6 r/min (90.0%),  $P_O = 100.0\%$  of  $P_M$

The method of calculating the reduced capacities for point M ( $n_{M\%} = 90.0\%$  and  $P_{M\%} = 85.0\%$ ) is shown below.

The values valid for the nominal rated engine are found in the 'List of Capacities', Figs. 6.03.01 and 6.03.02, and are listed together with the result in the figure on the next page.

#### Heat dissipation of scavenge air cooler

Fig. 6.04.01 which approximately indicates a  $Q_{air\%} = 83.1\%$  heat dissipation, i.e.:

$$Q_{air,M} = Q_{air,L1} \times Q_{air\%} / 100$$

$$Q_{air,M} = 24,320 \times 0.831 = 20,210 \text{ kW}$$

#### Heat dissipation of jacket water cooler

Fig. 6.04.02 indicates a  $Q_{jw\%} = 88.5\%$  heat dissipation; i.e.:

$$Q_{jw,M} = Q_{jw,L1} \times Q_{jw\%} / 100$$

$$Q_{jw,M} = 7,620 \times 0.885 = 6,744 \text{ kW}$$

#### Heat dissipation of lube oil cooler

Fig. 6.04.03 indicates a  $Q_{lub\%} = 91.7\%$  heat dissipation; i.e.:

$$Q_{lub,M} = Q_{lub,L1} \times Q_{lub\%} / 100$$

$$Q_{lub,M} = 4,760 \times 0.917 = 4,365 \text{ kW}$$

#### Heat dissipation of central water cooler

$$Q_{cent,M} = Q_{air,M} + Q_{jw,M} + Q_{lub,M}$$

$$Q_{cent,M} = 20,210 + 6,744 + 4,365 = 31,319 \text{ kW}$$

#### Total cooling water flow through scavenge air coolers

$$V_{cw,air,M} = V_{cw,air,L1} \times Q_{air\%} / 100$$

$$V_{cw,air,M} = 831 \times 0.831 = 691 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$$

#### Cooling water flow through lubricating oil cooler

$$V_{cw,lub,M} = V_{cw,lub,L1} \times Q_{lub\%} / 100$$

$$V_{cw,lub,M} = 599 \times 0.917 = 549 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$$

#### Cooling water flow through central cooler (Central cooling water pump)

$$V_{cw,cent,M} = V_{cw,air,M} + V_{cw,lub,M}$$

$$V_{cw,cent,M} = 691 + 549 = 1,240 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$$

#### Cooling water flow through jacket water cooler (as for lube oil cooler)

$$V_{cw,jw,M} = V_{cw,lub,M}$$

$$V_{cw,jw,M} = 549 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$$

#### Seawater pump for central cooler

As the seawater pump capacity and the central cooler heat dissipation for the nominal rated engine found in the 'List of Capacities' are 1,810 m<sup>3</sup>/h and 36,700 kW the derated seawater pump flow equals:

#### Seawater pump:

$$V_{sw,cent,M} = V_{sw,cent,L1} \times Q_{cent,M} / Q_{cent,L1}$$

$$= 1,810 \times 31,319 / 36,700 = 1,545 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$$

		Nominal rated engine (L <sub>r</sub> ) High efficiency turbocharger (TCA)	Example 1 Specified MCR (M)
Shaft power at MCR		54,840 kW	46,614 kW
Engine speed at MCR		at 104.0 r/min	at 93.6 r/min
Power of optimising point %MCR		100%	90%
<b>Pumps:</b>			
Fuel oil circulating pump	m <sup>3</sup> /h	22.0	22.0
Fuel oil supply pump	m <sup>3</sup> /h	13.8	13.8
Jacket cooling water pump	m <sup>3</sup> /h	395	395
Central cooling water pump	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,430	1,240
Seawater pump	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,810	1,545
Lubricating oil pump	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,230	1,230
<b>Coolers:</b>			
<b>Scavenge air cooler</b>			
Heat dissipation	kW	24,320	20,210
Central water quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	831	691
<b>Lub. oil cooler</b>			
Heat dissipation	kW	4,760	4,365
Lubricating oil quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,230	1,230
Central water quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	599	549
<b>Jacket water cooler</b>			
Heat dissipation	kW	7,620	6,744
Jacket cooling water quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	395	395
Central water quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	599	549
<b>Central cooler</b>			
Heat dissipation	kW	36,700	31,319
Central water quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,430	1,240
Seawater quantity	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1,810	1,545
<b>Fuel oil heater:</b>	kW	580	580
<b>Gases at ISO ambient conditions*</b>			
Exhaust gas amount	kg/h	530,400	452,000
Exhaust gas temperature	°C	245	237.8
Air consumption	kg/s	144.6	123.3
<b>Starting air system: 30 bar (gauge)</b>			
<b>Reversible engine</b>			
Receiver volume (12 starts)	m <sup>3</sup>	2 x 11.5	2 x 11.5
Compressor capacity, total	m <sup>3</sup> /h	690	690
<b>Non-reversible engine</b>			
Receiver volume (6 starts)	m <sup>3</sup>	2 x 6.0	2 x 6.0
Compressor capacity, total	m <sup>3</sup> /h	360	360
Exhaust gas tolerances: temperature ±15 °C and amount ±5%			

The air consumption and exhaust gas figures are expected and refer to 100% specified MCR, ISO ambient reference conditions and the exhaust gas back pressure 300 mm WC

The exhaust gas temperatures refer to after turbocharger

\* Calculated in example 3, in this chapter

*Example 1 – Capacities of derated 12K90MC-C6-TII with high efficiency MAN Diesel turbocharger type TCA and central cooling water system.*

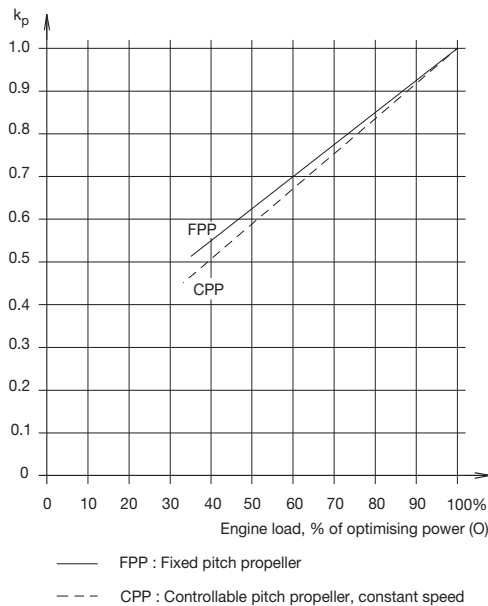
## Freshwater Generator

If a freshwater generator is installed and is utilising the heat in the jacket water cooling system, it should be noted that the actual available heat in the jacket cooling water system is **lower** than indicated by the heat dissipation figures valid for nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ) given in the List of Capacities. This is because the latter figures are used for dimensioning the jacket water cooler and hence incorporate a safety margin which can be needed when the engine is operating under conditions such as, e.g. overload. Normally, this margin is 10% at nominal MCR.

### Calculation Method

For a derated diesel engine, i.e. an engine having a specified MCR (M) equal to optimising point (O) different from  $L_1$ , the relative jacket water heat dissipation for point M and O may be found, as previously described, by means of Fig. 6.04.02.

Part load correction factor for jacket cooling water heat dissipation



178 59 45-7.0

$$\text{FPP : } k_p = 0.742 \times \frac{P_s}{P_o} + 0.258$$

$$\text{CPP : } k_p = 0.822 \times \frac{P_s}{P_o} + 0.178$$

Fig. 6.04.04: Correction factor 'k<sub>p</sub>' for jacket cooling water heat dissipation at part load, relative to heat dissipation at optimising power

At part load operation, lower than optimising power, the actual jacket water heat dissipation will be reduced according to the curves for fixed pitch propeller (FPP) or for constant speed, controllable pitch propeller (CPP), respectively, in Fig. 6.04.04.

With reference to the above, the heat actually available for a derated diesel engine may then be found as follows:

1. Engine power equal to specified MCR power M (equal to optimising point O).

For specified MCR (M) = optimising power (O), the diagram Fig. 6.04.02 is to be used, i.e. giving the percentage correction factor 'Q<sub>jw%</sub>' and hence for optimising power P<sub>O</sub>:

$$Q_{jw,O} = Q_{jw,L1} \times \frac{Q_{jw\%}}{100} \times 0.9 \quad (0.88) \quad [1]$$

2. Engine power lower than optimising power.

For powers lower than the optimising power, the value Q<sub>jw,O</sub> found for point O by means of the above equation [1] is to be multiplied by the correction factor k<sub>p</sub> found in Fig. 6.04.04 and hence

$$Q_{jw} = Q_{jw,O} \times k_p \quad -15\%/0\% \quad [2]$$

where

Q<sub>jw</sub> = jacket water heat dissipation

Q<sub>jw,L1</sub> = jacket water heat dissipation at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ )

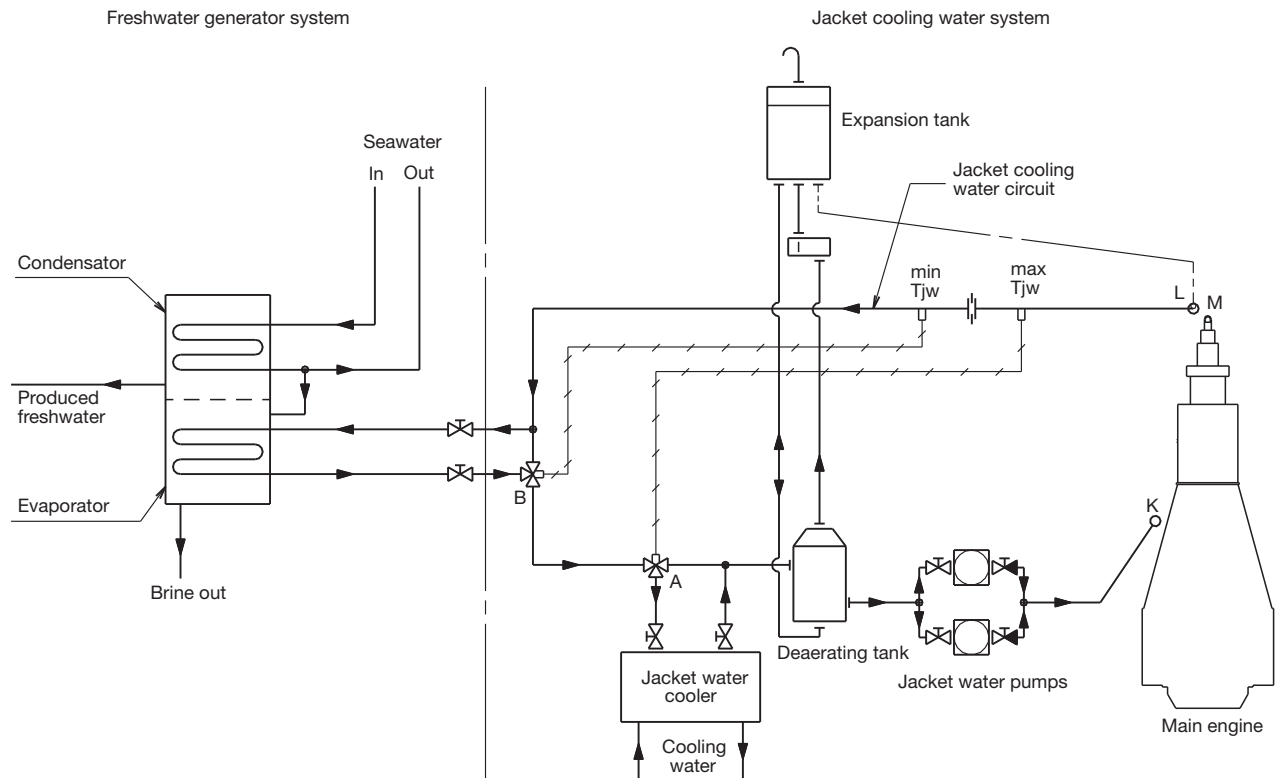
Q<sub>jw%</sub> = percentage correction factor from Fig. 6.04.02

Q<sub>jw,O</sub> = jacket water heat dissipation at optimising power (O), found by means of equation [1]

k<sub>p</sub> = part load correction factor from Fig. 6.04.04

0.9 = factor for safety margin of cooler, tropical ambient conditions

The heat dissipation is assumed to be more or less independent of the ambient temperature conditions, yet the safety margin/ambient condition factor of about 0.88 instead of 0.90 will be more accurate for ambient conditions corresponding to ISO temperatures or lower. The heat dissipation tolerance from -15% to 0% stated above is based on experience.



Valve A: ensures that  $T_{jw} < 85^\circ \text{C}$

Valve B: ensures that  $T_{jw} > 85 - 5^\circ \text{C} = 80^\circ \text{C}$

Valve B and the corresponding by-pass may be omitted if, for example, the freshwater generator is equipped with an automatic start/stop function for too low jacket cooling water temperature

If necessary, all the actually available jacket cooling water heat may be utilised provided that a special temperature control system ensures that the jacket cooling water temperature at the outlet from the engine does not fall below a certain level

178 23 70-0.0

Fig. 6.04.05: Freshwater generators. Jacket cooling water heat recovery flow diagram

### Jacket Cooling Water Temperature Control

When using a normal freshwater generator of the single-effect vacuum evaporator type, the freshwater production may, for guidance, be estimated as 0.03 t/24h per 1 kW heat, i.e.:

$$M_{fw} = 0.03 \times Q_{jw} \text{ t/24h } -15\%/0\% \quad [3]$$

where

$M_{fw}$  is the freshwater production in tons per 24 hours

and

$Q_{jw}$  is to be stated in kW

If necessary, all the actually available jacket cooling water heat may be used provided that a special temperature control system ensures that the jacket cooling water temperature at the outlet from the engine does not fall below a certain level. Such a temperature control system may consist, e.g., of a special by-pass pipe installed in the jacket cooling water system, see Fig. 6.04.05, or a special built-in temperature control in the freshwater generator, e.g., an automatic start/stop function, or similar.

If such a special temperature control is not applied, we recommend limiting the heat utilised to maximum 50% of the heat actually available at specified MCR, and only using the freshwater generator at engine loads above 50%. Considering the cooler margin of 10% and the minus tolerance of -15%, this heat corresponds to  $50 \times (1.00 - 0.15) \times 0.9 = 38\%$  of the jacket water cooler capacity  $Q_{jw,M}$  used for dimensioning of the jacket water cooler.



## Calculation of Freshwater Production for Derated Engine

### Example 2:

**Freshwater production** from a derated 12K90MC-C6-TII with high efficiency MAN Diesel turbocharger type TCA and fixed pitch propeller.

Based on the engine ratings below, this example will show how to calculate the expected available jacket cooling water heat removed from the diesel engine, together with the corresponding freshwater production from a freshwater generator.

The calculation is made for the service rating (S) of the diesel engine being 80% of the specified MCR.

Nominal MCR, (L)  $P_{L1}$ : 54,840 kW (100.0%) and 104.0 r/min (100.0%)

Specified MCR, (M)  $P_M$ : 46,614 kW (85.0%) and 93.6 r/min (90.0%)

Optimising point, (O)  $P_O$ : 46,614 kW (85.0%) and 93.6 r/min (90.0%),  $P_O = 100.0\%$  of  $P_M$

Service rating, (S)  $P_S$ : 37,291 kW and 86.9 r/min,  $P_S = 80.0\%$  of  $P_M$  and  $P_S = 80.0\%$  of  $P_O$

Ambient reference conditions: 20 °C air and 18 °C cooling water.

The expected available jacket cooling water heat at service rating is found as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{jw,L1} &= 7,620 \text{ kW from List of Capacities} \\ Q_{jw\%} &= 88.5\% \text{ using 85.0\% power and 90.0\%} \\ &\quad \text{speed for O in Fig. 6.04.02} \end{aligned}$$

By means of equation [1], and using factor 0.88 for actual ambient condition the heat dissipation in the optimising point (O) is found:

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{jw,O} &= Q_{jw,L1} \times \frac{Q_{jw\%}}{100} \times 0.88 \\ &= 7,620 \times \frac{88.5}{100} \times 0.88 = 5,934 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

By means of equation [2], the heat dissipation in the service point (S) i.e. for 80.0% of optimising power, is found:

$$\begin{aligned} k_p &= 0.852 \text{ using 80.0\% in Fig. 6.04.04} \\ Q_{jw} &= Q_{jw,O} \times k_p = 5,934 \times 0.852 = 5,056 \text{ kW} \\ &\quad -15\%/0\% \end{aligned}$$

For the service point the corresponding expected obtainable freshwater production from a freshwater generator of the single effect vacuum evaporator type is then found from equation [3]:

$$M_{fw} = 0.03 \times Q_{jw} = 0.03 \times 5,056 = 151.7 \text{ t/24h} \\ -15\%/0\%$$



## Exhaust Gas Amount and Temperature

### Influencing factors

The exhaust gas data to be expected in practice depends, primarily, on the following three factors:

a) The specified MCR point of the engine (point M):

$P_M$  : power in kW at SMCR point  
 $n_M$  : speed in r/min at SMCR point

and to a certain degree on the optimising point O with the percentage power  $P_{O\%} = \%$  of SMCR power:

$$P_{O\%} = (P_O/P_M) \times 100\%$$

b) The ambient conditions, and exhaust gas back-pressure:

$T_{air}$  : actual ambient air temperature, in °C  
 $p_{bar}$  : actual barometric pressure, in mbar  
 $T_{CW}$  : actual scavenge air coolant temperature, in °C  
 $\Delta p_M$  : exhaust gas back-pressure in mm WC at specified MCR

c) The continuous service rating of the engine (point S), valid for fixed pitch propeller or controllable pitch propeller (constant engine speed):

$P_S$  : continuous service rating of engine, in kW

### Calculation Method

To enable the project engineer to estimate the actual exhaust gas data at an arbitrary service rating, the following method of calculation may be used.

The partial calculations based on the above influencing factors have been summarised in equations [4] and [5].

$M_{exh}$ : exhaust gas amount in kg/h, to be found $T_{exh}$ : exhaust gas temperature in °C, to be found $M_{exh} = M_{L1} \times \frac{P_M}{P_{L1}} \times \left\{ 1 + \frac{\Delta m_{M\%}}{100} \right\} \times \left\{ 1 + \frac{\Delta M_{amb\%}}{100} \right\} \times \left\{ 1 + \frac{\Delta m_{S\%}}{100} \right\} \times \frac{P_{S\%}}{100} \quad \text{kg/h} \quad \pm 5\% \quad [4]$ $T_{exh} = T_{L1} + \Delta T_M + \Delta T_O + \Delta T_{amb} + \Delta T_S \quad ^\circ\text{C} \quad \pm 15^\circ\text{C} \quad [5]$ <p>where, according to 'List of capacities', i.e. referring to ISO ambient conditions and 300 mm WC back-pressure and specified/optimised in <math>L_1</math>:</p> $M_{L1}$ : exhaust gas amount in kg/h at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ) $T_{L1}$ : exhaust gas temperature after turbocharger in °C at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ )
--

Fig. 6.04.06: Summarising equations for exhaust gas amounts and temperatures

The partial calculations based on the influencing factors are described in the following:

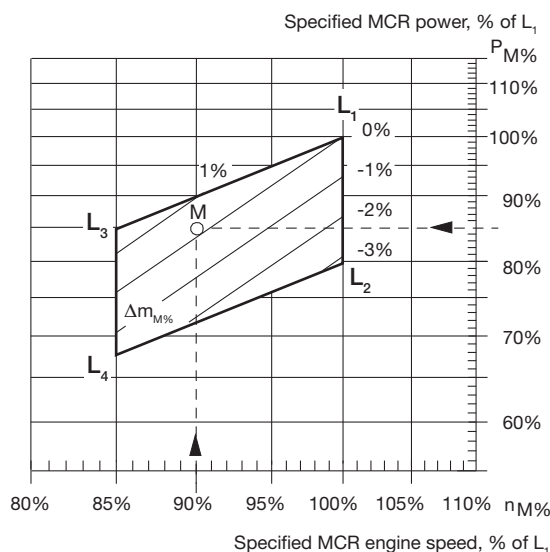
a) *Correction for choice of specified MCR point*

When choosing a specified MCR point 'M' other than the nominal MCR point ' $L_1$ ', the resulting

changes in specific exhaust gas amount and temperature are found by using as input in diagrams the corresponding percentage values (of  $L_1$ ) for specified MCR power  $P_{M\%}$  and speed  $n_{M\%}$ :

$$P_{M\%} = P_M/P_{L1} \times 100\%$$

$$n_{M\%} = n_M/n_{L1} \times 100\%$$



$$\Delta m_{M\%} = 14 \times \ln(P_M/P_{L1}) - 24 \times \ln(n_M/n_{L1})$$

178 51 11-7.2

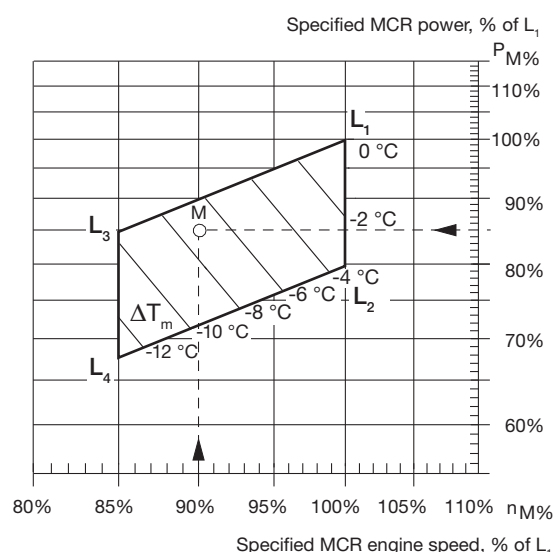
Fig. 6.04.07: Change of specific exhaust gas amount,  $\Delta m_{M\%}$  in % of  $L_1$  value and independent of  $P_O$

$\Delta m_{M\%}$ : change of specific exhaust gas amount, in % of specific gas amount at nominal MCR ( $L_1$ ), see Fig. 6.04.07.

$\Delta T_M$ : change in exhaust gas temperature after turbocharger relative to the  $L_1$  value, in °C, see Fig. 6.04.08. ( $P_O = P_M$ )

$\Delta T_O$ : extra change in exhaust gas temperature when optimising point O lower than 100% M:  
 $P_{O\%} = (P_O/P_M) \times 100\%$ .

$$\Delta T_O = -0.3 \times (100 - P_{O\%}) \quad [6]$$



$$\Delta T_M = 15 \times \ln(P_M/P_{L1}) + 45 \times \ln(n_M/n_{L1})$$

178 51 13-0.2

Fig. 6.04.08: Change of exhaust gas temperature,  $\Delta T_M$  in point M, in °C after turbocharger relative to  $L_1$  value and valid for  $P_O = P_M$

b) Correction for actual ambient conditions and back-pressure

For ambient conditions other than ISO 3046-1:2002 (E) and ISO 15550:2002 (E), and back-pressure other than 300 mm WC at specified MCR point (M), the correction factors stated in the table in Fig. 6.04.09 may be used as a guide, and the corresponding relative change in the exhaust gas data may be found from equations [7] and [8], shown in Fig. 6.04.10.

Parameter	Change	Change of exhaust gas temperature	Change of exhaust gas amount
Blower inlet temperature	+ 10° C	+ 16.0° C	- 4.1 %
Blower inlet pressure (barometric pressure)	+ 10 mbar	- 0.1° C	+ 0.3 %
Charge air coolant temperature (seawater temperature)	+ 10° C	+ 1.0° C	+ 1.9 %
Exhaust gas back pressure at the specified MCR point	+ 100 mm WC	+ 5.0° C	-1.1 %

Fig. 6.04.09: Correction of exhaust gas data for ambient conditions and exhaust gas back pressure

$$\Delta M_{\text{amb}\%} = -0.41 \times (T_{\text{air}} - 25) + 0.03 \times (p_{\text{bar}} - 1000) + 0.19 \times (T_{\text{CW}} - 25) - 0.011 \times (\Delta p_{\text{M}} - 300) \% \quad [7]$$

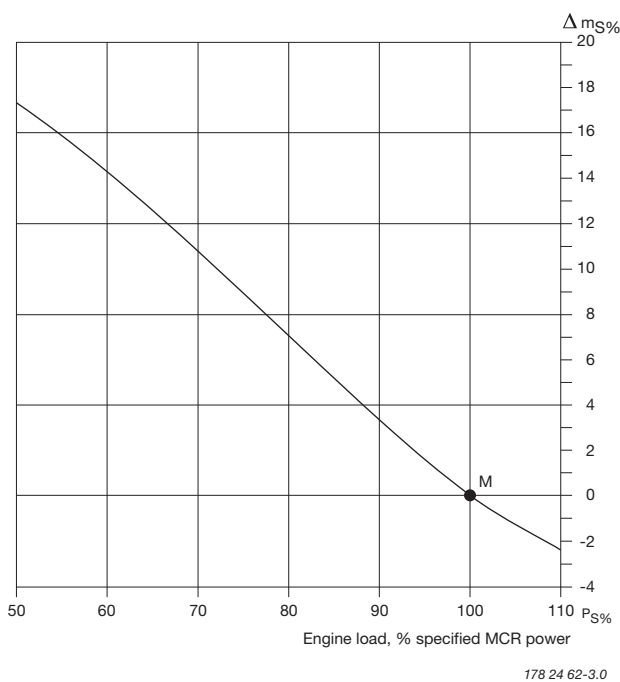
$$\Delta T_{\text{amb}} = 1.6 \times (T_{\text{air}} - 25) - 0.01 \times (p_{\text{bar}} - 1000) + 0.1 \times (T_{\text{CW}} - 25) + 0.05 \times (\Delta p_{\text{M}} - 300) ^\circ\text{C} \quad [8]$$

where the following nomenclature is used:

$\Delta M_{\text{amb}\%}$  : change in exhaust gas amount, in % of amount at ISO conditions

$\Delta T_{\text{amb}}$  : change in exhaust gas temperature, in  $^\circ\text{C}$  compared with temperatures at ISO conditions

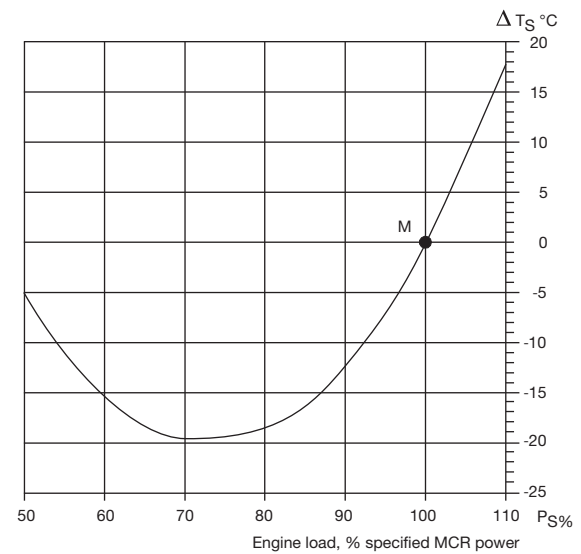
Fig. 6.04.10: Exhaust gas correction formula for ambient conditions and exhaust gas back pressure



$$P_{s\%} = (P_s/P_M) \times 100\%$$

$$\Delta m_{s\%} = 37 \times (P_s/P_M)^3 - 87 \times (P_s/P_M)^2 + 31 \times (P_s/P_M) + 19$$

Fig. 6.04.11: Change of specific exhaust gas amount,  $\Delta m_{s\%}$  in % at part load, and valid for FPP and CPP



$$P_{s\%} = (P_s/P_M) \times 100\%$$

$$\Delta T_s = 280 \times (P_s/P_M)^2 - 410 \times (P_s/P_M) + 130$$

Fig. 6.04.12: Change of exhaust gas temperature,  $\Delta T_s$  in  $^\circ\text{C}$  at part load, and valid for FPP and CPP

### c) Correction for engine load

Figs. 6.04.11 and 6.04.12 may be used, as guidance, to determine the relative changes in the specific exhaust gas data when running at part load, compared to the values in the specified MCR point, i.e. using as input  $P_{s\%} = (P_s/P_M) \times 100\%$ :

$\Delta m_{s\%}$  : change in specific exhaust gas amount, in % of specific amount at specified MCR point, see Fig. 6.04.11.

$\Delta T_s$  : change in exhaust gas temperature, in  $^\circ\text{C}$ , see Fig. 6.04.12.

## Calculation of Exhaust Data for Derated Engine

### Example 3:

**Expected exhaust gas data** for a derated 12K90MC-C6-TII with high efficiency MAN Diesel turbocharger type TCA and fixed pitch propeller.

Based on the engine ratings below, and by means of an example, this chapter will show how to calculate the expected exhaust gas amount and temperature at service rating, and for a given ambient reference condition different from ISO.

The calculation is made for the service rating (S) being 80% of the specified MCR power of the diesel engine.

Nominal MCR, ( $L_1$ )  $P_{L1}$ : 54,840 kW (100.0%) and 104.0 r/min (100.0%)

Specified MCR, (M)  $P_M$ : 46,614 kW (85.0%) and 93.6 r/min (90.0%)

Optimising point, (O)  $P_O$ : 46,614 kW (85.0%) and 93.6 r/min (90.0%),  $P_O = 100.0\%$  of  $P_M$

Service rating, (S)  $P_S$ : 37,291 kW and 86.9 r/min,  $P_S = 80.0\%$  of  $P_M$

### Reference conditions

Air temperature  $T_{air}$  ..... 20 °C  
 Scavenge air coolant temperature  $T_{CW}$  ..... 18 °C  
 Barometric pressure  $p_{bar}$  ..... 1,013 mbar  
 Exhaust gas back-pressure  
 at specified MCR  $\Delta p_M$  ..... 300 mm WC

*a) Correction for choice of specified MCR point M and optimising point O:*

$$P_{M\%} = \frac{46,614}{54,840} \times 100 = 85.0\%$$

$$\eta_{M\%} = \frac{93.6}{104.0} \times 100 = 90.0\%$$

By means of Figs. 6.04.07 and 6.04.08:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta m_{M\%} &= + 0.25\% \\ \Delta T_M &= - 7.2 \text{ °C} \end{aligned}$$

As the engine is optimised in O lower than 100% M, and  $P_{O\%} = 100.0\%$  of  $P_M$

we get by means of equation [6]

$$\Delta T_O = - 0.3 \times (100 - 100.0) = - 0.0 \text{ °C}$$

*b) Correction for ambient conditions and back-pressure:*

By means of equations [7] and [8]:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta M_{amb\%} &= - 0.41 \times (20 - 25) + 0.03 \times (1,013 - 1,000) \\ &\quad + 0.19 \times (18 - 25) - 0.011 \times (300 - 300)\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta M_{amb\%} = + 1.11\%$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta T_{amb} &= 1.6 \times (20 - 25) - 0.01 \times (1,013 - 1,000) \\ &\quad + 0.1 \times (18 - 25) + 0.05 \times (300 - 300) \text{ °C} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta T_{amb} = - 8.8 \text{ °C}$$

*c) Correction for the engine load:*

Service rating = 80% of specified MCR power  
 By means of Figs. 6.04.11 and 6.04.12:

$$\Delta m_{S\%} = + 7.1\%$$

$$\Delta T_S = - 18.8 \text{ °C}$$

**Final calculation**

By means of equations [4] and [5], the final result is found taking the exhaust gas flow  $M_{L1}$  and temperature  $T_{L1}$  from the 'List of Capacities':

$$M_{L1} = 530,400 \text{ kg/h}$$

$$M_{\text{exh}} = 530,400 \times \frac{46,614}{54,840} \times \left(1 + \frac{+0.25}{100}\right) \times$$

$$\left(1 + \frac{1.11}{100}\right) \times \left(1 + \frac{7.1}{100}\right) \times \frac{80}{100} = 391,544 \text{ kg/h}$$

$$M_{\text{exh}} = 391,500 \text{ kg/h} \pm 5\%$$

**The exhaust gas temperature**

$$T_{L1} = 245 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$T_{\text{exh}} = 245 - 7.2 - 0.0 - 8.8 - 18.8 = 210.2 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$T_{\text{exh}} = 210.2 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \mp 15 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

**Exhaust gas data at specified MCR (ISO)**

At specified MCR (M), the running point may be in equations [4] and [5] considered as a service point where  $P_{s\%} = 100$ ,  $\Delta m_{s\%} = 0.0$  and  $\Delta T_s = 0.0$ .

For ISO ambient reference conditions where  $\Delta M_{\text{amb}\%} = 0.0$  and  $\Delta T_{\text{amb}} = 0.0$ , the corresponding calculations will be as follows:

$$M_{\text{exh,M}} = 530,400 \times \frac{46,614}{54,840} \times \left(1 + \frac{+0.25}{100}\right) \times \left(1 + \frac{0.0}{100}\right) \times \left(1 + \frac{0.0}{100}\right) \times \frac{100.0}{100} = 451,967 \text{ kg/h}$$

$$M_{\text{exh,M}} = 452,000 \text{ kg/h} \pm 5\%$$

$$T_{\text{exh,M}} = 245 - 7.2 - 0.0 + 0 + 0 = 237.8 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$T_{\text{exh,M}} = 237.8 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \mp 15 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

The air consumption will be:

$$451,967 \times 0.982 \text{ kg/h} = 443,832 \text{ kg/h} \Leftrightarrow 443,832/3,600 \text{ kg/s} = 123.3 \text{ kg/s}$$



Fuel

7





## Pressurised Fuel Oil System

The system is so arranged that both diesel oil and heavy fuel oil can be used, see figure 7.01.01.

From the service tank the fuel is led to an electrically driven supply pump by means of which a pressure of approximately 4 bar can be maintained in the low pressure part of the fuel circulating system, thus avoiding gasification of the fuel in the venting box in the temperature ranges applied.

The venting box is connected to the service tank via an automatic deaerating valve, which will release any gases present, but will retain liquids.

From the low pressure part of the fuel system the fuel oil is led to an electrically-driven circulating pump, which pumps the fuel oil through a heater and a full flow filter situated immediately before the inlet to the engine.

An in-line viscosity regulator located after the heater controls the heating temperature according to the prescribed viscosity of the specific fuel oil.

### Design parameters

To ensure ample filling of the fuel injection pumps, the capacity of the electrically-driven circulating pump is higher than the amount of fuel consumed by the diesel engine. Surplus fuel oil is recirculated from the engine through the venting box.

To ensure a constant fuel pressure to the fuel injection pumps during all engine loads, a spring loaded overflow valve is inserted in the fuel oil system on the engine.

The fuel oil pressure measured on the engine (at fuel pump level) should be 7-8 bar, equivalent to a circulating pump pressure of 10 bar.

The built-on overflow valves, if any, at the supply pumps are to be adjusted to 5 bar, whereas the external bypass valve is adjusted to 4 bar. The pipes between the tanks and the supply pumps shall have minimum 50% larger passage area than the pipe between the supply pump and the circulating pump.

If the fuel oil pipe 'X' at inlet to engine is made as a straight line immediately at the end of the engine, it will be necessary to mount an expansion joint. If the connection is made as indicated, with a bend immediately at the end of the engine, no expansion joint is required.

### Fuel Pumps and Drain

The introduction of the pump sealing arrangement, the so-called 'umbrella' type, has made it possible to omit the separate camshaft lubricating oil system.

The umbrella type fuel oil pump has an additional external leakage rate of clean fuel oil which, through 'AD', is led to a tank and can be pumped to the heavy fuel oil service tank or settling tank. The flow rate is approx. 1.25 litres/cyl. h.

This drained clean oil will, of course, influence the measured SFOC, but the oil is thus not wasted, and the quantity is well within the measuring accuracy of the flowmeters normally used.

The main purpose of the drain 'AF' is to collect pure fuel oil from the fuel pumps as well as the unintentional leakage from the high pressure pipes. The drain oil is led to a tank and can be pumped to the Heavy Fuel Oil service tank or to the settling tank.

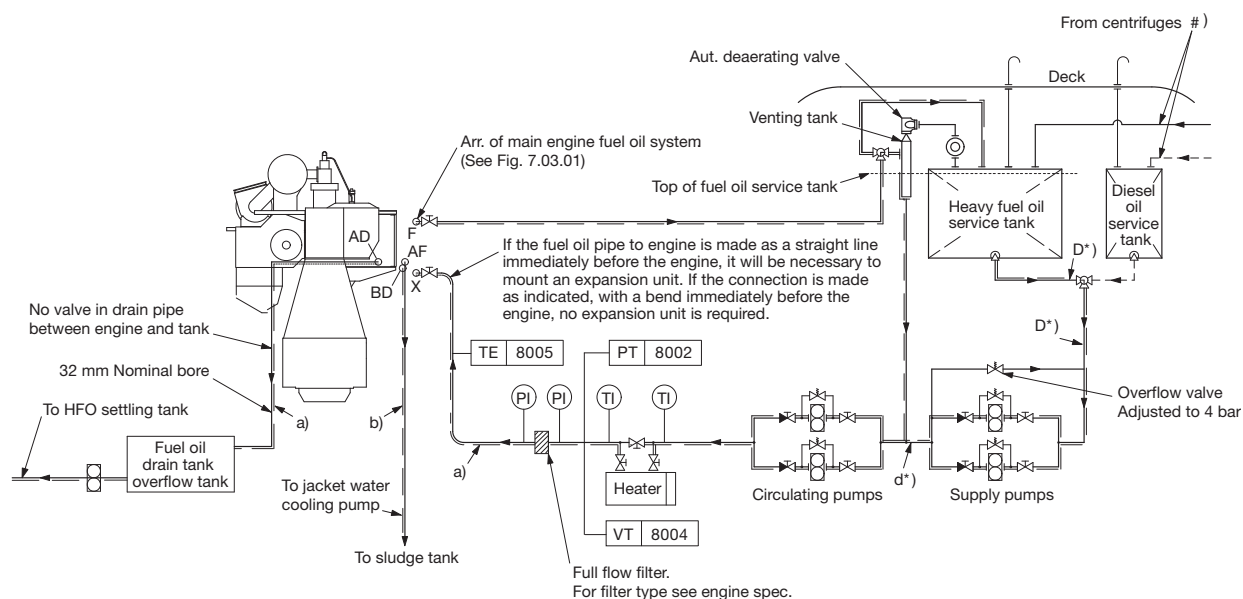
The 'AF' drain is provided with a box for giving alarm in case of leakage in a high pressure pipes.

The size of the sludge tank is determined on the basis of the draining intervals, the classification society rules, and on whether it may be vented directly to the engine room.

Drains 'AD' and 'AF' are shown in Fig. 7.03.01.

The main components of the pressurised fuel oil system are further explained in section 7.05.

## Fuel Oil System



#) Approximately the following quantity of fuel oil should be treated in the centrifuges: 0.23 l/kwh as explained in Section 7.05. The capacity of the centrifuges to be according to manufacturer's recommendation.

\*) D to have min. 50% larger passage area than d.

078 70 37-2.3.0

- Diesel oil
- Heavy fuel oil
- ===== Heated pipe with insulation
- a) Tracing fuel oil lines: Max.150 °C
- b) Tracing drain lines: By jacket cooling water

The letters refer to the list of 'Counterflanges'

Fig. 7.01.01: Fuel oil system

## Fuel considerations

When the engine is stopped, the circulating pump will continue to circulate heated heavy fuel through the fuel oil system on the engine, thereby keeping the fuel pumps heated and the fuel valves deaerated. This automatic circulation of preheated fuel during engine standstill is the background for our recommendation:

### Constant operation on heavy fuel

In addition, if this recommendation was not followed, there would be a latent risk of diesel oil and heavy fuels of marginal quality forming incompatible blends during fuel change over or when operating in areas with restrictions on sulphur content in fuel oil due to exhaust gas emission control.

In special circumstances a change-over to diesel oil may become necessary – and this can be performed at any time, even when the engine is not running. Such a change-over may become necessary if, for instance, the vessel is expected to be inactive for a prolonged period with cold engine e.g. due to:

- docking
- stop for more than five days
- major repairs of the fuel system, etc.

### Heating of fuel drain pipe

Owing to the relatively high viscosity of the heavy fuel oil, it is recommended that the drain pipe and the fuel oil drain tank are heated to min. 50 °C, but max. 100 °C.

The drain pipe between engine and tank can be heated by the jacket water, as shown in Fig. 7.01.01 'Fuel pipe heating' as flange 'BD'.

### Fuel flow velocity and viscosity

For external pipe connections, we prescribe the following maximum flow velocities:

Marine diesel oil .....	1.0 m/s
Heavy fuel oil .....	0.6 m/s

The fuel viscosity is influenced by factors such as emulsification of water into the fuel for reducing the NO<sub>x</sub> emission. This is further described in Section 7.06.

An emulsification arrangement for the main engine is described in our publication:

*Exhaust Gas Emission Control Today and Tomorrow*

Further information about fuel oil specifications is available in our publication:

*Guidelines for Fuels and Lubes Purchasing*

The publications are available at:  
[www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under  
 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'.

## Fuel Oils

**Marine diesel oil:**

Marine diesel oil ISO 8217, Class DMB  
British Standard 6843, Class DMB  
Similar oils may also be used

### Heavy fuel oil (HFO)

Most commercially available HFO with a viscosity below 700 cSt at 50 °C (7,000 sec. Redwood I at 100 °F) can be used.

For guidance on purchase, reference is made to ISO 8217:1996 and ISO 8217:2005, British Standard 6843 and to CIMAC recommendations regarding requirements for heavy fuel for diesel engines, fourth edition 2003, in which the maximum acceptable grades are RMH 700 and RMK 700. The above-mentioned ISO and BS standards supersede BSMA 100 in which the limit was M9.

The data in the above HFO standards and specifications refer to fuel as delivered to the ship, i.e. before on-board cleaning.

In order to ensure effective and sufficient cleaning of the HFO, i.e. removal of water and solid contaminants, the fuel oil specific gravity at 15 °C (60 °F) should be below 0.991, unless modern types of centrifuges with adequate cleaning abilities are used.

Higher densities can be allowed if special treatment systems are installed.

Current analysis information is not sufficient for estimating the combustion properties of the oil. This means that service results depend on oil properties which cannot be known beforehand. This especially applies to the tendency of the oil to form deposits in combustion chambers, gas passages and turbines. It may, therefore, be necessary to rule out some oils that cause difficulties.

## Guiding heavy fuel oil specification

Based on our general service experience we have, as a supplement to the above mentioned standards, drawn up the guiding HFO specification shown below.

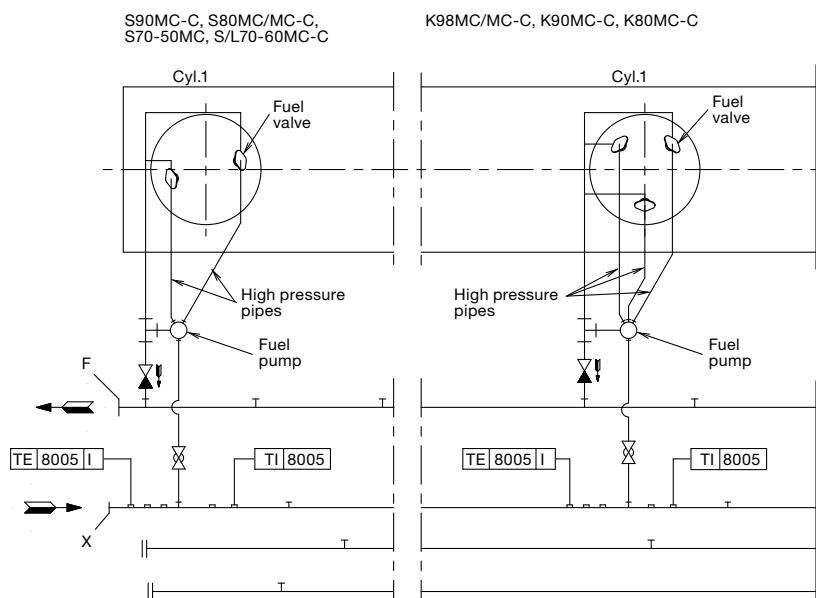
Heavy fuel oils limited by this specification have, to the extent of the commercial availability, been used with satisfactory results on MAN B&W two-stroke low speed diesel engines.

The data refers to the fuel as supplied i.e. before any on-board cleaning.

Guiding specification (maximum values)		
Density at 15 °C	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	≤ 1.010*
Kinematic viscosity at 100 °C	cSt	≤ 55
at 50 °C	cSt	≤ 700
Flash point	°C	≥ 60
Pour point	°C	≤ 30
Carbon residue	% (m/m)	≤ 22
Ash	% (m/m)	≤ 0.15
Total sediment potential	% (m/m)	≤ 0.10
Water	% (v/v)	≤ 0.5
Sulphur	% (m/m)	≤ 4.5
Vanadium	mg/kg	≤ 600
Aluminum + Silicon	mg/kg	≤ 80
Equal to ISO 8217:2005 - RMK 700 / CIMAC recommendation No. 21 - K700		
* Provided automatic clarifiers are installed		
m/m = mass	v/v = volume	

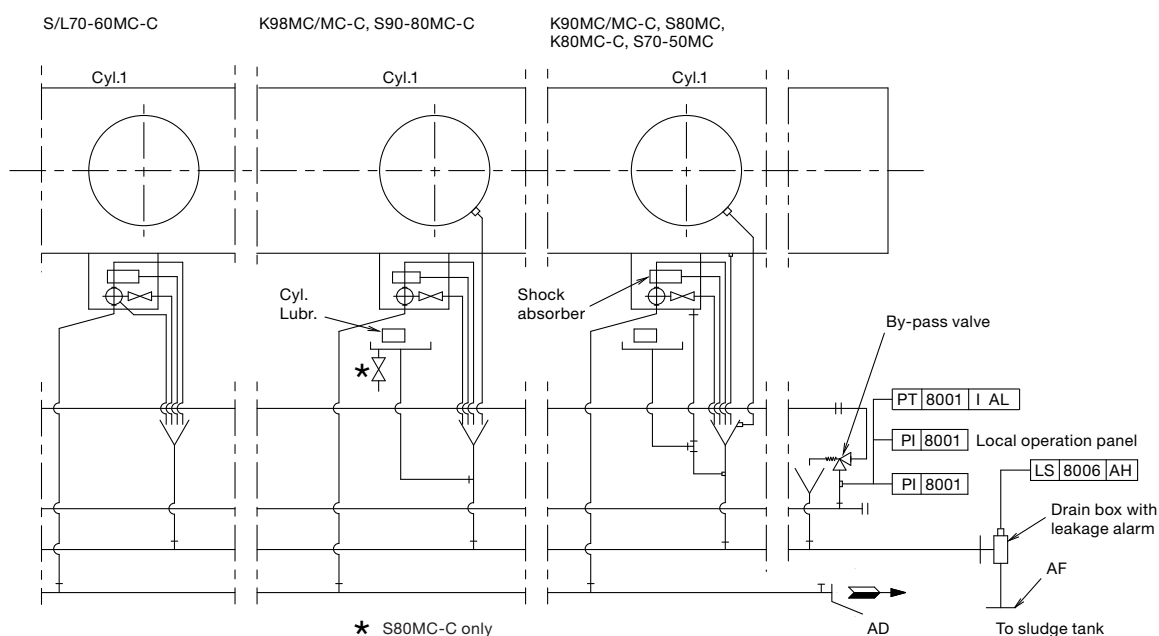
If heavy fuel oils with analysis data exceeding the above figures are to be used, especially with regard to viscosity and specific gravity, the engine builder should be contacted for advice regarding possible fuel oil system changes.

## Fuel Oil Pipes and Drain Pipes



178 57 51-5.0

Fig. 7.03.01: Fuel oil pipes



178 57 52-7.0

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
The item Nos refer to 'Guidance values automation'

Fig. 7.03.02: Fuel oil drain pipes

## Fuel Oil Pipe Insulation

Insulation of fuel oil pipes and fuel oil drain pipes should not be carried out until the piping systems have been subjected to the pressure tests specified and approved by the respective classification society and/or authorities, Fig. 7.04.01.

The directions mentioned below include insulation of hot pipes, flanges and valves with a surface temperature of the complete insulation of maximum 55 °C at a room temperature of maximum 38 °C. As for the choice of material and, if required, approval for the specific purpose, reference is made to the respective classification society.

### Fuel oil pipes

The pipes are to be insulated with 20 mm mineral wool of minimum 150 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and covered with glass cloth of minimum 400 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

### Fuel oil pipes and heating pipes together

Two or more pipes can be insulated with 30 mm wired mats of mineral wool of minimum 150 kg/m<sup>3</sup> covered with glass cloth of minimum 400 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

### Flanges and valves

The flanges and valves are to be insulated by means of removable pads. Flange and valve pads are made of glass cloth, minimum 400 g/m<sup>2</sup>, containing mineral wool stuffed to minimum 150 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Thickness of the pads to be:

Fuel oil pipes ..... 20 mm  
Fuel oil pipes and heating pipes together.... 30 mm

The pads are to be fitted so that they lap over the pipe insulating material by the pad thickness. At flanged joints, insulating material on pipes should not be fitted closer than corresponding to the minimum bolt length.

### Mounting

Mounting of the insulation is to be carried out in accordance with the supplier's instructions.

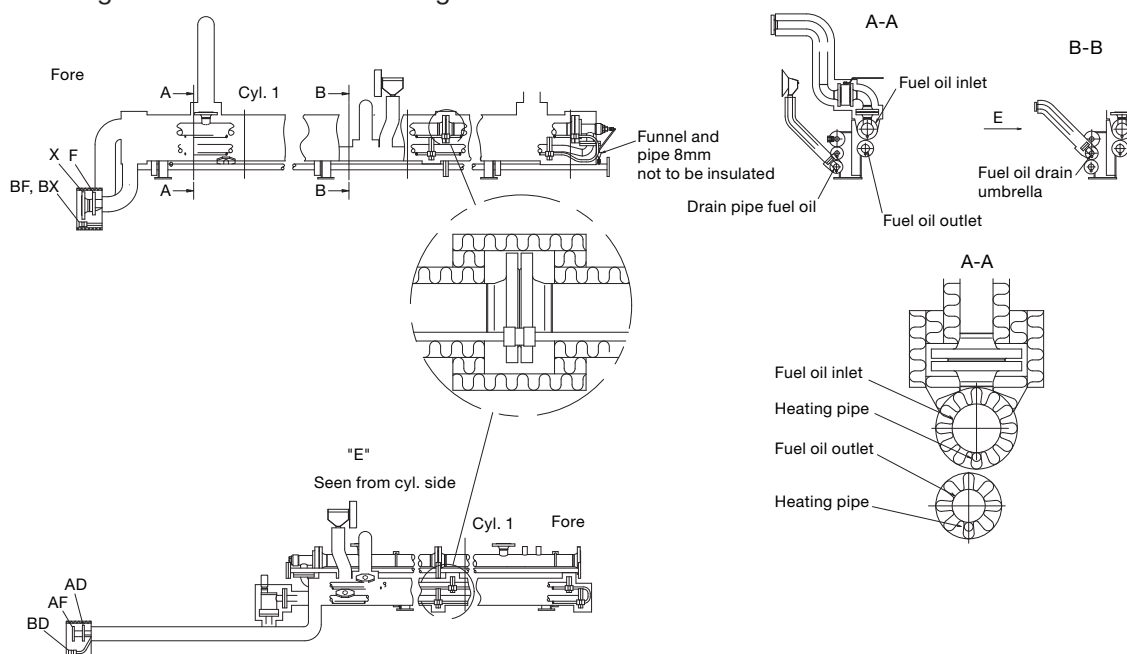
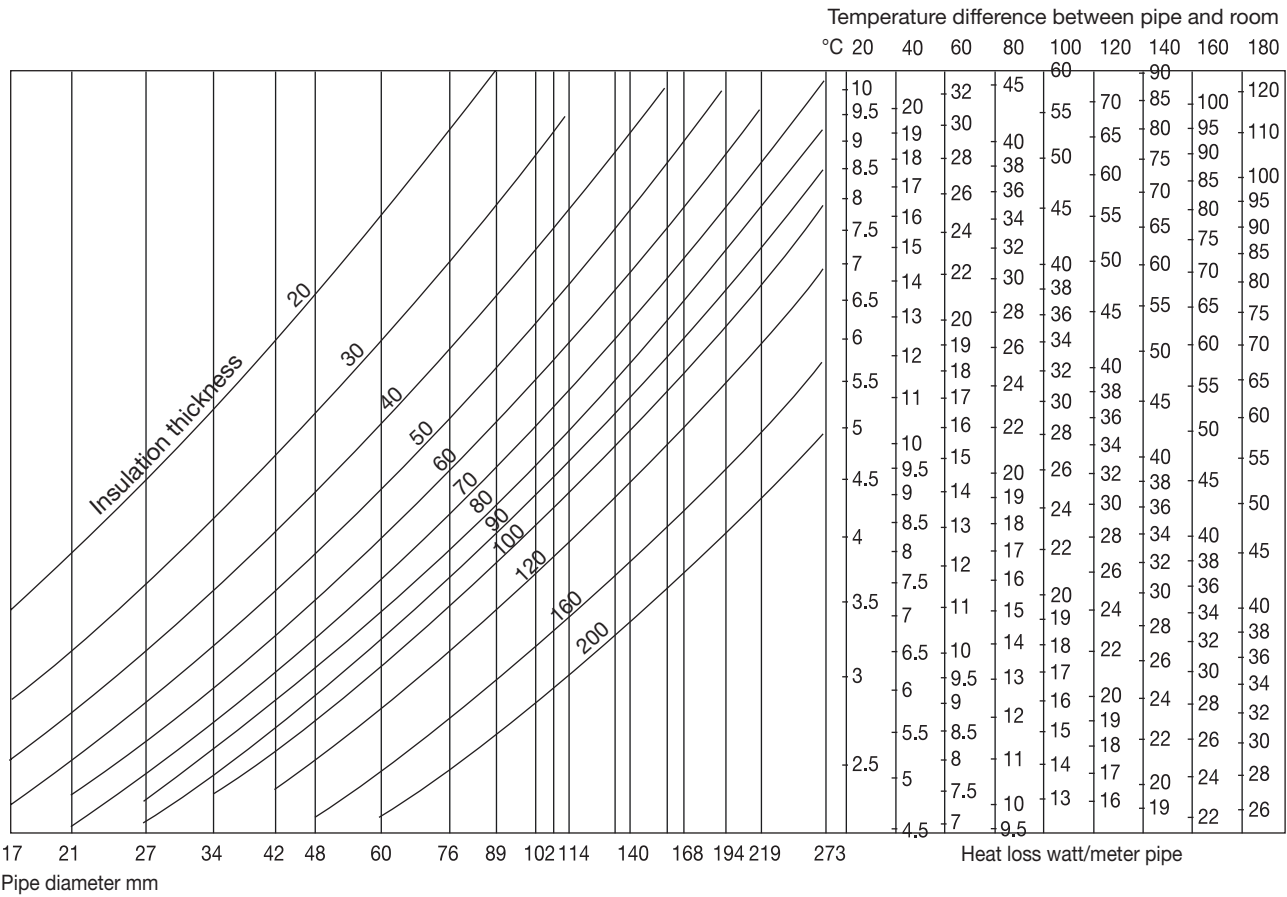


Fig. 7.04.01: Details of fuel oil pipes insulation, option: 4 35 121. Example from 98-50 MC engine

178 50 65 -0.2

Heat Loss in Piping



178 50 60-2.0

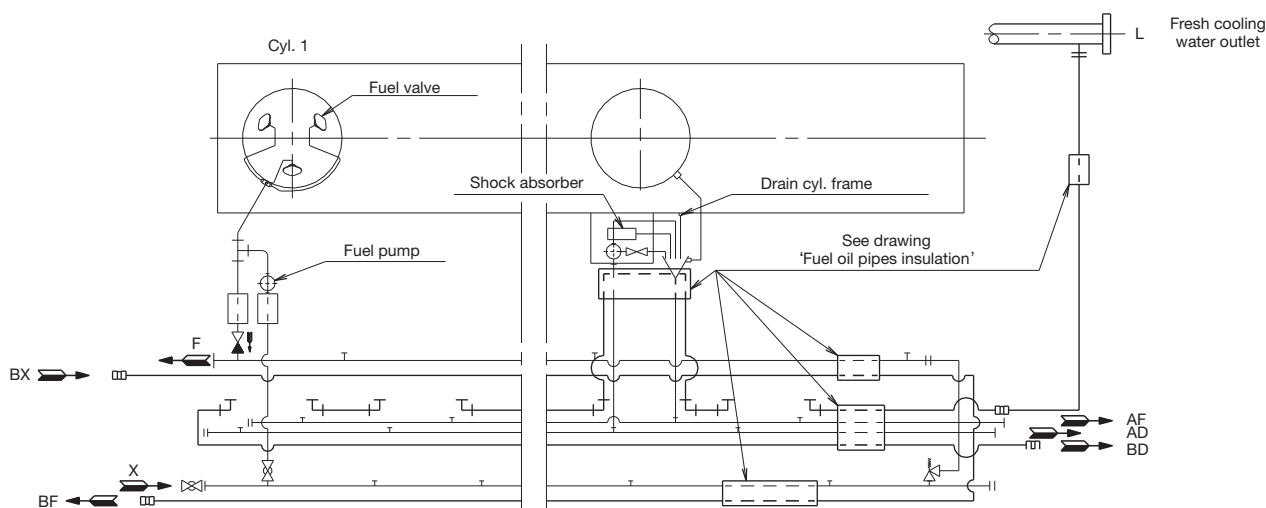
Fig. 7.04.02: Heat loss/Pipe cover

## Fuel Oil Pipe Heat Tracing

The steam tracing of the fuel oil pipes is intended to operate in two situations:

1. When the circulation pump is running, there will be a temperature loss in the piping, see Fig. 7.04.02. This loss is very small, therefore tracing in this situation is only necessary with very long fuel supply lines.
2. When the circulation pump is stopped with heavy fuel oil in the piping and the pipes have cooled down to engine room temperature, as it is not possible to pump the heavy fuel oil. In this situation the fuel oil must be heated to pumping temperature of about 50 °C.

To heat the pipe to pumping level we recommend to use 100 watt leaking/meter pipe.



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

178 50 62-5.0

Fig. 7.04.03: Fuel oil pipe heat tracing

## Fuel Oil and Lubricating Oil Pipe Spray Shields

In order to fulfil IMO regulations, fuel oil and lubricating oil pipe assemblies are to be enclosed by spray shields as shown in Fig. 7.04.04a and b.

To avoid leaks, the spray shields are to be installed after pressure testing of the pipe system.

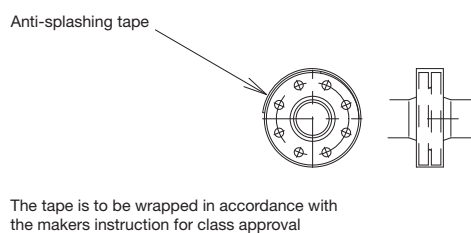


Fig. 7.04.04a: Spray Shields by anti-splashing tape

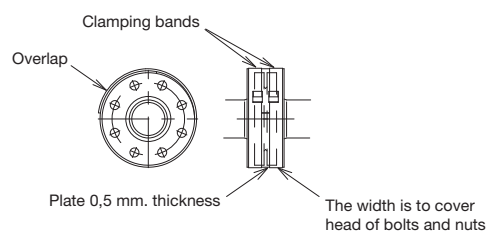


Fig. 7.04.04b: Spray Shields by clamping bands

178 52 55-5.2



## Components for Fuel Oil System

### Fuel oil centrifuges

The manual cleaning type of centrifuges are not to be recommended, neither for attended machinery spaces (AMS) nor for unattended machinery spaces (UMS). Centrifuges must be self-cleaning, either with total discharge or with partial discharge.

Distinction must be made between installations for:

- Specific gravities < 0.991 (corresponding to ISO 8217 and British Standard 6843 from RMA to RMH, and CIMAC from A to H-grades)
- Specific gravities > 0.991 and (corresponding to CIMAC K-grades).

For the latter specific gravities, the manufacturers have developed special types of centrifuges, e.g.:

Alfa Laval .....	Alcap
Westfalia .....	Unitrol
Mitsubishi .....	E-Hidens II

The centrifuge should be able to treat approximately the following quantity of oil:

**0.23 litres/kWh**

This figure includes a margin for:

- Water content in fuel oil
- Possible sludge, ash and other impurities in the fuel oil
- Increased fuel oil consumption, in connection with other conditions than ISO standard condition
- Purifier service for cleaning and maintenance.

The size of the centrifuge has to be chosen according to the supplier's table valid for the selected viscosity of the Heavy Fuel Oil. Normally, two centrifuges are installed for Heavy Fuel Oil (HFO), each with adequate capacity to comply with the above recommendation.

A centrifuge for Marine Diesel Oil (MDO) is not a must. However, MAN Diesel recommends that at least one of the HFO purifiers can also treat MDO.

If it is decided after all to install an individual purifier for MDO on board, the capacity should be based on the above recommendation, or it should be a centrifuge of the same size as that for HFO.

The *Nominal MCR* is used to determine the total installed capacity. Any derating can be taken into consideration in border-line cases where the centrifuge that is one step smaller is able to cover *Specified MCR*.

### Fuel oil supply pump

This is to be of the screw or gear wheel type.

Fuel oil viscosity, specified.... up to 700 cSt at 50 °C
Fuel oil viscosity maximum ..... 1000 cSt
Pump head ..... 4 bar
Fuel oil flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'
Delivery pressure ..... 4 bar
Working temperature ..... 100 °C
Minimum temperature ..... 50 °C

The capacity stated in 'List of Capacities' is to be fulfilled with a tolerance of:  $\pm 0\%$  to  $+15\%$  and shall also be able to cover the back-flushing, see 'Fuel oil filter'.

### Fuel oil circulating pump

This is to be of the screw or gear wheel type.

Fuel oil viscosity, specified.... up to 700 cSt at 50 °C
Fuel oil viscosity normal ..... 20 cSt
Fuel oil viscosity maximum ..... 1000 cSt
Fuel oil flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'
Pump head ..... 6 bar
Delivery pressure ..... 10 bar
Working temperature ..... 150 °C

The capacity stated in 'List of Capacities' is to be fulfilled with a tolerance of:  $\pm 0\%$  to  $+15\%$  and shall also be able to cover the back-flushing, see 'Fuel oil filter'.

*Pump head is based on a total pressure drop in filter and preheater of maximum 1.5 bar.*

Fuel Oil Heater

The heater is to be of the tube or plate heat exchanger type.

The required heating temperature for different oil viscosities will appear from the 'Fuel oil heating chart', Fig. 7.05.01. The chart is based on information from oil suppliers regarding typical marine fuels with viscosity index 70-80.

Since the viscosity after the heater is the controlled parameter, the heating temperature may vary, depending on the viscosity and viscosity index of the fuel.

Recommended viscosity meter setting is 10-15 cSt.

Fuel oil viscosity specified ... up to 700 cSt at 50°C  
Fuel oil flow ..... see capacity of fuel oil circulating pump  
Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
Pressure drop on fuel oil side ..... maximum 1 bar  
Working pressure ..... 10 bar  
Fuel oil inlet temperature ..... approx. 100 °C  
Fuel oil outlet temperature ..... 150 °C  
Steam supply, saturated ..... 7 bar abs

To maintain a correct and constant viscosity of the fuel oil at the inlet to the main engine, the steam supply shall be automatically controlled, usually based on a pneumatic or an electrically controlled system.

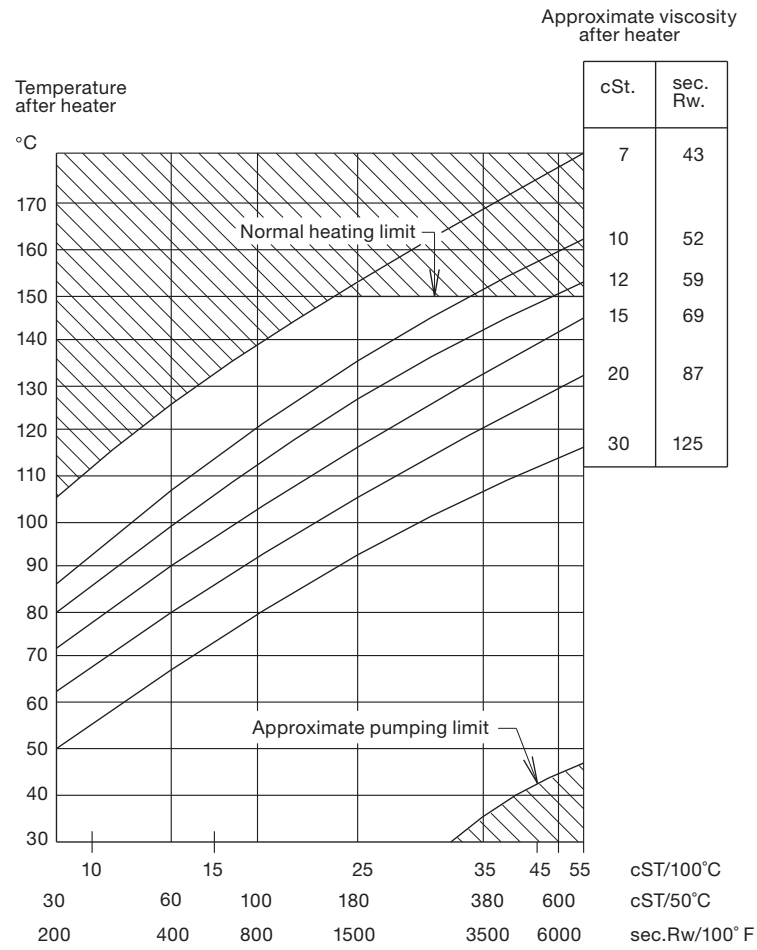


Fig. 7.05.01: Fuel oil heating chart

178 06 28-0.1

### Fuel oil filter

The filter can be of the manually cleaned duplex type or an automatic filter with a manually cleaned bypass filter.

If a **double filter** (duplex) is installed, it should have sufficient capacity to allow the specified full amount of oil to flow through each side of the filter at a given working temperature with a max. 0.3 bar pressure drop across the filter (clean filter).

If a **filter with backflushing** arrangement is installed, the following should be noted. The required oil flow specified in the 'List of capacities', i.e. the delivery rate of the fuel oil supply pump and the fuel oil circulating pump, should be increased by the amount of oil used for the backflushing, so that the fuel oil pressure at the inlet to the main engine can be maintained during cleaning.

In those cases where an **automatically cleaned filter** is installed, it should be noted that in order to activate the cleaning process, certain makers of filters require a greater oil pressure at the inlet to the filter than the pump pressure specified. Therefore, the pump capacity should be adequate for this purpose, too.

The fuel oil filter should be based on heavy fuel oil of: 130 cSt at 80 °C = 700 cSt at 50 °C = 7000 sec Redwood I/100 °F.

Fuel oil flow ..... see 'List of capacities'  
 Working pressure ..... 10 bar  
 Test pressure ..... according to class rule  
 Absolute fineness ..... 50 µm  
 Working temperature ..... maximum 150 °C  
 Oil viscosity at working temperature ..... 15 cSt  
 Pressure drop at clean filter ..... maximum 0.3 bar  
 Filter to be cleaned at a pressure drop of ..... maximum 0.5 bar

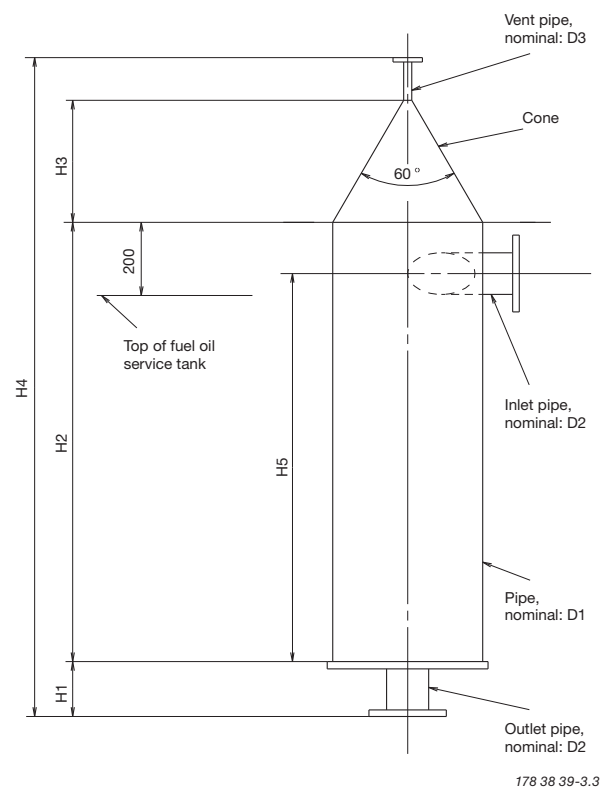
Note:

*Absolute fineness corresponds to a nominal fineness of approximately 35 µm at a retaining rate of 90%.*

The filter housing shall be fitted with a steam jacket for heat tracing.

### Fuel oil venting box

The design of the Fuel oil venting box is shown in Fig. 7.05.02. The size is chosen according to the maximum flow of the fuel oil circulation pump, which is listed in section 6.03.



Flow m³/h Q (max.)*	Dimensions in mm							
	D1	D2	D3	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5
1.3	150	32	15	100	600	171.3	1,000	550
2.1	150	40	15	100	600	171.3	1,000	550
5.0	200	65	15	100	600	171.3	1,000	550
8.4	400	80	15	150	1,200	333.5	1,800	1,100
11.5	400	90	15	150	1,200	333.5	1,800	1,100
19.5	400	125	15	150	1,200	333.5	1,800	1,100
29.4	500	150	15	150	1,500	402.4	2,150	1,350
43.0	500	200	15	150	1,500	402.4	2,150	1,350

\* The maximum flow of the fuel oil circulation pump

Fig. 07.05.02: Fuel oil venting box

### Flushing of the fuel oil system

Before starting the engine for the first time, the system on board has to be flushed in accordance with MAN Diesel's recommendations 'Flushing of Fuel Oil System' which is available on request.

## Water In Fuel Emulsification

The emulsification of water into the fuel oil reduces the  $\text{NO}_x$  emission with about 1% per 1% water added to the fuel up to about 20% without modification of the engine fuel injection equipment.

A Water In Fuel emulsion (WIF) mixed for this purpose and based on Heavy Fuel Oil (HFO) is stable for a long time, whereas a WIF based on Marine Diesel Oil is only stable for a short period of time unless an emulsifying agent is applied.

As both the MAN B&W two-stroke main engine and the MAN Diesel GenSets are designed to run on emulsified HFO, it can be used for a common system.

It is supposed below, that both the main engine and GenSets are running on the same fuel, either HFO or a homogenised HFO-based WIF.

Special arrangements are available on request for a more sophisticated system in which the GenSets can run with or without a homogenised HFO-based WIF, if the main engine is running on that.

Please note that the fuel pump injection capacity shall be confirmed for the main engine as well as the GenSets for the selected percentage of water in the WIF.

### Temperature and pressure

When water is added by emulsification, the fuel viscosity increases. In order to keep the injection viscosity at 10-15 cSt and still be able to operate on up to 700 cSt fuel oil, the heating temperature has to be increased to about 170 °C depending on the water content.

The higher temperature calls for a higher pressure to prevent cavitation and steam formation in the system. The inlet pressure is thus set to 13 bar.

In order to avoid temperature chock when mixing water into the fuel in the homogeniser, the water inlet temperature is to be set to 70-90 °C.

### Safety system

In case the pressure in the fuel oil line drops, the water homogenised into the Water In Fuel emulsion will evaporate, damaging the emulsion and creating supply problems. This situation is avoided by installing a third, air driven supply pump, which keeps the pressure as long as air is left in the tank 'S', see Fig. 7.06.01.

Before the tank 'S' is empty, an alarm is given and the drain valve is opened, which will drain off the WIF and replace it with HFO or diesel oil from the service tank.

The drain system is kept at atmospheric pressure, so the water will evaporate when the hot emulsion enters the safety tank. The safety tank shall be designed accordingly.

### Impact on the auxiliary systems

Please note that if the engine operates on Water In Fuel emulsion (WIF), in order to reduce the  $\text{NO}_x$  emission, the exhaust gas temperature will decrease due to the reduced air / exhaust gas ratio and the increased specific heat of the exhaust gas.

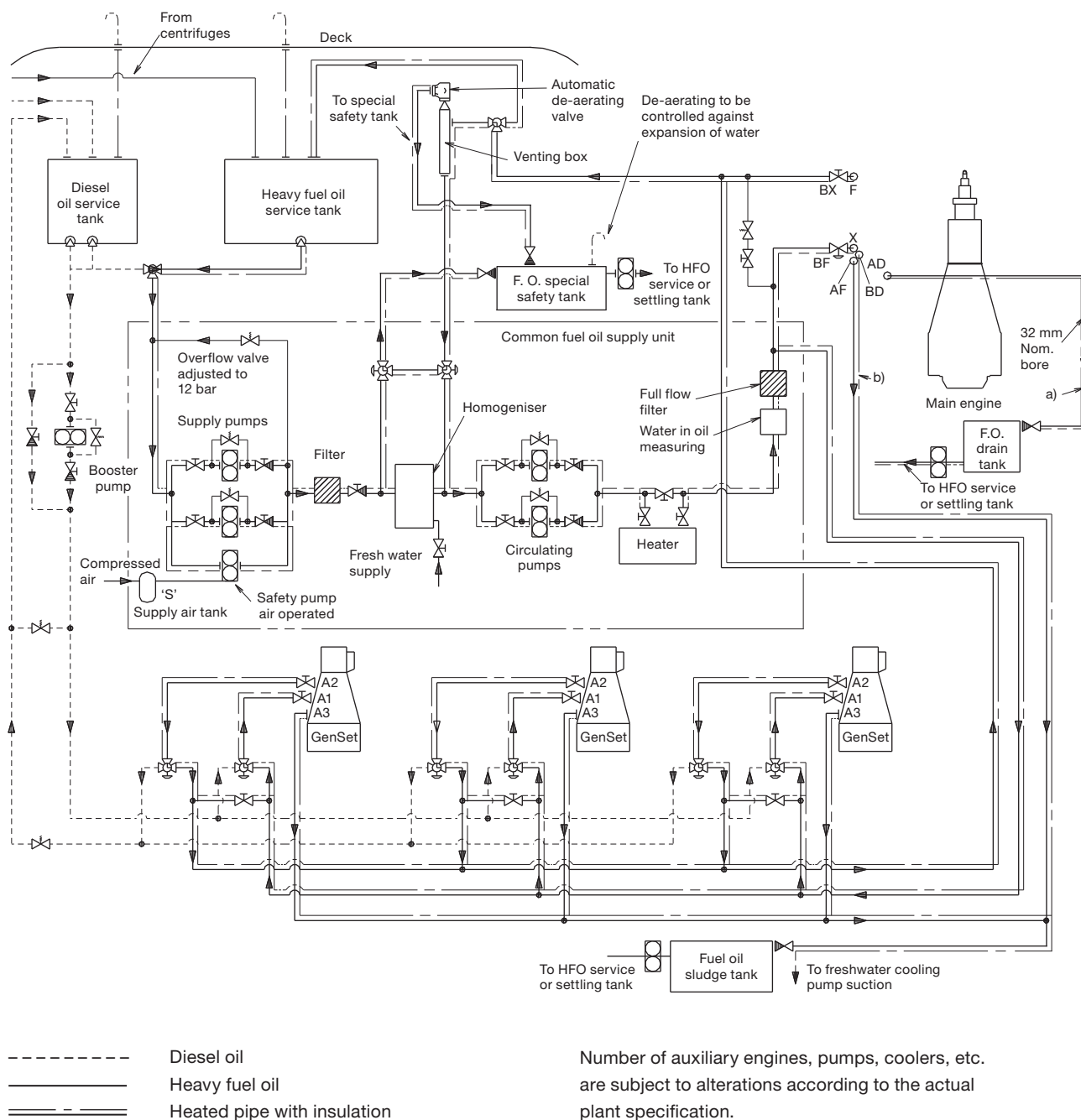
Depending on the water content, this will have an impact on the calculation and design of the following items:

- Freshwater generators
- Energy for production of freshwater
- Jacket water system
- Waste heat recovery system
- Exhaust gas boiler
- Storage tank for freshwater

For further information about emulsification of water into the fuel and use of Water In Fuel emulsion (WIF), please refer to our publication titled:

*Exhaust Gas Emission Control Today and Tomorrow*

The publication is available at: [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'



198 99 01-8.3

Fig. 7.06.01: System for emulsification of water into the fuel common to the main engine and MAN Diesel GenSets



Lubricating Oil





## Lubricating and Cooling Oil System

The lubricating oil is pumped from a bottom tank by means of the main lubricating oil pump to the lubricating oil cooler, a thermostatic valve and, through a full-flow filter, to the engine inlet RU, Fig. 8.01.01.

RU lubricates main bearings, thrust bearing, axial vibration damper, crankpin bearings, piston cooling, crosshead, camshaft and turbocharger bearings.

The main lube oil system is common to the camshaft as well. The major part of the oil is divided between piston cooling and crosshead lubrication.

From the engine, the oil collects in the oil pan, from where it is drained off to the bottom tank, see Fig. 8.06.01a and b 'Lubricating oil tank, with cofferdam'. By class demand, a cofferdam must be placed underneath the lubricating oil tank.

The engine crankcase is vented through 'AR' by a pipe which extends directly to the deck. This pipe

has a drain arrangement so that oil condensed in the pipe can be led to a drain tank, see details in Fig. 8.07.01.

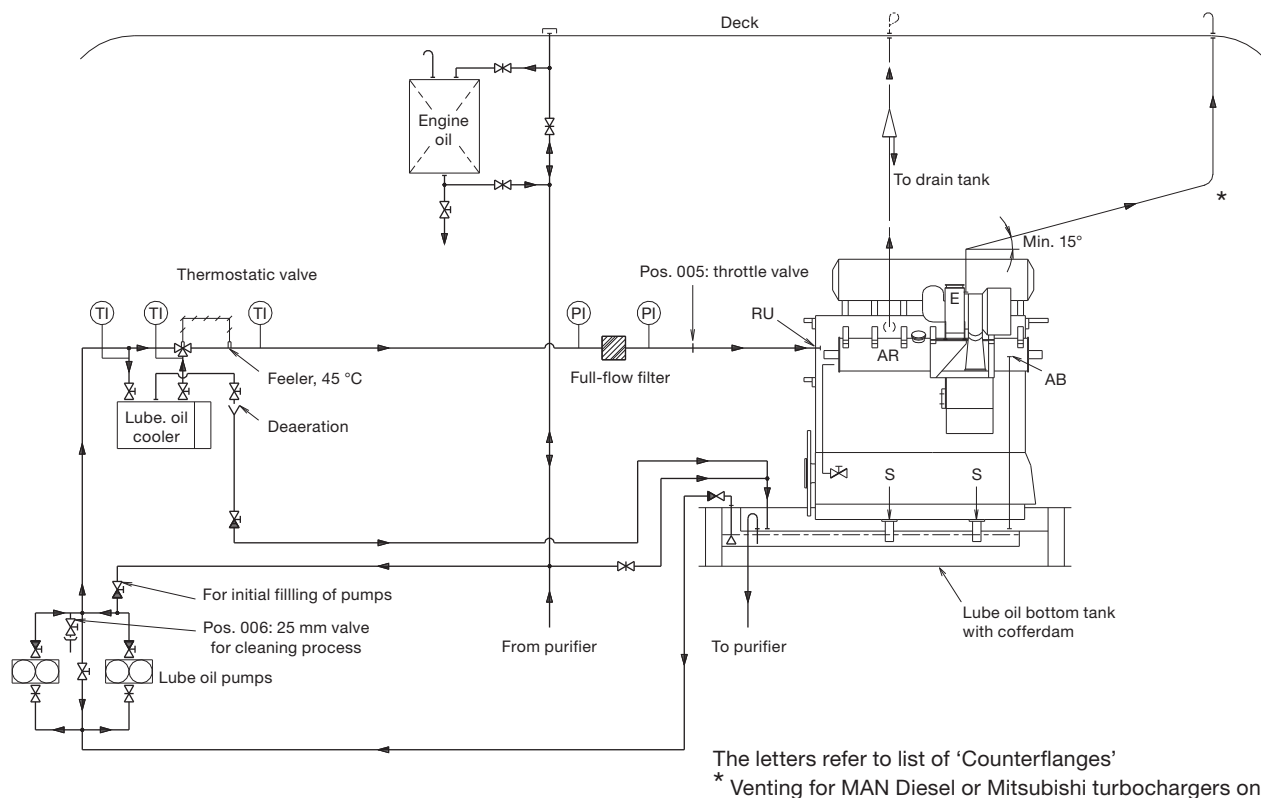
Drains from the engine bedplate 'AE' are fitted on both sides, see Fig. 8.07.02 'Bedplate drain pipes'.

For external pipe connections, we prescribe a maximum oil velocity of 1.8 m/s.

### Lubrication of turbochargers

Turbochargers with slide bearings are normally lubricated from the main engine system. AB is outlet from the turbocharger, see Figs. 8.03.01 to 8.03.03, which are shown with sensors for UMS.

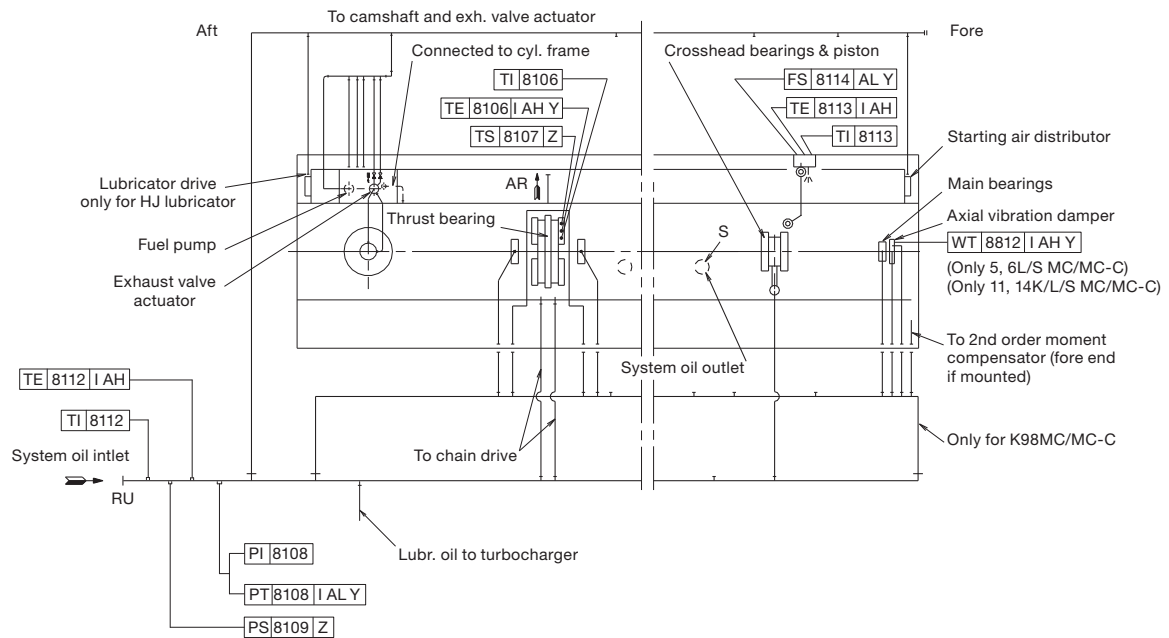
Figs. 8.03.01 to 8.03.03 show the lube oil pipe arrangements for different turbocharger makes.



178 57 55-2.2

Fig. 8.01.01 Lubricating and cooling oil system

## Lubricating and Cooling Oil Pipes



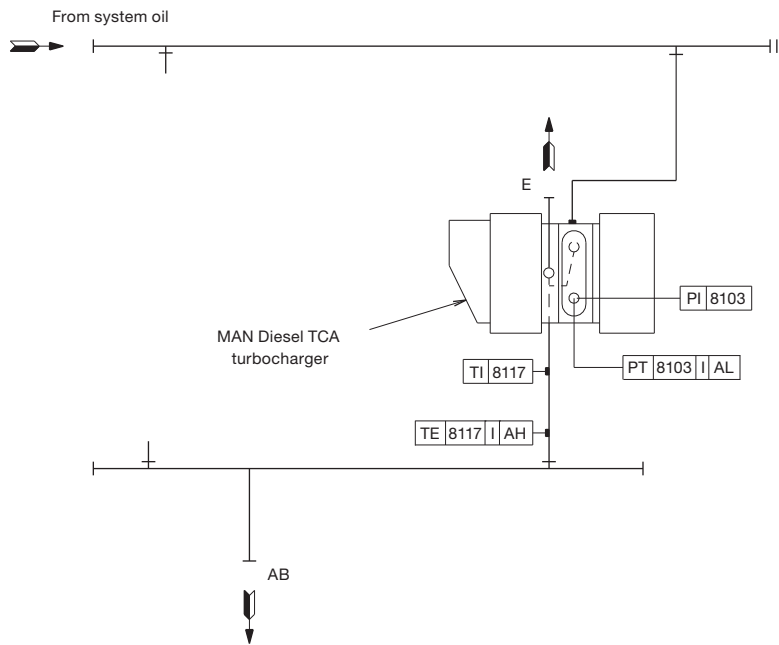
178 24 41-9.1

Fig. 8.01.02 Lubricating and Cooling Oil Pipes on engine

**Hydraulic power supply unit**

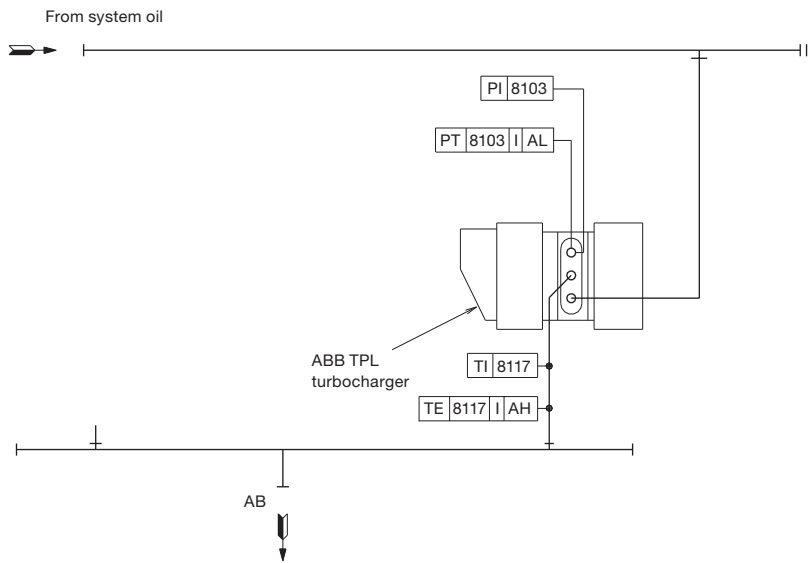
**This section is not applicable**

Lubricating Oil Pipes for Turbochargers



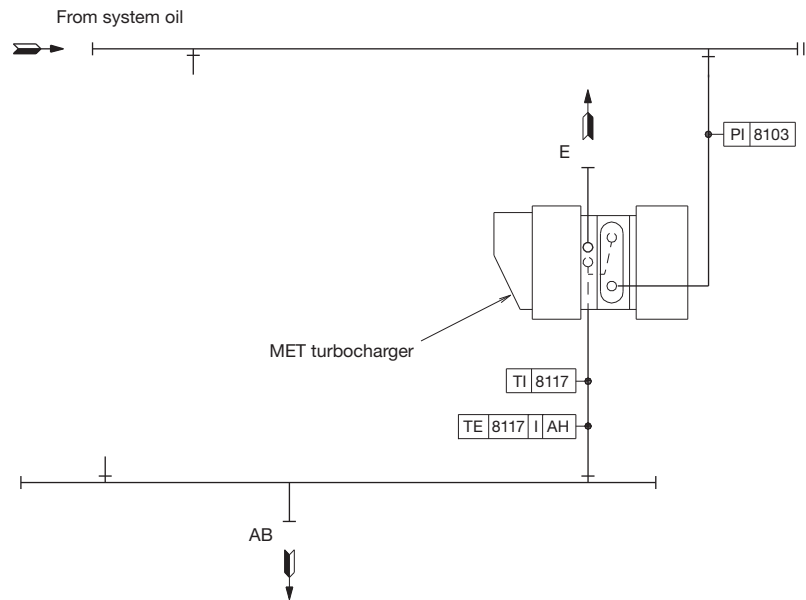
121 14 96-6.1.0

Fig. 8.03.01: MAN Diesel turbocharger type TCA



126 40 85-8.3.0

Fig. 8.03.02: ABB turbocharger type TPL



126 40 87-1.2.0

Fig. 8.03.03: Mitsubishi turbocharger type MET

## Lubricating Oil Centrifuges and List of Lubricating Oils

For Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), automatic centrifuges with total discharge or partial discharge are to be used. Manual cleaning centrifuges can only be used for Attended Machinery Spaces (AMS).

The nominal capacity of the centrifuge is to be according to the supplier's recommendation for lubricating oil, based on the figure:

**0.136 litre/kWh**

The Nominal MCR is used as the total installed power.

### List of lubricating oils

The circulating oil (lubricating and cooling oil) must be of the rust and oxidation inhibited type of oil of SAE 30 viscosity grade.

In order to keep the crankcase and piston cooling spaces clean of deposits, the oil should have adequate dispersion and detergent properties.

Alkaline circulating oils are generally superior in this respect.

The oils listed below have all given long-term satisfactory service in MAN B&W engine installations:

Company	Circulating oil SAE 30, BN 5-10
BP	Energol OE-HT 30
Castrol	CDX 30
Chevron *)	Veritas 800 Marine 30
ExxonMobil	Mobilgard 300
Shell	Melina 30 / S 30
Total	Atlanta Marine D 3005
*) Includes Caltex, Chevron and Texaco	

Also other brands have been used with satisfactory results.

## Components for Lubricating Oil System

### Lubricating oil pump

The lubricating oil pump can be of the displacement wheel, or the centrifugal type:

Lubricating oil viscosity, specified...75 cSt at 50 °C  
 Lubricating oil viscosity ..... maximum 400 cSt \*  
 Lubricating oil flow ..... see 'List of capacities'  
 Design pump head ..... 4.5 bar  
 Delivery pressure ..... 4.5 bar  
 Max. working temperature ..... 70 °C

\* 400 cSt is specified, as it is normal practice when starting on cold oil, to partly open the bypass valves of the lubricating oil pumps, so as to reduce the electric power requirements for the pumps.

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 112% of the capacity stated.

The pump head is based on a total pressure drop across cooler and filter of maximum 1 bar.

Referring to Fig. 8.01.01, the bypass valve shown between the main lubricating oil pumps may be omitted in cases where the pumps have a built-in bypass or if centrifugal pumps are used.

If centrifugal pumps are used, it is recommended to install a throttle valve at position '005' to prevent an excessive oil level in the oil pan if the centrifugal pump is supplying too much oil to the engine.

During trials, the valve should be adjusted by means of a device which permits the valve to be closed only to the extent that the minimum flow area through the valve gives the specified lubricating oil pressure at the inlet to the engine at full normal load conditions. It should be possible to fully open the valve, e.g. when starting the engine with cold oil.

It is recommended to install a 25 mm valve (pos. 006), with a hose connection after the main lubricating oil pumps, for checking the cleanliness of the lubricating oil system during the flushing procedure. The valve is to be located on the underside of a horizontal pipe just after the discharge from the lubricating oil pumps.

### Lubricating oil cooler

The lubricating oil cooler must be of the shell and tube type made of seawater resistant material, or a plate type heat exchanger with plate material of titanium, unless freshwater is used in a central cooling water system.

Lubricating oil viscosity, specified...75 cSt at 50 °C  
 Lubricating oil flow ..... see 'List of capacities'  
 Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of capacities'  
 Lubricating oil temperature, outlet cooler ..... 45 °C  
 Working pressure on oil side ..... 4.5 bar  
 Pressure drop on oil side ..... maximum 0.5 bar  
 Cooling water flow ..... see 'List of capacities'  
 Cooling water temperature at inlet:  
 seawater ..... 32 °C  
 freshwater ..... 36 °C  
 Pressure drop on water side ..... maximum 0.2 bar

The lubricating oil flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 112% of the capacity stated.

The cooling water flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 110% of the capacity stated.

To ensure the correct functioning of the lubricating oil cooler, we recommend that the seawater temperature is regulated so that it will not be lower than 10 °C.

The pressure drop may be larger, depending on the actual cooler design.

### Lubricating oil temperature control valve

The temperature control system can, by means of a three-way valve unit, by-pass the cooler totally or partly.

Lubricating oil viscosity, specified....75 cSt at 50 °C  
 Lubricating oil flow ..... see 'List of capacities'  
 Temperature range, inlet to engine ..... 40 - 47 °C

**Lubricating oil full flow filter**

Lubricating oil flow ..... see 'List of capacities'  
Working pressure ..... 4.5 bar  
Test pressure ..... according to class rules  
Absolute fineness ..... 50  $\mu\text{m}$ \*  
Working temperature ..... approximately 45 °C  
Oil viscosity at working temp. .... 90 - 100 cSt  
Pressure drop with clean filter .... maximum 0.2 bar  
Filter to be cleaned  
at a pressure drop ..... maximum 0.5 bar

\* *The absolute fineness corresponds to a nominal fineness of approximately 35  $\mu\text{m}$  at a retaining rate of 90%.*

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 112% of the capacity stated.

The full-flow filter should be located as close as possible to the main engine.

If a double filter (duplex) is installed, it should have sufficient capacity to allow the specified full amount of oil to flow through each side of the filter at a given working temperature with a pressure drop across the filter of maximum 0.2 bar (clean filter).

If a filter with a back-flushing arrangement is installed, the following should be noted:

- The required oil flow, specified in the 'List of capacities', should be increased by the amount of oil used for the back-flushing, so that the lubricating oil pressure at the inlet to the main engine can be maintained during cleaning.
- If an automatically cleaned filter is installed, it should be noted that in order to activate the cleaning process, certain makes of filter require a higher oil pressure at the inlet to the filter than the pump pressure specified. Therefore, the pump capacity should be adequate for this purpose, too.

**Flushing of lube oil system**

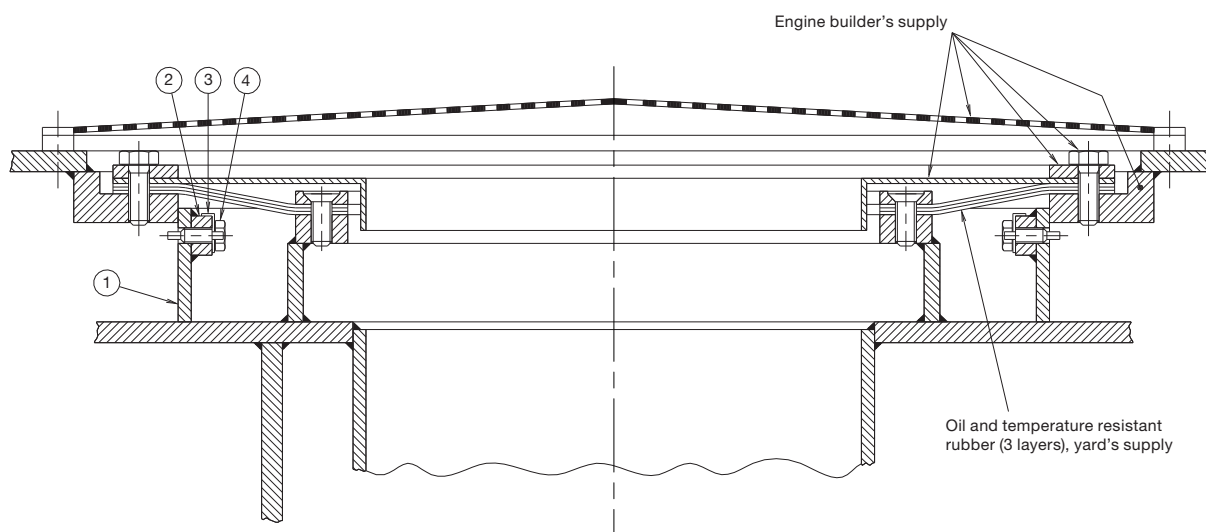
Before starting the engine for the first time, the lubricating oil system on board has to be cleaned in accordance with MAN Diesel's recommendations: 'Flushing of Main Lubricating Oil System', which is available on request.



### Lubricating oil outlet

A protecting ring position 1-4 is to be installed if required, by class rules, and is placed loose on the tanktop and guided by the hole in the flange.

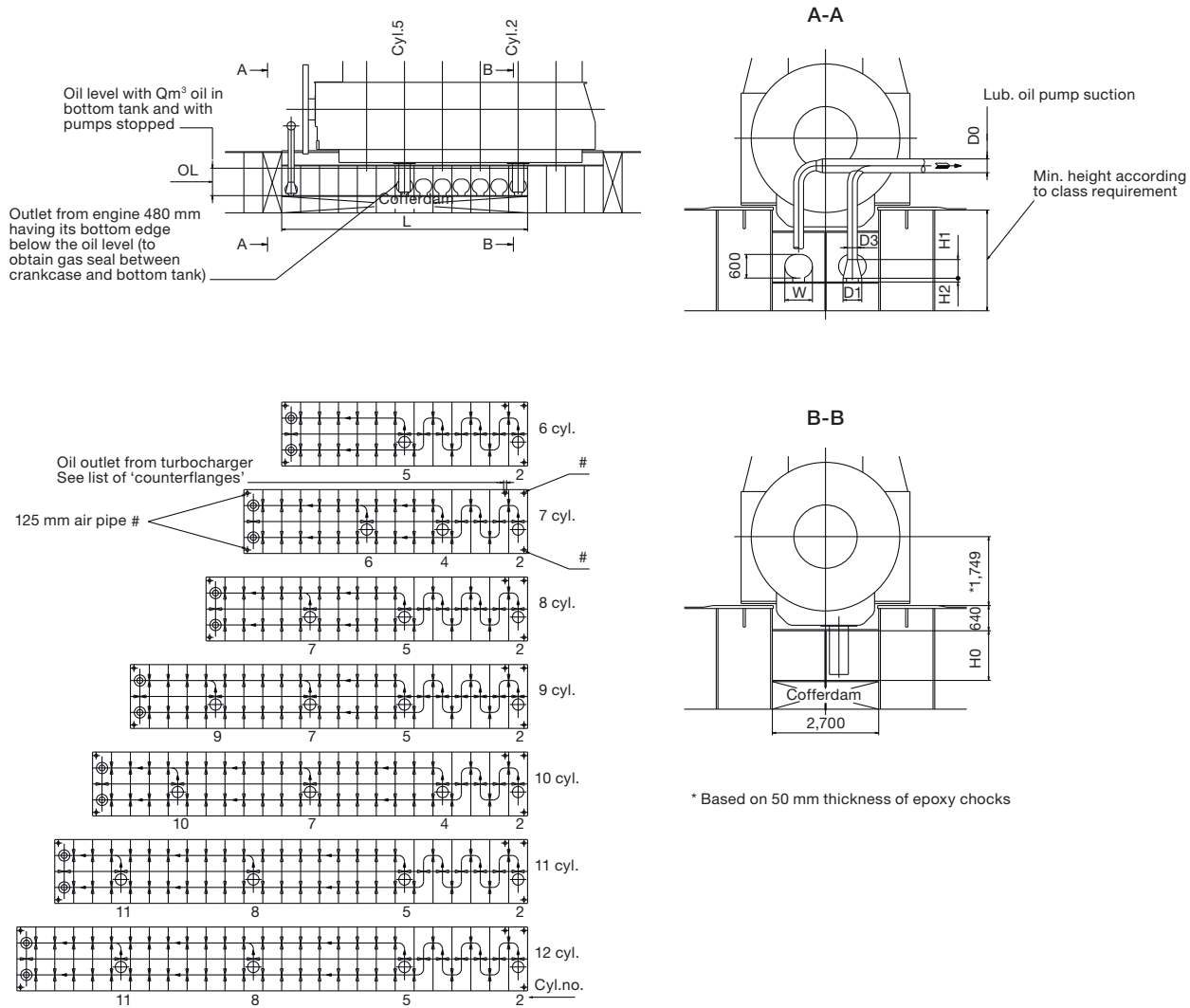
In the vertical direction it is secured by means of screw position 4, in order to prevent wear of the rubber plate.



178 07 41-6.1

Fig. 8.05.01: Lubricating oil outlet

Lubricating Oil Tank



178 20 21-4.1

Fig. 8.06.01a: Lubricating oil tank, with cofferdam

**Note:**

When calculating the tank heights, allowance has not been made for the possibility that a quantity of oil in the lubricating oil system outside the engine may be returned to the bottom tank, when the pumps are stopped.

If the system outside the engine is so designed that an amount of the lubricating oil is drained back to the tank, when the pumps are stopped, the height of the bottom tank indicated in Table 8.06.01b has to be increased to include this quantity. If space is limited, however, other solutions are possible.

Cylinder No.	Drain at cylinder No.	D0	D1	D3	H0	H1	H2	W	L	OL	Qm <sup>3</sup>
6	2-5	350	475	250	1,260	475	95	700	10,400	1,160	32.6
7	2-4-6	375	550	275	1,275	550	110	700	12,000	1,175	38.1
8	2-5-7	400	600	300	1,340	600	110	700	13,600	1,240	45.5
9	2-5-7-9	425	600	300	1,425	600	110	800	16,800	1,325	60.1
10	2-4-7-10	450	650	325	1,475	650	120	800	18,400	1,375	68.3
11	2-5-8-11	475	650	325	1,545	650	120	800	20,000	1,445	78.0
12	2-5-8-11	500	700	350	1,600	700	130	800	21,600	1,500	87.5

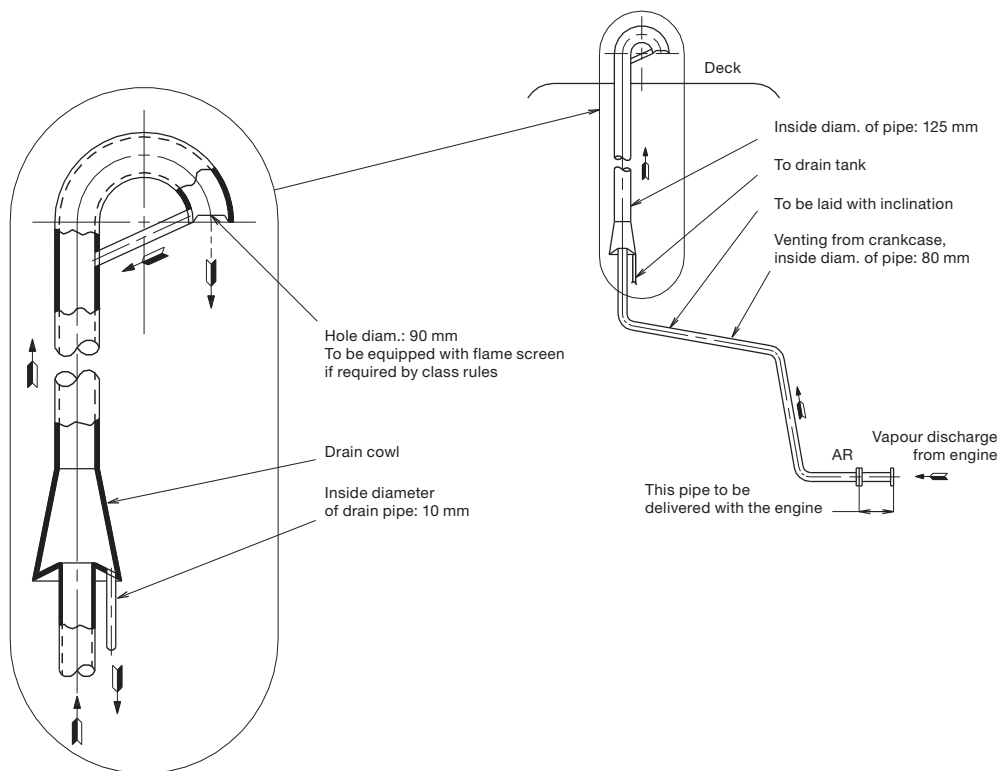
Table 8.06.01b: Lubricating oil tank, with cofferdam

### Lubricating oil tank operating conditions

The lubricating oil bottom tank complies with the rules of the classification societies by operation under the following conditions:

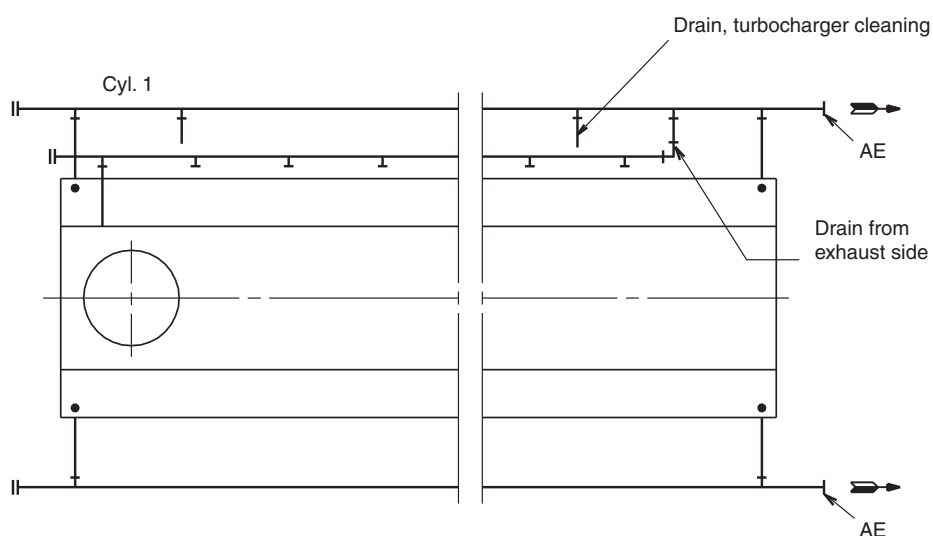
Angle of inclination, degrees			
Athwartships		Fore and aft	
Static	Dynamic	Static	Dynamic
15	22.5	5	7.5

## Crankcase Venting and Bedplate Drain Pipes



178 56 36-6.1

Fig. 8.07.01: Crankcase venting



178 57 57-6.0

Fig. 8.07.02: Bedplate drain pipes

## Cylinder Lubrication



## Cylinder Lubricating Oil System

The cost of the cylinder lubricating oil is one of the largest contributions to total operating costs, next to the fuel oil cost. Another aspect is that the lubrication rate has a great influence on the cylinder condition, and thus on the overhauling schedules and maintenance costs.

It is therefore of the utmost importance that the cylinder lubricating oil system as well as its operation is optimised.

### Cylinder lubricators and service tank

The cylinder lubricators can be either the electronic MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricators or a mechanical type driven by the engine. Basic design is MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricators, EoD: 4 42 104. The options are listed in the Extent of Delivery.

The cylinder lube oil is supplied from a gravity-feed cylinder oil service tank to where it is being pumped from the cylinder oil storage tank. The size of the cylinder oil service tank depends on the owner's and yard's requirements, and it is normally dimensioned for minimum two days' consumption.

The cylinder lubricating oil consumption could be monitored by installing a flow meter on the pressure side of the pump in the supply line to the service tank, if required by the shipowner. Provided the oil level in the service tank is kept the same every time the flow meter is being read, the accuracy is satisfactory.

A cylinder lubricating oil supply system for engine plants with MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricators is shown in Fig. 9.02.02 and for plants with mechanical cylinder lubricators in Fig. 9.03.03. In both cases a dual system for supply of two different BN cylinder oils is shown.

### Cylinder oils

Cylinder oils should, preferably, be of the SAE 50 viscosity grade.

Modern high-rated two-stroke engines have a relatively great demand for detergency in the cylinder oil. Therefore cylinder oils should be chosen according to the below list.

A BN 70 cylinder oil is to be used as the default choice of oil and it may be used on all fuel types. However, in case of the engine running on fuel with sulphur content lower than 1.5 % for more than 1 to 2 weeks, we recommend to change to a lower BN cylinder oil such as BN 40-50.

The cylinder oils listed below have all given long-term satisfactory service during heavy fuel operation in MAN B&W engine installations:

Company	Cylinder oil SAE 50, BN 60-80	Cylinder oil SAE 50, BN 40-50
BP	Energol CLO 50 M Energol CL 605	Energol CL 505 Energol CL-DX 405
Castrol	Cyltech 70 / 80AW	Cyltech 40 SX / 50 S
Chevron *)	Taro Special HT 70	Taro Special HT LS 40
ExxonMobil	Mobilgard 570	Mobilgard L540
Shell	Alexia 50	Alexia LS
Total	Talusia Universal Talusia HR 70	Talusia LS 40
*) Includes Caltex, Chevron and Texaco		

Also other brands have been used with satisfactory results.

### Cylinder oil feed rate (dosage)

The recommendations are valid for all plants, whether controllable pitch or fixed pitch propellers are used.

In case of average sulphur content, the average cylinder oil feed rate at all loads for MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricator is 0.65 g/kWh. Adjustment of the cylinder oil dosage of the MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricator to the sulphur content in the fuel being burnt is further explained in Section 9.02.

The nominal cylinder oil feed rate at nominal MCR for a mechanical cylinder lubricator is typically 0.8 - 1.2 g/kWh.

## MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication System

The MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubrication system, see Figs. 9.02.02 and 9.02.03, is designed to supply cylinder oil intermittently, every 2 to 20 engine revolutions with electronically controlled timing and dosage at a defined position.

Cylinder lubricating oil is fed to the engine by means of a pump station which as standard is mounted on the engine, EoD: 4 42 150, or could be placed in the engine room, option: 4 42 152.

The pump station has two pumps (one operating, the other stand-by with automatic start up) with in-line filters and a heater, see Fig. 9.02.02.

The oil fed to the injectors is pressurised by means of one or two Alpha Lubricators placed on each cylinder and equipped with small multi-piston pumps, see Fig. 9.02.03.

Accumulator tanks on the lubricator inlet pipes ensure adequate filling of the lubricator while accumulators on the outlet pipes serve to dampen the pressure fluctuations. The oil pipes fitted on the engine is shown in Fig. 9.02.03.

On engines with double lubricators, a by-pass valve allows for circulating and heating the cylinder oil before starting the engine under cold engine room conditions. On engines with one lubricator per cylinder, this is done by means of the valve on the cylinderblock intended for emptying the accumulator.

Prior to start-up, the cylinders can be pre-lubricated and, during the running-in period, the operator can choose to increase the lubricating oil feed rate to a max. setting of 200%.

### System control units

The cylinder lubrication system is controlled by the Master Control Unit (MCU) which calculates the injection frequency on the basis of the engine-speed signal given by the tacho signal (ZE) and the fuel index.

Lubricating control functions such as 'mep dependent' and 'load change dependent' are all incorporated in the MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubrication system.

The MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricator is preferably to be controlled in accordance with the Alpha Adaptive Cylinder oil Control (Alpha ACC) feed rate system. The Alpha ACC is explained in the following page.

The MCU is equipped with a Backup Control Unit (BCU) which, if the MCU malfunctions, activates an alarm and takes control automatically or manually, via a Switch Board Unit (SBU), Fig. 9.02.04.

The MCU, BCU and SBU together comprise the Alpha Cylinder Lubricator Control Unit (ALCU) in shape of a single steel cabinet which is, as standard, located in the Engine Control Room. Fig. 9.02.05 shows the wiring diagram for the MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication System.

The yard supply should be according to the items shown in Fig. 9.02.02 within the broken line.



## Alpha Adaptive Cylinder Oil Control (Alpha ACC)

It is a well-known fact that the actual need for cylinder oil quantity varies with the operational conditions such as load and fuel oil quality. Consequently, in order to perform the optimal lubrication – cost-effectively as well as technically – the cylinder lubricating oil dosage should follow such operational variations accordingly.

The Alpha lubricating system offers the possibility of saving a considerable amount of cylinder lubricating oil per year and, at the same time, to obtain a safer and more predictable cylinder condition.

The name of the algorithm which controls the cylinder oil dosage proportional to the sulphur content in the fuel is Alpha Adaptive Cylinder oil Control, Alpha ACC.

### Working principle

The basic feed rate control should be adjusted in relation to the actual fuel quality and amount being burnt at any given time. The sulphur percentage is a good indicator in relation to wear, and an oil dosage proportional to the sulphur level will give the best overall cylinder condition.

The following two criteria determine the control:

- The cylinder oil dosage shall be proportional to the sulphur percentage in the fuel
- The cylinder oil dosage shall be proportional to the engine load (i.e. the amount of fuel entering the cylinders).

The implementation of the above two criteria will lead to an optimal cylinder oil dosage, proportional to the amount of sulphur entering the cylinders.

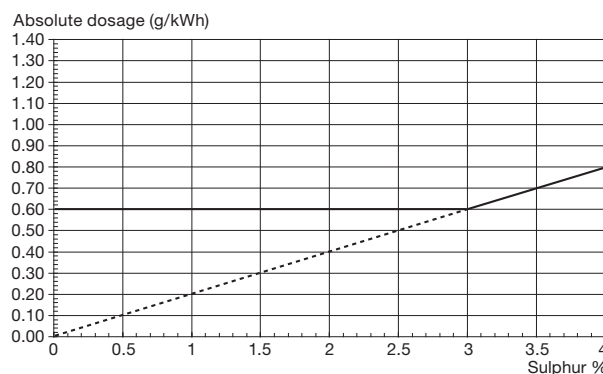
### Basic and minimum setting with Alpha ACC

The recommendations are valid for all plants, whether controllable pitch or fixed pitch propellers are used.

Safe and very lubricating-economical control after running-in is obtained with a basic setting according to the formula:

**Basic lubricating oil setting = 0,20 g/kWh x S%**

with a minimum setting of 0,60 g/kWh, i.e. the setting should be kept constant from about 3% sulphur and downwards.



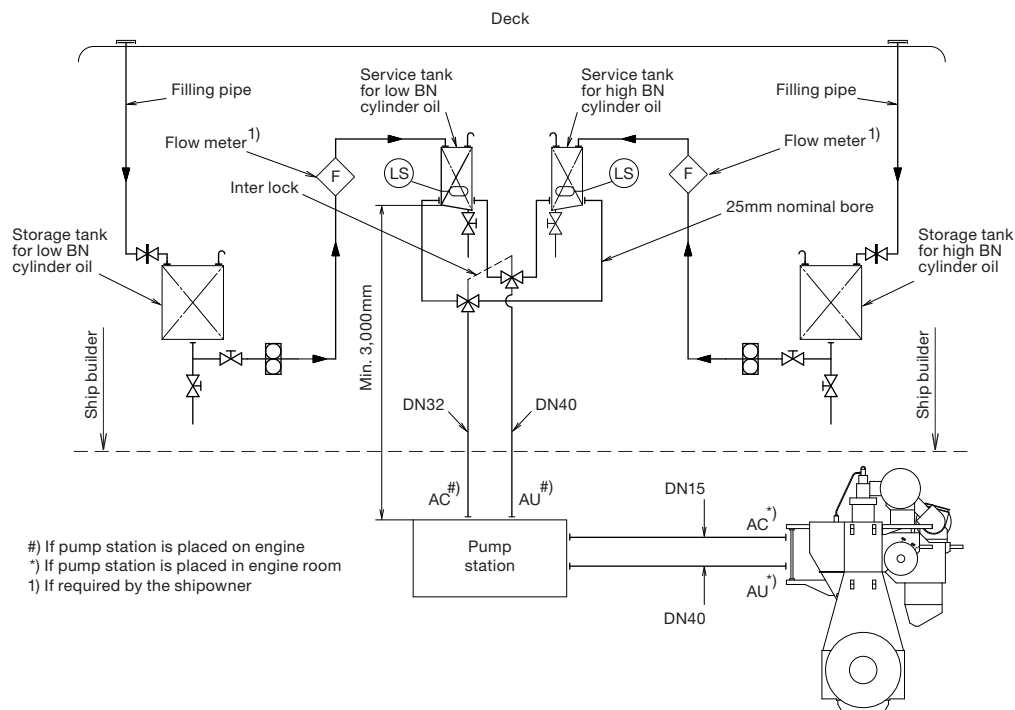
178 61 19-6.0

Fig 9.02.01: Cylinder lubricating oil dosage with Alpha ACC at all loads (BN 70 cylinder oil) after running-in

Due to the sulphur dependency, the average cylinder oil dosages rely on the sulphur distribution in worldwide fuel bunkers. Based on deliveries all over the world, the resulting yearly specific cylinder oil dosage is close to 0.65 g/kWh.

Further information on cylinder oil as a function of fuel oil sulphur content and alkalinity of lubricating oil is available from MAN Diesel.

## Pump Station and MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricators on Engine

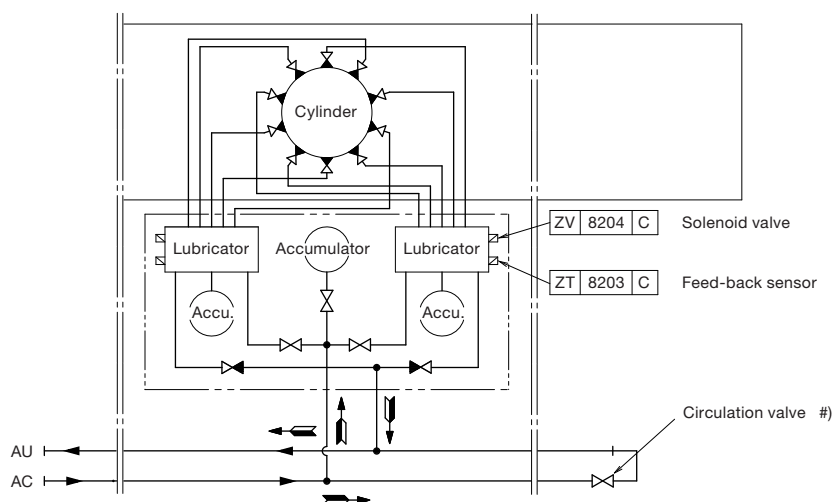


The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

The item No. refer to 'Guidance values Automation'

078 78 46-0.0.0a

Fig. 9.02.02: Cylinder lubricating oil supply system for two different BN oils



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

The item No. refer to 'Guidance values Automation'

#) In case of COLD engine room conditions, open the valve to circulate and heat up the cylinder oil. The valve is then to be closed before starting.

121 36 61-8.4.0a

Fig. 9.02.03: MAN B&W Alpha cylinder lubricators with piping and instrumentation on engine

## Lubricator Control System

The external electrical system must be capable of providing the MCU and BCU with an un-interruptible supply of 24 Volt DC power.

The MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricator System is equipped with the following (Normally Closed) alarms:

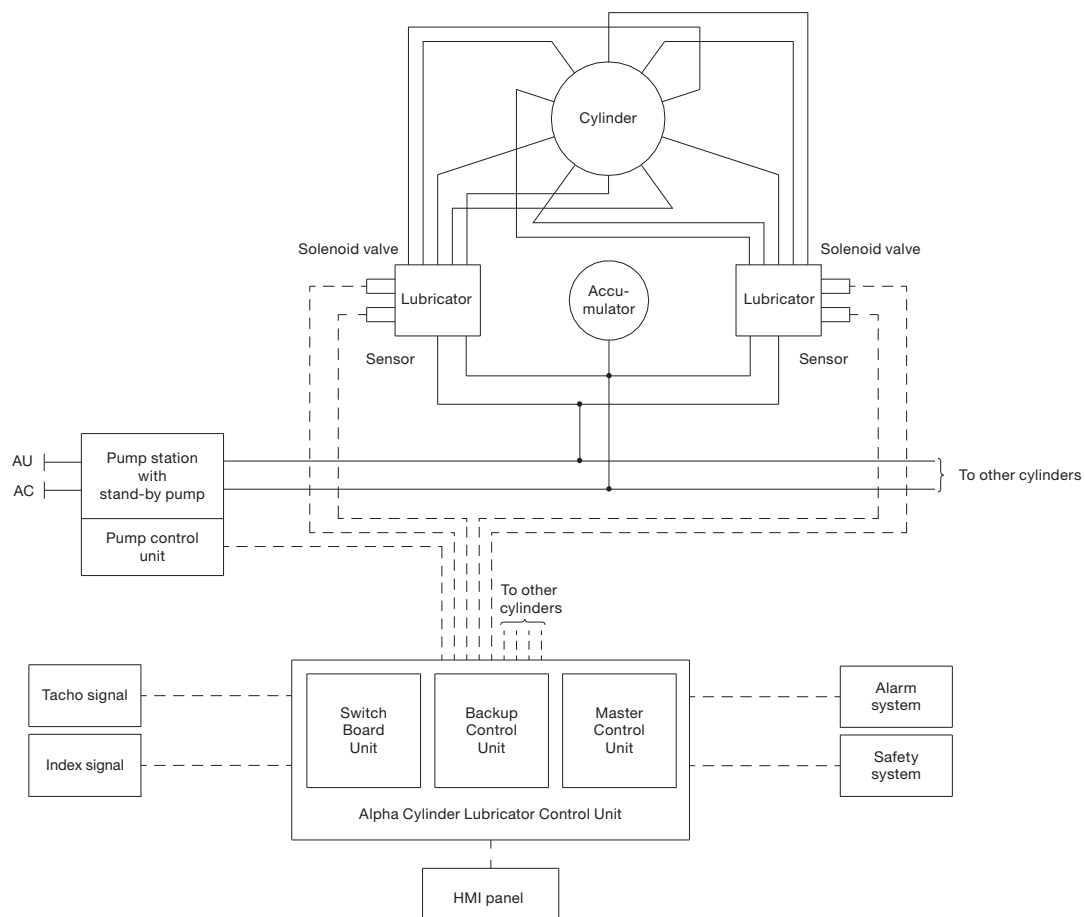
- MCU fail
- MCU power fail
- MCU common alarm
- BCU in control
- BCU fail
- BCU power fail

and slow down (Normally Open) for:

- Electronic cylinder lubricator system

The system has a connection for coupling it to a computer system or a Display Unit (HMI panel) so that engine speed, fuel index, injection frequency, alarms, etc. can be monitored.

The HMI panel for mounting in Engine Control Room (option: 4 42 660) or on the engine (option: 4 42 160) can be delivered separately.

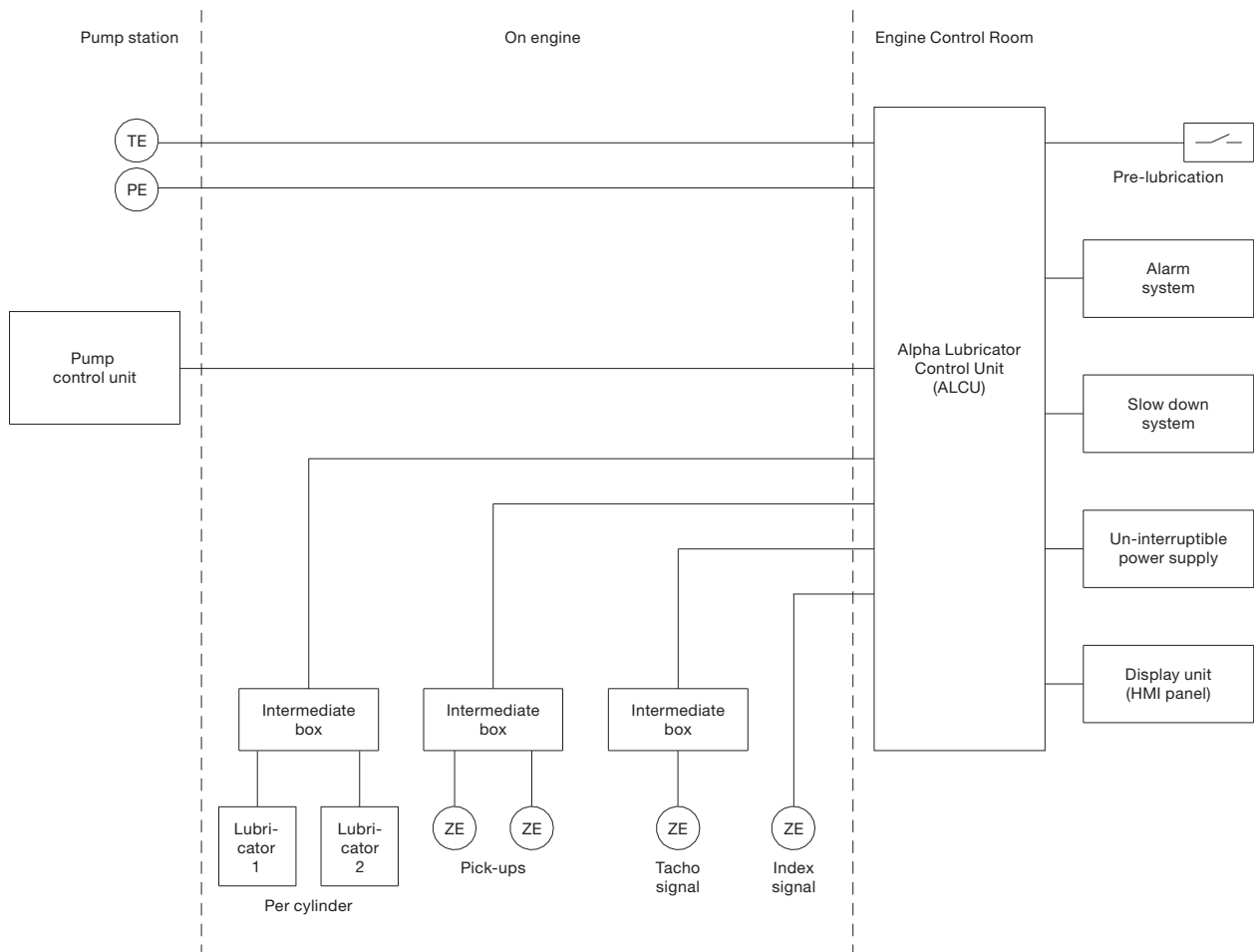


For the actual number of cylinder lubrication points on the specific engine see Fig. 9.02.03

178 24.31-2.2

*Fig. 9.02.04: Control of the MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication System, two lubricators per cylinder*

## Wiring Diagram



178 46 54-0.3

Fig. 9.02.05: Wiring diagram for MAN B&amp;W Alpha Cylinder Lubrication System, two lubricators per cylinder

## Mechanical Cylinder Lubricators

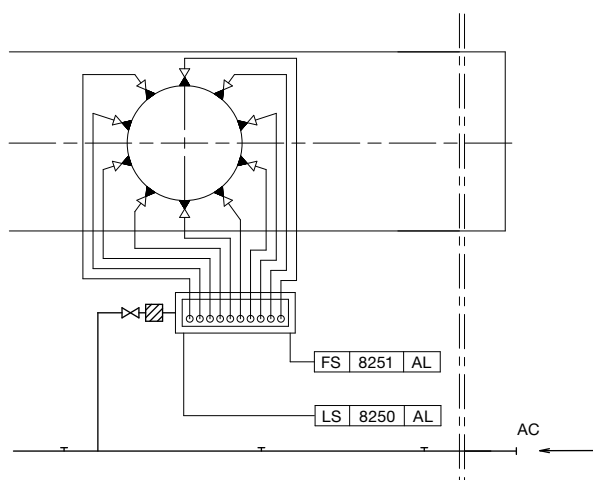
Mechanical cylinder lubricator(s), can be mounted on the fore end of the engine, the size of which will decide the number of lubricators needed. If driven by the engine in sync with the crankshaft movement, the lubricators could deliver timed injection of the cylinder lubrication oil.

The lubricator(s) should have a built-in capability for adjustment of the oil quantity and be provided with a sight glass for each lubricating point.

The lubricators should be fitted with:

- Electric heating coils
- Low flow and low level alarms.

In the 'Engine Speed Dependent' design, the lubricator pumps a fixed amount of oil to the cylinders for each engine revolution.



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
The piping is delivered with and fitted onto the engine

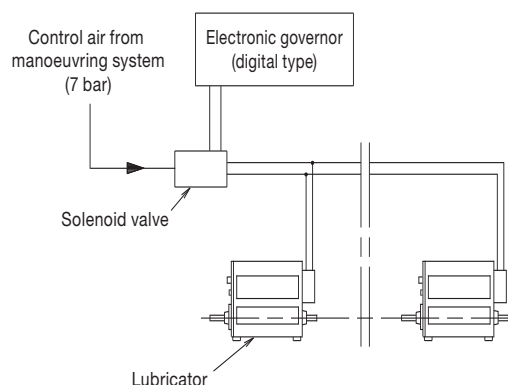
178 54 13-7.1

Fig 9.03.01: Piping and instrumentation for a mechanical cylinder lubricator

Mainly for plants with controllable pitch propeller, the lubricators could, alternatively, be fitted with a mechanical lubrication system which controls the dosage in proportion to the Mean Effective Pressure (MEP).

An 'Engine Speed Dependent' as well as a 'MEP Dependent' mechanical lubricator could be equipped with a 'Load Change Dependent' system, by which the cylinder feed oil rate is automatically increased during starting, manoeuvring and, preferably, during sudden load changes, see Fig. 9.03.02.

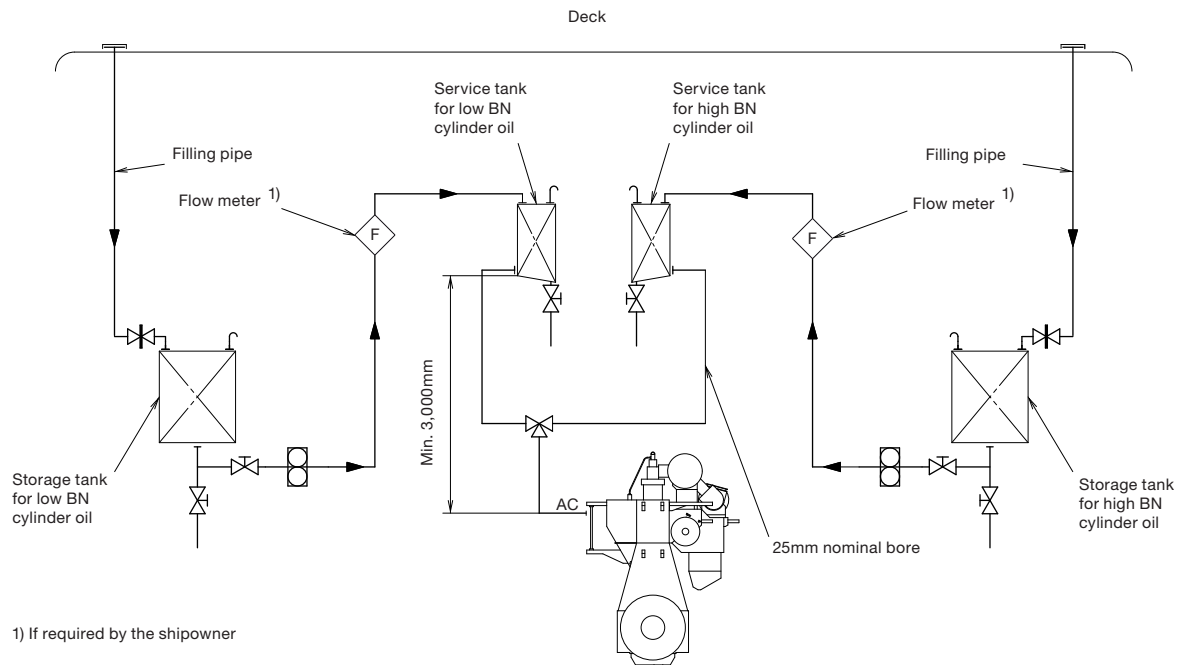
In that case, the signal for the 'Load Change Dependent' system comes from the electronic governor.



178 59 50-4.0

Fig 9.03.02: Load change dependent mechanical lubricator

## Cylinder Lubricating Oil Supply System



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

078 78 45-9.0.0

Fig. 9.03.03: Cylinder lubricating oil supply system for two different BN cylinder oils, for mechanical lubricators

Piston Rod Stuffing  
Box Drain Oil

10





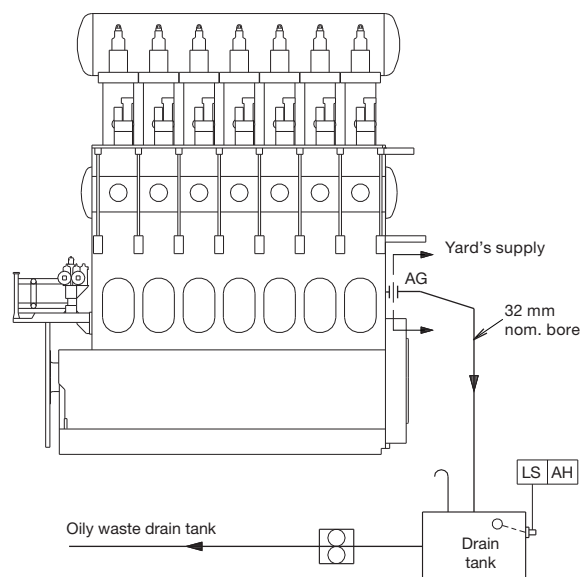
## Stuffing Box Drain Oil System

For engines running on heavy fuel, it is important that the oil drained from the piston rod stuffing boxes is not led directly into the system oil, as the oil drained from the stuffing box is mixed with sludge from the scavenge air space.

The performance of the piston rod stuffing box on the engines has proved to be very efficient, primarily because the hardened piston rod allows a higher scraper ring pressure.

The amount of drain oil from the stuffing boxes is about 5 - 10 litres/24 hours per cylinder during normal service. In the running-in period, it can be higher.

The relatively small amount of drain oil is led to the general oily waste drain tank or is burnt in the incinerator, Fig. 10.01.01. (Yard's supply).



198 97 44-8.1

Fig. 10.01.01: Stuffing box drain oil system



# Central Cooling Water System

11



## Central Cooling Water System

The water cooling can be arranged in several configurations, the most common system choice being a Central cooling water system.

### Advantages of the central cooling system:

- Only one heat exchanger cooled by seawater, and thus, only one exchanger to be overhauled
- All other heat exchangers are freshwater cooled and can, therefore, be made of a less expensive material
- Few non-corrosive pipes to be installed
- Reduced maintenance of coolers and components
- Increased heat utilisation.

### Disadvantages of the central cooling system:

- Three sets of cooling water pumps (seawater, central water and jacket water.
- Higher first cost.

For information on the alternative Seawater Cooling System, see Chapter 12.

An arrangement common for the main engine and MAN Diesel auxiliary engines is available on request.

For further information about common cooling water system for main engines and auxiliary engines please refer to our publication:

*Uni-concept Auxiliary Systems for Two-stroke Main*

The publication is available at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

## Central Cooling Water System

The central cooling water system is characterised by having only one heat exchanger cooled by seawater, and by the other coolers, including the jacket water cooler, being cooled by central cooling water.

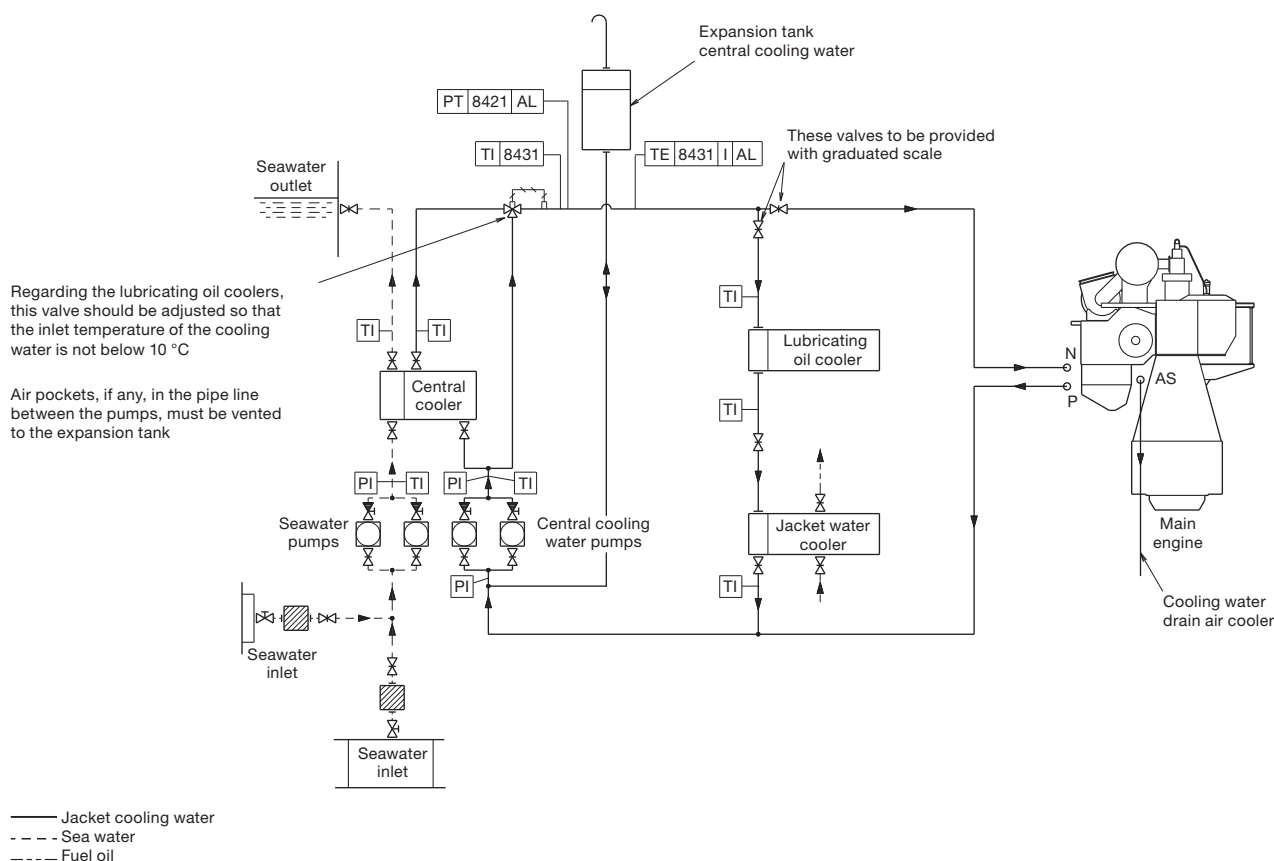
In order to prevent too high a scavenge air temperature, the cooling water design temperature in the central cooling water system is normally 36 °C, corresponding to a maximum seawater temperature of 32 °C.

Our recommendation of keeping the cooling water inlet temperature to the main engine scavenge

air cooler as low as possible also applies to the central cooling system. This means that the temperature control valve in the central cooling water circuit is to be set to minimum 10 °C, whereby the temperature follows the outboard seawater temperature when central cooling water temperature exceeds 10 °C.

For external pipe connections, we prescribe the following maximum water velocities:

Jacket water .....	3.0 m/s
Central cooling water .....	3.0 m/s
Seawater .....	3.0 m/s



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01  
 The item No. refer to 'Guidance values automation'

178 52 77-1.1

Fig. 11.02.01: Central cooling water system

## Components for Central Cooling Water System

### Seawater cooling pumps

The pumps are to be of the centrifugal type.

Seawater flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Pump head ..... 2.5 bar  
 Test pressure ..... according to class rules  
 Working temperature, normal ..... 0-32 °C  
 Working temperature ..... maximum 50 °C

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 110% of the capacity stated.

The differential pressure of the pumps is to be determined on the basis of the total actual pressure drop across the cooling water system.

### Central cooler

The cooler is to be of the shell and tube or plate heat exchanger type, made of seawater resistant material.

Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Central cooling water flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Central cooling water temperature, outlet ..... 36 °C  
 Pressure drop on central cooling side ..... max. 0.2 bar  
 Seawater flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Seawater temperature, inlet ..... 32 °C  
 Pressure drop on seawater side ..... maximum 0.2 bar

The pressure drop may be larger, depending on the actual cooler design.

The heat dissipation and the seawater flow figures are based on MCR output at tropical conditions, i.e. a seawater temperature of 32 °C and an ambient air temperature of 45 °C.

Overload running at tropical conditions will slightly increase the temperature level in the cooling system, and will also slightly influence the engine performance.

### Central cooling water pumps

The pumps are to be of the centrifugal type.

Central cooling water flow... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Pump head ..... 2.5 bar  
 Delivery pressure ..... depends on location of expansion tank  
 Test pressure ..... according to class rules  
 Working temperature ..... 80 °C  
 Design temperature ..... 100 °C

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 110% of the capacity stated.

The 'List of Capacities' covers the main engine only. The differential pressure provided by the pumps is to be determined on the basis of the total actual pressure drop across the cooling water system.

### Central cooling water thermostatic valve

The low temperature cooling system is to be equipped with a three-way valve, mounted as a mixing valve, which by-passes all or part of the fresh water around the central cooler.

The sensor is to be located at the outlet pipe from the thermostatic valve and is set so as to keep a temperature level of minimum 10 °C.

### Jacket water system

Due to the central cooler the cooling water inlet temperature is about 4 °C higher for this system compared to the seawater cooling system. The input data are therefore different for the scavenge air cooler, the lube oil cooler and the jacket water cooler.

The heat dissipation and the central cooling water flow figures are based on an MCR output at tropical conditions, i.e. a maximum seawater temperature of 32 °C and an ambient air temperature of 45 °C.

### Jacket water cooling pump

The pumps are to be of the centrifugal type.  
 Jacket water flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Pump head ..... 3.0 bar  
 Delivery pressure ..... depends on location of expansion tank  
 Test pressure ..... according to class rules  
 Working temperature ..... 80 °C  
 Design temperature ..... 100 °C

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 110% of the capacity stated.

The stated of capacities cover the main engine only. The pump head of the pumps is to be determined on the basis of the total actual pressure drop across the cooling water system.

### Scavenge air cooler

The scavenge air cooler is an integrated part of the main engine.

Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Central cooling water flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Central cooling temperature, inlet ..... 36 °C  
 Pressure drop on FW-LT water side .... approx. 0.5 bar

### Lubricating oil cooler

See Chapter 8 'Lubricating Oil'.

### Jacket water cooler

The cooler is to be of the shell and tube or plate heat exchanger type.

Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Jacket water flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Jacket water temperature, inlet ..... 80 °C  
 Pressure drop on jacket water side .... max. 0.2 bar  
 Central cooling water flow ... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Central cooling water temperature, inlet ..... approx. 42 °C  
 Pressure drop on Central cooling water side ..... max. 0.2 bar

The other data for the jacket cooling water system can be found in chapter 12.

For further information about a common cooling water system for main engines and MAN Diesel auxiliary engines, please refer to our publication:

*Uni-concept Auxiliary Systems for Two-stroke Main*

The publication is available at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'



# Seawater Cooling System

12



## Seawater Systems

The water cooling can be arranged in several configurations, the most simple system choices being seawater and central cooling water system:

- A **seawater cooling system** and a jacket cooling water system
- The advantages of the seawater cooling system are mainly related to first cost, viz:
- Only two sets of cooling water pumps (seawater and jacket water)
- Simple installation with few piping systems.

Whereas the disadvantages are:

- Seawater to all coolers and thereby higher maintenance cost
- Expensive seawater piping of non-corrosive materials such as galvanised steel pipes or Cu-Ni pipes.

## Seawater Cooling System

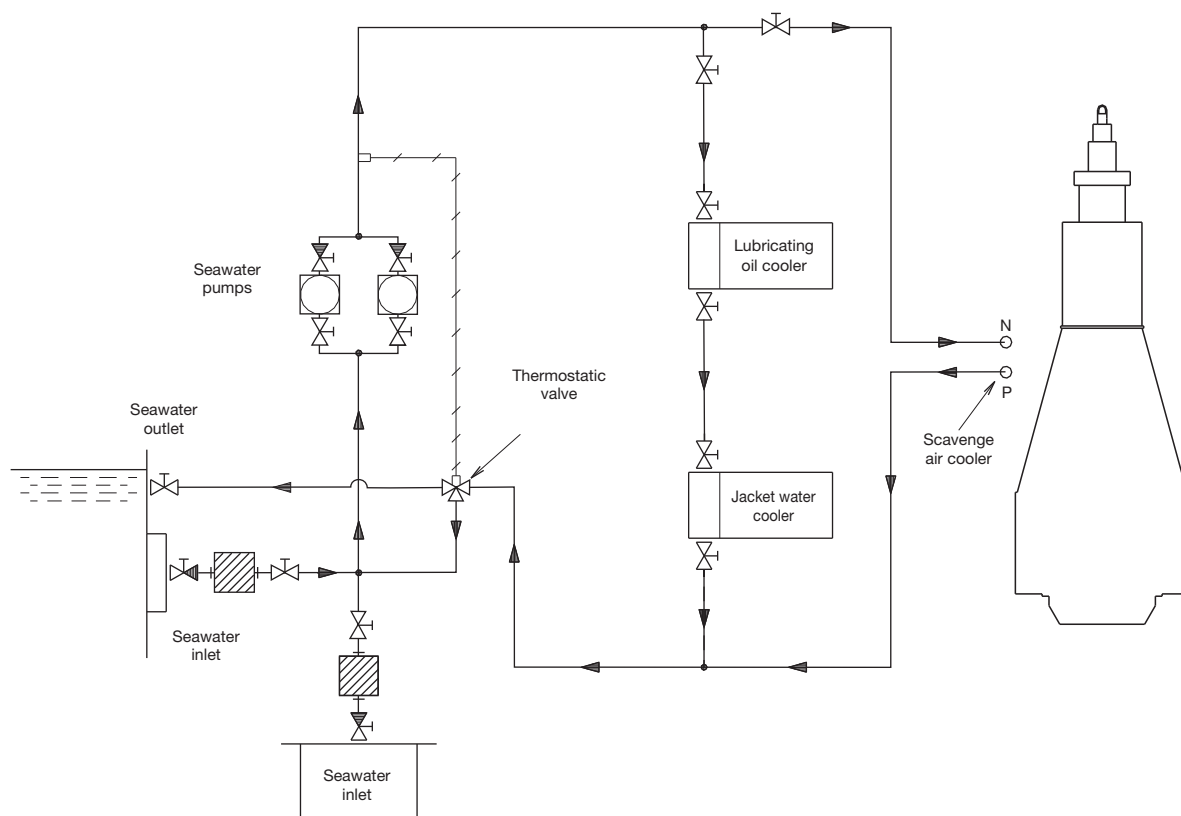
The seawater cooling system is used for cooling, the main engine lubricating oil cooler, the jacket water cooler and the scavenge air cooler, see Fig. 12.02.01.

The lubricating oil cooler for a PTO step-up gear should be connected in parallel with the other coolers. The capacity of the seawater pump is based on the outlet temperature of the seawater being maximum 50 °C after passing through the coolers – with an inlet temperature of maximum 32 °C (tropical conditions), i.e. a maximum temperature increase of 18 °C.

The valves located in the system fitted to adjust the distribution of cooling water flow are to be provided with graduated scales.

The inter-related positioning of the coolers in the system serves to achieve:

- The lowest possible cooling water inlet temperature to the lubricating oil cooler in order to obtain the cheapest cooler. On the other hand, in order to prevent the lubricating oil from stiffening in cold services, the inlet cooling water temperature should not be lower than 10 °C
- The lowest possible cooling water inlet temperature to the scavenge air cooler, in order to keep the fuel oil consumption as low as possible.

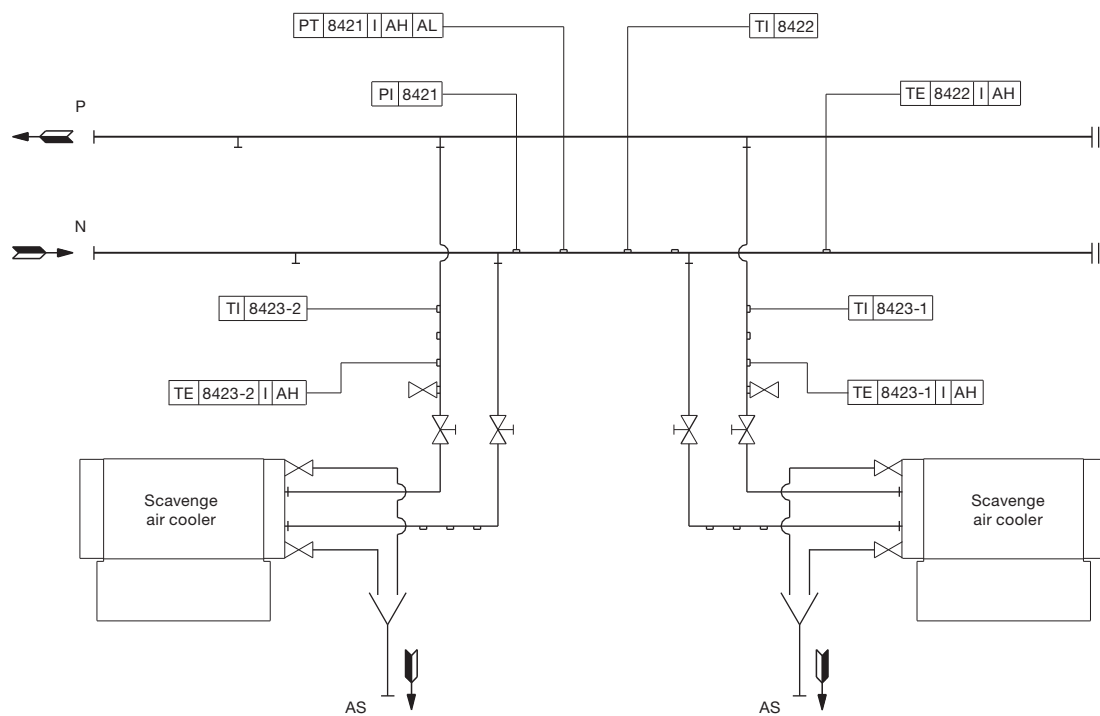


198 98 13-2.5

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

Fig. 12.02.01: Seawater cooling system

## Seawater Cooling Pipes



178 50 37-5.1

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
 The item No. refer to 'Guidance values automation'

Fig. 12.03.01: Seawater cooling pipes for engines with two or more turbochargers

## Components for Seawater Cooling System

### Seawater cooling pump

The pumps are to be of the centrifugal type.

Seawater flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Pump head ..... 2.5 bar  
 Test pressure ..... according to class rule  
 Working temperature ..... maximum 50 °C

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 110% of the capacity stated.

### Lubricating oil cooler

See Chapter 8 'Lubricating Oil'.

### Jacket water cooler

The cooler is to be of the shell and tube or plate heat exchanger type, made of seawater resistant material.

Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Jacket water flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Jacket water temperature, inlet ..... 80 °C  
 Pressure drop  
 on jacket water side ..... maximum 0.2 bar  
 Seawater flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Seawater temperature, inlet ..... 38 °C  
 Pressure drop on  
 seawater side ..... maximum 0.2 bar

The heat dissipation and the seawater flow are based on an MCR output at tropical conditions, i.e. seawater temperature of 32 °C and an ambient air temperature of 45 °C.

### Scavenge air cooler

The scavenge air cooler is an integrated part of the main engine.

Heat dissipation ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Seawater flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Seawater temperature,  
 for seawater cooling inlet, max. .... 32 °C  
 Pressure drop on  
 cooling water side ..... between 0.1 and 0.5 bar

The heat dissipation and the seawater flow are based on an MCR output at tropical conditions, i.e. seawater temperature of 32 °C and an ambient air temperature of 45 °C.

### Seawater thermostatic valve

The temperature control valve is a three-way valve which can recirculate all or part of the seawater to the pump's suction side. The sensor is to be located at the seawater inlet to the lubricating oil cooler, and the temperature level must be a minimum of +10 °C.

Seawater flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'  
 Temperature range,  
 adjustable within ..... +5 to +32 °C

## Jacket Cooling Water System

The jacket cooling water system is used for cooling the cylinder liners, cylinder covers and exhaust valves of the main engine and heating of the fuel oil drain pipes, see Fig. 12.05.01.

The jacket water pump draws water from the jacket water cooler outlet and delivers it to the engine.

At the inlet to the jacket water cooler there is a thermostatically controlled regulating valve, with a sensor at the engine cooling water outlet, which keeps the main engine cooling water outlet at a temperature of 80 °C.

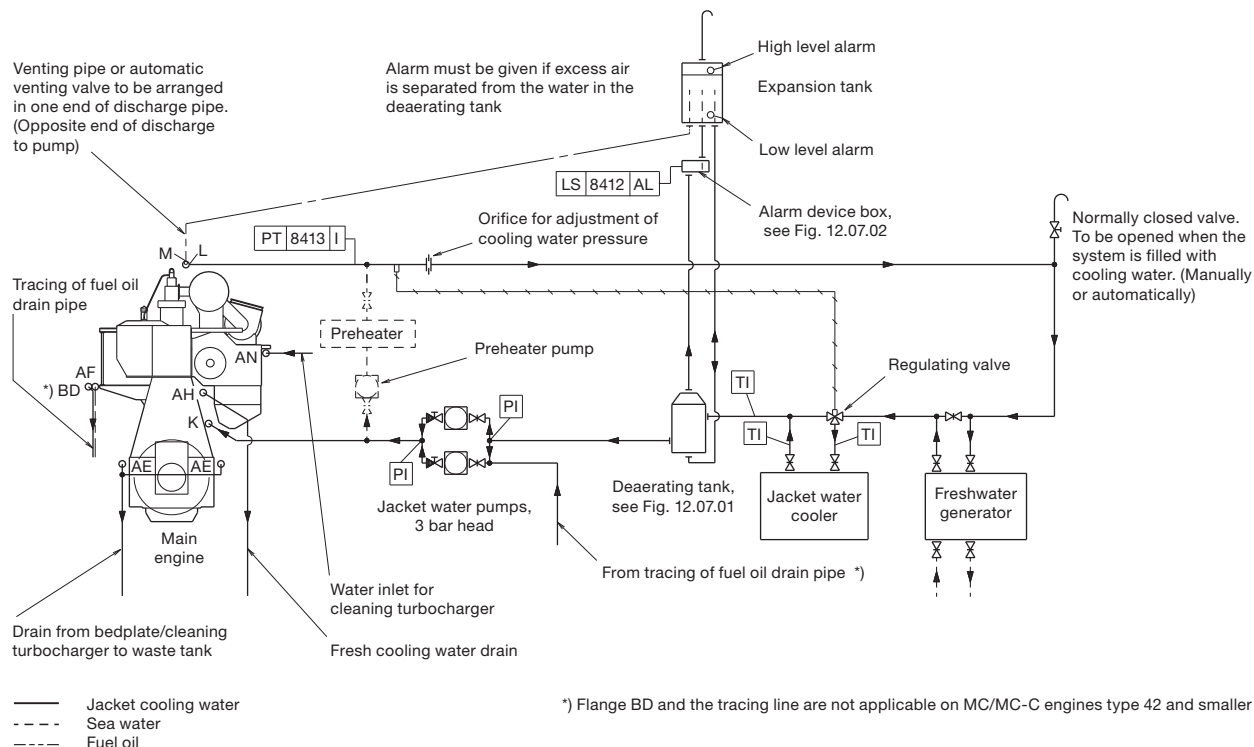
The engine jacket water must be carefully treated, maintained and monitored so as to avoid corrosion, corrosion fatigue, cavitation and scale formation. It is recommended to install a preheater if preheating is not available from the auxiliary engines jacket cooling water system.

The venting pipe in the expansion tank should end just below the lowest water level, and the expansion tank must be located at least 5 m above the engine cooling water outlet pipe.

The freshwater generator, if installed, may be connected to the seawater system if the generator does not have a separate cooling water pump. The generator must be coupled in and out slowly over a period of at least 3 minutes.

For external pipe connections, we prescribe the following maximum water velocities:

Jacket water .....	3.0 m/s
Seawater .....	3.0 m/s

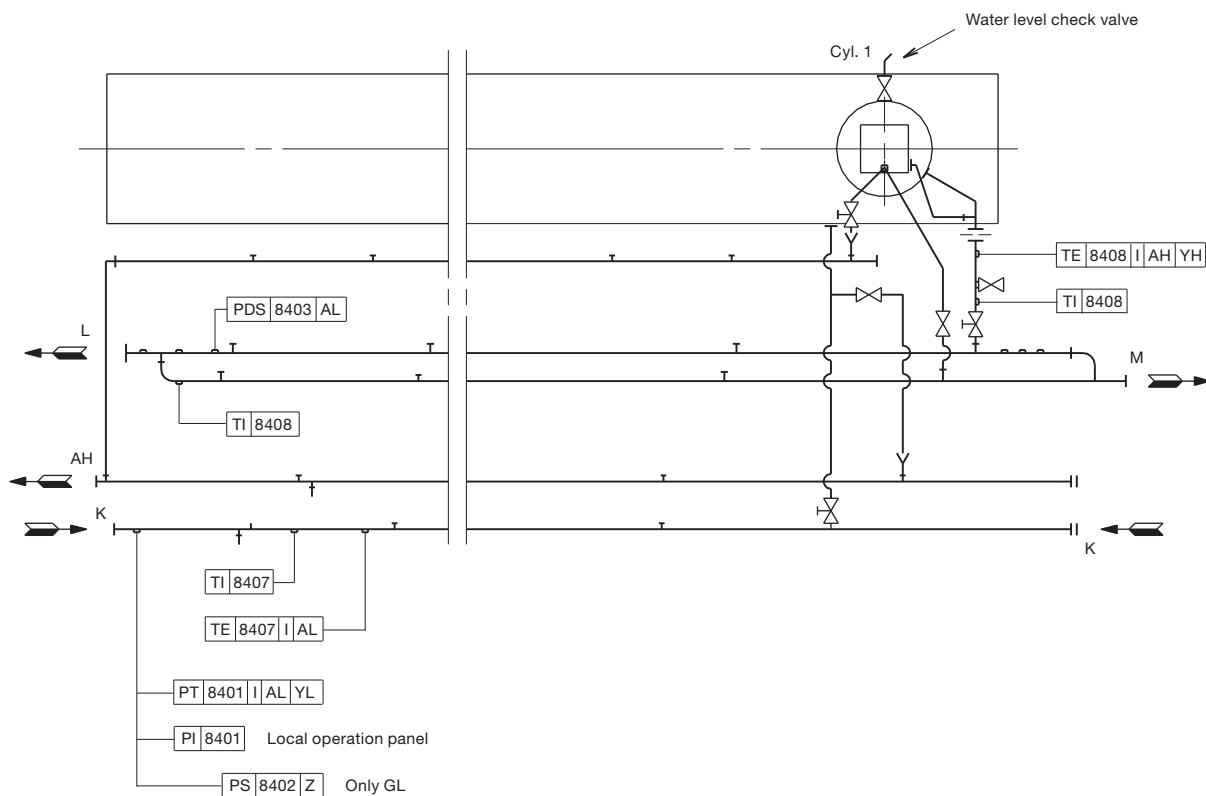


The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges', Fig. 5.10.01

178 50 17-2.5

Fig. 12.05.01: Jacket cooling water system

## Jacket Cooling Water Pipes



178 50 44-6.1

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
 The item No. refer to 'Guidance values automation'

Fig. 12.06.01: Jacket cooling water pipes for engines with MAN Diesel turbochargers, type TCA, ABB turbochargers, type TPL, Mitsubishi turbochargers, type MET



### Components for Jacket Cooling Water System

### Jacket water cooling pump

The pumps are to be of the centrifugal type.

Jacket water flow ..... see 'List of Capacities'

Pump head.....3.0 bar

Delivery pressure .....depends on position  
of expansion tank

Test pressure..... according to class rule

Working temperature, ..... 80 °C, max. 100 °C

The flow capacity must be within a range from 100 to 110% of the capacity stated.

The stated capacities cover the main engine only. The pump head of the pumps is to be determined based on the total actual pressure drop across the cooling water system.

## Freshwater generator

If a generator is installed in the ship for production of freshwater by utilising the heat in the jacket water cooling system it should be noted that the actual available heat in the jacket water system is lower than indicated by the heat dissipation figures given in the 'List of Capacities'. This is because the latter figures are used for dimensioning the jacket water cooler and hence incorporate a safety margin which can be needed when the engine is operating under conditions such as, e.g. overload. Normally, this margin is 10% at nominal MCR.

The calculation of the heat actually available at specified MCR for a derated diesel engine is stated in Chapter 6 'List of Capacities'.

For illustration of installation of fresh water generator see Fig. 12.05.01.

### Jacket water thermostatic valve

The temperature control system is equipped with a three-way valve mounted as a diverting valve, which by-pass all or part of the jacket water around the jacket water cooler.

The sensor is to be located at the outlet from the main engine, and the temperature level must be adjustable in the range of 70-90 °C.

### Jacket water preheater

When a preheater, see Fig. 12.05.01, is installed in the jacket cooling water system, its water flow, and thus the preheater pump capacity, should be about 10% of the jacket water main pump capacity.

Based on experience, it is recommended that the pressure drop across the preheater should be approx. 0.2 bar. The preheater pump and main pump should be electrically interlocked to avoid the risk of simultaneous operation.

The preheater capacity depends on the required preheating time and the required temperature increase of the engine jacket water. The temperature and time relations are shown in Fig. 12.08.01.

In general, a temperature increase of about 35 °C (from 15 °C to 50 °C) is required, and a preheating time of 12 hours requires a preheater capacity of about 1% of the engine's nominal MCR power.

### Deaerating tank

Design and dimensions of the deaerating tank are shown in Fig. 12.07.01 'Deaerating tank' and the corresponding alarm device is shown in Fig. 12.07.02 'Deaerating tank, alarm device'.

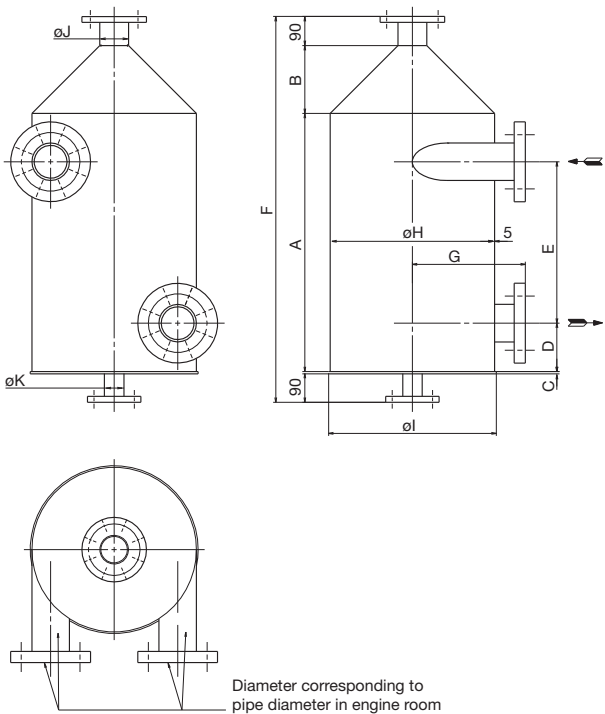
## Expansion tank

The total expansion tank volume has to be approximate 10% of the total jacket cooling water amount in the system.

## Fresh water treatment

The MAN Diesel recommendations for treatment of the jacket water/freshwater are available on request.

Deaerating tank



178 06 27-9.2

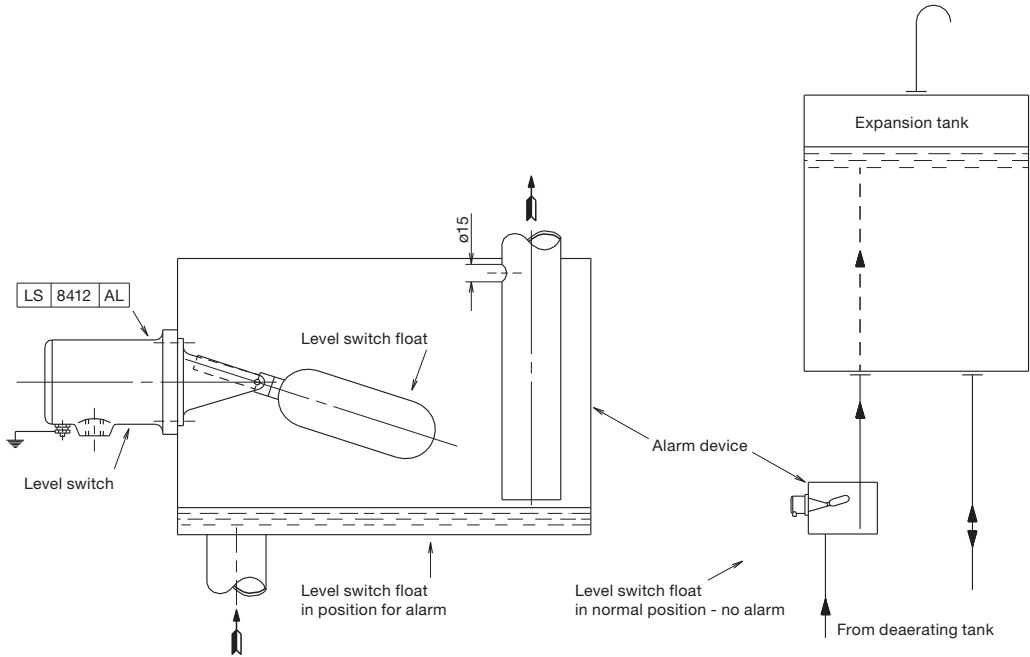
Fig. 12.07.01: Deaerating tank, option: 4 46 640

Deaerating tank dimensions		
Tank size	0.16 m <sup>3</sup>	0.70 m <sup>3</sup>
Max. jacket water capacity	300 m <sup>3</sup> /h	700 m <sup>3</sup> /h
Dimensions in mm		
Max. nominal diameter	200	300
A	800	1,200
B	210	340
C	5	8
D	150	200
E	500	800
F	1,195	1,728
G	350	550
øH	500	800
øI	520	820
øJ	ND 80	ND 100
øK	ND 50	ND 80

ND: Nominal diameter

Working pressure is according to actual piping arrangement.

In order not to impede the rotation of water, the pipe connection must end flush with the tank, so that no internal edges are protruding.



198 97 09-1.1

Fig. 12.07.02: Deaerating tank, alarm device, option: 4 46 645

## Temperature at Start of Engine

In order to protect the engine, some minimum temperature restrictions have to be considered before starting the engine and, in order to avoid corrosive attacks on the cylinder liners during starting.

### Normal start of engine

Normally, a minimum engine jacket water temperature of 50 °C is recommended before the engine is started and run up gradually to 90% of specified MCR speed.

For running between 90% and 100% of specified MCR speed, it is recommended that the load be increased slowly – i.e. over a period of 30 minutes.

### Start of cold engine

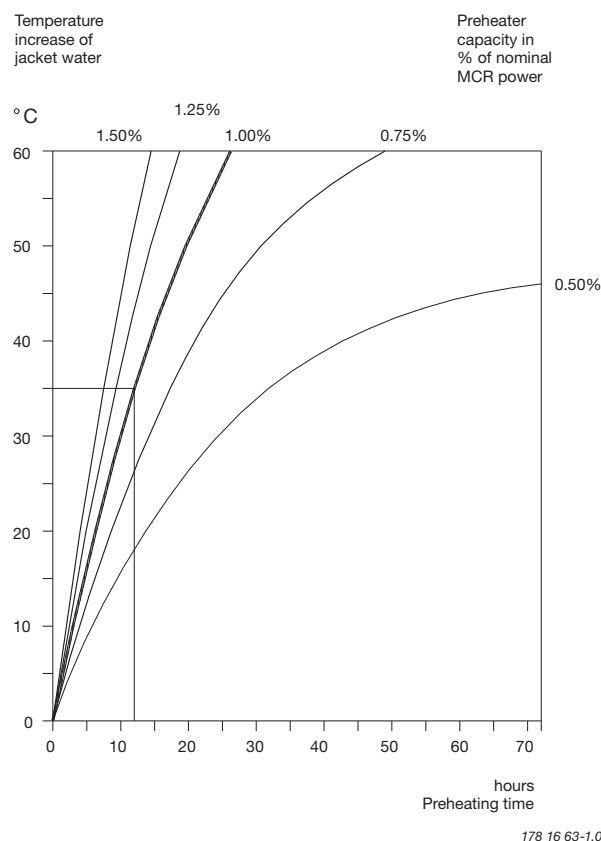
In exceptional circumstances where it is not possible to comply with the above-mentioned recommendation, a minimum of 20 °C can be accepted before the engine is started and run up slowly to 90% of specified MCR speed.

However, before exceeding 90% specified MCR speed, a minimum engine temperature of 50 °C should be obtained and, increased slowly – i.e. over a period of at least 30 minutes.

The time period required for increasing the jacket water temperature from 20 °C to 50 °C will depend on the amount of water in the jacket cooling water system, and the engine load.

#### Note:

*The above considerations are based on the assumption that the engine has already been well run-in.*



178 16 63-1.0

Fig. 12.08.01: Jacket water preheater

## Preheating of diesel engine

### Preheating during standstill periods

During short stays in port (i.e. less than 4-5 days), it is recommended that the engine is kept preheated, the purpose being to prevent temperature variation in the engine structure and corresponding variation in thermal expansions and possible leakages.

The jacket cooling water outlet temperature should be kept as high as possible and should – before starting-up – be increased to at least 50 °C, either by means of cooling water from the auxiliary engines, or by means of a built-in preheater in the jacket cooling water system, or a combination.

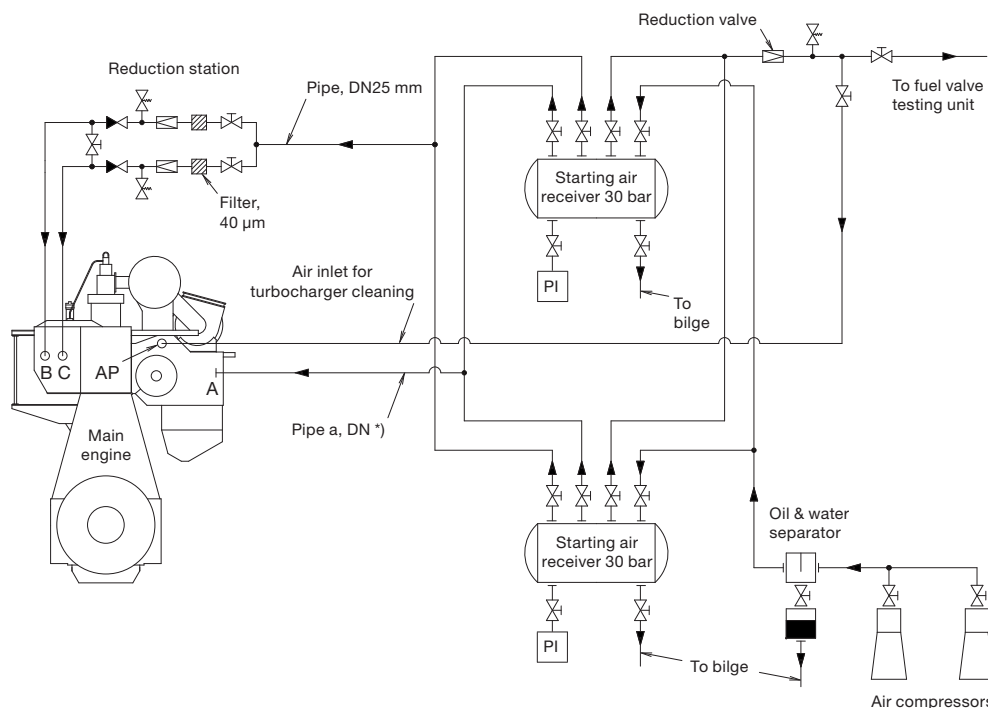


## Starting and Control Air

13



## Starting and Control Air Systems



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

\*) Pipe a nominal dimension: DN175 mm

079 61 01-7.1.0

Fig. 13.01.01: Starting and control air systems

The starting air of 30 bar is supplied by the starting air compressors to the starting air receivers and from these to the main engine inlet 'A'.

Through a reduction station, filtered compressed air at 7 bar is supplied to the engine as:

- Control air for manoeuvring system and for exhaust valve air springs, through engine inlet 'B'
- Safety air for emergency stop, through inlet 'C'.

Through a reduction valve, compressed air is supplied at 10 bar to 'AP' for turbocharger cleaning (soft blast), and a minor volume used for the fuel valve testing unit.

Please note that the air consumption for control air, safety air, turbocharger cleaning and for fuel valve testing unit are momentary requirements of the consumers.

The components of the starting and control air systems are further described in Section 13.02.

For information about a common starting air system for main engines and MAN Diesel auxiliary engines, please refer to our publication:

*Uni-concept Auxiliary Systems for Two-stroke Main*

The publication is available at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

## Components for Starting Air System

### Starting air compressors

The starting air compressors are to be of the water-cooled, two-stage type with intercooling.

More than two compressors may be installed to supply the total capacity stated.

Air intake quantity:

Reversible engine,

for 12 starts ..... see 'List of capacities'

Non-reversible engine,

for 6 starts ..... see 'List of capacities'

Delivery pressure ..... 30 bar

### Starting air receivers

The starting air receivers shall be provided with man holes and flanges for pipe connections.

The volume of the two receivers is:

Reversible engine,

for 12 starts ..... see 'List of capacities' \*

Non-reversible engine,

for 6 starts ..... see 'List of capacities' \*

Working pressure ..... 30 bar

Test pressure ..... according to class rule

\* The volume stated is at 25 °C and 1,000 mbar

### Reduction station for control and safety air

In normal operating, each of the two lines supplies one engine inlet. During maintenance, three isolating valves in the reduction station allow one of the two lines to be shut down while the other line supplies both engine inlets, see Fig. 13.01.01.

Reduction ..... from 30-10 bar to 7 bar  
(Tolerance  $\pm 10\%$ )

Flow rate, free air ..... 2,100 Normal liters/min  
equal to 0.035 m<sup>3</sup>/s

Filter, fineness ..... 40  $\mu\text{m}$

### Reduction valve for turbocharger cleaning etc

Reduction ..... from 30-10 bar to 7 bar  
(Tolerance  $\pm 10\%$ )

Flow rate, free air ..... 2,600 Normal liters/min  
equal to 0.043 m<sup>3</sup>/s

The consumption of compressed air for control air, exhaust valve air springs and safety air as well as air for turbocharger cleaning and fuel valve testing is covered by the capacities stated for air receivers and compressors in the list of capacities.

### Starting and control air pipes

The piping delivered with and fitted onto the main engine is shown in the following figures in Section 13.03:

Fig. 13.03.01 Starting air pipes

Fig. 13.03.02 Air spring pipes, exhaust valves

### Turning gear

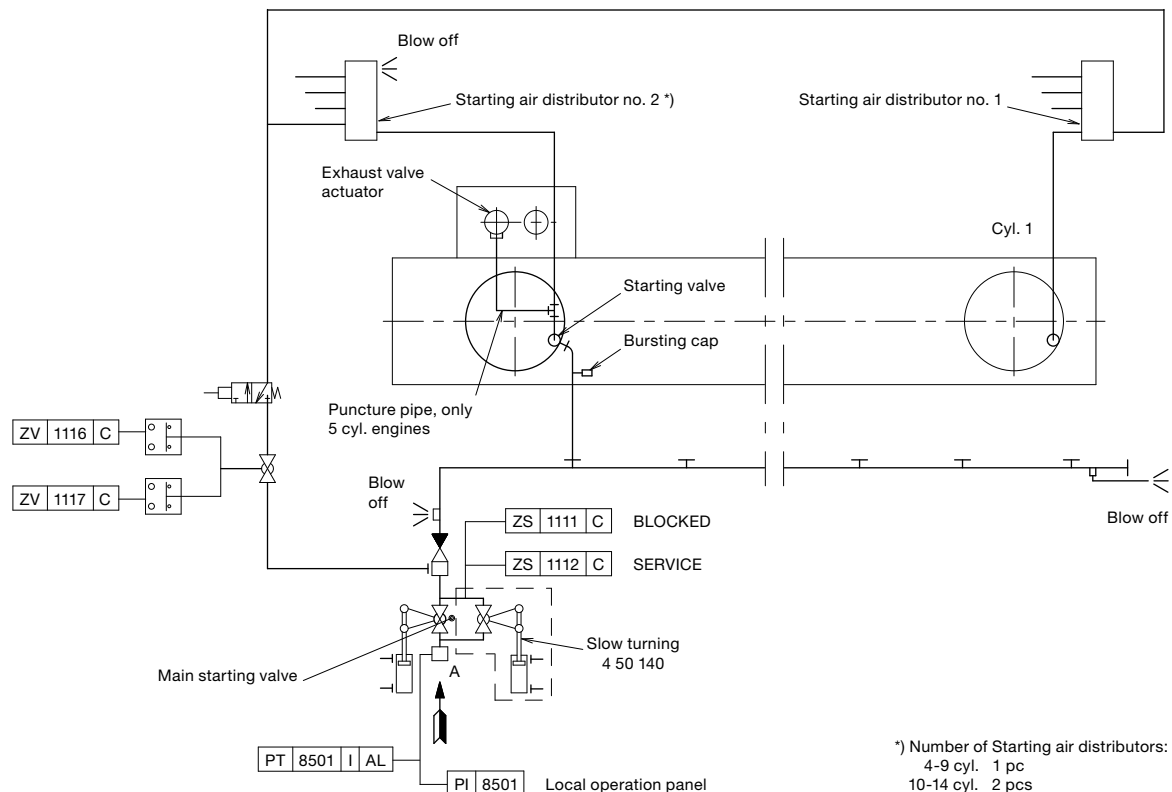
The turning wheel has cylindrical teeth and is fitted to the thrust shaft. The turning wheel is driven by a pinion on the terminal shaft of the turning gear, which is mounted on the bedplate.

Engagement and disengagement of the turning gear is effected by displacing the pinion and terminal shaft axially. To prevent the main engine from starting when the turning gear is engaged, the turning gear is equipped with a safety arrangement which interlocks with the starting air system.

The turning gear is driven by an electric motor with a built-in gear and brake. Key specifications of the electric motor and brake are stated in Section 13.04.



## Starting and Control Air Pipes



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
The item Nos. refer to 'Guidance values automation'  
The piping is delivered with and fitted onto the engine

121.36 85-8.0.0

*Fig. 13.03.01: Starting air pipes*

The starting air pipes, Fig. 13.03.01, contain a main starting valve (a ball valve with actuator), a non-return valve, starting air distributor(s) and starting valves.

The main starting valve is combined with the manoeuvring system, which controls the start of the engine. Slow turning before start of engine is an option: 4 50 140 and is recommended by MAN Diesel, see section 16.01.

The starting air distributor regulates the supply of control air to the starting valves in accordance with the correct firing sequence.

Please note that the air consumption for control air, turbocharger cleaning and for fuel valve testing unit are momentary requirements of the consumers.

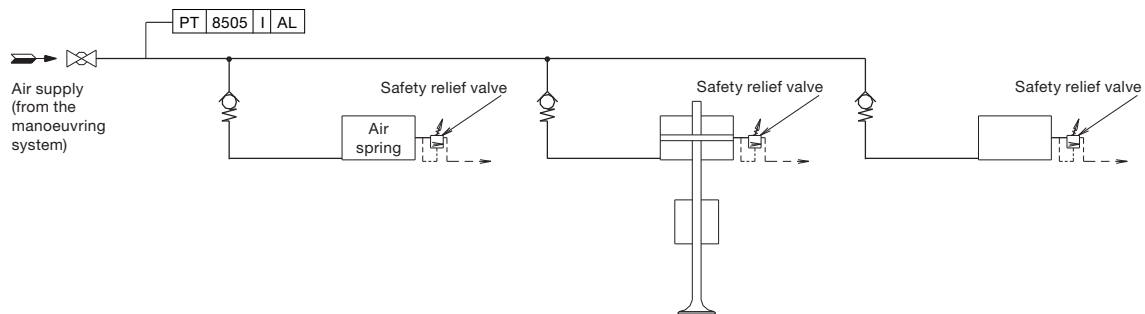
For information about a common starting air system for main engines and auxiliary engines, please refer to the Engine Selection Guide or to our publication:

### Uni-concept Auxiliary Systems for Two-stroke Main

The publication is available at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com)  
under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

### Exhaust Valve Air Spring Pipes

The exhaust valve is opened hydraulically, and the closing force is provided by an 'air spring' which leaves the valve spindle free to rotate, see Fig. 13.03.02. The compressed air is taken from the manoeuvring air system.



The item Nos. refer to 'Guidance values automation'  
The piping is delivered with and fitted onto the engine

121 36 87-1.1.0b

Fig. 13.03.02: Air spring pipes for exhaust valves

# Electric Motor for Turning Gear

MAN Diesel delivers a turning gear with built-in disc brake, option 40 80 101. Two basic executions are available for power supply frequencies of 60 and 50 Hz respectively. Nominal power and current consumption of the motors are listed below.

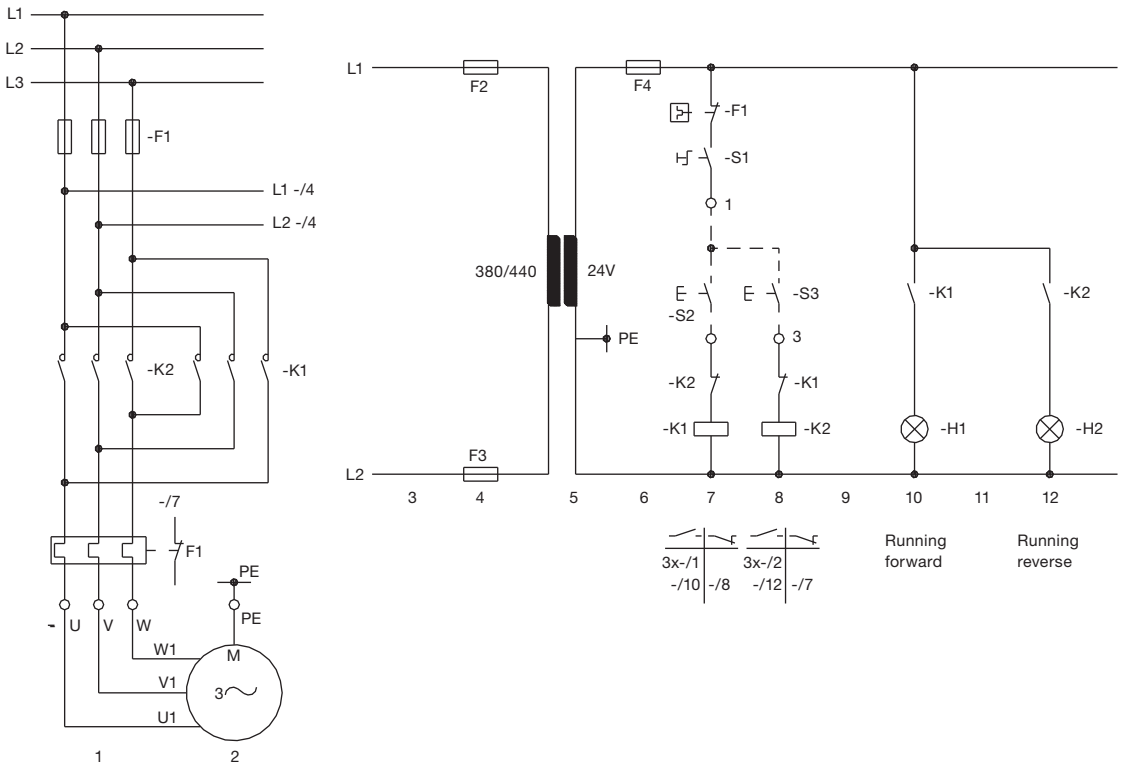
Electric motor and brake, voltage..... 3 x 440 V  
 Electric motor and brake, frequency .....60 Hz  
 Protection, electric motor / brake ..... IP 55 / IP 54  
 Insulation class ..... F

Number of cylinders	Electric motor	
	Nominal power, kW	Normal current, A
6-8	9.0	14.8
9-12	13.2	22.0

Turning gear with electric motor of other protection or insulation classes can be ordered, option 40 80 103. Information about the alternative executions is available on request.

Electric motor and brake, voltage..... 3 x 380 V  
 Electric motor and brake, frequency .....50 Hz  
 Protection, electric motor / brake ..... IP 55 / IP 54  
 Insulation class ..... F

Number of cylinders	Electric motor	
	Nominal power, kW	Normal current, A
6-8	7.5	14.8
9-12	11.0	22.0



178 31 30-9.1

Fig. 13.04.01: Electric motor for turning gear, option: 40 80 101



Scavenge Air

14



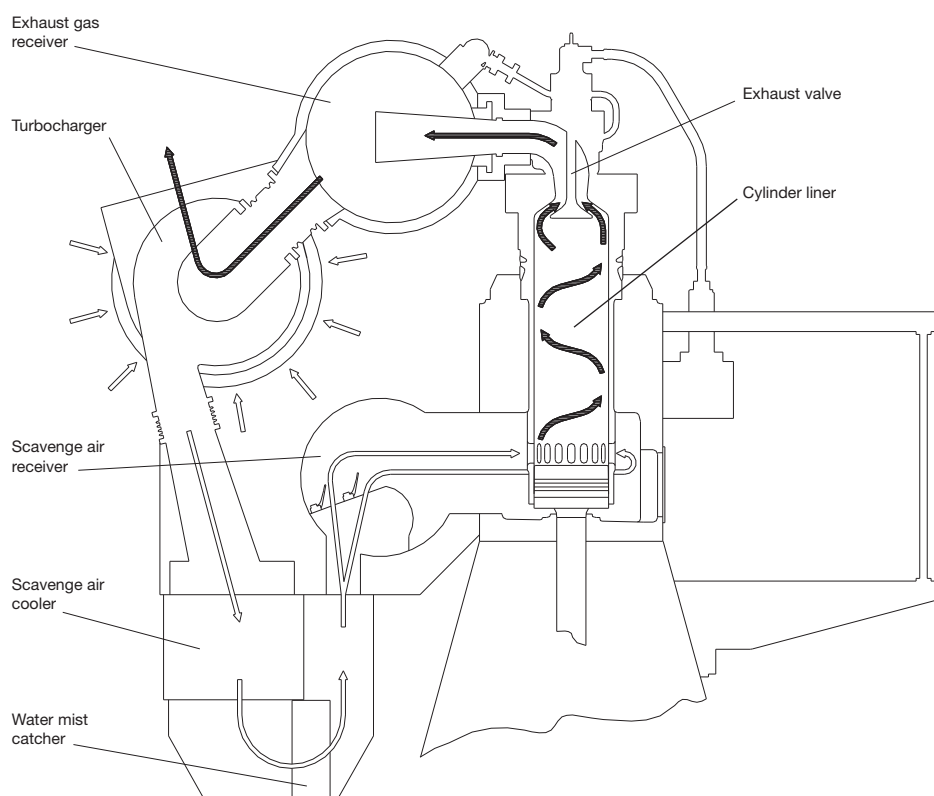
## Scavenge Air System

Scavenge air is supplied to the engine by two or more turbochargers, located on the exhaust side of the engine.

The compressor of the turbocharger draws air from the engine room, through an air filter, and the compressed air is cooled by the scavenge air cooler, one per turbocharger. The scavenge air cooler is provided with a water mist catcher, which prevents condensate water from being carried with the air into the scavenge air receiver and to the combustion chamber.

The scavenge air system (see Figs. 14.01.01 and 14.02.01) is an integrated part of the main engine.

The engine power figures and the data in the list of capacities are based on MCR at tropical conditions, i.e. a seawater temperature of 32 °C, or freshwater temperature of 36 °C, and an ambient air inlet temperature of 45 °C.



178 25 18-8.1

Fig. 14.01.01: Scavenge Air System

## Auxiliary Blowers

The engine is provided with a minimum of two electrically driven auxiliary blowers, the actual number depending on the number of cylinders as well as the turbocharger make and amount. Between the scavenge air cooler and the scavenge air receiver, non-return valves are fitted which close automatically when the auxiliary blowers start supplying the scavenge air.

The auxiliary blowers start operating consecutively before the engine is started and will ensure complete scavenging of the cylinders in the starting phase, thus providing the best conditions for a safe start.

During operation of the engine, the auxiliary blowers will start automatically whenever the blower inlet pressure drops below a preset pressure, corresponding to an engine load of approximately 25-35%. The blowers will continue to operate until the blower inlet pressure again exceeds the preset pressure plus an appropriate hysteresis (i.e. taking recent pressure history into account), corresponding to an engine load of approximately 30-40%.

### Emergency running

If one of the auxiliary blowers is out of function, the other auxiliary blower will function in the system, without any manual adjustment of the valves being necessary.

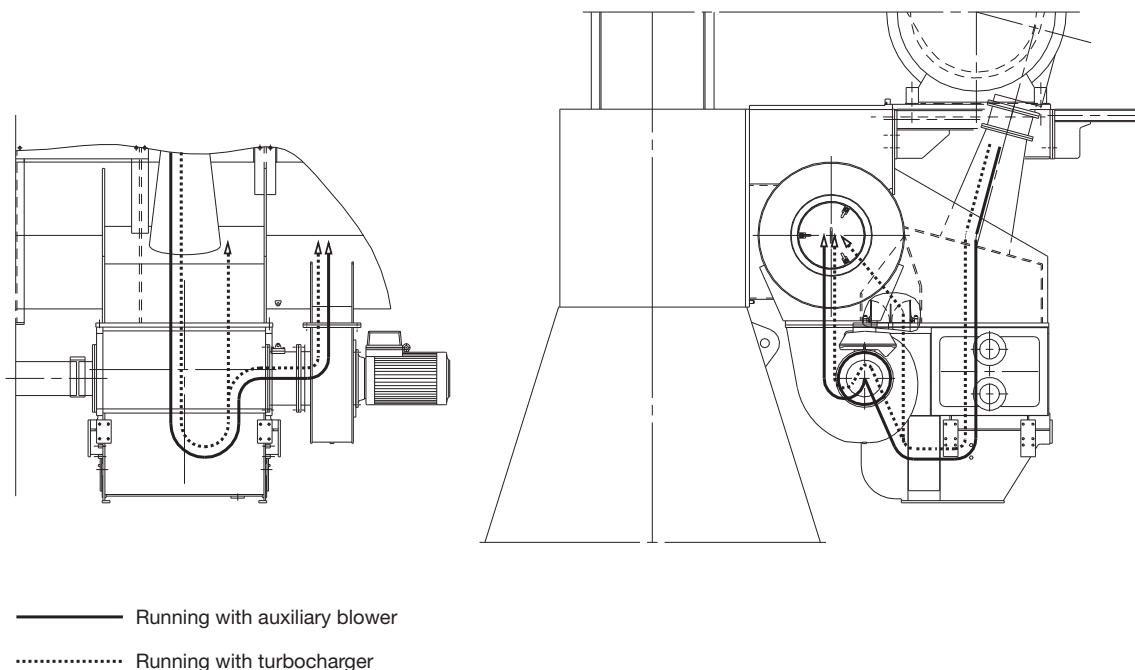
### Scavenge air cooler requirements

The data for the scavenge air cooler is specified in the description of the cooling water system chosen.

For further information, please refer to our publication titled:

#### *Influence of Ambient Temperature Conditions*

The publication is available at: [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'



178 44 70-5.1

Fig. 14.02.01: Auxiliary blowers for scavenge air system



## Control of the Auxiliary Blowers

The auxiliary blowers are fitted onto the main engine and controlled by a system comprising:

- 1 pc Control Panel
- 1 pc Starter Panel per Auxiliary Blower
- 2 pc Pressure Switches

Referring to the diagram of the auxiliary blower control system, Fig. 14.02.02:

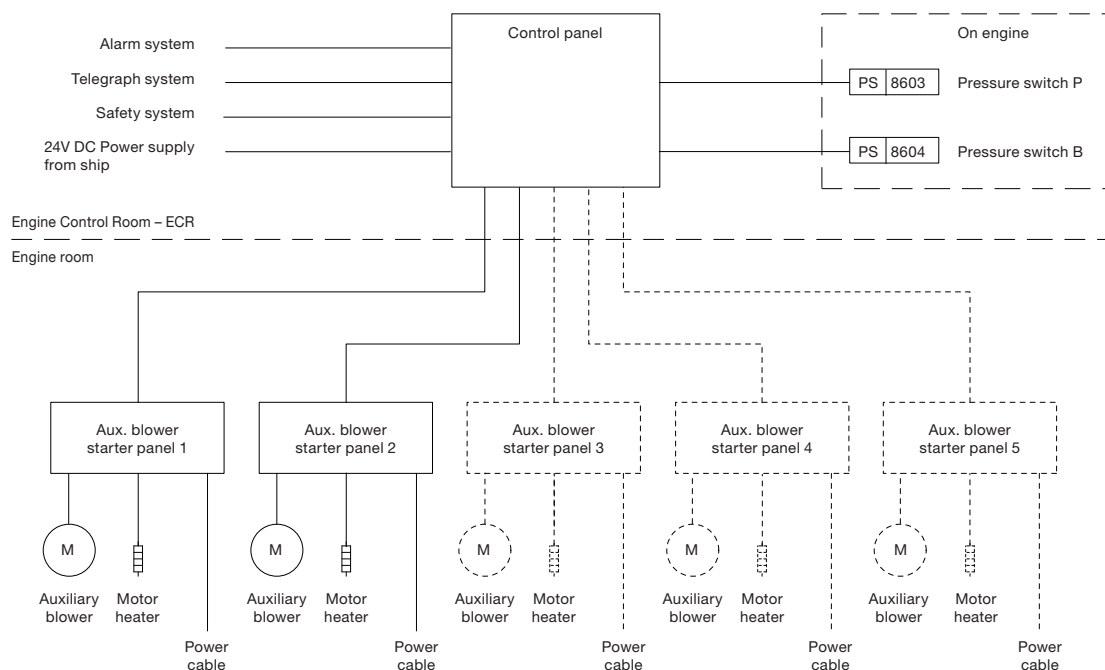
- The Control Panel controls the run/stop signals to all Auxiliary Blower Starter Panels. The Control Panel consists of an operation panel and a terminal row interconnected by a 1,200 mm long wire harness.
- The Auxiliary Blower Starter Panels control and protect the Auxiliary Blower motors, one panel with starter per blower.

- The pressure switch 'P' controls the run/stop signals, while pressure switch 'B' is part of the auxiliary blower alarm circuit.

The control panel is yard's supply. It can be ordered as an option: 4 55 650.

The starter panels with starters for the auxiliary blower motors are not included, they can be ordered as an option: 4 55 653. (The starter panel design and function is according to MAN Diesel's diagram, however, the physical layout and choice of components has to be decided by the manufacturer).

Heaters for the blower motors are available as an option: 4 55 155.



513 53 30-1.0.0

Fig. 14.02.02: Diagram of auxiliary blower control system

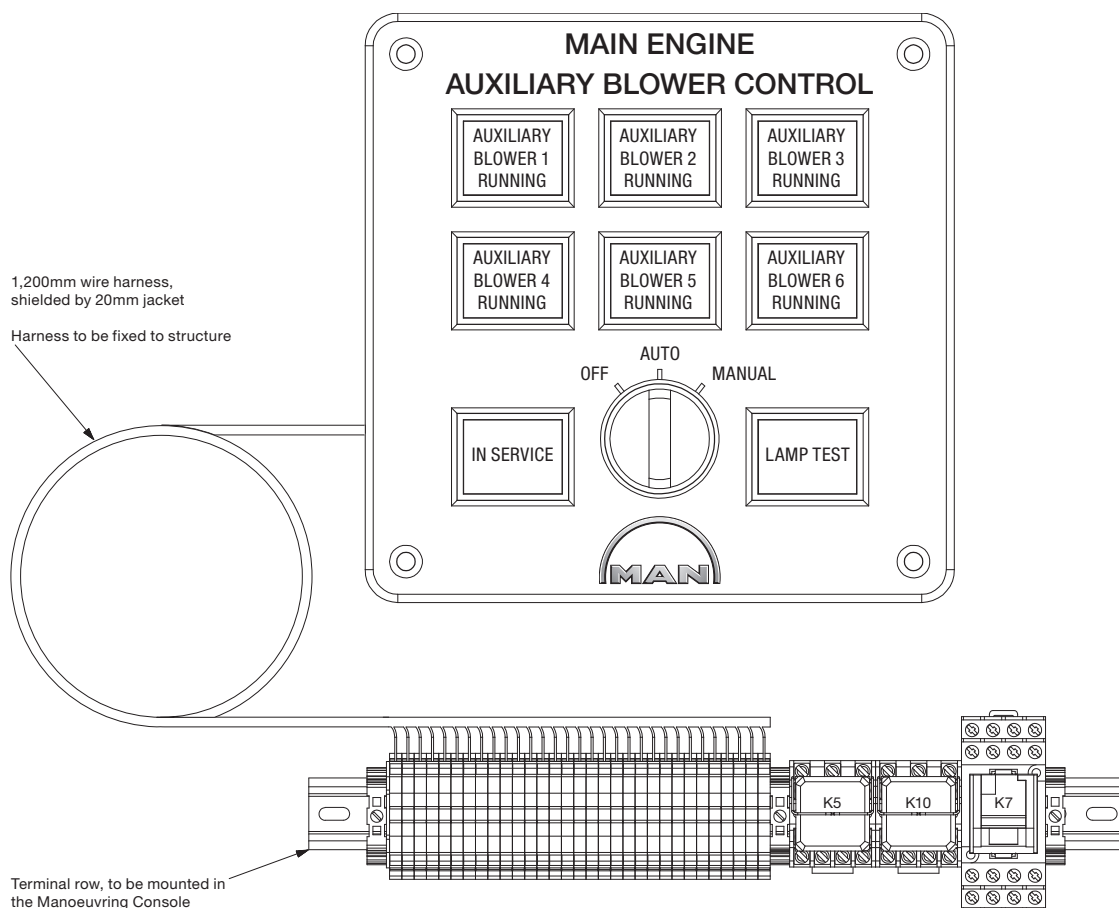
## Operation Panel for the Auxiliary Blowers

On the operation panel, three control modes are available to run/stop the blowers:

- **AUTO** – Run/stop is automatically controlled by scavenge air pressure
- **MANUAL** – Start of all blowers in sequence at intervals of 6 sec
- **OFF** – The auxiliary blowers are stopped after a set period of time, 30 sec for instance.

The operation panel and terminal row have to be mounted in the Engine Control Room Manoeuvring Console, see Section 16.01.

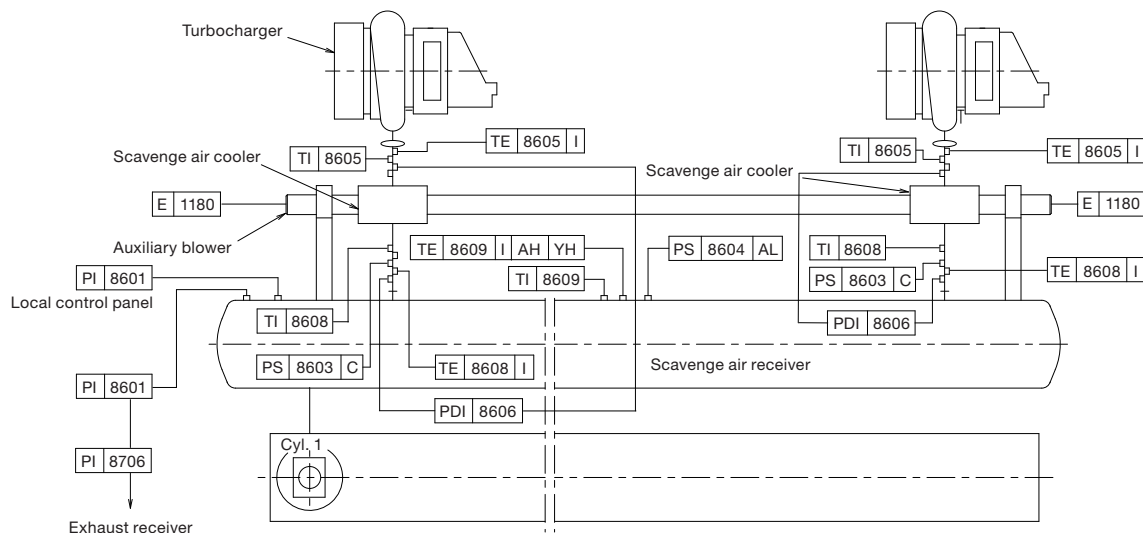
The control panel for the auxiliary blowers including the operation panel, wiring harness and terminal row is shown in Fig. 14.02.03.



512 36 60-4.0.0

Fig. 14.02.03: Control panel including operation panel, wiring harness and terminal row, option: 4 55 650

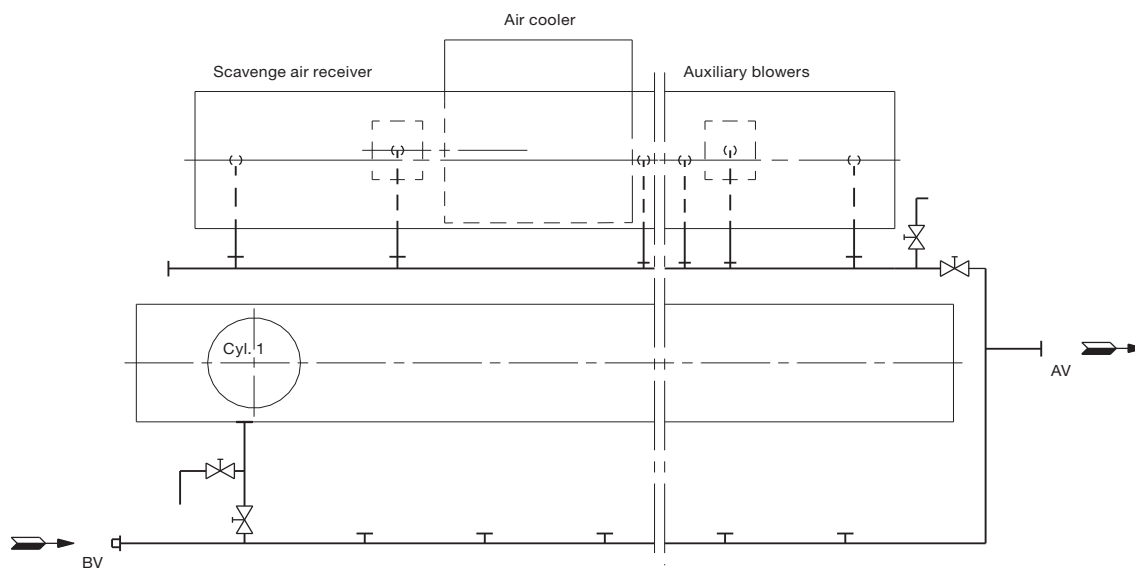
## Scavenge Air Pipes



121 36 89-5.2.0a

The item No. refer to 'Guidance Values Automation'

Fig. 14.03.01: Scavenge air pipes



178 50 59-1.1

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

Fig. 14.03.02: Scavenge air space, drain pipes

## Electric Motor for Auxiliary Blower

The number of auxiliary blowers in a propulsion plant may vary depending on the actual amount of turbochargers as well as space requirements.

For typical engine configurations, the required power of the auxiliary blowers as well as the installed size of the electric motors are listed in Table 14.04.01.

Number of cylinders	Number of auxiliary blowers	Required power/blower kW	Installed power/blower kW
6	2	104	105
7		122	125
8		139	155
9	3	104	105
10		116	125
11		128	155
12		139	155

The installed power of the electric motors are based on a voltage supply of 3x440V at 60Hz.

The electric motors are delivered with and fitted onto the engine.

Table 14.04.01: Electric motor for auxiliary blower

## Scavenge Air Cooler Cleaning System

The air side of the scavenge air cooler can be cleaned by injecting a grease dissolving media through 'AK' to a spray pipe arrangement fitted to the air chamber above the air cooler element.

The system is equipped with a drain box with a level switch, indicating any excessive water level.

The piping delivered with and fitted on the engine is shown in Fig 14.05.01.

### Drain from water mist catcher

Sludge is drained through 'AL' to the drain water collecting tank and the polluted grease dissolvent returns from 'AM', through a filter, to the chemical cleaning tank. The cleaning must be carried out while the engine is at standstill.

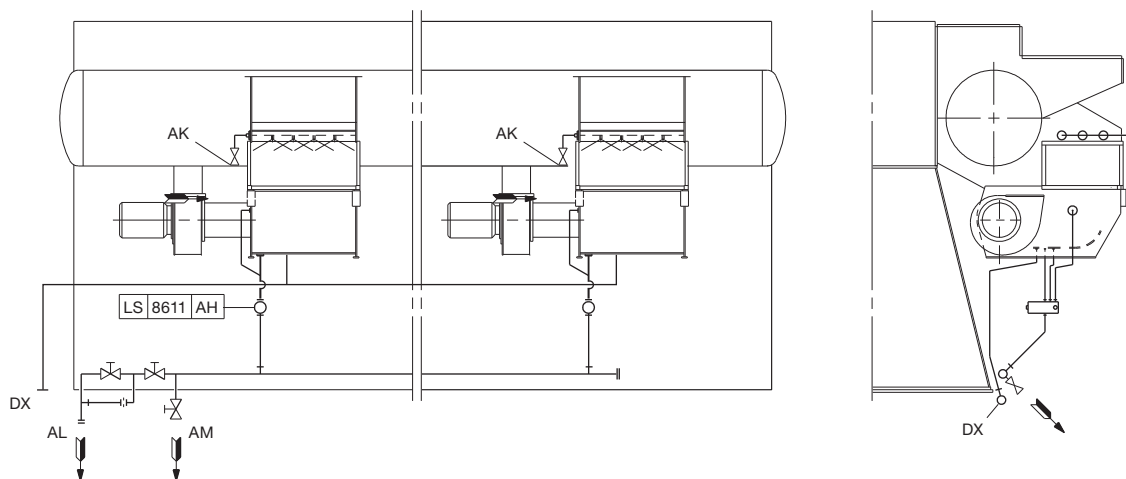
Dirty water collected after the water mist catcher is drained through 'DX' and led to the bilge tank via an open funnel, see Fig. 14.05.02.

The 'AL' drain line is, during running, used as a permanent drain from the air cooler water mist catcher. The water is led through an orifice to prevent major losses of scavenge air.

### Auto Pump Overboard System

It is common practice on board to lead drain water directly overboard via a collecting tank. Before pumping the drain water overboard, it is recommended to measure the oil content. If above 15ppm, the drain water should be lead to the clean bilge tank / bilge holding tank.

If required by the owner, a system for automatic disposal of drain water with oil content monitoring could be built as outlined in Fig. 14.05.02.

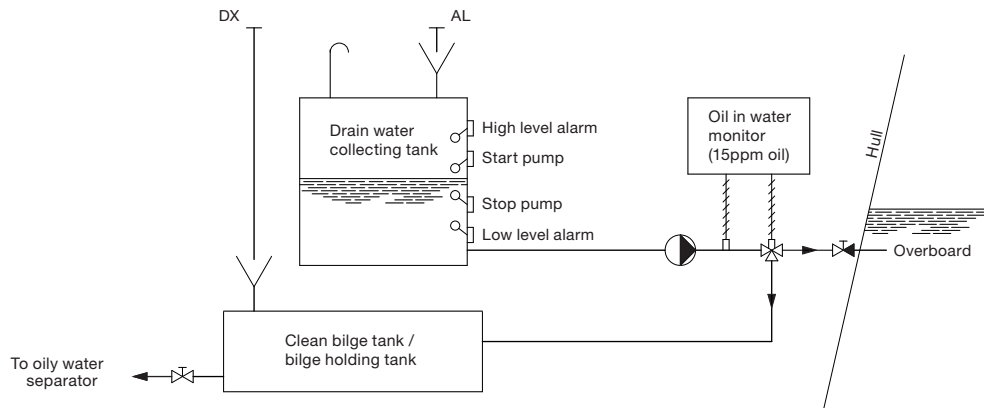


The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
The item no refer to 'Guidance values automation'

178 56 35-4.2

Fig. 14.05.01: Air cooler cleaning pipes

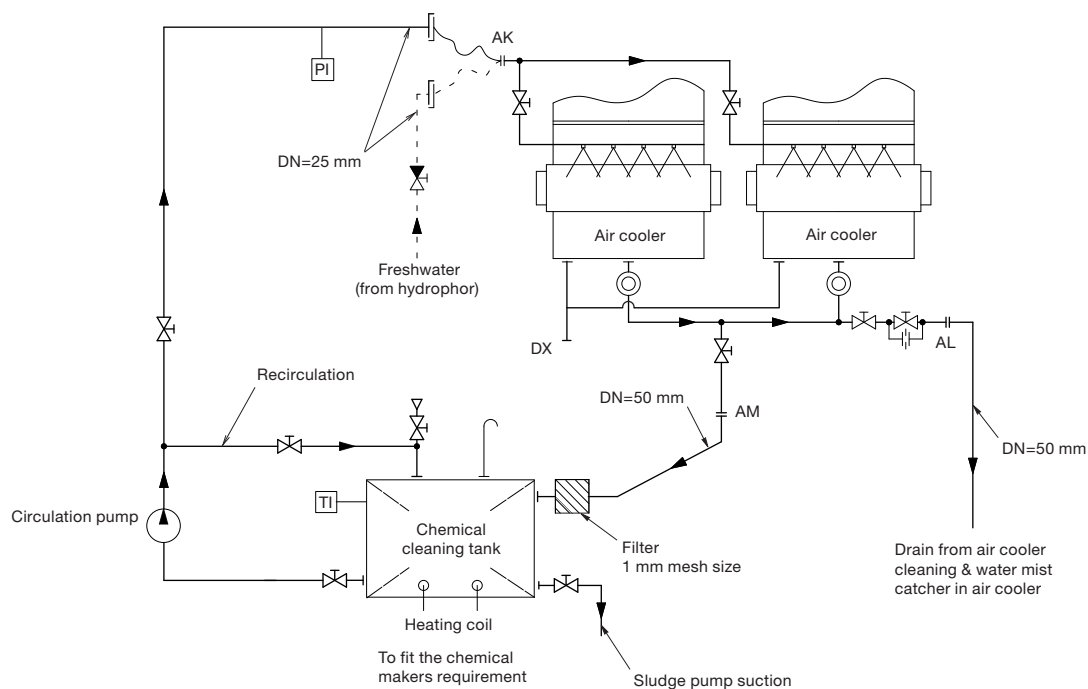
## Auto Pump Overboard System



079 21 94-1.0.0c

*Fig. 14.05.02: Suggested automatic disposal of drain water, if required by owner (not a demand from MAN Diesel)*

## Air Cooler Cleaning Unit



The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

	No. of cylinders	
	6-8	9-12
Chemical tank capacity	0.9 m <sup>3</sup>	1.5 m <sup>3</sup>
Circulation pump capacity at 3 bar	3 m <sup>3</sup> /h	5 m <sup>3</sup> /h

079 21 94-1.0.0a

Fig. 14.05.03: Air cooler cleaning system with Air Cooler Cleaning Unit, option: 4 55 665

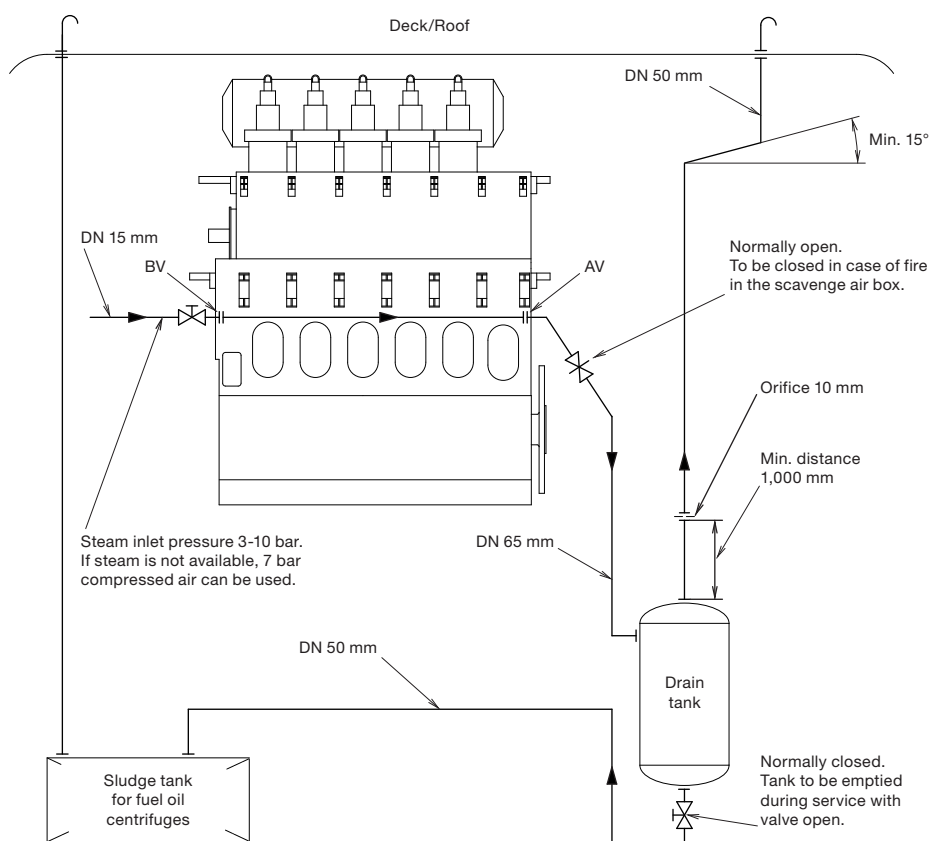
## Scavenge Air Box Drain System

The scavenge air box is continuously drained through 'AV' to a small pressurised drain tank, from where the sludge is led to the sludge tank. Steam can be applied through 'BV', if required, to facilitate the draining. See Fig. 14.06.01.

The continuous drain from the scavenge air box must not be directly connected to the sludge tank owing to the scavenge air pressure.

The pressurised drain tank must be designed to withstand full scavenge air pressure and, if steam is applied, to withstand the steam pressure available.

The system delivered with and fitted on the engine is shown in Fig. 14.03.02 Scavenge air space, drain pipes.



	No. of cylinders		
	6	7-9	10-12
Drain tank capacity	0.8 m <sup>3</sup>	1.1 m <sup>3</sup>	1.5 m <sup>3</sup>

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

079 61 03-0.2.0

Fig. 14.06.01: Scavenge air box drain system

## Fire Extinguishing System for Scavenge Air Space

Fire in the scavenge air space can be extinguished by steam, this being the basic solution, or, optionally, by water mist or CO<sub>2</sub>.

The external system, pipe and flange connections are shown in Fig. 14.07.01 and the piping fitted onto the engine in Fig. 14.07.02.

In the Extent of Delivery, the fire extinguishing system for scavenge air space is selected by the fire extinguishing agent:

- basic solution: 4 55 140 Steam
- option: 4 55 142 Water mist
- option: 4 55 143 CO<sub>2</sub>

The key specifications of the fire extinguishing agents are:

Steam fire extinguishing for scavenge air space

Max. test pressure: 15 bar

Steam quantity, approx.: 7.8 kg/cyl.

Water mist fire extinguishing for scavenge air space

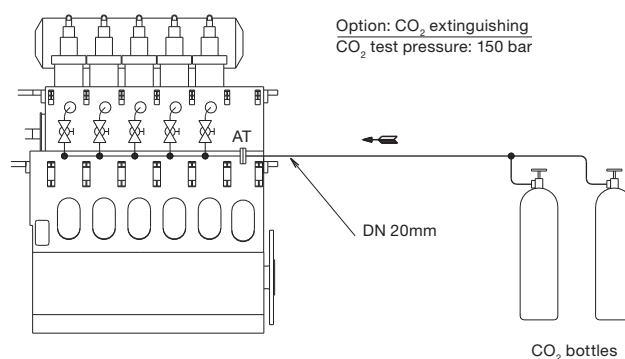
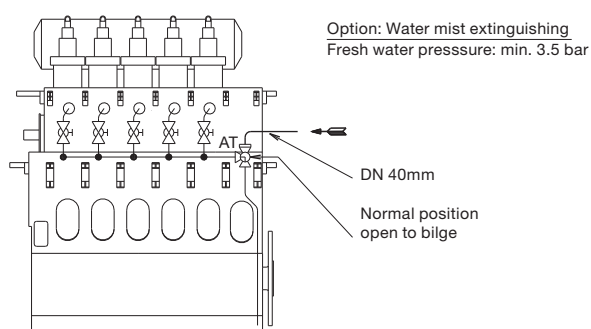
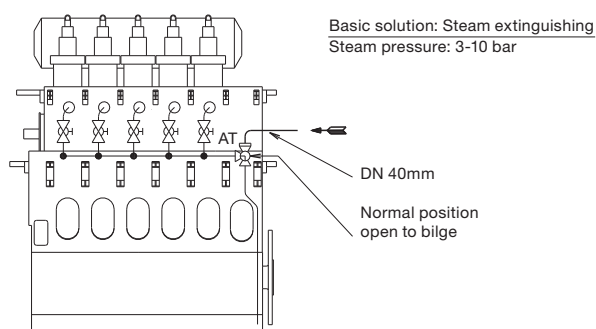
Max. test pressure: 10 bar

Freshwater quantity, approx.: 6.3 kg/cyl.

CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguishing for scavenge air space

Max. test pressure: 150 bar

CO<sub>2</sub> quantity, approx.: 15.7 kg/cyl.



CO<sub>2</sub>

At least two bottles ought to be installed. In most cases, one bottle should be sufficient to extinguish fire in three cylinders, while two or more bottles would be required to extinguish fire in all cylinders.

To prevent the fire from spreading to the next cylinder(s), the ball-valve of the neighbouring cylinder(s) should be opened in the event of fire in one cylinder.

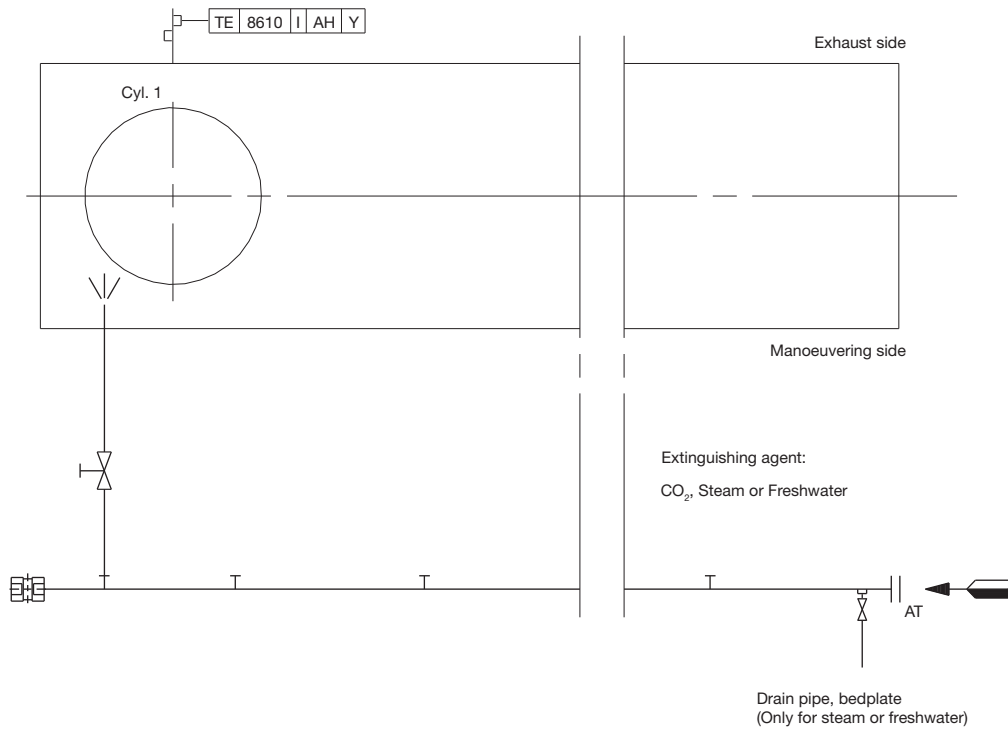
079 61 02-9.0.0a

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

Fig. 14.07.01: Fire extinguishing system for scavenge air space



## Fire Extinguishing Pipes in Scavenge Air Space



126 40 81-0.6.0b

The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'

Fig. 14.07.02: Fire extinguishing pipes in scavenge air space



Exhaust Gas



## Exhaust Gas System

The exhaust gas is led from the cylinders to the exhaust gas receiver where the fluctuating pressures from the cylinders are equalised and from where the gas is led further on to the turbocharger at a constant pressure. See fig. 15.01.01.

Compensators are fitted between the exhaust valve housings and the exhaust gas receiver and between the receiver and the turbocharger. A protective grating is placed between the exhaust gas receiver and the turbocharger. The turbocharger is fitted with a pick-up for monitoring and remote indication of the turbocharger speed.

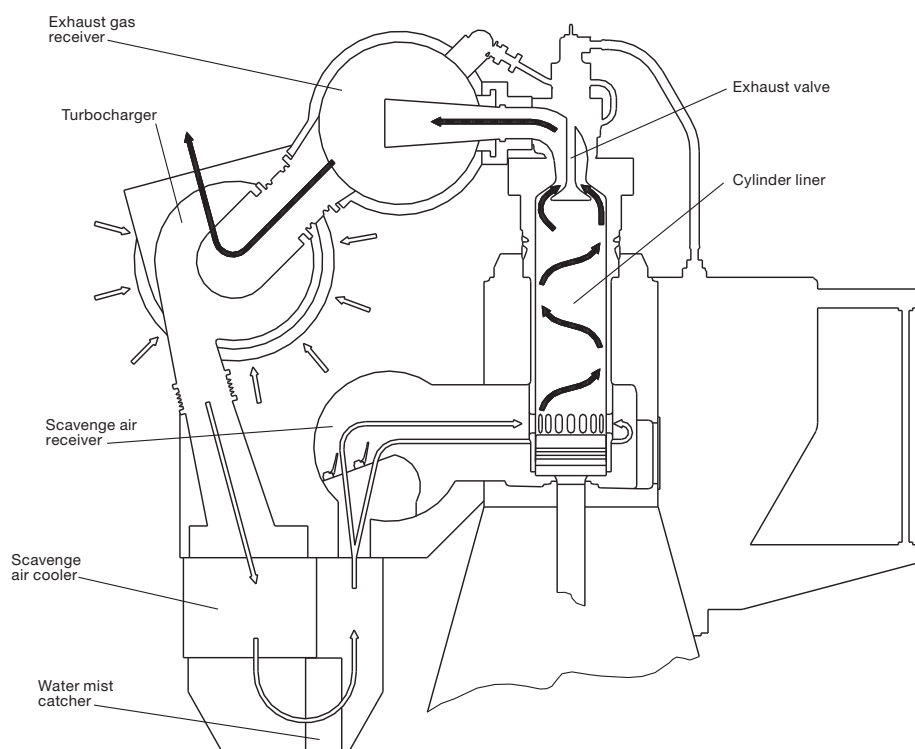
The exhaust gas receiver and the exhaust pipes are provided with insulation, covered by steel plating.

### Turbocharger arrangement and cleaning systems

The turbochargers are located on the exhaust side of the engine.

The engine is designed for the installation of the MAN Diesel turbocharger type TCA, option: 4 59 101, ABB turbocharger types TPL or A100, option: 4 59 102, or MHI turbocharger type MET, option: 4 59 103.

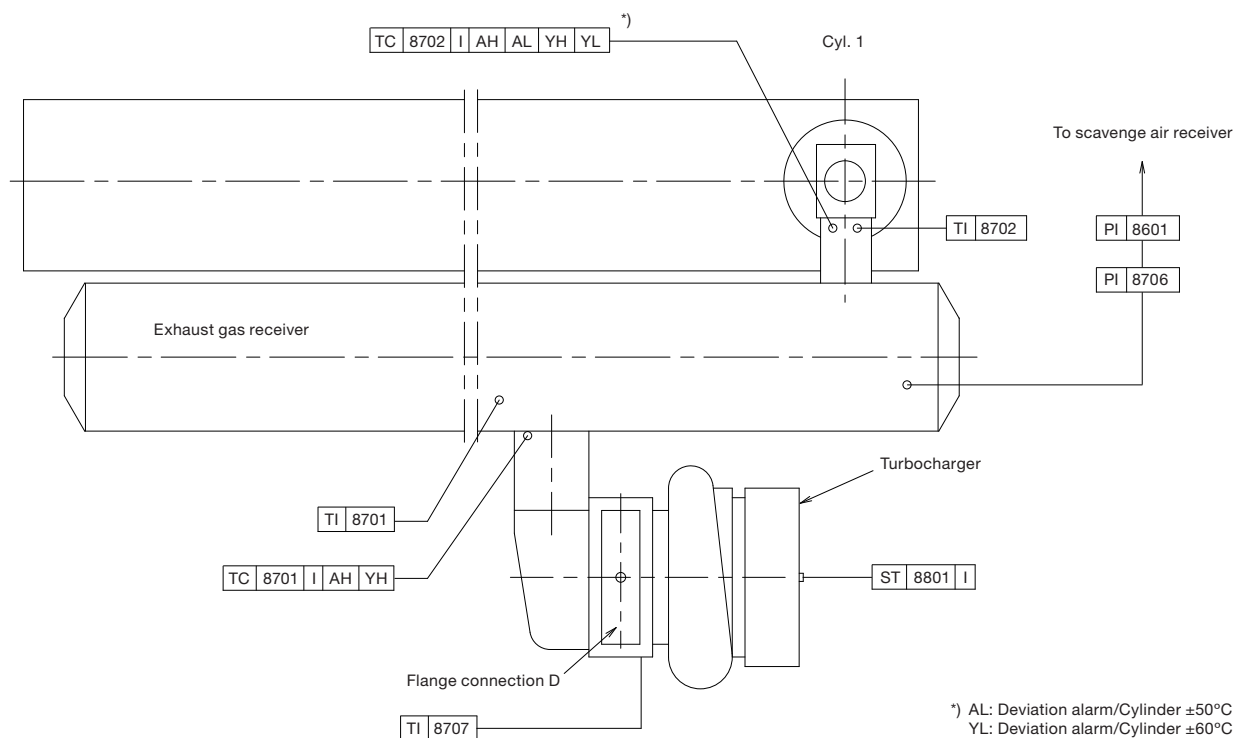
All makes of turbochargers are fitted with an arrangement for water washing of the compressor side, and soft blast cleaning of the turbine side, see Figs. 15.02.02, 15.02.03 and 15.02.04. Washing of the turbine side is only applicable on MAN Diesel and ABB turbochargers.



178 07 27-4.1

Fig. 15.01.01: Exhaust gas system on engine

## Exhaust Gas Pipes

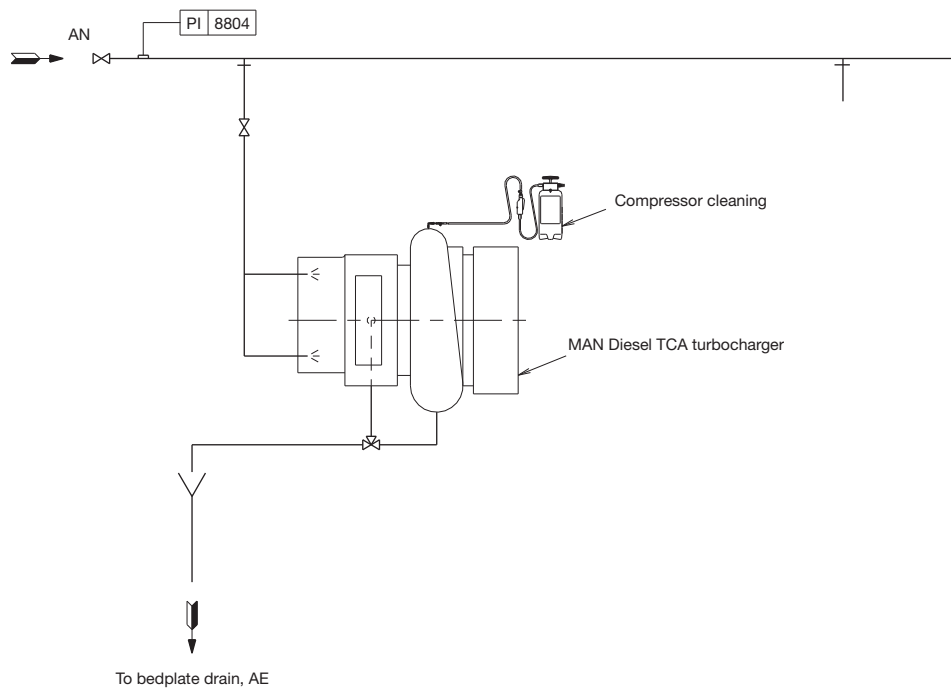


The letters refer to list of 'Counterflanges'  
 The item no. refer to 'Guidance Values Automation'

121 15 27-9.2.0

Fig. 15.02.01: Exhaust gas pipes

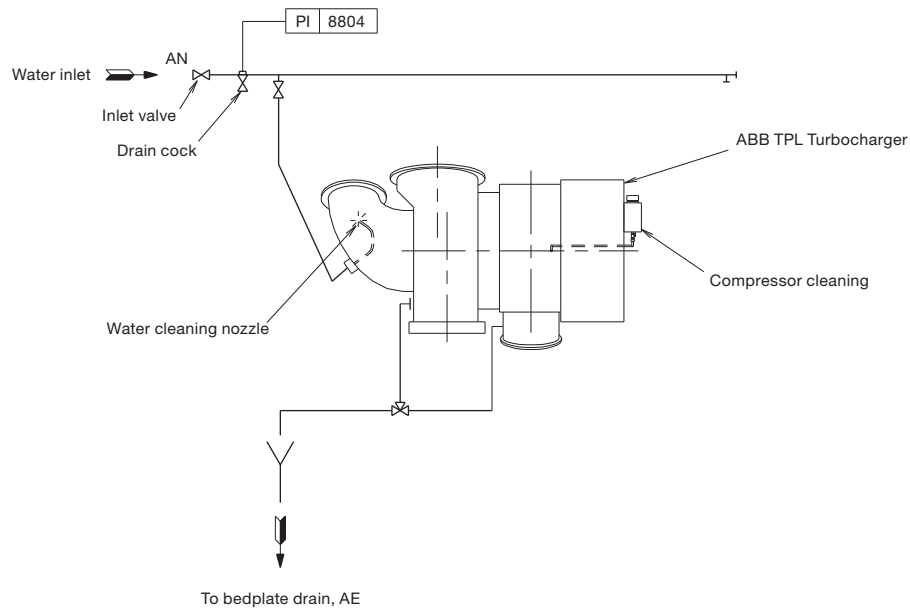
## Cleaning Systems



121 15 21-8.0.0

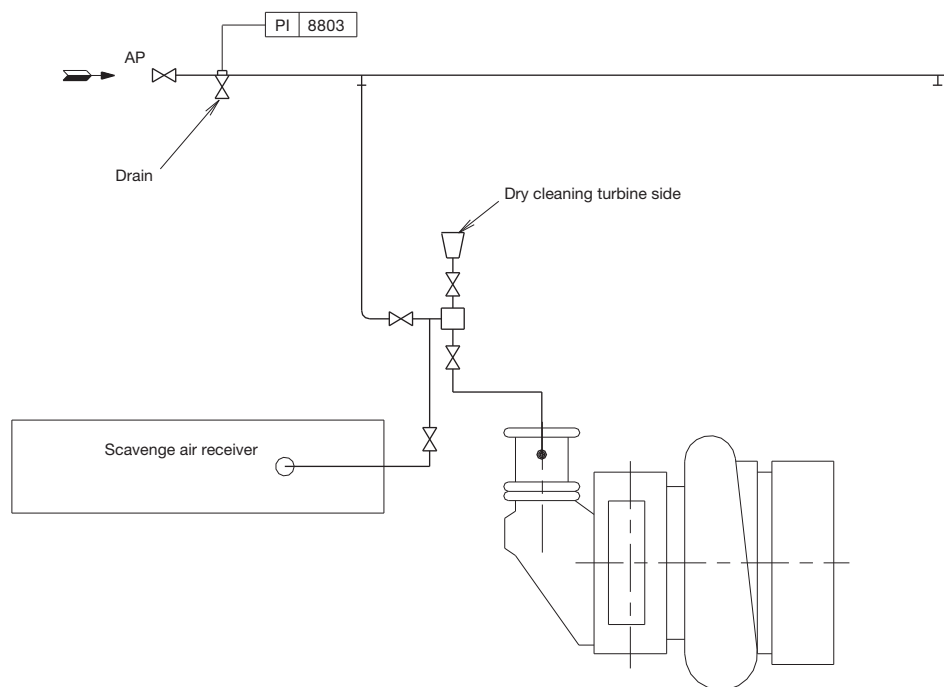
Fig. 15.02.02: MAN Diesel TCA turbocharger, water washing of turbine side

## Cleaning Systems



121 36 75-1.0.0

Fig. 15.02.03: Water washing of turbine and compressor sides for ABB, TPL turbochargers



121 36 88-3.2.0

Fig. 15.02.04: Soft blast cleaning of turbine side



## Exhaust Gas System for Main Engine

At the specified MCR of the engine, the total back-pressure in the exhaust gas system after the turbocharger (as indicated by the static pressure measured in the piping after the turbocharger) must not exceed 350 mm WC (0.035 bar).

In order to have a back-pressure margin for the final system, it is recommended at the design stage to initially use a value of about 300 mm WC (0.030 bar).

The actual back-pressure in the exhaust gas system at specified MCR depends on the gas velocity, i.e. it is proportional to the square of the exhaust gas velocity, and hence inversely proportional to the pipe diameter to the 4th power. It has by now become normal practice in order to avoid too much pressure loss in the pipings to have an exhaust gas velocity at specified MCR of about 35 m/sec, but not higher than 50 m/sec.

For dimensioning of the external exhaust pipe connections, see the exhaust pipe diameters for 35 m/sec, 40 m/sec, 45 m/sec and 50 m/sec respectively, shown in Table 15.07.02.

As long as the total back-pressure of the exhaust gas system (incorporating all resistance losses from pipes and components) complies with the above-mentioned requirements, the pressure losses across each component may be chosen independently, see proposed measuring points (M) in Fig. 15.05.01. The general design guidelines for each component, described below, can be used for guidance purposes at the initial project stage.

### Exhaust gas piping system for main engine

The exhaust gas piping system conveys the gas from the outlet of the turbocharger(s) to the atmosphere.

The exhaust piping is shown schematically in Fig. 15.04.01.

The exhaust system for the main engine comprises:

- Exhaust gas pipes
- Exhaust gas boiler
- Silencer
- Spark arrester (if needed)
- Expansion joints (compensators)
- Pipe bracings.

In connection with dimensioning the exhaust gas piping system, the following parameters must be observed:

- Exhaust gas flow rate
- Exhaust gas temperature at turbocharger outlet
- Maximum pressure drop through exhaust gas system
- Maximum noise level at gas outlet to atmosphere
- Maximum force from exhaust piping on turbocharger(s)
- Sufficient axial and lateral elongation ability of expansion joints
- Utilisation of the heat energy of the exhaust gas.

Items that are to be calculated or read from tables are:

- Exhaust gas mass flow rate, temperature and maximum back pressure at turbocharger gas outlet
- Diameter of exhaust gas pipes
- Utilisation of the exhaust gas energy
- Attenuation of noise from the exhaust pipe outlet
- Pressure drop across the exhaust gas system
- Expansion joints.

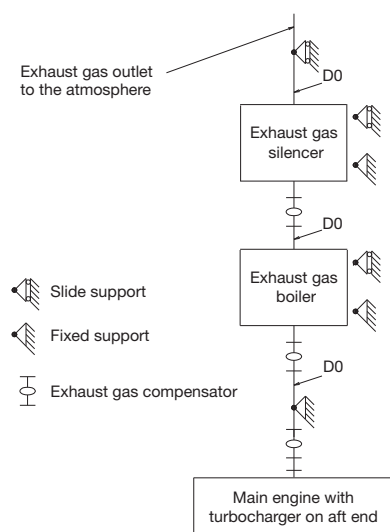
## Components of the Exhaust Gas System

### Exhaust gas compensator after turbocharger

When dimensioning the compensator, option: 4 60 610, for the expansion joint on the turbocharger gas outlet transition piece, option: 4 60 601, the exhaust gas piece and components, are to be so arranged that the thermal expansions are absorbed by expansion joints. The heat expansion of the pipes and the components is to be calculated based on a temperature increase from 20 °C to 250 °C. The max. expected vertical, transversal and longitudinal heat expansion of the engine measured at the top of the exhaust gas transition piece of the turbocharger outlet are indicated in Fig. 15.06.01 and Table 15.06.02 as DA, DB and DC.

The movements stated are related to the engine seating, for DC, however, to the engine centre. The figures indicate the axial and the lateral movements related to the orientation of the expansion joints.

The expansion joints are to be chosen with an elasticity that limits the forces and the moments of the exhaust gas outlet flange of the turbocharger as stated for each of the turbocharger makers in Table 15.06.04. The orientation of the maximum permissible forces and moments on the gas outlet flange of the turbocharger is shown in Fig. 15.06.03.



178 42 78-3.2

Fig. 15.04.01a: Exhaust gas system, one turbocharger

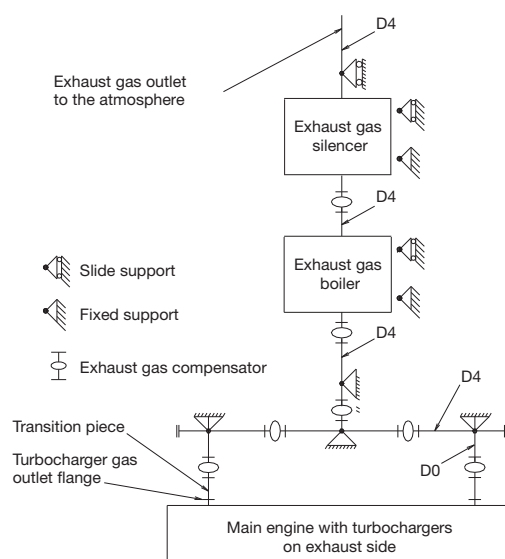
### Exhaust gas boiler

Engine plants are usually designed for utilisation of the heat energy of the exhaust gas for steam production or for heating the thermal oil system. The exhaust gas passes an exhaust gas boiler which is usually placed near the engine top or in the funnel.

It should be noted that the exhaust gas temperature and flow rate are influenced by the ambient conditions, for which reason this should be considered when the exhaust gas boiler is planned. At specified MCR, the maximum recommended pressure loss across the exhaust gas boiler is normally 150 mm WC.

This pressure loss depends on the pressure losses in the rest of the system as mentioned above. Therefore, if an exhaust gas silencer/spark arrester is not installed, the acceptable pressure loss across the boiler may be somewhat higher than the max. of 150 mm WC, whereas, if an exhaust gas silencer/spark arrester is installed, it may be necessary to reduce the maximum pressure loss.

The above mentioned pressure loss across the exhaust gas boiler must include the pressure losses from the inlet and outlet transition pieces.



178 33 46-7.4

Fig. 15.04.01b: Exhaust gas system, two or more TCs

## Exhaust gas silencer

The typical octave band sound pressure levels from the diesel engine's exhaust gas system – at a distance of one meter from the top of the exhaust gas uptake – are shown in Fig.15.04.02.

The need for an exhaust gas silencer can be decided based on the requirement of a maximum permissible noise level at a specific position.

The exhaust gas noise data is valid for an exhaust gas system without boiler and silencer, etc.

The noise level is at nominal MCR at a distance of one metre from the exhaust gas pipe outlet edge at an angle of 30° to the gas flow direction.

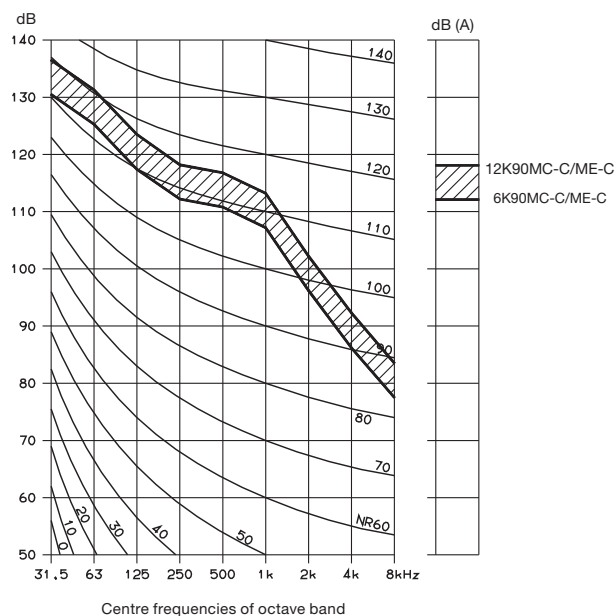
For each doubling of the distance, the noise level will be reduced by about 6 dB (far-field law).

When the noise level at the exhaust gas outlet to the atmosphere needs to be silenced, a silencer can be placed in the exhaust gas piping system after the exhaust gas boiler.

The exhaust gas silencer is usually of the absorption type and is dimensioned for a gas velocity of approximately 35 m/s through the central tube of the silencer.

An exhaust gas silencer can be designed based on the required damping of noise from the exhaust gas given on the graph.

In the event that an exhaust gas silencer is required – this depends on the actual noise level requirement on the bridge wing, which is normally maximum 60-70 dB(A) – a simple flow silencer of the absorption type is recommended. Depending on the manufacturer, this type of silencer normally has a pressure loss of around 20 mm WC at specified MCR.



178 09 62-7.2

Fig. 15.04.02: ISO's NR curves and typical sound pressure levels from the engine's exhaust gas system. The noise levels at nominal MCR and a distance of 1 metre from the edge of the exhaust gas pipe opening at an angle of 30 degrees to the gas flow and valid for an exhaust gas system – without boiler and silencer, etc.

## Spark arrester

To prevent sparks from the exhaust gas being spread over deck houses, a spark arrester can be fitted as the last component in the exhaust gas system.

It should be noted that a spark arrester contributes with a considerable pressure drop, which is often a disadvantage.

It is recommended that the combined pressure loss across the silencer and/or spark arrester should not be allowed to exceed 100 mm WC at specified MCR. This depends, of course, on the pressure loss in the remaining part of the system, thus if no exhaust gas boiler is installed, 200 mm WC might be allowed.

## Calculation of Exhaust Gas Back-Pressure

The exhaust gas back pressure after the turbo-charger(s) depends on the total pressure drop in the exhaust gas piping system.

The components, exhaust gas boiler, silencer, and spark arrester, if fitted, usually contribute with a major part of the dynamic pressure drop through the entire exhaust gas piping system.

The components mentioned are to be specified so that the sum of the dynamic pressure drop through the different components should, if possible, approach 200 mm WC at an exhaust gas flow volume corresponding to the specified MCR at tropical ambient conditions. Then there will be a pressure drop of 100 mm WC for distribution among the remaining piping system.

Fig. 15.05.01 shows some guidelines regarding resistance coefficients and back-pressure loss calculations which can be used, if the maker's data for back-pressure is not available at an early stage of the project.

The pressure loss calculations have to be based on the actual exhaust gas amount and temperature valid for specified MCR. Some general formulas and definitions are given in the following.

### Exhaust gas data

M: exhaust gas amount at specified MCR in kg/sec.  
T: exhaust gas temperature at specified MCR in °C

Please note that the actual exhaust gas temperature is different before and after the boiler. The exhaust gas data valid after the turbocharger may be found in Chapter 6.

### Mass density of exhaust gas ( $\rho$ )

$$\rho \approx 1.293 \times \frac{273}{273 + T} \times 1.015 \text{ in kg/m}^3$$

The factor 1.015 refers to the average back-pressure of 150 mm WC (0.015 bar) in the exhaust gas system.

### Exhaust gas velocity ( $v$ )

In a pipe with diameter D the exhaust gas velocity is:

$$v = \frac{M}{\rho} \times \frac{4}{\pi \times D^2} \text{ in m/s}$$

### Pressure losses in pipes ( $\Delta p$ )

For a pipe element, like a bend etc., with the resistance coefficient  $\zeta$ , the corresponding pressure loss is:

$$\Delta p = \zeta \times \frac{1}{2} \rho v^2 \times \frac{1}{9.81} \text{ in mm WC}$$

where the expression after  $\zeta$  is the dynamic pressure of the flow in the pipe.

The friction losses in the straight pipes may, as a guidance, be estimated as :

1 mm WC per 1 diameter length

whereas the positive influence of the up-draught in the vertical pipe is normally negligible.

### Pressure losses across components ( $\Delta p$ )

The pressure loss  $\Delta p$  across silencer, exhaust gas boiler, spark arrester, rain water trap, etc., to be measured/ stated as shown in Fig. 15.05.01 (at specified MCR) is normally given by the relevant manufacturer.

### Total back-pressure ( $\Delta p_M$ )

The total back-pressure, measured/stated as the static pressure in the pipe after the turbocharger, is then:

$$\Delta p_M = \Sigma \Delta p$$

where  $\Delta p$  incorporates all pipe elements and components etc. as described:

$\Delta p_M$  has to be lower than 350 mm WC.

(At design stage it is recommended to use max. 300 mm WC in order to have some margin for fouling).

### Measuring Back Pressure

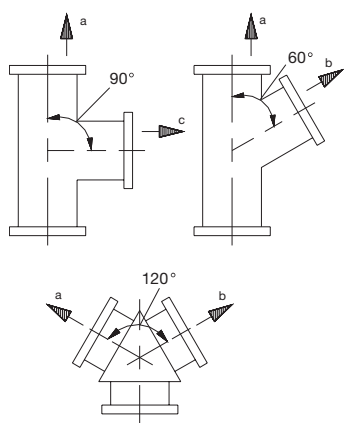
At any given position in the exhaust gas system, the total pressure of the flow can be divided into dynamic pressure (referring to the gas velocity) and static pressure (referring to the wall pressure, where the gas velocity is zero).

At a given total pressure of the gas flow, the combination of dynamic and static pressure may change, depending on the actual gas velocity. The measurements, in principle, give an indication of the wall pressure, i.e., the static pressure of the gas flow.

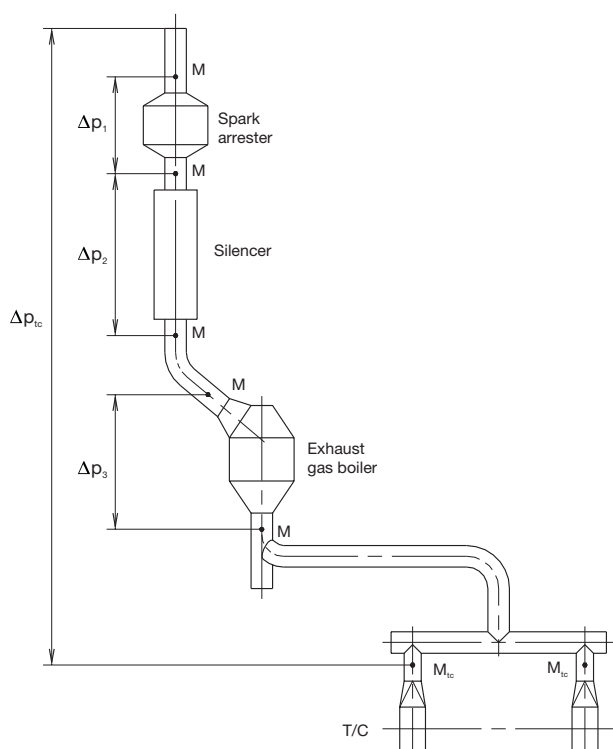
It is, therefore, very important that the back pressure measuring points are located on a straight part of the exhaust gas pipe, and at some distance from an 'obstruction', i.e. at a point where the gas flow, and thereby also the static pressure, is stable. Taking measurements, for example, in a transition piece, may lead to an unreliable measurement of the static pressure.

In consideration of the above, therefore, the total back pressure of the system has to be measured after the turbocharger in the circular pipe and not in the transition piece. The same considerations apply to the measuring points before and after the exhaust gas boiler, etc.

## Pressure losses and coefficients of resistance in exhaust pipes

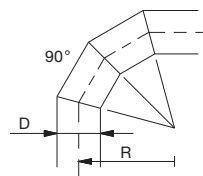
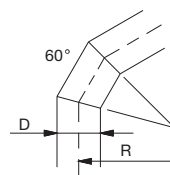
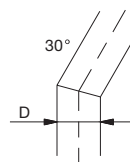
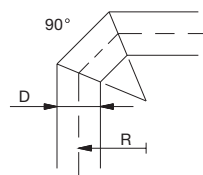
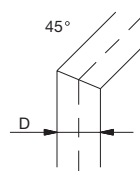


Change-over valves

Change-over valve  
of type with constant  
cross section $\zeta_a = 0.6$  to  $1.2$  $\zeta_b = 1.0$  to  $1.5$  $\zeta_c = 1.5$  to  $2.0$ Change-over valve  
of type with volume $\zeta_a = \zeta_b = \text{about } 2.0$ 

M: Measuring points

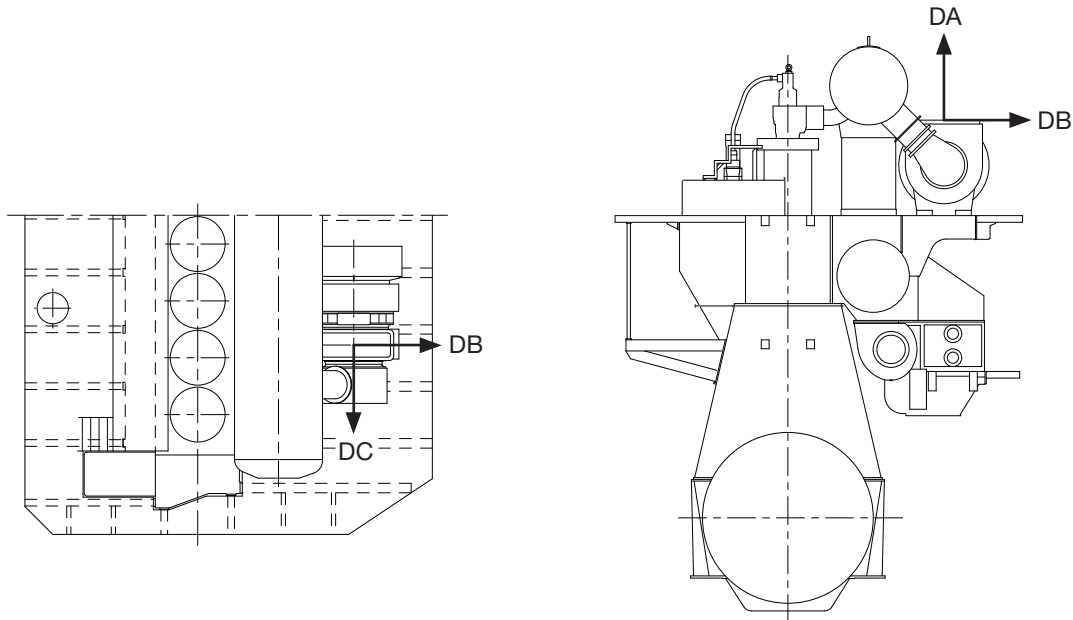
178 32 09-1.0

 $R = D$        $\zeta = 0.28$  $R = 1.5D$        $\zeta = 0.20$  $R = 2D$        $\zeta = 0.17$  $R = D$        $\zeta = 0.16$  $R = 1.5D$        $\zeta = 0.12$  $R = 2D$        $\zeta = 0.11$  $\zeta = 0.05$  $R = D$        $\zeta = 0.45$  $R = 1.5D$        $\zeta = 0.35$  $R = 2D$        $\zeta = 0.30$  $\zeta = 0.14$ Outlet from  
top of exhaust  
gas uptake       $\zeta = 1.00$ Inlet (from  
turbocompressor)       $\zeta = -1.00$ 

178 06 85-3.0

Fig. 15.05.01: Pressure losses and coefficients of resistance in exhaust pipes

Forces and Moments at Turbocharger



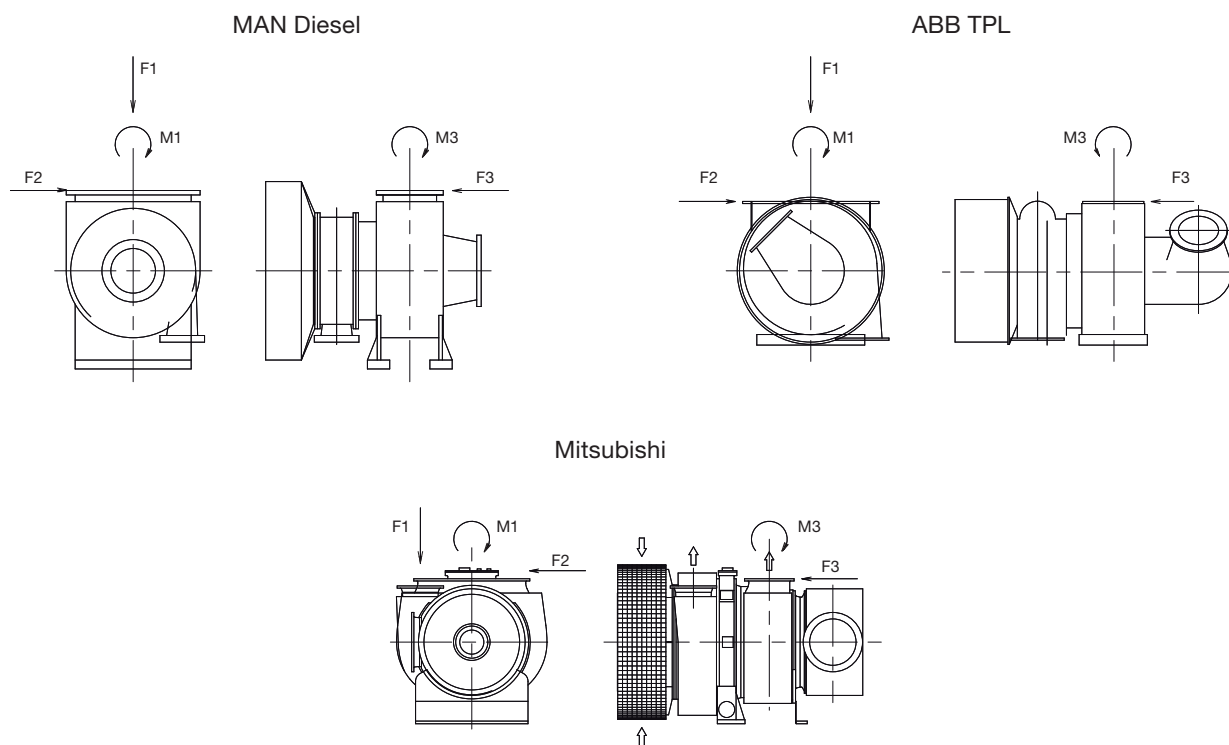
DA: Max. movement of the turbocharger flange in the vertical direction  
DB: Max. movement of the turbocharger flange in the transversal direction  
DC: Max. movement of the turbocharger flange in the longitudinal direction

078 87 11-1.0.0b

Fig. 15.06.01: Vectors of thermal expansion at the turbocharger exhaust gas outlet flange

No. of cylinders		6-12		6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Turbocharger		DA	DB	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC
Make	Type	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
MAN Diesel	TCA77	9.7	1.6	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4
	TCA88	10.2	1.6	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4
	NA70	9.8	1.5	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4
ABB	TPL85	9.3	1.5	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4
MHI	MET71	8.7	1.4	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4
	MET83	9.4	1.5	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4
	MET90	9.8	1.7	2.4	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.7	4.1	4.4

Table 15.06.02: Max. expected movements of the exhaust gas flange resulting from thermal expansion



078 38 48-6.2.0

Fig. 15.06.03: Forces and moments on the turbochargers' exhaust gas outlet flange

Table 15.06.04 indicates the maximum permissible forces (F1, F2 and F3) and moments (M1 and M3), on the exhaust gas outlet flange of the turbocharger(s). Reference is made to Fig. 15.06.03.

Turbocharger		M1	M3	F1	F2	F3
Make	Type	Nm	Nm	N	N	N
MAN Diesel	TCA77	4,100	8,200	10,900	10,900	5,400
	TCA88	4,500	9,100	12,000	12,000	5,900
	NA70	5,300	3,500	8,800	8,800	3,500
ABB	TPL85	16,000	16,000	19,000	15,000	15,000
MHI	MET71	7,000	3,500	9,600	3,300	3,100
	MET83	9,800	4,900	11,700	4,100	3,700
	MET90	11,100	5,500	12,700	4,400	4,000

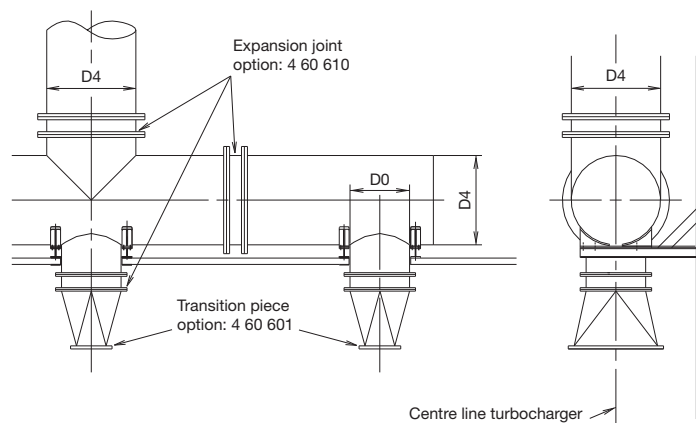
Table 15.06.04: The max. permissible forces and moments on the turbocharger's gas outlet flanges



## Diameter of Exhaust Gas Pipes

The exhaust gas pipe diameters listed in Table 15.07.02 are based on the exhaust gas flow capacity according to ISO ambient conditions and an exhaust gas temperature of 250 °C.

The exhaust gas velocities and mass flow listed apply to collector pipe D4. The table also lists the diameters of the corresponding exhaust gas pipes D0 for various numbers of turbochargers installed.



178 09 39-5.2

Fig. 15.07.01: Exhaust pipe system, with turbocharger located on exhaust side of engine

Gas velocity				Exhaust gas pipe diameters				
35 m/s	40 m/s	45 m/s	50 m/s	D0				D4
Gas mass flow				1 T/C	2 T/C	3 T/C	4 T/C	
kg/s	kg/s	kg/s	kg/s	[DN]	[DN]	[DN]	[DN]	[DN]
60.1	68.7	77.3	85.9	1,800	1,300	1,050	900	1,800
67.0	76.5	86.1	95.7	N.A.	1,300	1,100	950	1,900
74.2	84.8	95.4	106.0	N.A.	1,400	1,150	1,000	2,000
81.8	93.5	105.2	116.9	N.A.	1,500	1,200	1,050	2,100
89.8	102.6	115.5	128.3	N.A.	1,600	1,300	1,100	2,200
98.1	112.2	126.2	140.2	N.A.	1,600	1,300	1,150	2,300
106.9	122.1	137.4	152.7	N.A.	1,700	1,400	1,200	2,400
116.0	132.5	149.1	165.6	N.A.	1,800	1,400	1,300	2,500
125.4	143.3	161.2	179.2	N.A.	1,800	1,500	1,300	2,600
135.2	154.6	173.9	193.2	N.A.	N.A.	1,600	1,400	2,700
145.5	166.2	187.0	207.8	N.A.	N.A.	1,600	1,400	2,800
156.0	178.3	200.6	222.9	N.A.	N.A.	1,700	1,500	2,900

Table 15.07.02: Exhaust gas pipe diameters and exhaust gas mass flow at various velocities



## Engine Control System

16



## Engine Control System

The engine is provided with a pneumatic/electric manoeuvring and fuel oil regulating system, which transmits orders from the separate manoeuvring consoles to the engine.

By means of the regulating system it is possible to start, stop, reverse the engine and control the engine speed. The speed setting device on the manoeuvring consoles gives a speed setting signal to the governor, dependent on the desired number of rpm.

At shut-down, the fuel injection is stopped by activating the puncture valves in the fuel pumps, independent of the speed position of the speed setting device.

The layout of the Engine Control System is shown in Fig. 16.01.01 and a diagram of the pneumatic manoeuvring system in Fig. 16.01.02.

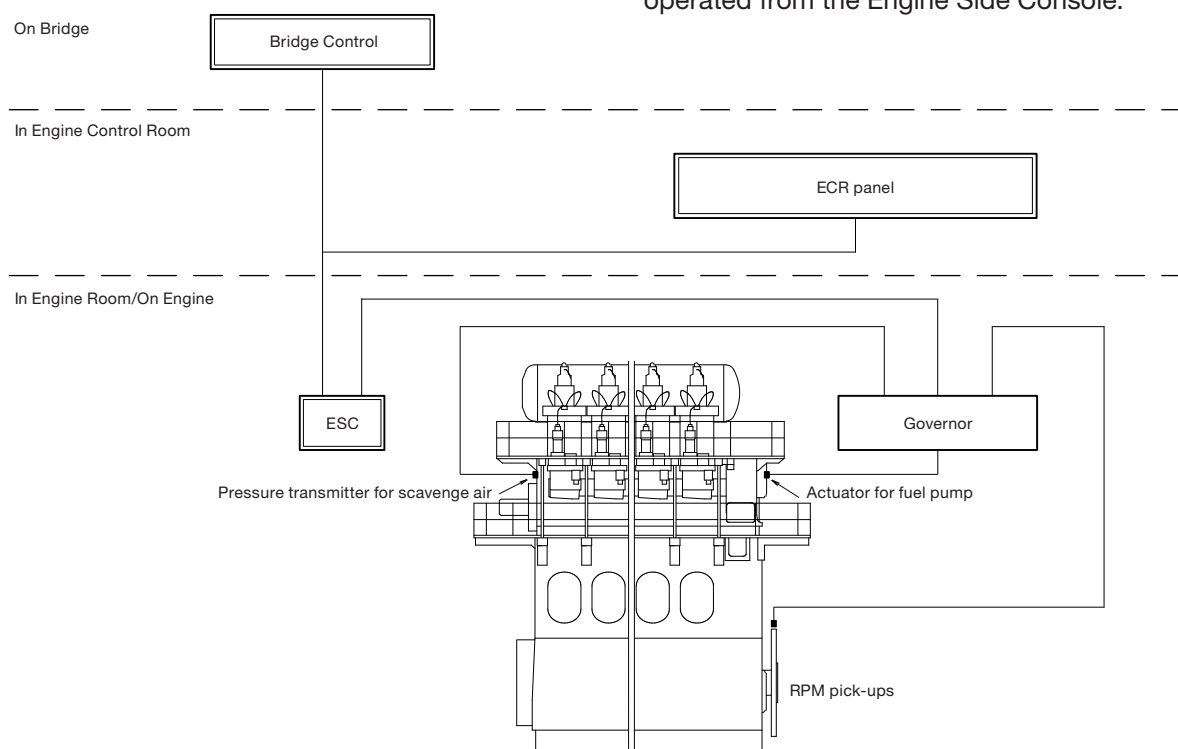
### Manoeuvring Consoles

The Engine Control System for the MC / MC-C engine is prepared for conventional remote control, having an interface to the Bridge Control (BC) system and the Engine Side Console (ESC).

The main Engine Control Room (ECR) manoeuvring console is to be located in the engine control room. The console with buttons, lamps, etc. recommended by MAN Diesel is shown in Fig. 16.01.07. Components for remote control for a typical installation with bridge control is shown in Fig. 16.01.05.

The layout of the Engine Side Console and instrument panel is shown in Fig. 16.01.06a, b and c. The console and an electronic speed setting device, the governor, are located on the manoeuvring side of the engine.

In the event of breakdown of the normal pneumatic/electric manoeuvring system, the engine can be operated from the Engine Side Console.



178 58 06-8.0

Fig. 16.01.01: Engine Control System Layout

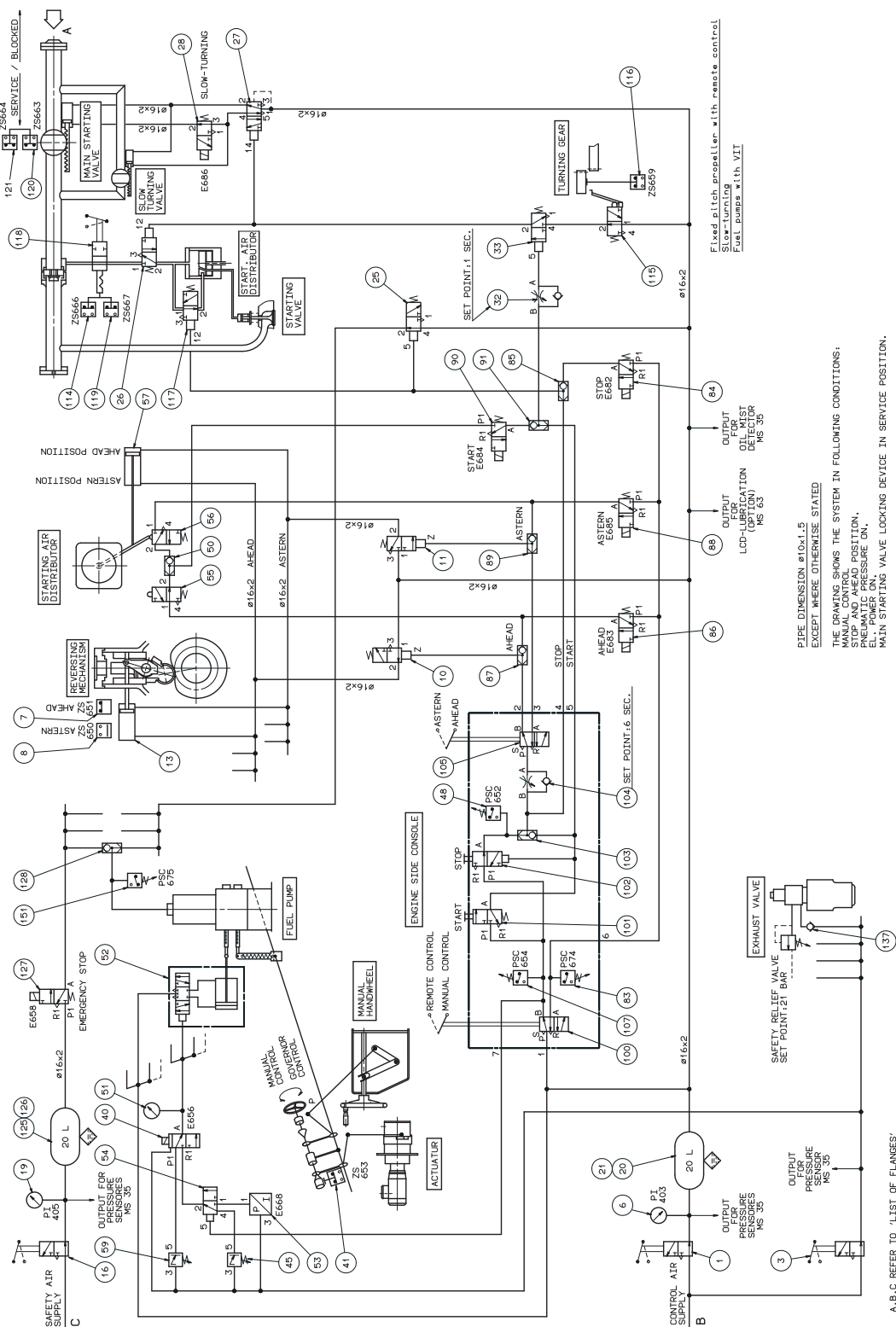


Fig. 16.01.02a: Diagram of manoeuvring system for reversible engine with FPP, slow turning and VIT

## Manoeuvring System on Engine

The basic manoeuvring diagram is applicable for reversible engines, i.e. those with Fixed Pitch Propeller (FPP), and shown in Fig. 16.01.02.

The lever on the Engine Side Console can be set to either Manual or Remote position, see Fig. 16.01.06a, b and c.

In the Manual position the engine is controlled from the Engine Side Console by the push buttons START, STOP, and the AHEAD/ASTERN. The speed is set by the 'Manual speed setting' by the handwheel.

In the 'Remote' position all signals to the engine are electronic, the START, STOP, AHEAD and ASTERN signals activate the solenoid valves ZV 1137 C, ZV 1136 C, ZV 1141 C and ZV 1142 C respectively, shown in Figs. 16.01.02 and 16.01.05, and the speed setting signal via the electronic governor and the actuator E 1182 C.

The electrical signal comes from the remote control system, i.e. the Bridge Control (BC) console, or from the Engine Control Room (ECR) console.

### Shut down system

The engine is stopped by activating the puncture valve located in the fuel pump either at normal stopping or at shut down by activating solenoid valve ZV 1103 C, see Fig. 16.01.02.

### Slow turning

The standard manoeuvring system does not feature slow turning before starting, but for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS) we strongly recommend the addition of the slow turning device shown in Fig. 16.01.02 as well as Fig. 16.01.03, option: 4 50 140.

The slow turning valve diverts the starting air to partially bypass the main starting valve. During slow turning the engine will rotate so slowly that, in the event that liquids have accumulated on the piston top, the engine will stop before any harm occurs.

### Low load operation

For operation at low load, a cylinder cut-out system is provided on engine types 98, 90 and 80, EoD: 4 65 255.

### Control System for Plants with CPP – applicable for engine types 70 and smaller

Where a controllable pitch propeller is installed, the control system is to be designed in such a way that the operational requirements for the whole plant are fulfilled.

Special attention should be paid to the actual operation mode, e.g. combinator curve with/without constant frequency shaft generator or constant engine speed with a power take off.

The following requirements have to be fulfilled:

- The control system is to be equipped with a load control function limiting the maximum torque (fuel pump index) in relation to the engine speed, in order to prevent the engine from being loaded beyond the limits of the load diagram
- The control system must ensure that the engine load does not increase at a quicker rate than permitted by the scavenge air pressure
- Load changes have to take place in such a way that the governor can keep the engine speed within the required range.

Please contact the engine builder to get specific data.

## Sequence Diagram

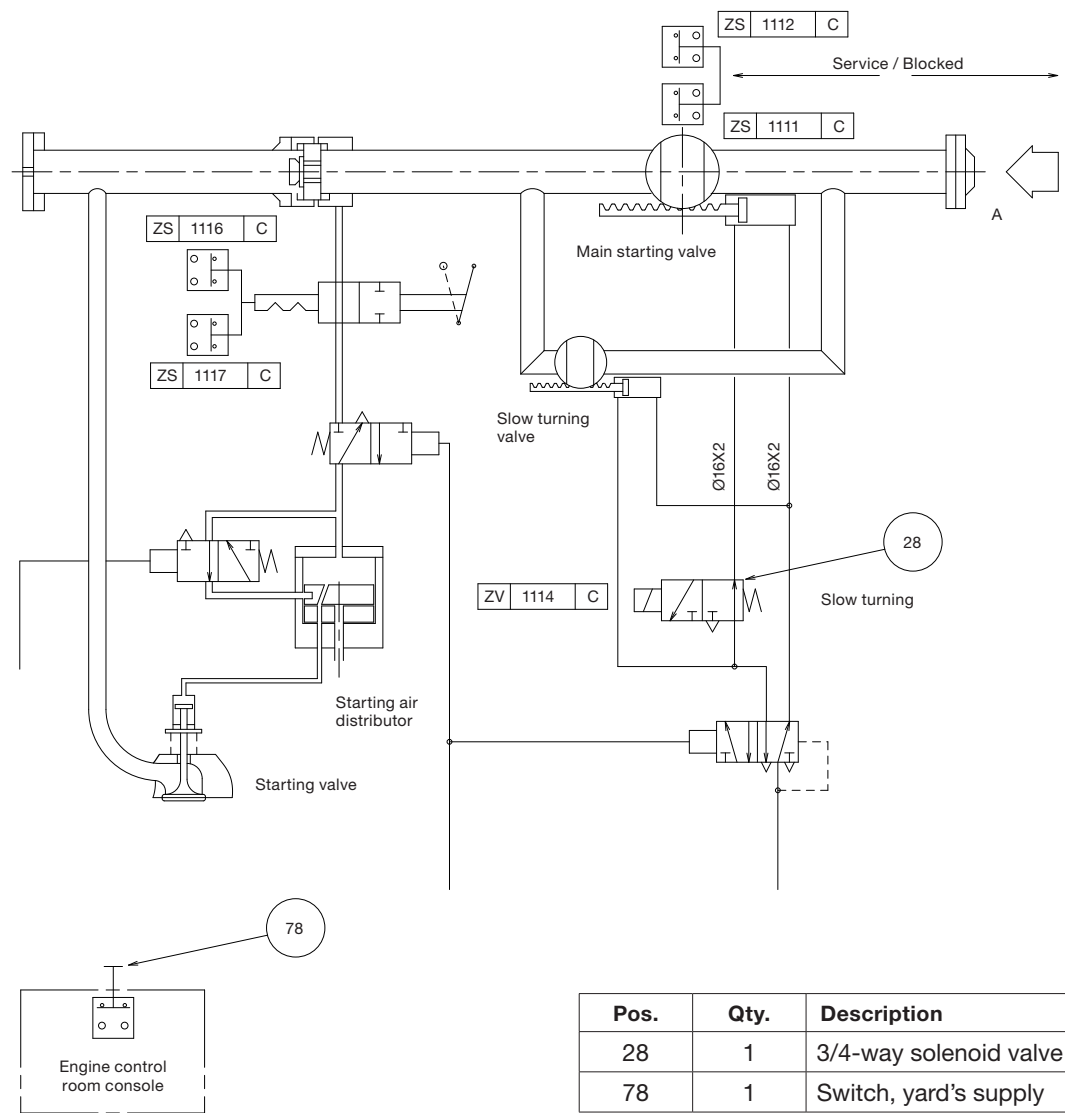
MAN Diesel's requirements for the control system are indicated graphically in Fig. 16.01.08a, 'Sequence diagram'.

The diagram shows the functions as well as the delays which must be considered in respect to starting 'Ahead' and starting 'Astern', as well as for the activation of the slow down and shut down functions.

On the right of the diagram, a situation is shown where the order 'Astern' is over-ridden by an 'Ahead' order – the engine immediately starts 'Ahead' if the engine speed is above the specified starting level.



Starting Air System



Pos.	Qty.	Description
28	1	3/4-way solenoid valve
78	1	Switch, yard's supply

Additional components for slow turning are the slow turning valve in bypass and position nos. 28 and 78  
The item No. refers to 'Guidance values 'automation'  
The letter refers to list of 'Counterflanges'  
The piping is delivered with and fitted onto the engine

178 58 11.5-0

Fig. 16.01.03: Starting air system, with slow turning, option: 4 50 140

## Governor Parts and Mode of Operation

The engine is, as standard, provided with an electronic/mechanical type of fuel pump actuator of a make approved by MAN Diesel.

The speed setting of the actuator is determined by an electronic signal from the electronic governor of a make approved by MAN Diesel. The actuator shaft is connected to the fuel regulating shaft by means of a mechanical linkage.

When selecting the governor, the complexity of the installation has to be considered. We normally distinguish between 'conventional' and 'advanced' marine installations.

The governor consists of the following elements:

- Actuator
- Revolution transmitter (pick-ups)
- Electronic governor panel
- Power supply unit
- Pressure transmitter for scavenge air.

The actuator, revolution transmitter and the pressure transmitter are mounted on the engine.

The electronic governors must be tailor-made, and the specific layout of the system must be mutually agreed upon by the customer, the governor supplier and the engine builder.

It should be noted that the shut down system, the governor and the remote control system must be compatible if an integrated solution is to be obtained.

The minimum speed is 20-25% of the engines nominal speed when an electronic governor is applied.

### Governor for 'Conventional' plants

A typical example of a 'conventional' marine installation is:

- An engine directly coupled to a fixed pitch propeller.

With a view to such an installation, the engine is, as standard, equipped with a 'conventional' electronic governor with actuator of a make approved by MAN Diesel, e.g.:

4 65 172 Lyngsø Marine

4 65 174 Kongsberg Maritime

4 65 175 Nabtesco

4 65 176 Mitsui Zosen Systems Research

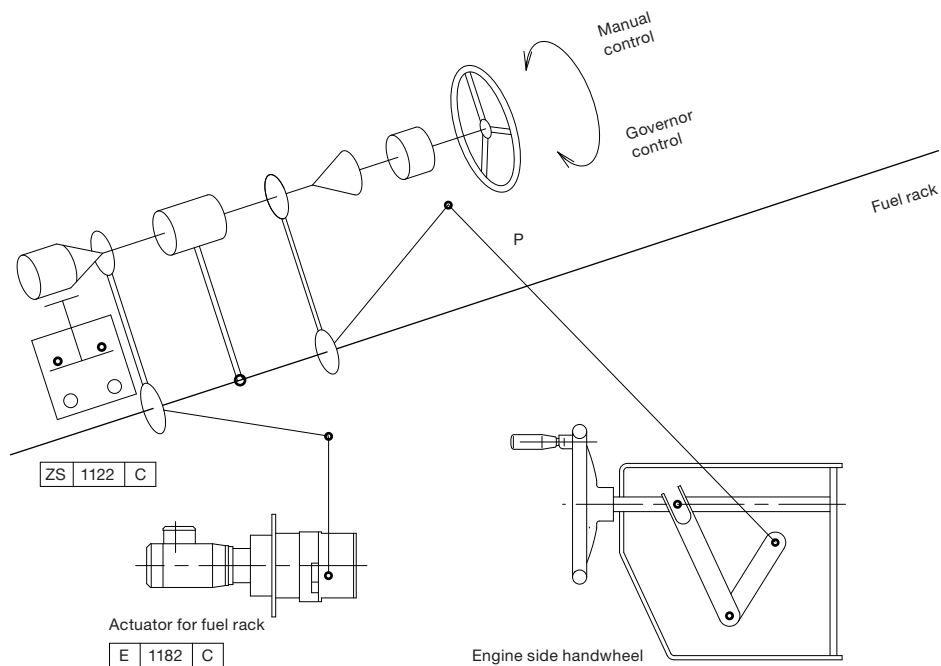
4 65 177 Siemens.

### Governor for 'Advanced' plants

For more 'advanced' marine installations, such as, for example:

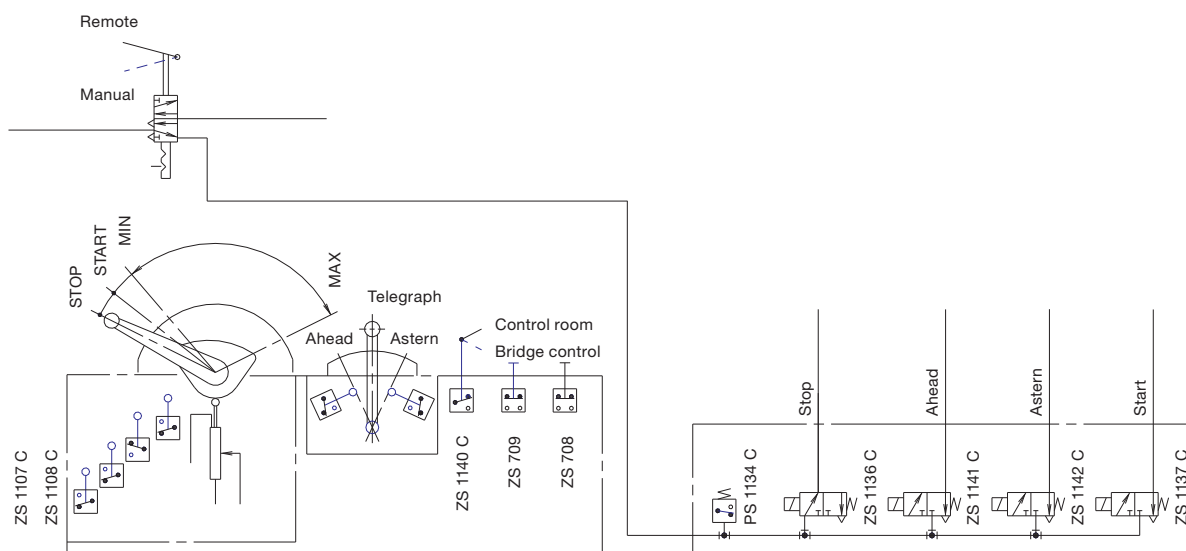
- Plants with flexible coupling in the shafting system
- Geared installations
- Plants with disengageable clutch for disconnecting the propeller
- Plants with shaft generator with great requirement for frequency accuracy.

## Governor and Remote Control Components



178 58 12-7.0

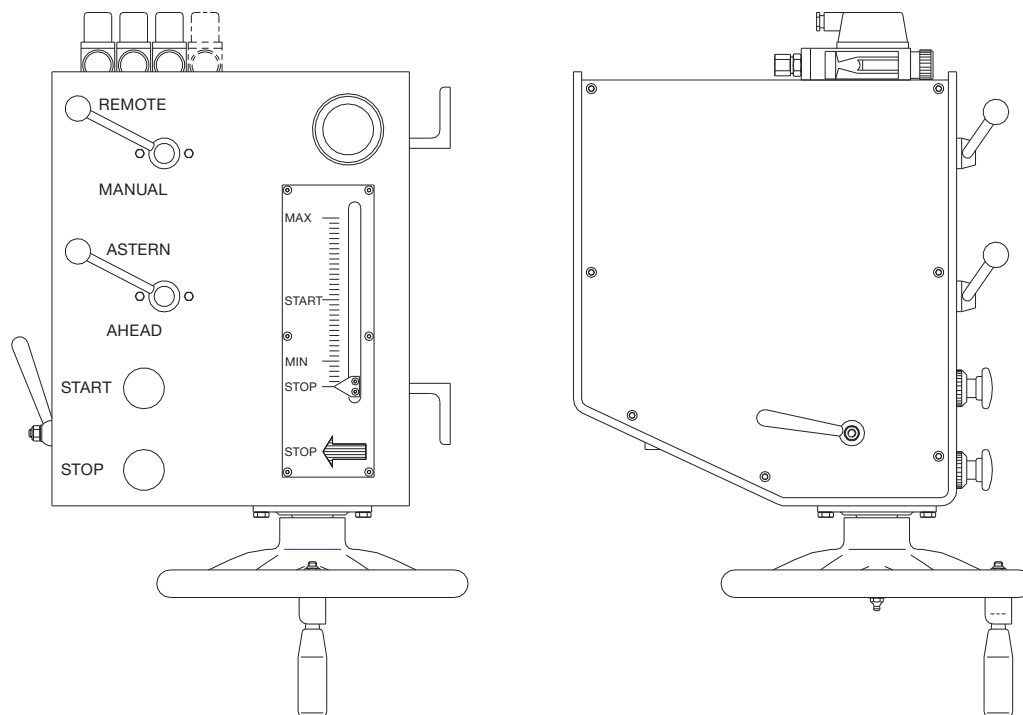
Fig. 16.01.04: Electronic governor



178 58 13-9.0

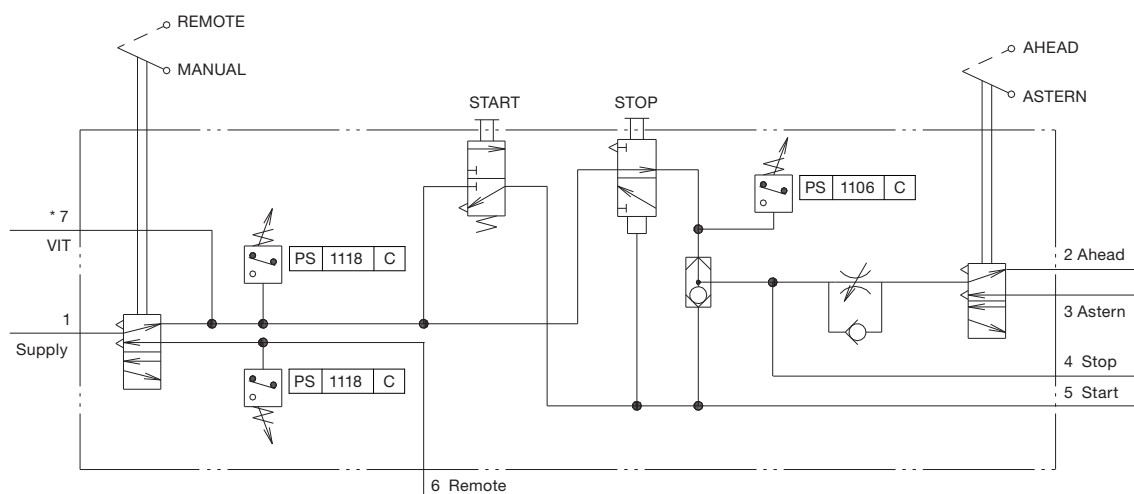
Fig. 16.01.05: Components for remote control of reversible engine with FPP with bridge control

## Engine Side Control Console with diagram



178 58 15-2.0

Fig. 16.01.06a: Engine Side Control console, for reversible engine

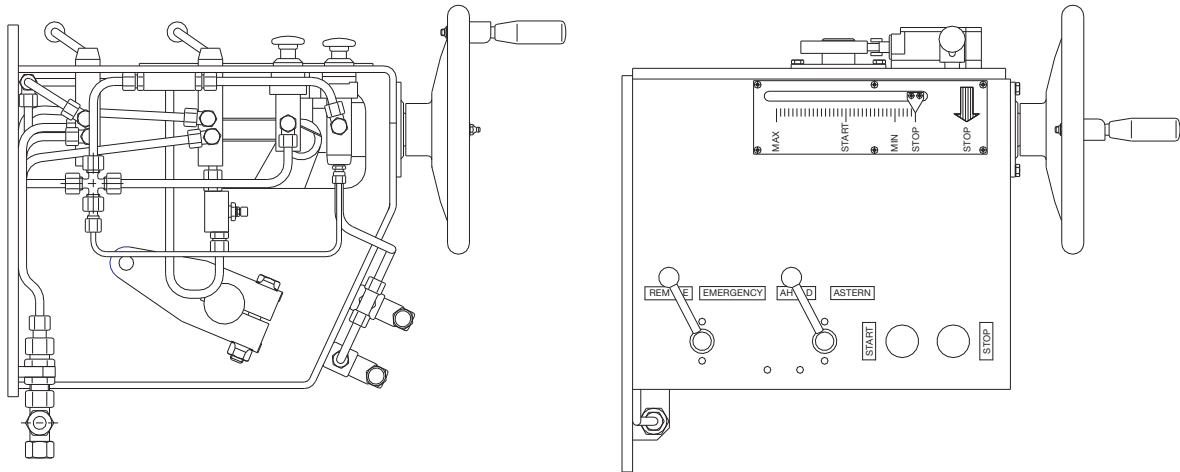


\* Terminal 7 only connected on engines with VIT type fuel pumps

178 58 16-4.0

Fig. 16.01.06b: Diagram of Engine Side Control console

## Engine Side Control Console and Instrument Panel



### Components included for:

Fixed pitch propeller:

- Remote control – manual engine side control
- Ahead – Astern handle
- Start button
- Stop button

### The instrument panel includes:

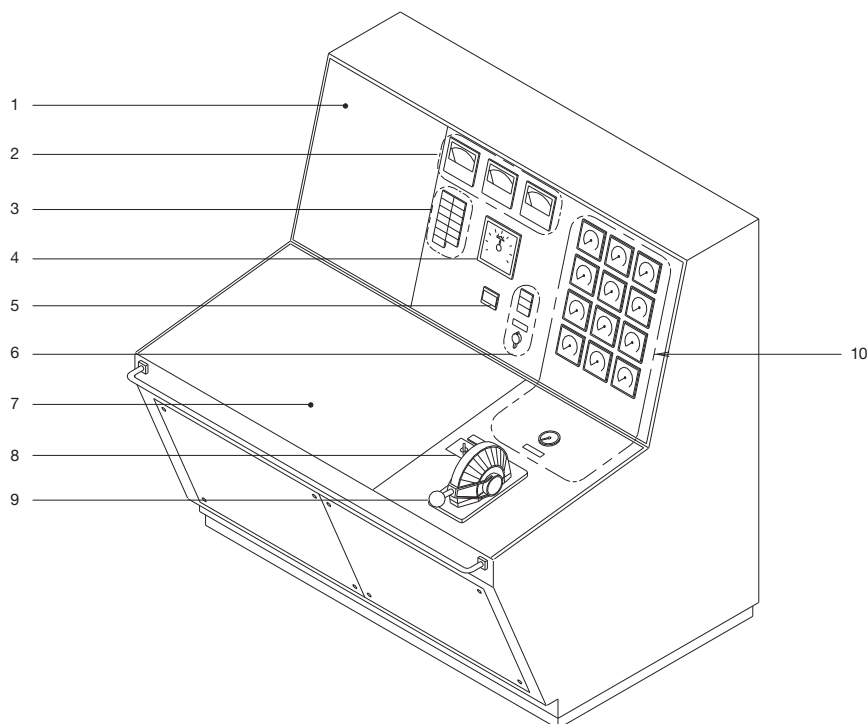
For reversible engine:

- Tachometer for engine
- Indication for engine side control
- Indication for control room control (remote)
- Indication for bridge control (remote)
- Indication for 'Ahead'
- Indication for 'Astern'
- Indication for auxiliary blower running
- Indication and buzzer for wrong way alarm
- Indication for turning gear engaged
- Indication for 'Shut down'
- Push button for canceling 'Shut down', with indication

178 58 14-0.0

Fig. 16.01.06c: Engine Side Control console and instrument panel

## Engine Control Room Console



178 58 17-6.0

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Free space for mounting of safety panel<br/>Engine builder's supply</p> <p>2 Tachometer(s) for turbocharger(s)</p> <p>3 Indication lamps for:<br/>Ahead<br/>Astern<br/>Engine Side Control<br/>Control Room Control<br/>Wrong way alarm<br/>Turning gear engaged<br/>Main starting valve in service<br/>Main starting valve in blocked mode<br/>Remote control<br/>Shut down<br/>(Spare)<br/>Lamp test</p> <p>4 Tachometer for main engine</p> <p>5 Revolution counter</p> <p>6 Switch and lamps for auxiliary blowers</p> <p>7 Free spares for mounting of bridge control equipment for main engine</p> | <p>8 Switch and lamp for cancelling of limiters for governor</p> <p>9 Engine control handle, option: 4 65 625 from engine maker</p> <p>* 10 Pressure gauges for:<br/>Scavenge air<br/>Lubricating oil, main engine<br/>Cooling oil, main engine<br/>Jacket cooling water<br/>Sea cooling water<br/>Lubricating oil, camshaft<br/>Fuel oil before filter<br/>Fuel oil after filter<br/>Starting air<br/>Control air supply</p> <p>* 10 Thermometer:<br/>Jacket cooling water<br/>Lubricating oil water</p> |
|---|---|

Note: If an axial vibration monitor is ordered (option: 4 31 116) the manoeuvring console has to be extended by a remote alarm/slow down indication lamp.

\* These instruments have to be ordered as option: 4 75 645 and the corresponding analogue sensors on the engine as option: 4 75 128.

Fig. 16.01.07: Instruments and pneumatic components for Engine Control Room console, yard's supply

## Sequence diagram for engines with Fixed Pitch Propeller

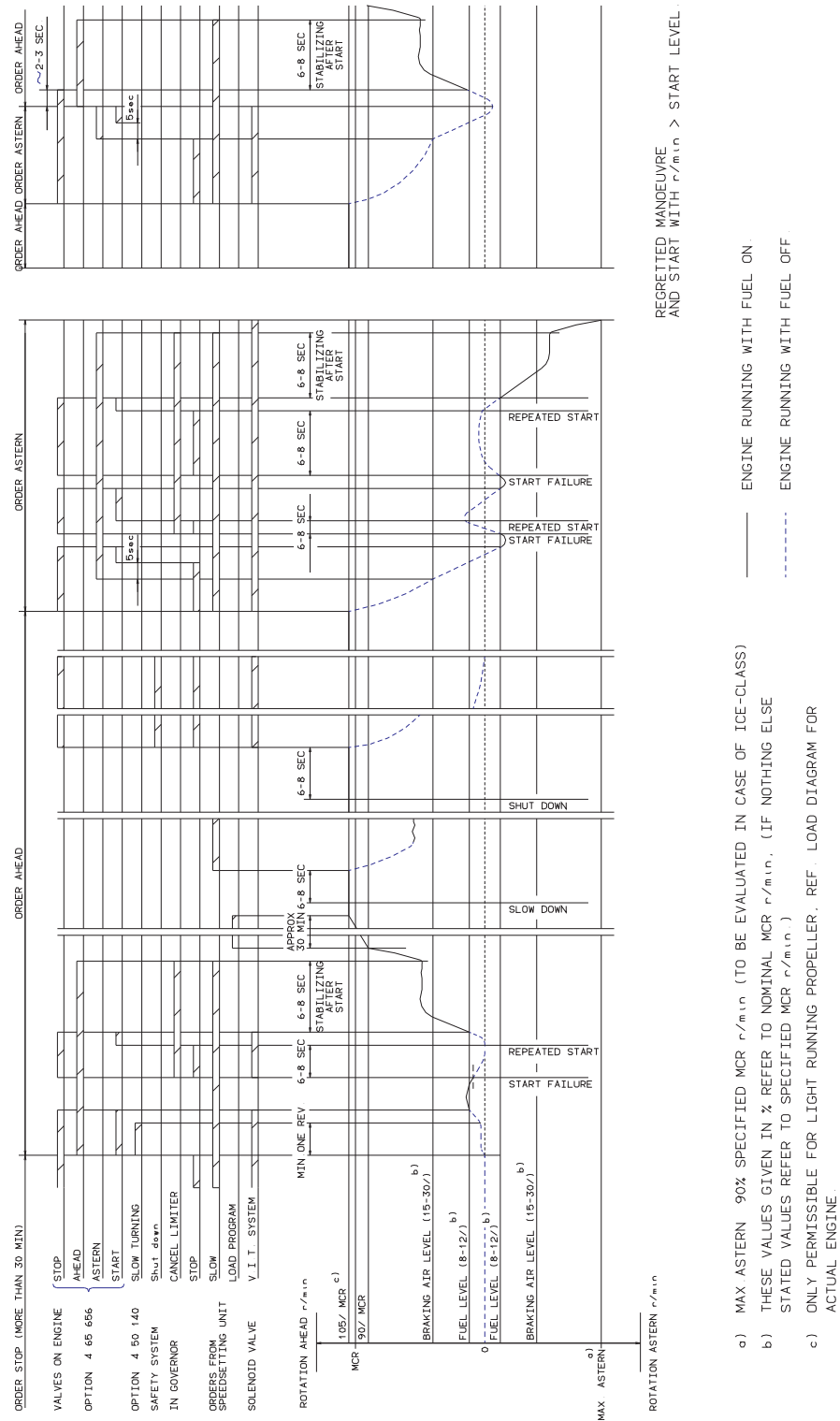


Fig. 16.01.08a: Sequence diagram for fixed pitch propeller, MC/MC-C types 98-60

## **Controllable Pitch Propeller**

**This section is not applicable**



## Engine Control System Interface to Surrounding Systems

To support the navigator, the vessels are equipped with a ship control system, which includes subsystems to supervise and protect the main propulsion engine.

The monitoring systems and instrumentation are explained in detail in Chapter 18.

### Alarm system

The alarm system has no direct effect on the Engine Control System (ECS). The alarm alerts the operator of an abnormal condition.

The alarm system is an independent system, in general covering more than the main engine itself, and its task is to monitor the service condition and to activate the alarms if a normal service limit is exceeded.

The signals from the alarm sensors can be used for the slow down function as well as for remote indication.

### Slow down system

The engine safety system is an independent system with its respective sensors on the main engine, fulfilling the requirements of the respective classification society and MAN Diesel.

### Safety system

The engine safety system is an independent system with its respective sensors on the main engine, fulfilling the requirements of the respective classification society and MAN Diesel.

If a critical value is reached for one of the measuring points, the input signal from the safety system must cause either a cancellable or a non-cancellable shut down signal to the ECS.

The safety system is included as standard in the extent of delivery.

For the safety system, a combined shut down and slow down panel approved by MAN Diesel is available as an option in the Extent of Delivery, e.g.:

4 75 610a Lyngsø Marine

4 75 610b Kongsberg Maritime

4 75 610c Nabtesco

4 75 610d Siemens

4 75 610f Mitsui Zosen Systems Research.

Where separate shut down and slow down panels are installed only panels approved by MAN Diesel must be used.

In any case, the remote control system and the safety system (shut down and slow down panel) must be compatible.

### Telegraph system

The telegraph system is an independent system.

This system enables the navigator to transfer the commands of engine speed and direction of rotation from the Bridge, the engine control room or the Engine Side Console (ESC).

### Remote Control system

The remote control system normally has two alternative control stations:

- the Bridge Control console
- the Engine Control Room console

The remote control system is to be delivered by a supplier approved by MAN Diesel.

As an option in the Extent of Delivery, a bridge control system from suppliers approved by MAN Diesel is available:

- for Fixed Pitch propeller plants, e.g.:
  - 4 95 601 Lyngsø Marine
  - 4 95 606 Siemens
  - 4 95 607 Nabtesco
  - 4 95 608 Mitsui Zosen Systems Research
  - 4 95 615 Kongsberg Maritime
- and for Controllable Pitch propeller plants, e.g.:
  - 4 95 604 Lyngsø Marine
  - 4 95 916 Kongsberg Maritime
  - 4 95 619 MAN Diesel Alphasonic.

### Power Management system

The system handles the supply of electrical power onboard, i.e. the starting and stopping of the generating sets as well as the activation / deactivation of the main engine Shaft Generator (SG), if fitted.

The normal function involves starting, synchronising, phasing-in, transfer of electrical load and stopping of the generators based on the electrical load of the grid on board.

The activation / deactivation of the SG is to be done within the engine speed range which fulfils the specified limits of the electrical frequency.

### Auxiliary equipment system

The input signals for 'Auxiliary system ready' are given partly based on the status for:

- fuel oil system
- lube oil system
- cooling water systems

and partly from the ECS itself:

- turning gear disengaged
- main starting valve in 'service position'
- control air valve for air spring 'open'
- auxiliary blowers running
- control air valve 'open'
- safety air valve 'open'
- governor 'in control'
- valve for starting air distributor 'open'.

### Engine monitoring

In order to assist the engineer in running the diesel engine at its optimum performance, a MAN Diesel's PMI system, type PT/S off-line or on-line could be applied as an option.

The MAN Diesel's PMI system, type PT/S off-line monitors engine parameters such as:

- cylinder pressure
- fuel oil injection pressure
- scavenge air pressure
- engine speed.

This and other engine monitoring systems are further explained in Chapter 18 in this Project Guide.

### Instrumentation

Chapter 18 includes lists of instrumentation for:

- The CoCos-EDS on-line system
- The class requirements and MAN Diesel's requirements for alarms, slow down and shut down for Unattended Machinery Spaces.

## Vibration Aspects

17



## Vibration Aspects

The vibration characteristics of the two-stroke low speed diesel engines can for practical purposes be split up into four categories, and if the adequate countermeasures are considered from the early project stage, the influence of the excitation sources can be minimised or fully compensated.

In general, the marine diesel engine may influence the hull with the following:

- External unbalanced moments  
These can be classified as unbalanced 1st and 2nd order external moments, which need to be considered only for certain cylinder numbers
- Guide force moments
- Axial vibrations in the shaft system
- Torsional vibrations in the shaft system.

The external unbalanced moments and guide force moments are illustrated in Fig. 17.01.01.

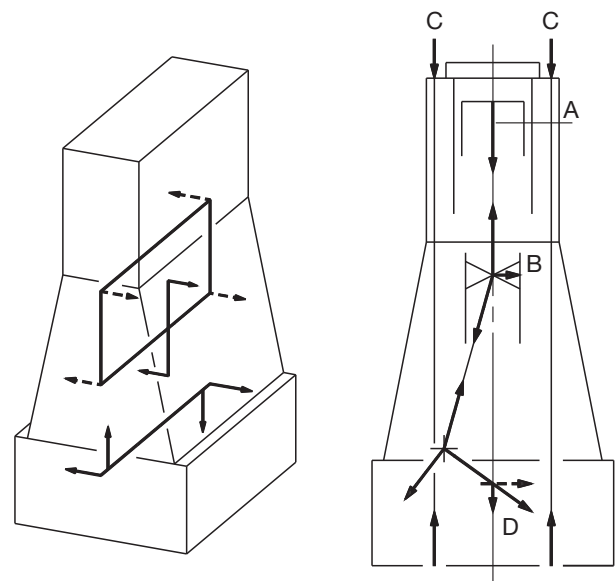
In the following, a brief description is given of their origin and of the proper countermeasures needed to render them harmless.

### External unbalanced moments

The inertia forces originating from the unbalanced rotating and reciprocating masses of the engine create unbalanced external moments although the external forces are zero.

Of these moments, the 1st order (one cycle per revolution) and the 2nd order (two cycles per revolution) need to be considered for engines with a low number of cylinders. On 7-cylinder engines, also the 4th order external moment may have to be examined. The inertia forces on engines with more than 6 cylinders tend, more or less, to neutralise themselves.

Countermeasures have to be taken if hull resonance occurs in the operating speed range, and if the vibration level leads to higher accelerations and/or velocities than the guidance values given by international standards or recommendations (for instance related to special agreement between shipowner and shipyard). The natural frequency of the hull depends on the hull's rigidity and distribution of masses, whereas the vibration level at resonance depends mainly on the magnitude of the external moment and the engine's position in relation to the vibration nodes of the ship.



A – Combustion pressure  
B – Guide force  
C – Staybolt force  
D – Main bearing force



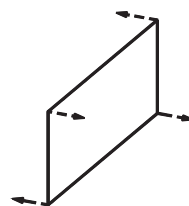
1st order moment vertical 1 cycle/rev.  
2nd order moment, vertical 2 cycle/rev.



1st order moment, horizontal  
1 cycle/rev.



Guide force moment,  
H transverse Z cycles/rev.  
Z is 1 or 2 times number of cylinder



Guide force moment,  
X transverse Z cycles/rev.  
Z = 1, 2, 3 ... 11, 12, 14

178 06 82-8.2

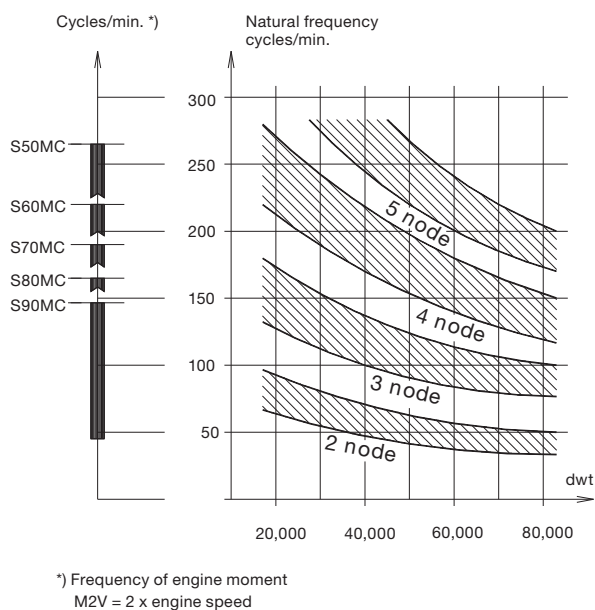
Fig. 17.01.01: External unbalanced moments and guide force moments

## 2nd Order Moments on 6-cylinder Engines

The 2nd order moment acts only in the vertical direction. Precautions need only to be considered for 6-cylinder engines in general.

Resonance with the 2nd order moment may occur in the event of hull vibrations with more than 3 nodes. Contrary to the calculation of natural frequency with 2 and 3 nodes, the calculation of the 4 and 5-node natural frequencies for the hull is a rather comprehensive procedure and often not very accurate, despite advanced calculation methods.

A 2nd order moment compensator comprises two counter-rotating masses running at twice the engine speed.



178 06 92-4.2

Fig. 17.02.01: Statistics of vertical hull vibrations in tankers and bulk carriers

### Compensator solutions

Several solutions are available to cope with the 2nd order moment, as shown in Fig. 17.03.02, out of which the most cost efficient one can be chosen in the individual case, e.g.:

- 1) No compensators, if considered unnecessary on the basis of natural frequency, nodal point and size of the 2nd order moment.
- 2) A compensator mounted on the aft end of the engine, driven by the main chain drive, option: 4 31 203.
- 3) A compensator mounted on the fore end, driven from the crankshaft through a separate chain drive, option: 4 31 213.
- 4) Compensators on both aft and fore ends, driven from the crankshaft by the main chain drive and a separate chain drive respectively, options 4 31 203 and 4 31 213.

As standard, the compensators reduce the external 2nd order moment to a level as for a 7-cylinder engine or less.

Briefly speaking, solution 1) is applicable if the node is located far from the engine, or the engine is positioned more or less between nodes. Solution 2) or 3) should be considered where one of the engine ends is positioned in a node or close to it, since a compensator is inefficient in a node or close to it and therefore superfluous. Solution 4) should be considered if the engine is positioned over the node.

A decision regarding the vibrational aspects and the possible use of compensators must be taken at the contract stage. If no experience is available from sister ships, which would be the best basis for deciding whether compensators are necessary or not, it is advisable to make calculations to determine which of the solutions should be applied.

**Preparation for compensators**

If compensator(s) are initially omitted, the engine can be delivered prepared for compensators to be fitted on engine fore end later on, but the decision to prepare or not must be taken at the contract stage, option: 4 31 212. Measurements taken during the sea trial, or later in service and with fully loaded ship, will be able to show if compensator(s) have to be fitted at all.

If no calculations are available at the contract stage, we advise to make preparations for the fitting of a compensator in the steering compartment, see Section 17.03.

**Basic design regarding compensators**

For 6 cylinder engines, the basic design regarding 2nd order moment compensators is:

- With compensator aft, EoD: 4 31 203
- Prepared for compensator fore, EoD: 4 31 212

The available options are listed in the Extent of Delivery.

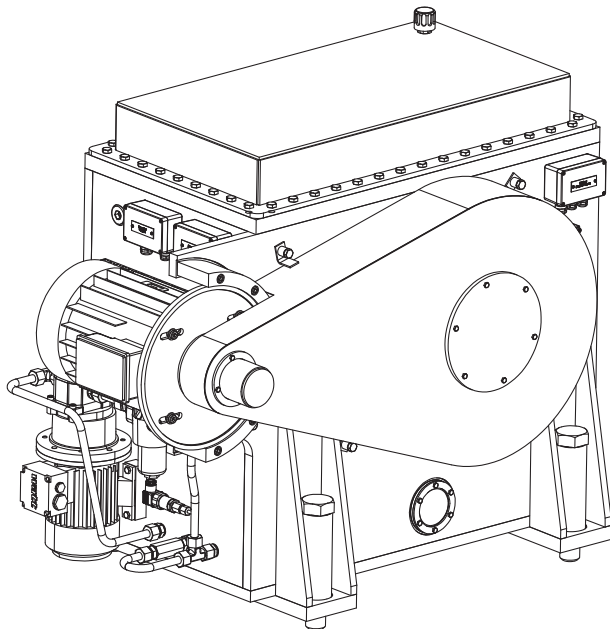
## Electrically Driven Moment Compensator

If it is decided not to use chain driven moment compensators and, furthermore, not to prepare the main engine for compensators to be fitted later, another solution can be used, if annoying 2nd order vibrations should occur: An electrically driven moment compensator synchronised to the correct phase relative to the external force or moment can neutralise the excitation.

This type of compensator needs an extra seating fitted, preferably, in the steering gear room where vibratory deflections are largest and the effect of the compensator will therefore be greatest.

The electrically driven compensator will not give rise to distorting stresses in the hull, but it is more expensive than the engine-mounted compensators. It does, however, offer several advantages over the engine mounted solutions:

- When placed in the steering gear room, the compensator is not as sensitive to the positioning of the node as the compensators 2) and 3) mentioned in Section 17.02.
- The decision whether or not to install compensators can be taken at a much later stage of a project, since no special version of the engine structure has to be ordered for the installation.
- No preparation for a later installation nor an extra chain drive for the compensator on the fore end of the engine is required. This saves the cost of such preparation, often left unused.
- Compensators could be retrofit, even on ships in service, and also be applied to engines with a higher number of cylinders than is normally considered relevant, if found necessary.
- The compensator only needs to be active at speeds critical for the hull girder vibration. Thus, it may be activated or deactivated at specified speeds automatically or manually.
- Combinations with and without moment compensators are not required in torsional and axial vibration calculations, since the electrically driven moment compensator is not part of the mass-elastic system of the crankshaft.



178 57 45-6.0

Furthermore, by using the compensator as a vibration exciter a ship's vibration pattern can easily be identified without having the engine running, e.g. on newbuildings at an advanced stage of construction. If it is verified that a ship does not need the compensator, it can be removed and re-used on another ship.

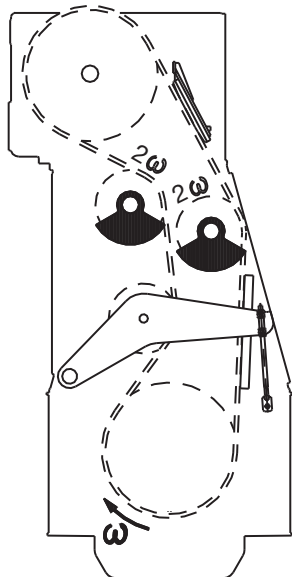
It is a condition for the application of the rotating force moment compensator that no annoying longitudinal hull girder vibration modes are excited. Based on our present knowledge, and confirmed by actual vibration measurements onboard a ship, we do not expect such problems.

Further to compensating 2nd order moments, electrically driven moment compensators are also available for balancing other forces and moments. The available options are listed in the Extent of Delivery.

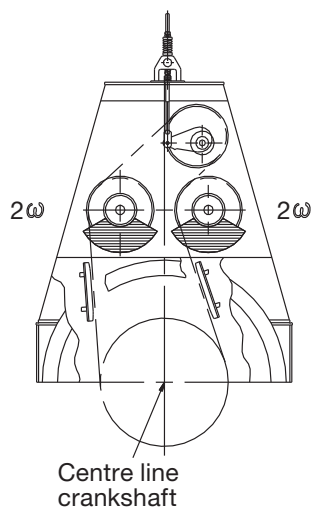
Fig. 17.03.01: MAN Diesel 2nd order electrically driven moment compensator, separately mounted, option: 4 31 255



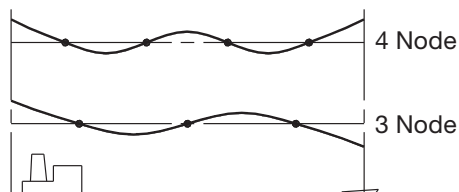
Moment compensator  
Aft end, option: 4 31 203



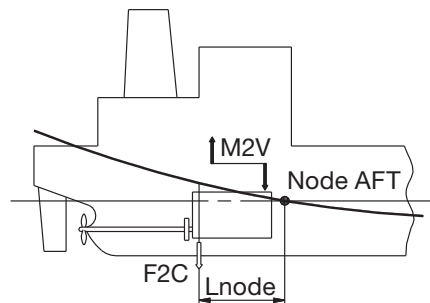
Moment compensator  
Fore end, option: 4 31 213



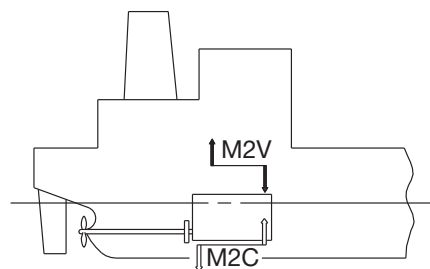
3 and 4-node vertical hull girder mode



Compensating moment  
 $F_{2C} \times L_{node}$   
outbalances  $M_{2V}$

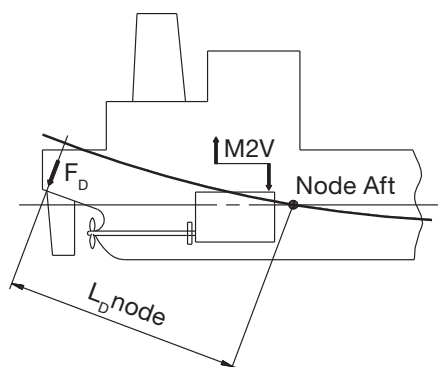


Moment from compensator  
 $M_{2C}$  reduces  $M_{2V}$



Electrically driven moment compensator

Compensating moment  
 $F_D \times L_{node}$   
outbalances  $M_{2V}$



178 27 10-4.1

Fig. 17.03.02: Compensation of 2nd order vertical external moments

## Power Related Unbalance

To evaluate if there is a risk that 1st and 2nd order external moments will excite disturbing hull vibrations, the concept Power Related Unbalance (PRU) can be used as a **guidance**, see Table 17.04.01 below.

$$\text{PRU} = \frac{\text{External moment}}{\text{Engine power}} \text{ Nm/kW}$$

With the PRU-value, stating the external moment relative to the engine power, it is possible to give an estimate of the risk of hull vibrations for a specific engine.

Based on service experience from a great number of large ships with engines of different types and cylinder numbers, the PRU-values have been classified in four groups as follows:

PRU Nm/kW	Need for compensator
0 - 60	Not relevant
60 - 120	Unlikely
120 - 220	Likely
220 -	Most likely

### K90MC-C6 – 4,570 kW/cyl at 104 r/min

	5 cyl.	6 cyl.	7 cyl.	8 cyl.	9 cyl.	10 cyl.	11 cyl.	12 cyl.	14 cyl.
PRU acc. to 1st order, Nm/kW	N.a.	0.0	15.4	45.3	41.4	1.7	0.4	0.0	N.a.
PRU acc. to 2nd order, Nm/kW	N.a.	175.9	43.7	0.0	38.3	1.2	0.8	0.0	N.a.

Based on external moments in layout point L<sub>1</sub>

N.a. Not applicable

Table 17.04.01: Power Related Unbalance (PRU) values in Nm/kW

## Calculation of External Moments

In the table at the end of this chapter, the external moments (M<sub>1</sub>) are stated at the speed (n<sub>1</sub>) and MCR rating in point L<sub>1</sub> of the layout diagram. For other speeds (n<sub>A</sub>), the corresponding external moments (M<sub>A</sub>) are calculated by means of the formula:

$$M_A = M_1 \times \left\{ \frac{n_A}{n_1} \right\}^2 \text{ kNm}$$

(The tolerance on the calculated values is 2.5%).

## Guide Force Moments

The so-called guide force moments are caused by the transverse reaction forces acting on the crossheads due to the connecting rod/crankshaft mechanism. These moments may excite engine vibrations, moving the engine top athwartships and causing a rocking (excited by H-moment) or twisting (excited by X-moment) movement of the engine as illustrated in Fig. 17.05.01.

The guide force moments corresponding to the MCR rating ( $L_y$ ) are stated in Table 17.07.01.

### Top bracing

The guide force moments are harmless except when resonance vibrations occur in the engine/double bottom system.

As this system is very difficult to calculate with the necessary accuracy, MAN Diesel strongly recommend, as standard, that top bracing is installed between the engine's upper platform brackets and the casing side.

The vibration level on the engine when installed in the vessel must comply with MAN Diesel vibration limits as stated in Fig. 17.05.02.

We recommend using the hydraulic top bracing which allow adjustment to the loading conditions of the ship. Mechanical top bracings with stiff connections are available on request.

With both types of top bracing, the above-mentioned natural frequency will increase to a level where resonance will occur above the normal engine speed. Details of the top bracings are shown in Chapter 05.

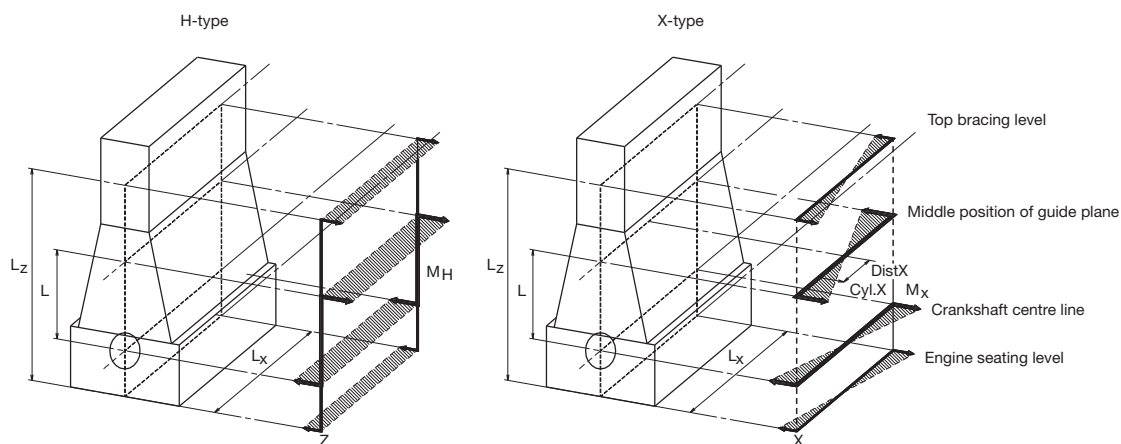
### Definition of Guide Force Moments

Over the years it has been discussed how to define the guide force moments. Especially now that complete FEM-models are made to predict hull/engine interaction, the propeller definition of these moments has become increasingly important.

### H-type Guide Force Moment ( $M_H$ )

Each cylinder unit produces a force couple consisting of:

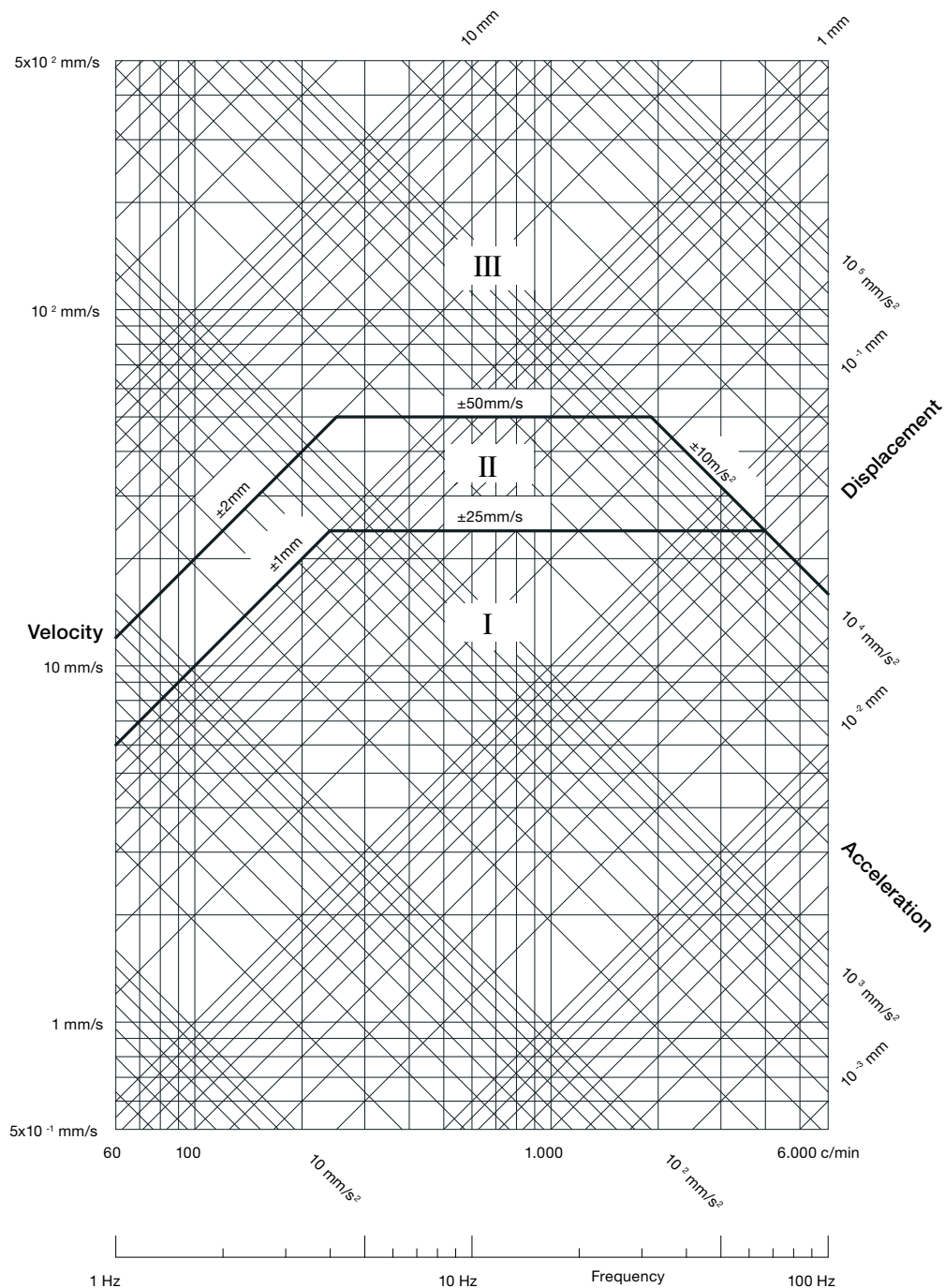
1. A force at crankshaft level
2. Another force at crosshead guide level. The position of the force changes over one revolution as the guide shoe reciprocates on the guide.



178 06 81-6.4

Fig. 17.05.01: H-type and X-type guide force moments

## Vibration Limits Valid for Single Order Harmonics



- Zone I: Acceptable  
 Zone II: Vibration will not damage the main engine, however, under adverse conditions, annoying/harmful vibration responses may appear in the connected structures  
 Zone III: Not acceptable

078 81 27-6.1

Fig.17.05.02: Vibration limits

As the deflection shape for the H-type is equal for each cylinder the  $N^{\text{th}}$  order H-type guide force moment for an N-cylinder engine with regular firing order is:

$$N \times M_{H(\text{one cylinder})}$$

For modelling purposes the size of the forces in the force couple is:

$$\text{Force} = M_H/L \text{ [kN]}$$

where L is the distance between crankshaft level and the middle position of the crosshead guide (i.e. the length of the connecting rod.)

As the interaction between engine and hull is at the engine seating and the top bracing positions, this force couple may alternatively be applied in those positions with a vertical distance of ( $L_z$ ). Then the force can be calculated as:

$$\text{Force}_z = M_H/L_z \text{ [kN]}$$

Any other vertical distance may be applied, so as to accommodate the actual hull (FEM) model.

The force couple may be distributed at any number of points in the longitudinal direction. A reasonable way of dividing the couple is by the number of top bracing and then applying the forces at those points.

$$\text{Force}_{z, \text{ one point}} = \text{Force}_{z, \text{ total}} / N_{\text{top bracing, total}} \text{ [kN]}$$

### X-type Guide Force Moment ( $M_x$ )

The X-type guide force moment is calculated based on the same force couple as described above. However as the deflection shape is twisting the engine each cylinder unit does not contribute with an equal amount. The centre units do not contribute very much whereas the units at each end contributes much.

A so-called 'Bi-moment' can be calculated (Fig. 17.05.02):

$$\text{'Bi-moment'} = \sum [\text{force-couple}(\text{cyl.X}) \times \text{distX}] \text{ in kNm}^2$$

The X-type guide force moment is then defined as:

$$M_x = \text{'Bi-Moment'}/L \text{ [kNm]}$$

For modelling purpose the size of the four (4) forces can be calculated:

$$\text{Force} = M_x/L_x \text{ [kN]}$$

where:

$L_x$  is the horizontal length between 'force points'

Similar to the situation for the H-type guide force moment, the forces may be applied in positions suitable for the FEM model of the hull. Thus the forces may be referred to another vertical level  $L_z$  above crankshaft centre line. These forces can be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Force}_{z, \text{ one point}} = \frac{M_x \times L}{L_x \times L} \text{ [kN]}$$

In order to calculate the forces it is necessary to know the lengths of the connecting rods = L, which are:

Engine Type	L in mm	Engine Type	L in mm
K98MC6/7	3,220	S60MC-C7/8	2,460
K98MC-C6/7	3,090	L60MC-C7/8	2,280
S90MC-C7/8	3,270	S50MC6	2,190
K90MC-C6	3,159	S50MC-C7/8	2,050
S80MC6	3,504	S46MC-C7/8	1,980
S80MC-C7/8	3,280	S42MC7	2,025
K80MC-C6	2,920	S40MC-C9	1,770
S70MC6	3,066	S35MC-C9	1,550
S70MC-C7/8	2,870	S35MC7	1,600
L70MC-C7/8	2,660	L35MC6	1,260
S65MC-C8	2,730	S26MC6	1,125
S60MC6	2,628		

## Axial Vibrations

When the crank throw is loaded by the gas pressure through the connecting rod mechanism, the arms of the crank throw deflect in the axial direction of the crankshaft, exciting axial vibrations. Through the thrust bearing, the system is connected to the ship's hull.

Generally, only zero-node axial vibrations are of interest. Thus the effect of the additional bending stresses in the crankshaft and possible vibrations of the ship's structure due to the reaction force in the thrust bearing are to be considered.

An axial damper is fitted as standard on all engines, minimising the effects of the axial vibrations, EoD: 4 31 111.

## Torsional Vibrations

The reciprocating and rotating masses of the engine including the crankshaft, the thrust shaft, the intermediate shaft(s), the propeller shaft and the propeller are for calculation purposes considered as a system of rotating masses (inertias) interconnected by torsional springs. The gas pressure of the engine acts through the connecting rod mechanism with a varying torque on each crank throw, exciting torsional vibration in the system with different frequencies.

In general, only torsional vibrations with one and two nodes need to be considered. The main critical order, causing the largest extra stresses in the shaft line, is normally the vibration with order equal to the number of cylinders, i.e., six cycles per revolution on a six cylinder engine. This resonance is positioned at the engine speed corresponding to the natural torsional frequency divided by the number of cylinders.

The torsional vibration conditions may, for certain installations require a torsional vibration damper, option: 4 31 105.

Plants with 11 or 12 cylinders require a torsional vibration damper.

Based on our statistics, this need **may arise** for the following types of installation:

- Plants with controllable pitch propeller
- Plants with unusual shafting layout and for special owner/yard requirements
- Plants with 8-cylinder engines.

The so-called QPT (Quick Passage of a barred speed range Technique), is an alternative to a torsional vibration damper, on a plant equipped with a controllable pitch propeller. The QPT could be implemented in the governor in order to limit the vibratory stresses during the passage of the barred speed range.

The application of the QPT, option: 4 31 108, has to be decided by the engine maker and MAN Diesel based on final torsional vibration calculations.

Six-cylinder engines, require special attention. On account of the heavy excitation, the natural frequency of the system with one-node vibration should be situated away from the normal operating speed range, to avoid its effect. This can be achieved by changing the masses and/or the stiffness of the system so as to give a much higher, or much lower, natural frequency, called undercritical or overcritical running, respectively.

Owing to the very large variety of possible shafting arrangements that may be used in combination with a specific engine, only detailed torsional vibration calculations of the specific plant can determine whether or not a torsional vibration damper is necessary.

## Undercritical running

The natural frequency of the one-node vibration is so adjusted that resonance with the main critical order occurs about 35-45% above the engine speed at specified MCR.

Such undercritical conditions can be realised by choosing a rigid shaft system, leading to a relatively high natural frequency.

The characteristics of an undercritical system are normally:

- Relatively short shafting system
- Probably no tuning wheel
- Turning wheel with relatively low inertia
- Large diameters of shafting, enabling the use of shafting material with a moderate ultimate tensile strength, but requiring careful shaft alignment, (due to relatively high bending stiffness)
- Without barred speed range.

## Critical Running

When running undercritical, significant varying torque at MCR conditions of about 100-150% of the mean torque is to be expected.

This torque (propeller torsional amplitude) induces a significant varying propeller thrust which, under adverse conditions, might excite annoying longitudinal vibrations on engine/double bottom and/or deck house.

The yard should be aware of this and ensure that the complete aft body structure of the ship, including the double bottom in the engine room, is designed to be able to cope with the described phenomena.

## Overcritical running

The natural frequency of the one-node vibration is so adjusted that resonance with the main critical order occurs about 30-70% below the engine speed at specified MCR. Such overcritical conditions can be realised by choosing an elastic shaft system, leading to a relatively low natural frequency.

The characteristics of overcritical conditions are:

- Tuning wheel may be necessary on crankshaft fore end
- Turning wheel with relatively high inertia
- Shafts with relatively small diameters, requiring shafting material with a relatively high ultimate tensile strength
- With barred speed range, EoD: 4 07 015, of about  $\pm 10\%$  with respect to the critical engine speed.

Torsional vibrations in overcritical conditions may, in special cases, have to be eliminated by the use of a torsional vibration damper.

Overcritical layout is normally applied for engines with more than four cylinders.

Please note:

*We do not include any tuning wheel or torsional vibration damper in the standard scope of supply, as the proper countermeasure has to be found after torsional vibration calculations for the specific plant, and after the decision has been taken if and where a barred speed range might be acceptable.*

For further information about vibration aspects, please refer to our publications:

*An Introduction to Vibration Aspects*

*Vibration Characteristics of Two-stroke Engines*

The publications are available at [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Quicklinks' → 'Technical Papers'

**External Forces and Moments, K90MC-C6 Layout point L<sub>1</sub> - SFOC**

No of cylinder :	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
------------------	---	---	---	---	----	----	----

Firing type :	1-5-3-4-2-6	1-7-2-5-4-3-6	1-8-3-4-7-2-5-6	1-6-7-3-5-8-2-4-9	1-8-7-3-5-9-4-2-10-6	1-5-11-6-2-7-9-4-3-8-10	1-8-12-4-2-9-10-5-3-7-11-6
---------------	-------------	---------------	-----------------	-------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------

<b>External forces [kN] :</b>							
1. Order : Horizontal	0	0	0	0	2	2	0
1. Order : Vertical	0	0	0	0	2	2	0
2. Order : Vertical	0	0	0	0	0	3	0
4. Order : Vertical	0	0	0	0	51	42	0
6. Order : Vertical	7	0	0	0	0	2	0
<b>External moments [kNm] :</b>							
1. Order : Horizontal a)	0	493	1,654	1,700	76	20	0
1. Order : Vertical a)	0	493	1,654	1,700	76	20	0
2. Order : Vertical	4,817 c)	1,398	0	1,572	53	42	0
4. Order : Vertical	171	486	197	246	343	441	342
6. Order : Vertical	0	1	0	34	22	2	0
<b>Guide force H-moments in [kNm] :</b>							
1 x No. of cyl.	1,492	1,058	743	393	79	105	162
2 x No. of cyl.	81	88	82	-	-	-	-
3 x No. of cyl.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Guide force X-moments in [kNm] :</b>							
1. Order :	0	221	742	762	34	9	0
2. Order :	96	28	0	31	1	1	0
3. Order :	1,012	1,107	1,419	1,991	2,177	2,835	3,545
4. Order :	938	2,667	1,083	1,351	1,881	2,421	1,877
5. Order :	0	225	2,820	1,115	443	2,074	0
6. Order :	0	34	0	2,233	1,455	161	0
7. Order :	0	0	69	87	1,598	163	0
8. Order :	163	13	0	43	179	968	326
9. Order :	200	22	20	27	67	121	699
10. Order :	39	112	0	10	126	81	0
11. Order :	0	77	99	9	98	129	0
12. Order :	0	7	27	121	49	56	0
13. Order :	0	2	79	31	48	5	0
14. Order :	22	0	0	32	52	88	0
15. Order :	53	2	5	105	46	107	186
16. Order :	18	5	0	6	58	100	36

a) 1st order moments are, as standard, balanced so as to obtain equal values for horizontal and vertical moments for all cylinder numbers.

c) 6-cylinder engines can be fitted with 2nd order moment compensators on the aft and fore end, reducing the 2nd order external moment.

Table 17.07.01



# Monitoring Systems and Instrumentation

18



## Monitoring Systems and Instrumentation

Engine monitoring and instrumentation can be enhanced by Man Diesel's PMI system for measuring cylinder pressure and by the CoCoS-EDS (Computer Controlled Surveillance – Engine Diagnostics System) for engine performance evaluation. Both of which have been in service since 1994.

The monitoring system measures the main parameters of the engine and makes an evaluation of the general engine condition, indicating the measures to be taken. This ensures that the engine performance is kept within the prescribed limits throughout the engines lifetime.

In its basic design the MC engine instrumentation consists of:

- Engine Control System
- Shut-down sensors, option: 4 75 124

The optional extras are:

- CoCoS system  
type EDS on-line, option: 4 09 660
- PMI system type PT/S off-line, option: 4 75 208
- PMI system type on-line, option: 4 75 215

As most engines are sold for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), the following option is normally included:

- Sensors for alarm, slow down and remote indication according to the classification society's and MAN Diesel's requirements for UMS, option: 4 75 127, see Section 18.04.

Sensors for CoCoS can be ordered, if required, as option: 4 75 129. They are listed in Section 18.03.

All instruments are identified by a combination of symbols and a position number as shown in Section 18.07.

## PMI System

As an option on the MC engines, the mechanical indicator system can be supported by a pressure analyser system for measurement of the cylinder combustion pressure.

Monitoring of cylinder pressures allows for:

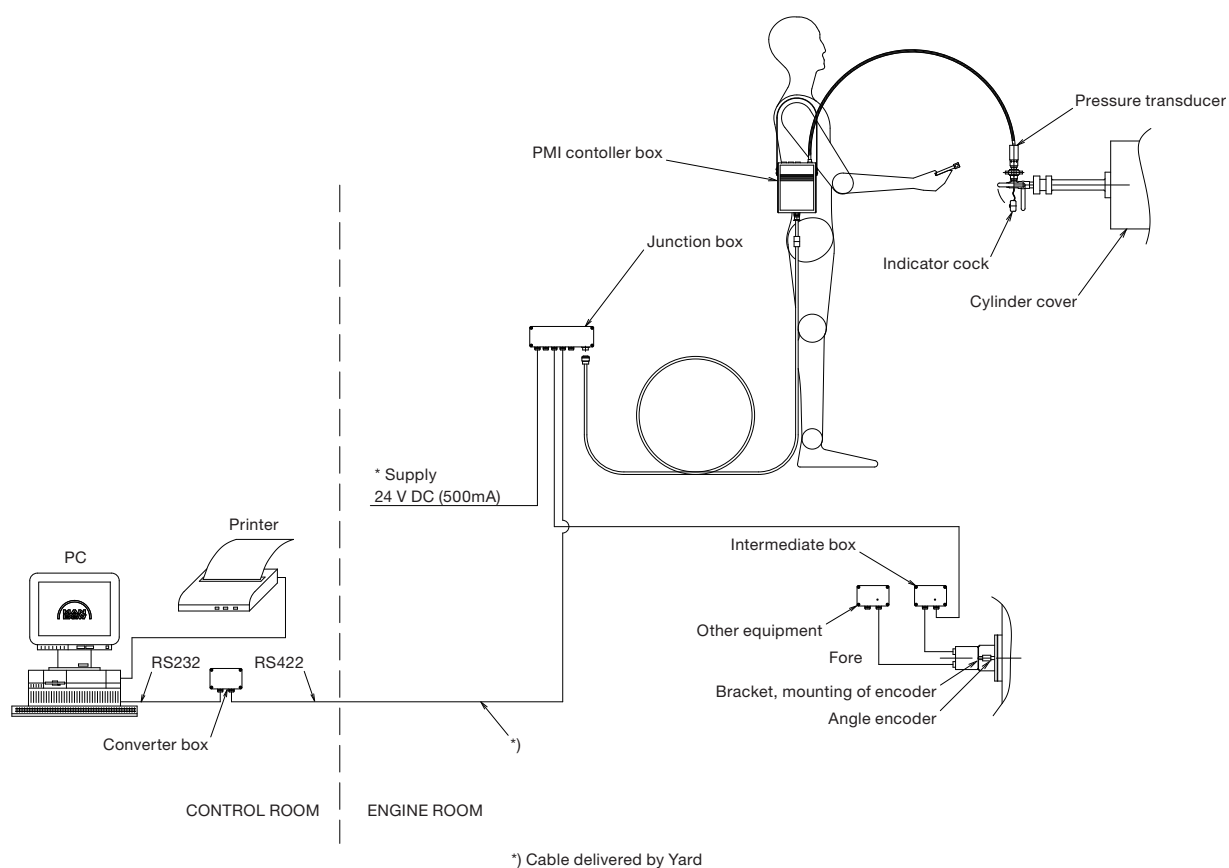
- optimising the engine performance
- optimising the fuel economy
- minimising engine load
- minimising operating cost through condition based maintenance
- complying with emission requirements

### Measurements

The cylinder pressure is measured by a high performance piezo-electric pressure transducer, mounted on the indicator valve.

The engine speed signal is obtained from an angle encoder mounted on the crankshaft fore end. Alternatively the signal could be obtained from a trigger arrangement on the aft end of the engine.

The PMI system compensates automatically for the twisting experienced by each section of the crankshaft due to the torque generated at different loads.



178 59 57-7.0

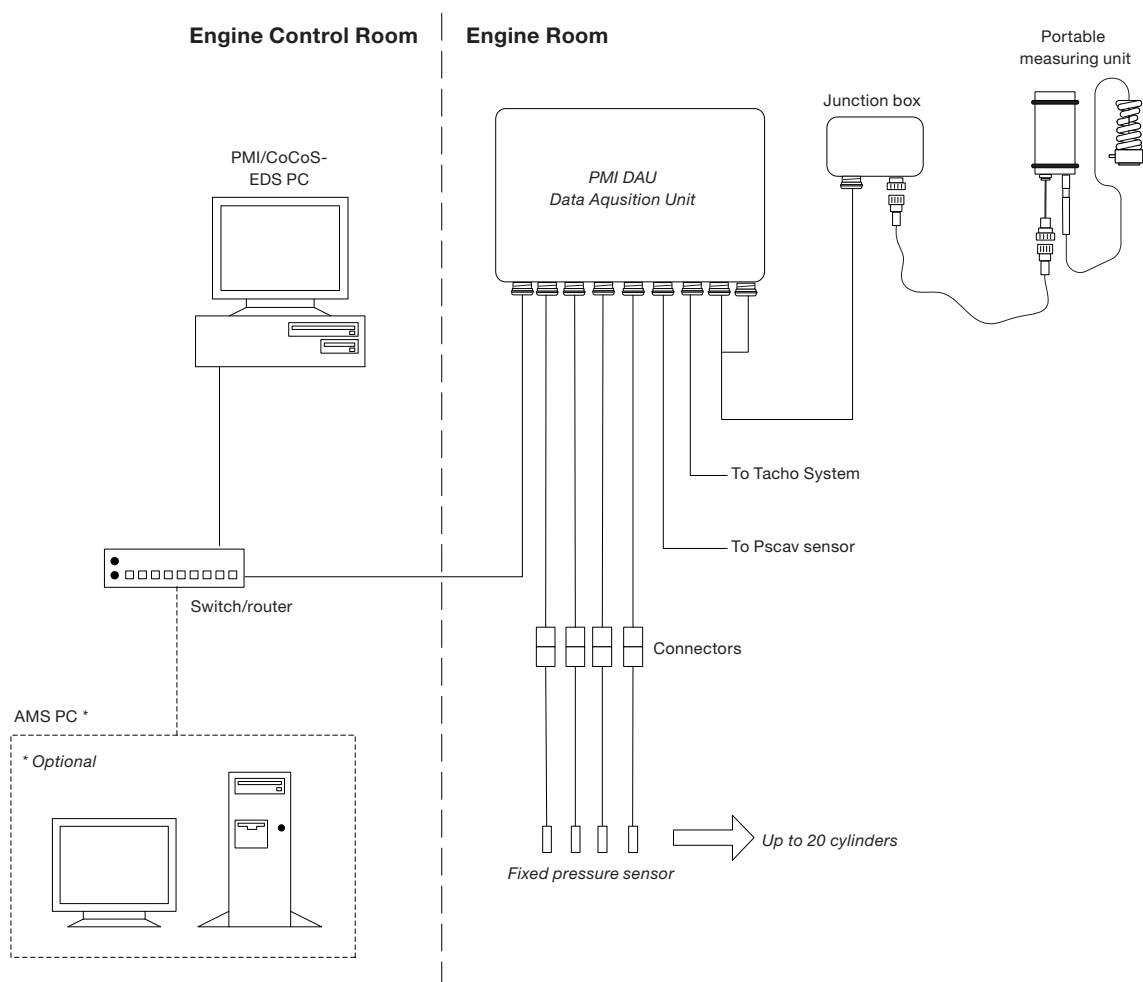
Fig. 18.02.01: PMI type PT/S off-line, option: 4 75 208

## PMI System, Off-line and On-line Versions

The PMI system is available in two versions, PT/S off-line and on-line, see Fig. 18.02.01 and 02.

The basic functions of the two different versions are:

- PT/S Off-line version, option 4 75 208:  
The manually operated single transducer is moved from one cylinder to another in order to complete measurements on all cylinders.
- On-line version, option 4 75 215:  
Fixed mounted pressure transducing sensor on each cylinder for continuous measurements, analysis and adjustments.



178 61 88-9.0

Fig. 18.02.02: PMI type on-line, option: 4 75 215

## CoCoS-EDS

The **Computer Controlled Surveillance** system is the family name of the software application products from the MAN Diesel group.

In order to obtain an easier, more versatile and continuous diagnostics system, the Engine Control System and the PMI System is recommended extended by the CoCoS-EDS products.

### CoCoS-EDS features

The CoCoS-EDS, option: 4 09 660, allows for engine condition monitoring through surveillance of operating states and behaviour of diesel engines.

Primary features are:

- Data and trend logging
- Engine performance monitoring, analysis and reporting
- Troubleshooting and diagnostics.

The CoCoS-EDS assists the operator effectively in maintaining the main as well as the auxiliary engines in optimal operating condition.

With CoCoS-EDS, early intervention as well as preventive maintenance, the engine operators are able to reduce the risk of damages and failures. CoCoS-EDS further allow for easier troubleshooting in case of unusual engine behaviour.

### Connectivity

In order to obtain an easier, more versatile and continuous diagnostics system, the CoCoS-EDS is recommended extended by interfaces to the PMI system and the plant's alarm and monitoring system.

Table 18.03.01 lists the sensors required to enable online diagnostics for CoCoS-EDS, option: 4 75 129.

## CoCoS-EDS Sensor List

Sensors required for the CoCoS-EDS online engine performance analysis, option: 4 75 129, see Table 18.03.01. All pressure gauges are measuring relative pressure, except for 'PT 8802 Ambient pressure'.

Sensor	Parameter name	No. sensors	Recommended range	Resolution 3)	Remark
<b>Fuel oil system data</b>					
PT 8001	Inlet pressure	1	0 - 10 bar	0.1 bar	
TE 8005	Inlet temperature	1	0 - 200 °C	0.1 °C	
<b>Cooling water system</b>					
PT 8421	Pressure air cooler inlet	A/C	0 - 4 bar	0.1 bar	
TE 8422	Temperature air cooler inlet	1	0 - 100 °C	0.1 °C	
TE 8423	Temperature air cooler outlet	A/C	0 - 100 °C	0.1 °C	
PDT 8424	dP cooling water across air cooler	A/C	0 - 800 mbar	0.1 mbar	
<b>Scavenging air system</b>					
PT 8601	Scavenge air receiver pressure	Rec.	0 - 4 bar	1 mbar	1)
TE 8605	Scavenge air cooler air inlet temperature	A/C	0 - 200 °C	0.1 °C	
PDT 8606	dP air across scavenge air cooler	A/C	0 - 100 mbar	0.1 mbar	
PDT 8607	dP air across T/C air intake filter	T/C	0 - 100 mbar	0.1 mbar	
TE 8608	Scavenge air cooler air outlet temperature	A/C	0 - 100 °C	0.1 °C	Optional if one T/C
TE 8609	Scavenge air receiver temperature	Rec.	0 - 100 °C	0.1 °C	
TE 8612	T/C air intake temperature	T/C	0 - 100 °C	0.1 °C	
<b>Exhaust gas system</b>					
TC 8701	Exhaust gas temperature at turbine inlet	T/C	0 - 600 °C	0.1 °C	
TC 8702	Exhaust gas temperature after exhaust valve	Cyl.	0 - 600 °C	0.1 °C	
PT 8706	Exhaust gas receiver pressure	Rec.	0 - 4 bar	0.01 bar	
TC 8707	Exhaust gas temperature at turbine outlet	T/C	0 - 600 °C	0.1 °C	
PT 8708	Turbine back pressure	T/C	0 - 100 mbar	0.1 mbar	
<b>General data</b>					
ZT 8801	Turbocharger speed	T/C	rpm	1 rpm	
PT 8802	Ambient pressure	1	900 - 1,100 mbar	1 mbar	Absolute!
ZT 4020	Engine speed	1	rpm	0.1 rpm	1)
XC 3003	Governor index (absolute)	1	mm	0.1 mm	
-	Power take off/in from main engine shaft (PTO/PTI)	1	kW	1 kW	With option installed
<b>Pressure measurement</b>					
XC1401	Mean Indicated Pressure, MIP	Cyl.	bar	0.01 bar	2)
XC1402	Maximum Pressure, Pmax	Cyl.	bar	0.1 bar	2)
XC1403	Compression Pressure, Pcomp	Cyl.	bar	0.1 bar	2)
-	PMI online engine speed	Cyl.	rpm	0.1 rpm	2)

1) Signal acquired from the Alarm Monitoring System

2) In case of MAN Diesel PMI system: signal from PMI system. Other MIP systems: signal from manual input

3) Resolution of signals transferred to CoCoS-EDS (from the Alarm Monitoring System).

Table 18.03.01: List of sensors for CoCoS-EDS

## Alarm – Slow Down and Shut Down System

The shut down system must be electrically separated from other systems by using independent sensors, or sensors common for the alarm system but with galvanically separated electrical circuits, i.e. one sensor with two sets of electrically independent terminals. The list of sensors are shown in Table 18.04.04.

### Basic safety system design and supply

The basic safety sensors for a MAN Diesel engine are designed for Unattended Machinery Space (UMS) and comprises:

- the temperature sensors and pressure sensors that are specified in the 'MAN Diesel' column for shut down in Table 18.04.04.

These sensors are included in the basic Extent of Delivery, EOD: 4 75 124.

### Alarm and slow down system design and supply

The basic alarm and slow down sensors for a MAN Diesel engine are designed for Unattended Machinery Space (UMS) and comprises:

- the sensors for alarm and slow down, option: 4 75 127.

The shut down and slow down panels can be ordered as options: 4 75 610, 4 75 614 or 4 75 615 whereas the alarm panel is yard's supply, as it normally includes several other alarms than those for the main engine.

For practical reasons, the sensors for the engine itself are normally delivered from the engine supplier, so they can be wired to terminal boxes on the engine.

The number and position of the terminal boxes depends on the degree of dismantling specified in the Dispatch Pattern for the transportation of the engine based on the lifting capacities available at the engine maker and at the yard.

### Alarm, slow down and remote indication sensors

The International Association of Classification Societies (IACS) indicates that a common sensor can be used for alarm, slow down and remote indication.

A general view of the alarm, slow down and shut down systems is shown in Fig. 18.04.01.

Tables 18.04.02 and 18.04.03 show the requirements by MAN Diesel for alarm and slow down and for UMS by the classification societies (Class), as well as IACS' recommendations.

The number of sensors to be applied to a specific plant for UMS is the sum of requirements of the classification society, the Buyer and MAN Diesel.

If further analogue sensors are required, they can be ordered as option: 4 75 128.

### Slow down functions

The slow down functions are designed to safeguard the engine components against overloading during normal service conditions and to keep the ship manoeuvrable if fault conditions occur.

The slow down sequence must be adapted to the actual plant parameters, such as for FPP or CPP, engine with or without shaft generator, and to the required operating mode.



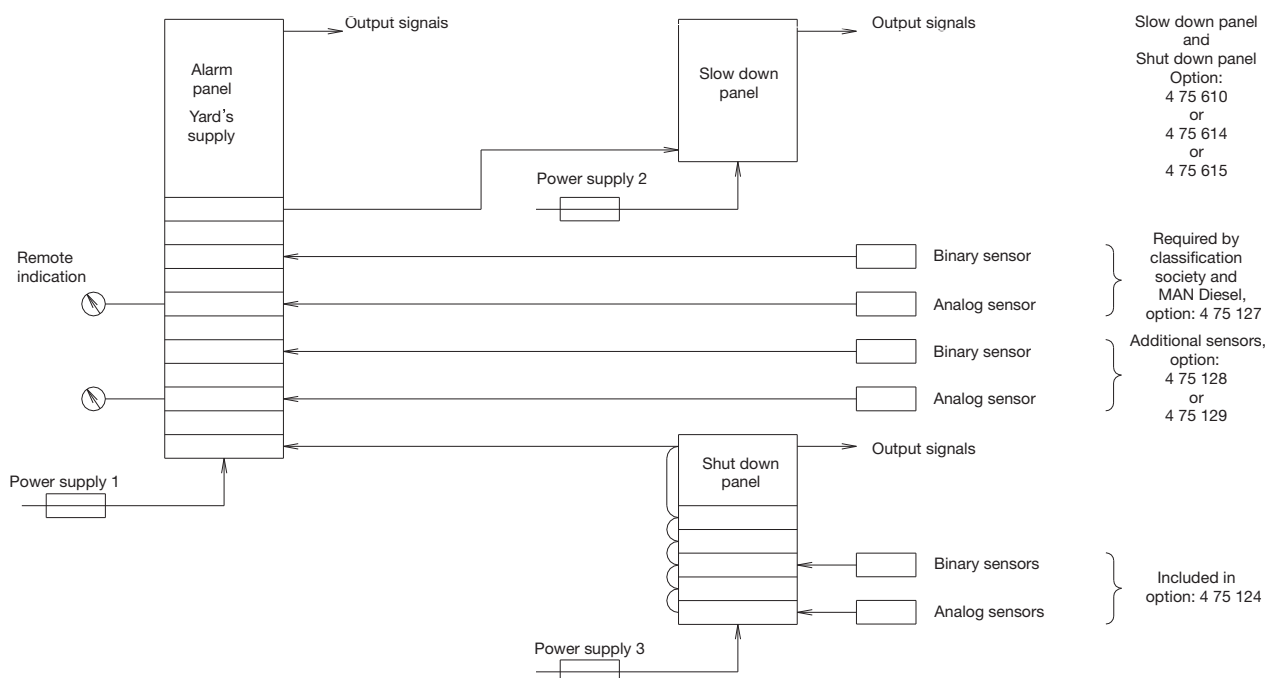
## General outline of the electrical system

The figure shows the concept approved by all classification societies.

The shut down panel and slow down panel can be combined for some makers.

The classification societies permit having common sensors for slow down, alarm and remote indication.

One common power supply might be used, instead of the three indicated, provided that the systems are equipped with separate fuses.



178 30 10-0.5

Fig. 18.04.01: Panels and sensors for alarm and safety systems

## Alarms for UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements

ABS	BV	CCS	DNV	GL	KR	LR	NK	RINA	RS	IACS	MAN Diesel	Sensor and function	Point of location
<b>Fuel oil</b>													
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8001 AL	Fuel oil, inlet engine
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	LS 8006 AH	Leakage from high pressure pipes
<b>Lubricating oil</b>													
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TE 8106 AH	Thrust bearing segment
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8108 AL	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TE 8112 AH	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine
1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	TE 8113 AH	Piston cooling oil outlet/cylinder
1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	FS 8114 AL	Piston cooling oil outlet/cylinder
1	1	1		1	1	1		1	1	1	1	TE 8117 AH	Turbocharger lubricating oil outlet from turbocharger/turbocharger
											1	TE 8123 AH	Main bearing oil outlet temperature/main bearing (Only MC types 42-26)
											1	XC 8126 AH	Bearing wear (K98MC6/7 and all MC-C types); sensor common for XC 8126/27
											1	XS 8127 A	Bearing wear detector failure (K98MC6/7 and types 98-60MC-C)
											1	XS 8150 AH	Water in lubricating oil (All MC/MC-C types except S80-50MC6); sensor common for XS 8150/51/52
											1	XS 8151 AH	Water in lubricating oil – too high (All MC/MC-C types except S80-50MC6)
											1	XS 8152 A	Water in lubricating oil sensor not ready (All MC/MC-C types except S80-50MC6)

1 Indicates that the sensor is required.

The sensors in the MAN Diesel column are included for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), option: 4 75 127.

The sensor identification codes and functions are listed in Table 18.07.01.

The tables are liable to change without notice, and are subject to latest class requirements.

Table 18.04.02a: Alarm functions for UMS

## Alarms for UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements

ABS	BV	CCS	DNV	GL	KR	LR	NK	RINA	RS	IACS	MAN Diesel	Sensor and function	Point of location
<b>Cooling water</b>													
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8401 AL	Jacket cooling water inlet
											1	PDS/PDT	Jacket cooling water across engine; to be calculated in alarm system from sensor no. 8402 and 8413
				1							1	TE 8407 AL	Jacket cooling water inlet
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TE 8408 AH	Jacket cooling water outlet, cylinder
											1	PT 8413 I	Jacket cooling water outlet, common pipe
1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8421 AL	Cooling water inlet air cooler
				1							1	TE 8422 AH	Cooling water inlet air cooler/air cooler
<b>Compressed air</b>													
1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8501 AL	Starting air inlet to main starting valve
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1+	1	1	1	PT 8503 AL	Control air inlet and finished with engine
			1								1	PT 8505 AL	Air inlet to air cylinder for exhaust valve
<b>Scavenge air</b>													
				1						1	1	PS 8604 AL	Scavenge air, auxiliary blower, failure
	1	1	1	1				1÷			1	TE 8609 AH	Scavenge air receiver
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TE 8610 AH	Scavenge air box – fire alarm, cylinder/cylinder
1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	LS 8611 AH	Water mist catcher – water level

1 Indicates that the sensor is required.

The sensors in the MAN Diesel column are included for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), option: 4 75 127.

The sensor identification codes and functions are listed in Table 18.07.01.

The tables are liable to change without notice, and are subject to latest class requirements.

- Select one of the alternatives  
 + Alarm for high pressure, too  
 ÷ Alarm for low pressure, too

Table 18.04.02b: Alarm functions for UMS

## Alarms for UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements

ABS	BV	CCS	DNV	GL	KR	LR	NK	RINA	RS	IACS	MAN Diesel	Sensor and function	Point of location	
Exhaust gas														
1	1	1	1	1	1	(1)	1	1	1	1	1	TC 8701 AH	Exhaust gas before turbocharger/turbocharger	
1	1		1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TC 8702 AH	Exhaust gas after exhaust valve, cylinder/cylinder	
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		TC 8707 AH	Exhaust gas outlet turbocharger/turbocharger (Yard's supply)	
Miscellaneous														
			1									ZT 8801 AH	Turbocharger overspeed	
			1									WT 8805 AH	Vibration of turbocharger	
											1	WT 8812 AH	Axial vibration monitor 2)	
1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	XS 8813 AH	Oil mist in crankcase/cylinder; sensor common for XS 8813/14	
	1											1	XS 8814 AL	Oil mist detector failure
												1	XC 8816 I	Shaftline earthing device
												1	TE 8820 AH	Cylinder liner monitoring/cylinder 3)

1 Indicates that the sensor is required.

The sensors in the MAN Diesel column are included for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), option: 4 75 127.

The sensor identification codes and functions are listed in Table 18.07.01.

The tables are liable to change without notice, and are subject to latest class requirements.

(1) May be combined with TC 8702 AH where turbocharger is mounted directly on the exhaust manifold.

2) Required for: K-MC-C6/7 and K98MC6/7 engines with 11 and 14 cylinders.  
S-MC-C7/8 and L-MC-C7/8 engines with 5 and 6 cylinders.  
(For 9-12 cylinder S42MC7, L35MC6, and S26MC6 data is available on request).

3) Required for: K98MC/MC-C6/7, S90MC-C7/8 and K90MC-C6 engines

☐ Alarm for overheating of main, crank and crosshead bearings, option: 4 75 134.

Table 18.04.02c: Alarm functions for UMS

## Slow down for UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements

ABS	BV	CCS	DNV	GL	KR	LR	NK	RINA	RS	IACS	MAN Diesel	Sensor and function	Point of location
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TE 8106 YH	Thrust bearing segment
1	1	1	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8108 YL	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine
				1		1						TE 8112 YH	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine
1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	TE 8113 YH	Piston cooling oil outlet/cylinder
1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	FS 8114 YL	Piston cooling oil outlet/cylinder
											1	TE 8123 YH	Main bearing oil outlet temperature/main bearing (Only MC types 42-26)
											1	XC 8126 YH	Bearing wear (K98MC6/7 and all MC-C types)
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1		1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	1	1	1	PT 8401 YL	Jacket cooling water inlet
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TE 8408 YH	Jacket cooling water outlet, cylinder/cylinder
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>					TE 8609 YH	Scavenge air receiver
1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	1	1	TE 8610 YH	Scavenge air box fire-alarm, cylinder/cylinder
		1	1						1			TC 8701 YH	Exhaust gas before turbocharger/turbocharger
1	1		1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TC 8702 YH	Exhaust gas after exhaust valve, cylinder/cylinder
			1	<input type="checkbox"/>								TC 8702 YH	Exhaust gas after exhaust valve, cylinder/cylinder, deviation from average
											1	WT 8812 YH	Axial vibration monitor 2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								1	XS 8813 YH	Oil mist in crankcase/cylinder

1 Indicates that the sensor is required.

The sensors in the MAN Diesel column are included for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), option: 4 75 127.

The sensor identification codes and functions are listed in Table 18.07.01.

The tables are liable to change without notice, and are subject to latest class requirements.

- 2) Required for: K-MC-C6/7 and K98MC6/7 engines with 11 and 14 cylinders.  
 S-MC-C7/8 and L-MC-C7/8 engines with 5 and 6 cylinders.  
 (For 9-12 cylinder S42MC7, L35MC6, and S26MC6 data is available on request).

☐ Select one of the alternatives

\* Or shut down

☐ Or alarm for low flow

☐ Or shut down

☐ Or alarm for overheating of main, crank and crosshead bearings, option: 4 75 134.  
 See also Table 18.04.04: Shut down functions for AMS and UMS

Table 18.04.03: Slow down functions for UMS

## Shut down for AMS and UMS – Class and MAN Diesel requirements

ABS	BV	CCS	DNV	GL	KR	LR	NK	RINA	RS	IACS	MAN Diesel	Sensor and function	Point of location
1	1	1	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	PS/PT 8109 Z	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine and thrust bearing
1	1	1	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	ZT 4020 Z	Engine overspeed, incorporated in Engine Control System
1	1	1			1			1	1	1	1	TE/TS 8107 Z	Thrust bearing segment
				1								PS/PT 8402 Z	Jacket cooling water inlet
				(*)	(1)							XS 8813 Z	Oil mist in crankcase/cylinder

1 Indicates that the sensor is required.

The sensors in the MAN Diesel column are included for Unattended Machinery Spaces (UMS), option: 4 75 127.

The sensor identification codes and functions are listed in Table 18.07.01.

The tables are liable to change without notice, and are subject to latest class requirements.

☐ Or alarm for overheating of main, crank and crosshead bearings, option: 4 75 134.  
See also Table 18.04.03: Slow down functions for UMS

☒ Or slow down

## International Association of Classification Societies

The members of the International Association of Classification Societies, IACS, have agreed that the stated sensors are their common recommendation, apart from each class' requirements.

The members of IACS are:

ABS	American Bureau of Shipping
BV	Bureau Veritas
CCS	China Classification Society
DNV	Det Norske Veritas
GL	Germanischer Lloyd
KR	Korean Register
LR	Lloyd's Register
NK	Nippon Kaiji Kyokai
RINA	Registro Italiano Navale
RS	Russian Maritime Register of Shipping

and the associated member is:

IRS	Indian Register of Shipping
-----	-----------------------------

Table 18.04.04: Shut down functions for AMS and UMS, option: 4 75 124

## Local Instruments

The basic local instrumentation on the engine, options: 4 70 120 comprises thermometers, pressure gauges and other indicators located on the piping or mounted on panels on the engine. The tables 18.05.01a, b and c list those as well as sensors for slow down, alarm and remote indication, option: 4 75 127.

Local instruments	Remote sensors	Point of location
Thermometer, stem type	Temperature element/switch	
TI 8005	TE 8005	<b>Fuel oil</b> Fuel oil, inlet engine
TI 8106	TE 8106	<b>Lubricating oil</b> Thrust bearing segment
TI 8112	TE/TS 8107	Thrust bearing segment
TI 8113	TE 8112	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine
TI 8117	TE 8113	Piston cooling oil outlet/cylinder
	TE 8117	Lubricating oil outlet from turbocharger/turbocharger (depends on turbocharger design)
	TE 8123	Main bearing oil outlet temperature/main bearing (Only engine types 42-26)
	TE 8202	<b>Cylinder lubricating oil</b> Cylinder lubricating oil inlet (Alpha cylinder lubricator)
TI 8407	TE 8407	<b>High temperature cooling water, jacket cooling water</b> Jacket cooling water inlet
TI 8408	TE 8408	Jacket cooling water outlet, cylinder/cylinder
TI 8409	TE 8409	Jacket cooling water outlet/turbocharger
TI 8422	TE 8422	<b>Low temperature cooling water, seawater or freshwater for central cooling</b> Cooling water inlet, air cooler
TI 8423	TE 8423	Cooling water outlet, air cooler/air cooler
TI 8605	TE 8605	<b>Scavenge air</b> Scavenge air before air cooler/air cooler
TI 8608	TE 8608	Scavenge air after air cooler/air cooler
TI 8609	TE 8609	Scavenge air receiver
	TE 8610	Scavenge air box – fire alarm, cylinder/cylinder
Thermometer, dial type	Thermo couple	
TI 8701	TC 8701	<b>Exhaust gas</b> Exhaust gas before turbocharger/turbocharger
TI 8702	TC 8702	Exhaust gas after exhaust valve, cylinder/cylinder
	TC 8704	Exhaust gas inlet exhaust gas receiver
TI 8707	TC 8707	Exhaust gas outlet turbocharger

Table 18.05.01a: Local thermometers on engine, option 4 70 120, and remote indication sensors, option: 4 75 127

Local instruments	Remote sensors	Point of location
<b>Pressure gauge (manometer)</b>	<b>Pressure transmitter/switch</b>	
PI 8001	PT 8001	<b>Fuel oil</b> Fuel oil, inlet engine
	PT 8007	Fuel pump roller guide gear activated (Only engine types 98-80 )
PI 8103 PI 8108	PT 8103	<b>Lubricating oil</b> Lubricating oil inlet to turbocharger/turbocharger
	PT 8108	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine
	PS/PT 8109	Lubricating oil inlet to main engine and thrust bearing
PI 8401	PT 8201 PDI 8206	<b>Cylinder lubrication</b> Cylinder lubrication oil inlet pressure (Alpha lubricator)
		Pressure drop across filter
		<b>High temperature jacket cooling water, jacket cooling water</b> Jacket cooling water inlet
		Jacket cooling water inlet (Only Germanischer Lloyd)
PI 8421	PT 8401 PS/PT 8402 PDS/PDT 8403 PT 8413	Jacket cooling water across engine
		Jacket cooling water outlet, common pipe
PI 8421	PT 8421	<b>Low temperature cooling water, seawater or freshwater for central cooling</b> Cooling water inlet, air cooler
PI 8501 PI 8503 PI 8504	PT 8501 PT 8503 PT 8504 PT 8505	<b>Compressed air</b> Starting air inlet to main starting valve
		Control air inlet
		Safety air inlet
		Air inlet to air cylinder for exhaust valve
PI 8601  PDI 8606 PI 8613 PDI 8614	PT 8601 PS 8604  PT 8613 PDT 8614	<b>Scavenge air</b> Scavenge air receiver (PI 8601 instrument same as PI 8706)
		Scavenge air receiver, auxiliary blower failure
		Pressure drop of air across cooler/air cooler
		Pressure compressor scroll housing/turbocharger (NA type)
PI 8706		Pressure drop across compressor scroll housing/turbocharger (NA type)
PI 8803 PI 8804		<b>Exhaust gas</b> Exhaust gas receiver/Exhaust gas outlet turbocharger
PI 8803 PI 8804		<b>Miscellaneous functions</b> Air inlet for dry cleaning of turbocharger
		Water inlet for cleaning of turbocharger

Table 18.05.01b: Local pressure gauges on engine, option: 4 70 120, and remote indication sensors, option: 4 75 127



Local instruments	Remote sensors	Point of location
<b>Other indicators</b>	<b>Other transmitters/ switches</b>	
	LS 8006	<b>Fuel oil</b> Leakage from high pressure pipes
	FS 8114	<b>Lubricating oil</b> Piston cooling oil outlet/cylinder
	XC 8126	Bearing wear (K98MC6/7 and all types 98-46MC-C)
	XS 8127	Bearing wear detector failure (K98MC6/7 and types 98-46MC-C)
	XS 8150	Water in lubricating oil (All MC/MC-C types except S80-50MC6)
	XS 8151	Water in lubricating oil – too high (All MC/MC-C types except S80-50MC6)
	XS 8152	Water in lubricating oil sensor not ready (All MC/MC-C types except S80-50MC6)
	LS 8208	<b>Cylinder lube oil</b> Level switch
	LS 8212	Small box for heating element, low level
	LS 8250	Cylinder lubricators (built-in switches)/lubricator (Mechanical lubricator)
	XC 8220	MCU common alarm (Alpha cylinder lubrication system)
	XC 8221	BCU in control (Alpha cylinder lubrication system)
	XC 8222	MCU failure (Alpha cylinder lubrication system)
	XC 8223	BCU failure (Alpha cylinder lubrication system)
	XC 8224	MCU power fail (Alpha cylinder lubrication system)
	XC 8226	BCU power fail (Alpha cylinder lubrication system)
	FS 8251	Cylinder lubricators (built-in switches)/lubricator (Mechanical lubricator)
	LS 8611	<b>Scavenge air</b> Water mist catcher – water level
	ZT 8801 I	<b>Miscellaneous functions</b> Turbocharger speed/turbocharger
WI 8812	WT 8812	Axial vibration monitor (For certain engines only, see note in Table 18.04.04) (WI 8812 instrument is part of the transmitter WT 8812)
	XS 8813	Oil mist in crankcase/cylinder
	XS 8814	Oil mist detector failure

Table 18.05.01c: Other indicators on engine, option: 4 70 120, and remote indication sensors, option: 4 75 127

## Other Alarm Functions

### Drain Box for Fuel Oil Leakage Alarm

Any leakage from the fuel oil high pressure pipes of any cylinder is drained to a common drain box fitted with a level alarm. This is included for both Attended Machinery Space (AMS) and Unattended Machinery Space (UMS).

### Bearing Condition Monitoring

Based on our experience we decided in 1990 that all plants, whether constructed for AMS or for UMS, must include an oil mist detector specified by MAN Diesel. Since then an Oil Mist Detector (OMD) and optionally some extent of Bearing Temperature Monitoring (BTM) equipment have made up the warning arrangements for prevention of crankcase explosions on two-stroke engines. Both warning systems are approved by the classification societies.

In order to achieve a response to damage faster than possible with Oil Mist Detection and Bearing Temperature Monitoring alone we introduce Bearing Wear Monitoring (BWM) systems. By monitoring the actual bearing wear continuously, mechanical damage to the crank-train bearings (main-, crank- and crosshead bearings) can be predicted in time to react and avoid damaging the journal and bearing housing.

If the oil supply to a main bearing fails, the bearing temperature will rise and in such a case a Bearing Temperature Monitoring system will trigger an alarm before wear actually takes place. For that reason the ultimate protection against severe bearing damage and the optimum way of providing early warning, is a combined bearing wear and temperature monitoring system.

For all types of error situations detected by the different bearing condition monitoring systems applies that in addition to damaging the components, in extreme cases, a risk of a crankcase explosion exists.

### Oil Mist Detector

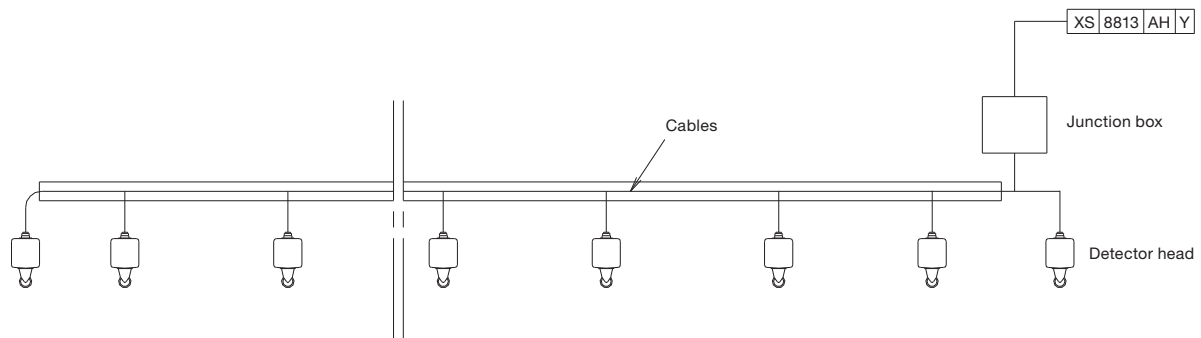
The oil mist detector system constantly measures samples of the atmosphere in the crankcase compartments and registers the results on an optical measuring track, where the opacity (degree of haziness) is compared with the opacity of the atmospheric air. If an increased difference is recorded, a slow down is activated (a shut down in case of Germanischer Lloyd).

Furthermore, for shop trials only MAN Diesel requires that the oil mist detector is connected to the shut down system.

Four alternative oil mist detectors are available:

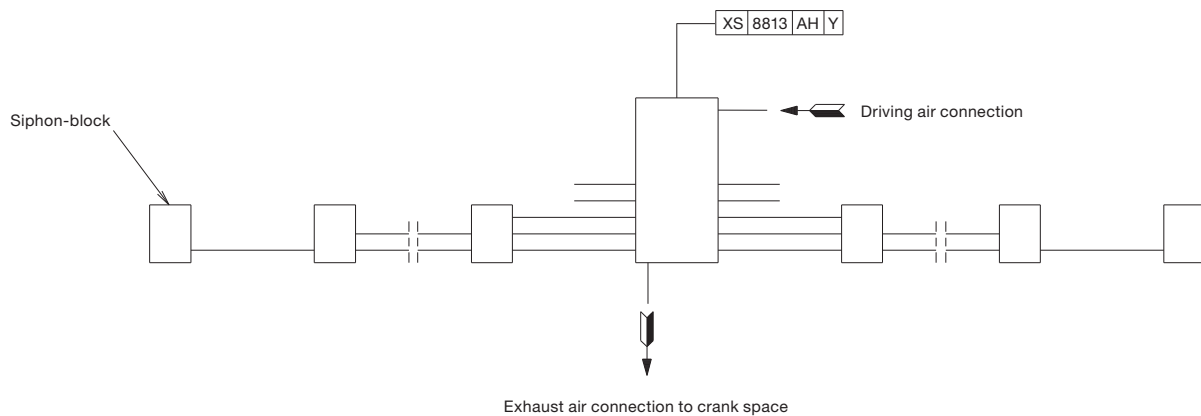
4 75 161	Oil mist detector Graviner MK6. Make: Kidde Fire Protection
4 75 163	Oil mist detector Visatron VN 215/93. Make: Schaller Automation
4 75 165	Oil mist detector QMI. Make: Quality Monitoring Instruments Ltd.
4 75 166	Oil mist detector MD-SX. Make: Daihatsu Diesel Mfg. Co., Ltd.
4 75 167	Oil mist detector Vision III C. Make: Specs Corporation

Diagrams of the two of them are shown for reference in Figs. 18.06.01a and 18.06.01b.



178 49 80-9.3

Fig. 18.06.01a: Oil mist detector pipes on engine, type Graviner MK6 from Kidde Fire Protection (4 75 161)



178 49 81-0.3

Fig. 18.06.01b: Oil mist detector pipes on engine, type Visatron VN215/93 from Schaller Automation (4 75 163)

### Bearing Wear Monitoring System

The Bearing Wear Monitoring (BWM) system monitors all three principal crank-train bearings using two proximity sensors forward/aft per cylinder unit and placed inside the frame box.

Targeting the guide shoe bottom ends continuously, the sensors measure the distance to the crosshead in Bottom Dead Center (BDC). Signals are computed and digitally presented to computer hardware, from which a useable and easily interpretable interface is presented to the user.

The measuring precision is more than adequate to obtain an alarm well before steel-to-steel contact in the bearings occur. Also the long-term stability of the measurements has shown to be excellent.

In fact, BWM is expected to provide long-term wear data at better precision and reliability than the manual vertical clearance measurements normally performed by the crew during regular service checks.

For the above reasons, we consider unscheduled open-up inspections of the crank-train bearings to be superfluous, given BWM has been installed.

Two BWM 'high wear' alarm levels including deviation alarm apply. The first level of the high wear / deviation alarm is indicated in the alarm panel only while the second level also activates a slow down.

The Extent of Delivery lists four Bearing Wear Monitoring options of which the two systems from Dr. E. Horn and Kongsberg Maritime could also include Bearing Temperature Monitoring:

4 75 142	Bearing Wear Monitoring System XTS-W. Make: AMOT
4 75 143	Bearing Wear Monitoring System BDMS. Make: Dr. E. Horn
4 75 144	Bearing Wear Monitoring System PS-10. Make: Kongsberg Maritime
4 75 147	Bearing Wear Monitoring System OPEN-predictor. Make: Rovsing Dynamics

K98MC and 98-46MC-C engines are as standard specified with Bearing Wear Monitoring for which any of the mentioned options could be chosen.

### Bearing Temperature Monitoring System

The Bearing Temperature Monitoring (BTM) system continuously monitors the temperature of the bearing. Some systems measure the temperature on the backside of the bearing shell directly, other systems detect it by sampling a small part of the return oil from each bearing in the crankcase.

In case a specified temperature is recorded, either a bearing shell/housing temperature or bearing oil outlet temperature alarm is triggered.

In main bearings, the shell/housing temperature or the oil outlet temperature is monitored depending on how the temperature sensor of the BTM system, option: 4 75 133, is installed.

In crankpin and crosshead bearings, the shell/housing temperature or the oil outlet temperature is monitored depending on which BTM system is installed, options: 4 75 134 or 4 75 135.

For shell/housing temperature in main, crankpin and crosshead bearings two high temperature alarm levels apply. The first level alarm is indicated in the alarm panel while the second level activates a slow down.

For oil outlet temperature in main, crankpin and crosshead bearings two high temperature alarm levels including deviation alarm apply. The first level of the high temperature / deviation alarm is indicated in the alarm panel while the second level activates a slow down.

In the Extent of Delivery, there are three options:

4 75 133	Temperature sensors fitted to main bearings
4 75 134	Temperature sensors fitted to main bearings, crankpin bearings, crosshead bearings and for moment compensator, if any
4 75 135	Temperature sensors fitted to main bearings, crankpin bearings and crosshead bearings

S42MC7, S40MC-C9, S35MC7, L35MC6, S35MC-C9 and S26MC6 engines are as standard specified with option 4 75 133.

### Water In Oil Monitoring System

In case the lubricating oil becomes contaminated with an amount of water exceeding our limit of 0.2%, acute corrosive wear of the crosshead bearing overlayer may occur. The higher the water content, the faster the wear rate.

To prevent water from accumulating in the lube oil and, thereby, causing damage to the bearings, the oil should be monitored manually or automatically by means of a Water In Oil (WIO) monitoring system connected to the engine alarm and monitoring system. In case of water contamination the source should be found and the equipment inspected and repaired accordingly.

The WIO system should trigger an alarm when the water content exceeds 0.2%, and preferably again when exceeding 0.35% measured as absolute water content.

Some WIO systems measure water activity, ie the relative availability of water in a substance expressed in 'aw' on a scale from 0 to 1. Here, '0' indicates oil totally free of water and '1' oil fully saturated by water. The correlation to absolute water content in normal running as well as alarm condition is as follows:

Engine condition	Abs. water content, %	Water activity, aw
High alarm level	0.2	0.5
High High alarm level	0.35	0.9

K98MC6/7, S42MC7, S35MC7, L35MC6 and S26MC6 as well as all MC-C engines are as standard specified with Water In Oil monitoring system.

Please note: Corrosion of the overlayer is a potential problem only for crosshead bearings, because only crosshead bearings are designed with an overlayer. Main and crankpin bearings may also suffer irreparable damage from water contamination, but the damage mechanism would be different and not as acute.

### Liner Wall Monitoring System

The Liner Wall Monitoring (LWM) system monitors the temperature of each cylinder liner. It is to be regarded as a tool providing the engine room crew the possibility to react with appropriate countermeasures in case the cylinder oil film is indicating early signs of breakdown.

In doing so, the LWM system can assist the crew in the recognition phase and help avoid consequential scuffing of the cylinder liner and piston rings.

Signs of oil film breakdown in a cylinder liner will appear by way of increased and fluctuating temperatures. Therefore, recording a preset max allowable absolute temperature for the individual cylinder or a max allowed deviation from a calculated average of all sensors will trigger a cylinder liner temperature alarm.

The LWM system includes two sensors placed in the manoeuvring and exhaust side of the liners, near the piston skirt TDC position. The sensors are interfaced to the ship alarm system which monitors the liner temperatures.

For each individual engine, the max and deviation alarm levels are optimised by monitoring the temperature level of each sensor during normal service operation and setting the levels accordingly.

The temperature data is logged on a PC for one week at least and preferably for the duration of a round trip for reference of temperature development.

All types 98 and 90 MC and MC-C engines are as standard specified with Liner Wall Monitoring system. For all other engines, the LWM system is available as an option: 4 75 136.

## Control Devices

The control devices mainly include a position switch (ZS) or a position transmitter (ZT) and solenoid valves (ZV) which are listed in Table 18.06.02 below. The sensor identification codes are listed in Table 18.07.01.

Sensor	Point of location
	<b>Manoeuvring system</b>
ZV 1103 C	Solenoid valve for engine emergency stop
XS/PS 1106 C	Reset shut down at emergency
ZS 1109-A/B C	Turning gear – disengaged
ZS 1110-A/B C	Turning gear – engaged
ZS 1111-A/B C	Main starting valve – blocked
ZS 1112-A/B C	Main starting valve – in service
ZV 1114 C	Slow turning valve
ZS 1116-A/B C	Start air distribution system – in service
ZS 1117-A/B C	Start air distribution system – blocked
PS 1118 C	Manoeuvring system in Emergency Control
ZS 1121-A/B C	Activate main starting valves - open
ZS 1122 C	Switch at change-over mechanism - change safety system reset between local telegraph and engine side console
XC 1126 C	I/P converter for VIT control (Only engines with VIT)
ZV 1127 C	Solenoid valve for control of VIT system in stop or Astern funktionl (Only engines with VIT)
PS 1133 C	Cancel of tacho alarm from safety system when Stop is ordered
PS 1134 C	Gives signal when »Bridge control«
ZV 1136 C	Remote stop solenoid valve
ZV 1137 C	Remote start solenoid valve
ZS 1138 C	Reversing cylinder Ahead position
ZS 1139 C	Reversing cylinder Astern position
ZV 1141 C	Solenoid valve for rev.cyl activation, direktion Ahead, during remote control
ZV 1142 C	Solenoid valve for rev.cyl activation, direktion Astern, during remote control
PT 1149	Pilot pressure to actuator for V.I.T. system (Only engines with VIT)
E 1180	Electric motor, auxiliary blower
E 1181	Electric motor, turning gear
E 1182 C	Actuator for electronic governor
	<b>Fuel oil</b>
ZV 8020 Z	Fuel oil cut-off at engine inlet (shut down), Germanischer Lloyd only
	<b>Cylinder lubricating oil</b>
ZT 8203 C	Confirm cylinder lubricator piston movement, cyl/cyl
ZV 8204 C	Activate cylinder lubricator, cyl/cyl
	<b>Scavenge air</b>
PS 8603 C	Scavenge air receiver, auxiliary blower control

Table 18.06.02: Control devices on engine

## Identification of Instruments

The instruments and sensors are identified by a position number which is made up of a combination of letters and an identification number:

### Measured variables

First letters:

DS	Density switch
DT	Density transmitter
FT	Flow transmitter
FS	Flow switch
GT	Gauging transmitter (Index, load)
LI	Level indication, local
LS	Level switch
LT	Level transmitter
PDI	Pressure difference indication, local
PDS	Pressure difference switch
PDT	Pressure difference transmitter
PI	Pressure indication, local
PS	Pressure switch
PT	Pressure transmitter
ST	Speed transmitter
TC	Thermo couple (NiCr-Ni)
TE	Temperature element (Pt 100)
TI	Temperature indication, local
TS	Temperature switch
VS	Viscosity switch
VT	Viscosity transmitter
WI	Vibration indication, local
WS	Vibration switch
WT	Vibration transmitter
XC	Unclassified control
XS	Unclassified switch
XT	Unclassified transmitter
ZS	Position switch
ZT	Position transmitter (proximity switch)
ZV	Position valve (solenoid valve)

### Location of measuring point

Ident. number:

11xx	Manoeuvring system
12xx	Hydraulic power supply system
14xx	Combustion pressure supervision
20xx	ECS to/from safety system
21xx	ECS to/from remote control system
22xx	ECS to/from alarm system
30xx	ECS miscellaneous input/output
40xx	Tacho/crankshaft position system
41xx	Engine cylinder components
50xx	VOC, supply system
51xx	VOC, sealing oil system
52xx	VOC, control oil system
53xx	VOC, other related systems

54xx	VOC, engine related components
80xx	Fuel oil system
81xx	Lubricating oil system
82xx	Cylinder lube oil system
83xx	Stuffing box drain system
84xx	Cooling water systems
85xx	Compressed air systems
86xx	Scavenge air system
87xx	Exhaust gas system
88xx	Miscellaneous functions
90xx	Project specific functions

xxxx-A	Alternative redundant sensors
xxxx-1	Cylinder/turbocharger numbers

ECS: Engine Control System  
VOC: Volatile Organic Compound

### Functions

Secondary letters:

A	Alarm
AH	Alarm, high
AL	Alarm, low
C	Control
H	High
I	Indication
L	Low
R	Recording
S	Switching
X	Unclassified function
Y	Slow down
Z	Shut down

### Repeated signals

Signals which are repeated for example for each cylinder or turbocharger are provided with a suffix number indicating the location, '1' for cylinder 1, etc.

If redundant sensors are applied for the same measuring point, the suffix is a letter: A, B, C, etc.

### Examples:

**TI 8005** indicates a local temperature indication (thermometer) in the fuel oil system.

**ZS 1112-A C** and **ZS 1112-B C** indicate that there are two position switches in the manoeuvring system, A and B for control of the main starting air valve position.

**PT 8501 I I AL Y** indicates a pressure transmitter located in the control air supply for remote indication, alarm for low pressure and slow down for low pressure.

Table 18.07.01: Identification of instruments





## Dispatch Pattern, Testing, Spares and Tools

19



## Dispatch Pattern, Testing, Spares and Tools

### Painting of Main Engine

The painting specification, Section 19.02, indicates the minimum requirements regarding the quality and the dry film thickness of the coats of, as well as the standard colours applied on MAN B&W engines built in accordance with the 'Copenhagen' standard.

Paints according to builder's standard may be used provided they at least fulfil the requirements stated.

### Dispatch Pattern

The dispatch patterns are divided into two classes, see Section 19.03:

- A: Short distance transportation and short term storage
- B: Overseas or long distance transportation or long term storage.

**Short distance transportation (A)** is limited by a duration of a few days from delivery ex works until installation, or a distance of approximately 1,000 km and short term storage.

The duration from engine delivery until installation must not exceed 8 weeks.

Dismantling of the engine is limited as much as possible.

**Overseas or long distance transportation** or long term storage require a class B dispatch pattern.

The duration from engine delivery until installation is assumed to be between 8 weeks and maximum 6 months.

Dismantling is effected to a certain degree with the aim of reducing the transportation volume of the individual units to a suitable extent.

*Note:*

*Long term preservation and seaworthy packing are always to be used for class B.*

Furthermore, the dispatch patterns are divided into several degrees of dismantling in which '1' comprises the complete or almost complete engine. Other degrees of dismantling can be agreed upon in each case.

When determining the degree of dismantling, consideration should be given to the lifting capacities and number of crane hooks available at the engine maker and, in particular, at the yard (purchaser).

The approximate masses of the sections appear in Section 19.04. The masses can vary up to 10% depending on the design and options chosen.

Lifting tools and lifting instructions are required for all levels of dispatch pattern. The lifting tools, options: 4 12 110 or 4 12 111, are to be specified when ordering and it should be agreed whether the tools are to be returned to the engine maker, option: 4 12 120, or not, option: 4 12 121.

MAN Diesel's recommendations for preservation of disassembled / assembled engines are available on request.

Furthermore, it must be considered whether a drying machine, option: 4 12 601, is to be installed during the transportation and/or storage period.

### Shop trials/Delivery Test

Before leaving the engine maker's works, the engine is to be carefully tested on diesel oil in the presence of representatives of the yard, the shipowner and the classification society.

The shop trial test is to be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the relevant classification society, however a minimum as stated in Section 19.05.

MAN Diesel's recommendations for shop trial, quay trial and sea trial are available on request.

In connection with the shop trial test, it is required to perform a pre-certification survey on engine plants with FPP or CPP, options: 4 06 060a Engine test cycle E3 or 4 06 060b Engine test cycle E2 respectively.

## Spare Parts

### List of spare parts, unrestricted service

The tendency today is for the classification societies to change their rules such that required spare parts are changed into recommended spare parts.

MAN Diesel, however, has decided to keep a set of spare parts included in the basic extent of delivery, EoD: 4 87 601, covering the requirements and recommendations of the major classification societies, see Section 19.06.

This amount is to be considered as minimum safety stock for emergency situations.

### Additional spare parts recommended by MAN Diesel

The above-mentioned set of spare parts can be extended with the 'Additional Spare Parts Recommended by MAN Diesel', option: 4 87 603, which facilitates maintenance because, in that case, all the components such as gaskets, sealings, etc. required for an overhaul will be readily available, see Section 19.07.

## Wearing parts

The consumable spare parts for a certain period are not included in the above mentioned sets, but can be ordered for the first 1, 2, up to 10 years' service of a new engine, option: 4 87 629, a service year being assumed to be 6,000 running hours.

The wearing parts that, based on our service experience, are estimated to be required, are divided into groups and listed with service hours in Tables 19.08.01 and 19.08.02.

## Large spare parts, dimensions and masses

The approximate dimensions and masses of the larger spare parts are indicated in Section 19.09. A complete list will be delivered by the engine maker.

## Tools

### List of standard tools

The engine is delivered with the necessary special tools for overhauling purposes. The extent, dimensions and masses of the main tools is stated in Section 19.10. A complete list will be delivered by the engine maker.

## Tool Panels

Most of the tools are arranged on steel plate panels, EoD: 4 88 660, see Section 19.11 'Tool Panels'.

It is recommended to place the panels close to the location where the overhaul is to be carried out.

## Specification for painting of main engine

Components to be painted before shipment from workshop	Type of paint	No. of coats/ Total dry film thickness $\mu\text{m}$	Colour: RAL 840HR DIN 6164 MUNSELL
<b>Component/surfaces, inside engine, exposed to oil and air</b> 1. Unmachined surfaces all over. However cast type crankthrows, main bearing cap, crosshead bearing cap, crankpin bearing cap, pipes inside crankcase and chainwheel need not to be painted but the cast surface must be cleaned of sand and scales and kept free of rust.	Engine alkyd primer, weather resistant Oil and acid resistant alkyd paint. Temperature resistant to minimum 80 °C.	2/80 1/30	<b>Free</b> <b>White:</b> RAL 9010 DIN N:0:0.5 MUNSELL N-9.5
<b>Components, outside engine</b> 2. Engine body, pipes, gallery, brackets etc. Delivery standard is in a primed and finally painted condition, unless otherwise stated in the contract.	Engine alkyd primer, weather resistant. Final alkyd paint resistant to salt water and oil, option: 4 81 103.	2/80 1/30	<b>Free</b> <b>Light green:</b> RAL 6019 DIN 23:2:2 MUNSELL 10GY 8/4
<b>Heat affected components:</b> 3. Supports for exhaust receiver Scavenge air-pipe outside. Air cooler housing inside and outside.	Paint, heat resistant to minimum 200 °C.	2/60	<b>Alu:</b> RAL 9006 DIN N:0:2 MUNSELL N-7.5
<b>Components affected by water and cleaning agents</b> 4. Scavenge air cooler box inside.	protection of the components exposed to moderately to severely corrosive environment and abrasion.	2/75	<b>Free</b>
5. Gallery plates topside.	Engine alkyd primer, weather resistant.	2/80	<b>Free</b>
6. Purchased equipment and instruments painted in makers colour are acceptable unless otherwise stated in the contract.			
<b>Tools</b> Unmachined surfaces all over on handtools and lifting tools. Purchased equipment painted in makers colour is acceptable, unless otherwise stated in the contract/drawing.	Oil resistant paint.	2/60	<b>Orange red:</b> RAL 2004 DIN:6:7:2 MUNSELL N-7.5r 6/12
<b>Tool panels</b>	Oil resistant paint.	2/60	<b>Light grey:</b> RAL 7038 DIN:24:1:2 MUNSELL N-7.5

**Note:** All paints are to be of good quality. Paints according to builder's standard may be used provided they at least fulfil the above requirements.

The data stated are only to be considered as guidelines. Preparation, number of coats, film thickness per coat, etc. have to be in accordance with the paint manufacturer's specifications.

178 30 20-7.4

Fig. 19.02.01: Painting of main engine: option 4 81 101, 4 81 102 or 4 81 103

## Dispatch Pattern

The relevant engine supplier is responsible for the actual execution and delivery extent. As differences may appear in the individual suppliers' extent and dispatch variants.

### Class A (option 4 12 020):

Short distance transportation limited by duration of transportation time within a few days or a distance of approximately 1000 km and short term storage.

Duration from engine delivery to installation must not exceed eight weeks.

Dismantling must be limited.

### Class B (option 4 12 030):

Overseas and other long distance transportation, as well as long-term storage.

Dismantling is effected to reduce the transport volume to a suitable extent.

Long-term preservation and seaworthy packing must always be used.

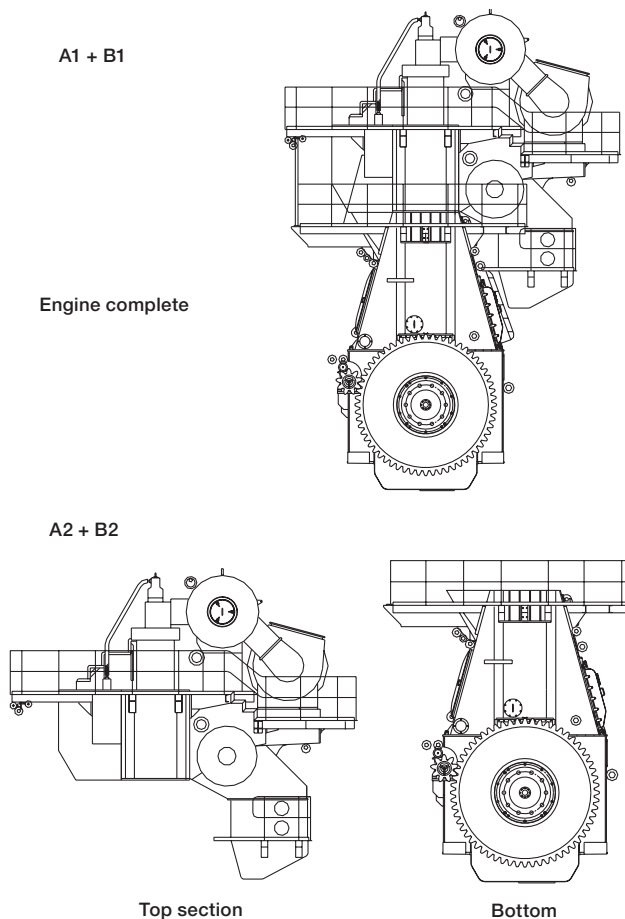
### Classes A + B comprise the following basic variants:

#### A1 + B1 (option 4 12 021 + 4 12 031)

- Engine complete

#### A2 + B2 (option 4 12 022 + 4 12 032)

- Top section including cylinder frame complete, cylinder covers complete, scavenge air receiver including cooler box and cooler insert, turbocharger(s), camshaft, piston rods complete and galleries with pipes.
- Bottom section including bedplate complete, frame box complete, connecting rods, turning gear, crankshaft complete and galleries.
- Remaining parts, stay bolts, chains, etc.



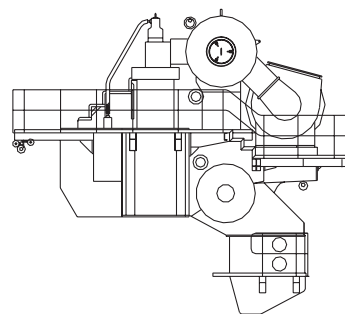
178 59 51-6.0a

Fig. 19.03.01a : Dispatch pattern, engine with turbocharger on exhaust side (4 59 122)

**A3 + B3** (option 4 12 023 + 4 12 033)

- Top section including cylinder frame complete, cylinder covers complete, scavenge air receiver including cooler box and cooler insert, turbocharger(s), camshaft, piston rods complete and galleries with pipes.
- Frame box section including frame box complete, chain drive connecting rods and galleries.
- Bedplate/crankshaft section including bedplate complete, crankshaft complete with wheels and turning gear.
- Remaining parts, stay bolts, chains, etc.

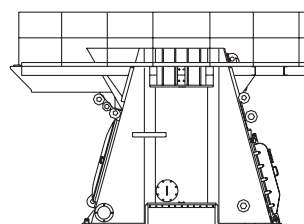
A3 + B3



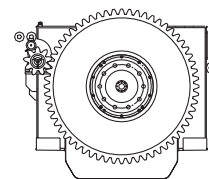
Top section

**A4 + B4** (option 4 12 024 + 4 12 034)

- Top section including cylinder frame complete, cylinder covers complete, camshaft, piston rods complete and galleries with pipes on camshaft side.
- Exhaust receiver with pipes.
- Scavenge air receiver with galleries and pipes.
- Turbocharger.
- Air cooler box with cooler insert.
- Frame box section including frame box complete, chain drive, connecting rods and galleries.
- Crankshaft with wheels.
- Bedplate with pipes and turning gear.
- Remaining parts, stay bolts, chains, etc.

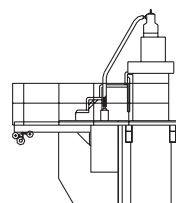


Frame box section

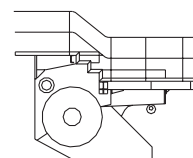


Bedplate/crankshaft section

178 59 51-6.0a



Top section

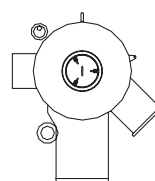


Scavenge air receiver

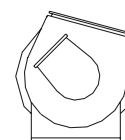
**Note!**

The engine supplier is responsible for the necessary lifting tools and lifting instructions for transportation purpose to the yard.

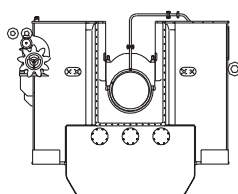
The delivery extent of tools, ownership and lending/lease conditions are to be stated in the contract. Furthermore, it must be stated whether a dehumidifier is to be installed during the transportation and/or storage period.



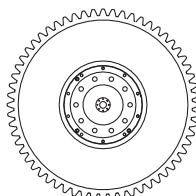
Exhaust receiver



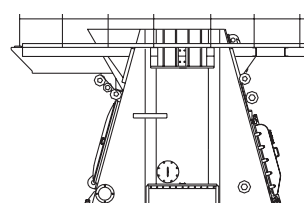
Turbocharger



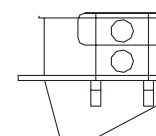
Bedplate section



Crankshaft section



Frame box section



Air cooler box

178 59 52-8.0

Fig. 19.03.01b: Dispatch pattern, engine with turbocharger on exhaust side (4 59 122)

## Dispatch pattern, list of masses and dimensions

Pattern	Section	6 cylinder		7 cylinder		8 cylinder		Height	Width
		Mass	Length	Mass	Length	Mass	Length		
		in t	in m	in t	in m	in t	in m		
A1+B1	Engine complete	991.0	12.8	1,111.0	14.4	1,259.0	16.0	14.2	9.8
A2+B2	Top section	399.3	12.8	455.8	14.4	532.0	16.0	8.4	9.8
	Bottom section	555.3	12.8	615.1	14.4	682.9	16.0	7.7	9.8
	Remaining parts	36.0		40.0		44.0			
A3+B3	Top section	399.3	12.8	455.8	14.4	532.0	16.0	8.4	9.8
	Frame box section	221.7	12.8	241.8	14.4	271.4	16.0	4.8	8.9
	Bedplate/crankshaft	333.6	12.5	373.3	14.1	411.5	15.7	4.1	4.8
	Remaining parts	36.0		40.0		44.0			
A4+B4	Top section	313.6	11.2	360.9	12.8	408.9	14.4	6.2	6.2
	Exhaust receiver	19.4	10.5	25.3	12.1	28.5	13.7	4.2	3.0
	Scavenge air receiver	40.6	12.8	43.9	14.4	56.1	16.0	4.4	3.1
	Frame box section	221.7	11.2	241.8	12.8	271.4	14.4	4.8	8.9
	Crankshaft	182.5	12.3	205.0	13.9	227.4	15.5	3.8	3.8
	Bedplate	149.4	12.0	166.7	13.6	182.4	15.2	3.4	4.8
	Turbocharger, each	9.8		9.8		9.8			
	Air cooler, each	3.0		3.0		3.0			
	Remaining parts	37.6		41.7		45.7			

### Weight of single components which can be dismantled if necessary

Piston rod complete - each including stuffing box .....	4.2 t
Connecting rod complete -each .....	16.4 t
Cylinder cover complete - each including all valves.....	8.7 t
Cylinder cover complete - each including studs and nuts .....	6.1 t
Three main chains .....	3.9 t
Chain wheel with fitted bolts and nuts - crankshaft .....	7.6 t
Stay bolt - each .....	1.8 t

Table 19.04.01a: Dispatch pattern, list of masses and dimensions



Pattern	Section	9 cylinder		10 cylinder		11 cylinder		12 cylinder			
		Mass	Length	Mass	Length	Mass	Length	Mass	Length	Height	Width
		in t	in m <sup>1)</sup>	in t	in m <sup>2)</sup>	in t	in m <sup>3)</sup>	in t	in m <sup>4)</sup>	in m	in m
			1)		2)		3)		4)		
A1+B1	Engine complete	1,415.0	18.6	1,561.0	20.2	1,686.0	21.8	1,826.0	23.4	14.2	9.3
A2+B2	Top section, fore	392.4	11.9	338.5	10.3	392.4	11.9	393.2	11.9	8.4	9.3
	Top section, aft	187.7	4.2	295.4	7.4	294.3	7.4	356.9	9.0	8.4	9.3
	Bottom section, fore	481.8	11.9	413.1	10.3	480.7	11.9	480.6	11.9	7.7	9.3
	Bottom section, aft	295.5	6.7	452.3	9.9	451.4	9.9	523.3	11.5	7.7	9.3
	Remaining parts	57.7		61.7		67.5		71.9			
A3+B3	Top section, fore	392.4	11.9	338.5	10.3	392.4	11.9	393.2	11.9	8.4	9.3
	Top section, aft	187.7	4.2	295.4	7.4	294.3	7.4	356.9	9.0	8.4	9.3
	Frame box section, fore	211.6	11.9	181.4	10.3	210.9	11.9	210.8	11.9	4.8	8.9
	Frame box section, aft	92.1	4.2	152.8	7.4	152.1	7.4	182.2	9.0	4.8	8.9
	Bedplate/crankshaft, fore	268.0	11.9	229.8	10.3	267.5	11.9	267.5	11.9	3.4	4.8
	Bedplate/crankshaft, aft	202.3	6.7	297.9	9.9	297.5	9.9	339.2	11.5	4.1	4.8
	Remaining parts	61.0		65.4		71.4		76.1			
A4+B4	Top section, fore	309.1	11.9	261.5	10.3	309.1	11.9	309.3	11.9	6.2	6.2
	Top section, aft	145.5	4.2	240.3	7.4	239.9	7.4	287.4	9.0	6.2	6.2
	Exhaust receiver, fore	20.7	11.1	17.1	9.5	19.6	11.1	19.4	11.1	4.2	3.0
	Exhaust receiver, aft	10.4	3.6	16.4	6.6	16.4	6.6	19.7	6.6	4.2	3.0
	Scav. air receiver, fore	36.9	11.9	34.2	10.3	38.1	11.9	38.8	11.9	4.4	3.1
	Scav. air receiver, aft	19.0	4.2	25.8	7.4	25.1	7.4	37.1	9.0	4.4	3.1
	Frame box section, fore	211.6	11.9	181.4	10.3	210.9	11.9	210.8	11.9	4.8	8.9
	Frame box section, aft	92.1	4.2	152.8	7.4	152.1	7.4	182.2	9.0	4.8	8.9
	Crankshaft section, fore	146.5	11.1	124.1	9.5	146.5	11.1	146.5	11.1	3.2	3.2
	Crankshaft section, aft	104.9	7.4	165.1	10.6	165.1	10.6	191.0	12.2	3.8	3.8
	Bedplate section, fore	121.5	11.9	105.7	10.3	121.0	11.9	121.1	11.9	3.4	4.8
	Bedplate section, aft	95.7	6.1	131.1	7.7	130.8	9.3	146.5	10.9	3.4	4.8
	Turbocharger, each	9.8		9.8		9.8		9.8			
	Air cooler, each	3.0		3.0		3.0		3.0			
	Remaining parts	62.7		67.0		73.1		77.8			

1) The fore part comprises 6 cylinder units and the chain drive, the aft part comprises 3 cylinder units

2) The fore part comprises 5 cylinder units and the chain drive, the aft part comprises 5 cylinder units

3) The fore part comprises 6 cylinder units and the chain drive, the aft part comprises 5 cylinder units

4) The fore part comprises 6 cylinder units and the chain drive, the aft part comprises 6 cylinder units

The weights stated are for standard engines with semi-built crankshaft with forged throws, crosshead guides integrated in the frame box, and MAN Diesel turbocharger. The final weights are to be confirmed by the engine supplier, as variations in major engine components due to the use of local standards (plate thickness etc.), size of tuning wheel, type of turbocharger and the choice of cast/welded or forged component designs may increase the total weight by up to 10 %. All masses and dimensions in the dispatch pattern are therefore approximate and do not include packing and lifting tools.

*Note: Some engines are equipped with moment compensator and/or tuning wheels.*

*However, the weights for these components are not included in dispatch pattern.*

Table 19.04.01b: Dispatch pattern, list of masses and dimensions

## Shop Test

### Minimum delivery test

The minimum delivery test, EoD: 4 14 001, involves:

- Starting and manoeuvring test at no load
- Load test  
Engine to be started and run up to 50% of Specified MCR (M) in 1 hour

### Followed by:

- 0.50 hour running at 25% of specified MCR
- 0.50 hour running at 50% of specified MCR
- 0.50 hour running at 75% of specified MCR
- 1.00 hour running at 100% of specified MCR
- 0.50 hour running at 110% of specified MCR

### Only for Germanischer Lloyd:

- 0.75 hour running at 110% of specified MCR

### Governor tests, etc:

- Governor test
- Minimum speed test
- Overspeed test
- Shut down test
- Starting and reversing test
- Turning gear blocking device test
- Start, stop and reversing from the Local Operating Panel (LOP)

Before leaving the factory, the engine is to be carefully tested on diesel oil in the presence of representatives of Yard, Shipowner, Classification Society, and MAN Diesel.

At each load change, all temperature and pressure levels etc. should stabilise before taking new engine load readings.

Fuel oil analysis is to be presented.

All tests are to be carried out on diesel or gas oil.

### EIAPP certificate

All marine engines are required by IMO to have an 'Engine International Air Pollution Prevention' (EIAPP) Certificate. Therefore, a pre-certification survey is to be carried out for all engines according to the performance parameters recorded in the engine's Unified Technical File (UTF), which is prepared by MAN Diesel.

The EIAPP certificate documents that the specific engine meets the international NO<sub>x</sub> emission limitations specified in Regulation 13 of MARPOL Annex VI. The basic engine 'Economy running mode', EoD: 4 06 060, complies with these limitations.

The pre-certification survey for a 'Parent' or an 'Individual' engine includes NO<sub>x</sub> measurements during the delivery test. For 'Member' engines, a parameter check according to the UTF for the engine group, based on the delivery test, is needed.

The tests, if required, are:

- E3, marine engine, propeller law for FPP, option: 4 06 060a
- or
- E2, marine engine, constant speed for CPP, option: 4 06 060b.

For further information and options regarding shop test, see Extent of Delivery.

Fig. 9.05.01: Shop trial running/delivery test: 4 14 001

## List of Spare Parts, Unrestricted Service

Spare parts are **requested** by the following Classes only: GL, KR, NK and RS, while just **recommended** by: ABS, DNV and LR, but neither requested nor recommended by: BV, CCS and RINA.

### Cylinder cover, plate 901 and others

- 1 Cylinder cover with fuel, exhaust and starting valves, indicator valve and sealing rings (disassembled).
- ½ set Studs for 1 cylinder cover

### Piston, plate 902

- 1 Piston complete (with cooling pipe), piston rod, piston rings and stuffing box, studs and nuts
- 1 set Piston rings for 1 cylinder

### Cylinder liner, plate 903

- 1 Cylinder liner inclusive of sealing rings and gaskets.

### Cylinder lubricator, plate 903 <sup>1)</sup>

*Standard Spare parts*

- 1 set Spares for MAN B&W Alpha lubricator for 1 cyl.
- 1 Lubricator
- 2 Feed back sensor, complete
- 1 Suction filter element for pump station
- 1 Pressure filter element for pump station
- 1 Complete sets of O-rings for lubricator (depending on No. of lubricating per. cylinder)
- 6 3A, 3 pcs. 12A ceramic or sand filled fuses 6.3 x 32 mm, for MCU, BCU & SBU
- 2 LED's for visual feed back indication
- or
- 1 set LED's for visual feed back indication

### Connecting rod, and crosshead bearing, plate 904

- 1 Telescopic pipe with bushing for 1 cylinder
- 1 Crankpin bearing shells in 2/2 with studs and nuts
- 1 Crosshead bearing shell lower part with studs and nuts
- 2 Thrust piece

### Main bearing and thrust block, plate 905

- 1 set Thrust pads for one face of each size, if different for 'ahead' and 'astern'

### Chain drive, plate 906 <sup>1)</sup>

- 1 Of each type of bearings for camshaft at chain drive, chain tightener and intermediate shaft
- 6 Camshaft chain links. Only for ABS, LR and NK
- 1 Mechanically driven cylinder lubricator drive: 6 chain links or gear wheels
- 1 Guide ring 2/2 for camshaft bearing

### Starting valve, plate 907

- 1 Starting valve, complete

### Exhaust valve, plate 908

- 2 Exhaust valves complete. 1 only for GL)
- 1 Pressure pipe for exhaust valve pipe

### Fuel pump, plate 909

- 1 Fuel pump barrel, complete with plunger
- 1 High-pressure pipe, each type
- 1 Suction and puncture valve, complete

### Fuel valve, plate 909

- 2 Fuel valves per cylinder for all cylinders on one engine, and a sufficient number of valve parts, excluding the body, to form with those fitted on each cylinder for a complete engine set for BV, CCS, GL, KR, LR, NK, RINA, RS and IACS
- 2 Fuel valves per cylinder for half the number of cylinders on one engine, and a sufficient number of valve parts, excluding the body, to form with those fitted on each cylinder for a complete engine set for ABS
- 1 set Fuel valves for all cylinders on one engine for DNV

### Turbocharger, plate 910

- 1 Set of maker's standard spare parts
- 1 a) Spare rotor for one turbocharger, including: compressor wheel, rotor shaft with turbine blades and partition wall, if any

### Scavenge air blower, plate 910

- 1 set Rotor, rotor shaft, gear wheel or equivalent
  - a) working parts
- 1 set Bearings for electric motor
- 1 set Bearings for blower wheel
- 1 Belt, if applied
- 1 set Packing for blower wheel

### Bedplate, plate 912

- 1 Main bearing shell in 2/2 of each size
- 1 set Studs and nuts for 1 main bearing

<sup>1)</sup> MD required spare parts.

a) Only required for RS. To be ordered separately as option: 4 87 660 for other classification societies.

*Please note: Plate number refers to Instruction Book, Vol. III containing plates with spare parts.*

Fig. 19.06.01: List of spare parts, unrestricted service: 4 87 601

## Additional Spares

Beyond class requirements or recommendation, for easier maintenance and increased security in operation.

### Cylinder cover, section 90101

- 4 Studs for exhaust valve
- 4 Nuts for exhaust valve
- ½ set O-rings for cooling jacket
- 1 Cooling jacket
- ½ set Sealing between cyl.cover and liner
- 4 Spring housings for fuel valve  
(applicable for 98-50MC/MC-C only)

### Hydraulic tool for cylinder cover, section 90161

- 1 set Hydraulic hoses with protection hoses complete with couplings
- 8 pcs O-rings with backup rings, upper
- 8 pcs O-rings with backup rings, lower

### Piston and piston rod, section 90201

- 1 box Locking wire, L=63 m
- 5 Piston rings of each kind
- 2 D-rings for piston skirt
- 2 D-rings for piston rod

### Piston rod stuffing box, section 90205

- 15 Self-locking nuts
- 5 O-rings
- 5 Top scraper rings
- 15 Pack sealing rings
- 10 Cover sealing rings
- 120 Lamellas for scraper rings
- 30 Springs for top scraper and sealing rings
- 20 Springs for scraper rings

### Cylinder frame, section 90301

- ½ set Studs for cylinder cover for one cyl.
- 1 Bushing

### Cylinder liner and cooling jacket, section 90302

- 1 Cooling jacket of each kind
- 4 Non return valves
- 1 set O-rings for one cylinder liner
- ½ set Gaskets for cooling water connection
- ½ set O-rings for cooling water pipes
- 1 set Cooling water pipes between liner and cover for one cylinder

### Mechanically driven cylinder lubricator drive, section 90305

- 1 Coupling
- 3 Discs

### MAN B&W Alpha Cylinder Lubricating System, section 90306

- 1 set Spares for MAN B&W Alpha lubricator for 1 cyl.
- 1 Lubricator
- 2 Feed back sensor, complete
- 1 Suction filter element for pump station
- 1 Pressure filter element for pump station
- 1 Complete sets of O-rings for lubricator (depending on no. of lubricating per cylinder)
- 6 3A, 3 pcs. 12A ceramic or sand filled fuses
- 2 6.3 x 32 mm, for MCU, BCU & SBU LED's (Light Emitting Diodes) for visual feed back indication

### Connecting rod and crosshead, section 90401

- 1 Telescopic pipe
- 2 Thrust piece

### Chain drive and guide bars, section 90601

- 4 Guide bar
- 1 set Locking plates and lock washers

### Chain tightener, section 90603

- 2 Locking plates for tightener

### Camshaft, section 90611

- 1 Exhaust cam (split repair cam if possible)
- 1 Fuel cam (split repair cam if possible)

### Indicator drive, section 90612

- 1 set Gaskets for indicator valves
- 3 Indicator valves/cocks complete

### Regulating shaft, section 90618

- 3 Resilient arm, complete

### Arrangement of engine side console, plate 90621

- 2 Pull rods

Table 19.07.01a: Additional spare parts beyond class requirements or recommendation, option: 4 87 603

**Main starting valve, section 90702**

- 1 Repair kit for main actuator
- 1 Repair kit for main ball valve
- 1 Repair kit for actuator, slow turning <sup>1)</sup>
- 1 Repair kit for ball valve, slow turning <sup>1)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup> if fitted

**Starting valve, section 90704**

- 2 Locking plates
- 2 Piston
- 2 Spring
- 2 Bushing
- 1 set O-ring
- 1 Valve spindle

**Exhaust valve, section 90801**

- 1 Exhaust valve spindle
- 1 Exhaust valve seat
- ½ set O-ring exhaust valve/cylinder cover
- 4 Piston rings
- ½ set Guide rings
- ½ set Sealing rings
- ½ set Safety valves
- 1 set Gaskets and O-rings for safety valve
- 1 Piston complete
- 1 Damper piston
- 1 set O-rings and sealings between air piston and exhaust valve housing/spindle
- 1 Liner for spindle guide
- 1 set Gaskets and O-rings for cool. water conn.
- 1 Conical ring in 2/2
- 1 set O-rings for spindle/air piston
- 1 set Non-return valve

**Exhaust valve, section 90802**

- 1 Sealing oil control unit

**Valve gear, section 90802**

- 3 Filter, complete
- 5 O-rings of each kind

**Valve gear, section 90805**

- 1 Roller guide complete
- 2 Shaft pin for roller
- 2 Bushing for roller
- 4 Discs
- 2 Non return valve
- 4 Piston rings
- 4 Discs for spring
- 2 Springs
- 2 Roller

**Valve gear, details, section 90806**

- 1 High pressure pipe, complete
- 1 set O-rings for high pressure pipes
- 4 Sealing discs

**Cooling water outlet, section 90810**

- 2 Ball valve
- 1 Butterfly valve
- 1 Compensator
- 1 set Gaskets for butterfly valve and compensator

**Fuel pump, section 90901**

- 1 Top cover
- 1 Plunger/barrel, complete
- 3 Suction valves
- 3 Puncture valves
- ½ set Sealings, O-rings, gaskets and lock washers

**Fuel pump gear, section 90902**

- 1 Fuel pump roller guide, complete
- 2 Shaft pin for roller
- 2 Bushings for roller
- 2 Springs
- 1 set Sealings
- 2 Roller

**Fuel pump gear, details, section 90903**

- ½ set O-rings for lifting tool

**Fuel pump gear, details, section 90904**

- 1 Shock absorber, complete
- 1 set Spring(s)
- 1 set Sealing and wearing rings
- 4 Felt rings

**Fuel pump gear, reversing mechanism, plate 90905**

- 1 Reversing mechanism, complete
- 2 Spare parts set for air cylinder

**Fuel valve, section 90910**

- 1 set Fuel nozzles
- 1 set O-rings for fuel valve
- 3 Spindle guides, complete
- ½ set Springs
- ½ set Discs, +30 bar
- 3 Thrust spindles
- 3 Non return valve (if mounted)

**Fuel oil high pressure pipes, section 90913**

- 1 High pressure pipe, complete of each kind
- 1 set O-rings for high pressure pipes

Table 19.07.01b: Additional spare parts beyond class requirements or recommendation, option: 4 87 603

**Overflow valve, section 90915**

- 1 Overflow valve, complete
- 1 O-rings of each kind

**Turbocharger, section 91000**

- 1 Spare rotor, complete with bearings
- 1 Spare part set for turbocharger

**Scavenge air receiver, section 91001**

- 2 Non-return valves complete
- 1 Compensator

**Exhaust pipes and receiver, section 91003**

- 1 Compensator between TC and receiver
- 2 Compensator between exhaust valve and receiver
- 1 set Gaskets for each compensator

**Air cooler, section 91005**

- 16 Iron blocks (Corrosion blocks)

**Arrangement of safety cap, section 91104**

- 1 set Bursting disc

*Note:*

*Section numbers refer to Instruction Book, Vol. III containing plates with spare parts*

*Table 19.07.01c: Additional spare parts beyond class requirements or recommendation, option: 4 87 603*

## Wearing Parts

Table A

Group No.	Section	Qty.	Descriptions
1	90101	50%	O-rings and gaskets for 1 cylinder
2		25%	Spring housing, complete for 1 cylinder
3	90161	50%	O-ring W / Back-up ring for 1 cylinder
4		50%	Hose with union for 1 cylinder
5	90201	1 Box	Locking wire 1,0MM L=63
		100%	Piston rings for 1 cylinder
		100%	O-rings for 1 cylinder
6	90205	100%	O-rings for 1 cylinder
		100%	Lamella rings 3/3 for 1 cylinder
		50%	Top scraper rings 4/4 for 1 cylinder
		50%	Pack Sealing rings 4/4 for 1 cylinder
		50%	Cover Sealing rings 4/4 for 1 cylinder
		50%	Springs of each kind for 1 cylinder
7	90302	50%	O-rings / Sealing rings for Cylinder liner
		100%	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets for cooling water connections
8		1Pcs	Cylinder liner
		1Pcs	Piston cleaning ring (if Mounted)
9	90610	50%	Bearing Shells and Guide Disc for 1 Engine
10	90612	100%	Packings and Gaskets for 1 Engine
		25%	Indicator valves for 1 Engine
11	90615-25	25%	Pull-rods for 1 Engine
12	90702	50%	Repair Kit for each type of valve for 1 Engine
13	90704	100%	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets for 1 Engine
14	90801	25%	Exhaust valve spindle for 1 Engine
		25%	Exhaust valve W-bottom piece for 1 Engine
15		100%	Piston rings for exhaust valve air piston and oil piston for 1 Engine
		100%	O-rings for water connections for 1 Engine
		100%	Gasket for cooling for water connections for 1 Engine
		100%	O-rings for oil connections for 1 Engine
		1 Pcs	Spindle guide
		2 Pcs	Air sealing ring
		50%	Guide sealing rings
		100%	O-rings for bottom piece for 1 Engine
17	90901	25%	Plunger and barrel for fuel pump for 1 Engine
		50%	Suction valve complete / puncture valve, complete for 1 Cylinder
		100%	Sealing rings, O-rings and Gaskets for 1 cylinder
18	90910	50%	Fuel valve nozzle for 1 cylinder
		25%	Spindle guide complete and non-return valve for 1 cylinder
		200%	O-rings for 1 cylinder
19	91000	1	Slide bearing for turbocharger for 1 engine (roller bearings)
		1	Guide bearing for turbocharger for 1 engine (roller bearings)
20	91000	1	Slide bearing for turbocharger for 1 engine (slide bearings)
		1	Guide bearing for turbocharger for 1 engine (slide bearings)

198 99 90-3.1

Table 19.08.01a: Wearing parts, option 4 87 629



The wearing parts are divided into 20 groups, each including the components stated in table A.

The average expected consumption of wearing parts is stated in tables B for 1, 2, 3... 10 years' service of a new engine, a service year being assumed to be of 6000 hours.

In order to find the expected consumption for a 6 cylinder engine during the first 18000 hours' service, the extent stated for each group in table A is to be multiplied by the figures stated in the table B (see the arrow), for the cylinder No. and service hours in question.

Table B

Group No.	Service hours	0-6000					0-12000				
		Number of cylinders									
	Description	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
1	O-rings and gaskets	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
2	Spring housing	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
3	O-ring W / Back-up ring	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
4	Hose with union	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Set of piston rings	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
6	St. box, lamella / sealing rings	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
7	O-rings / Sealing rings Cyl. liner	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
8	Cylinder liners	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	Bearing Shells and Guide Disc	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	Packings and Gaskets	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
11	Pull-rods	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	Repair Kit for each type of valve	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
13	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
14	Exhaust valve spindles / bottom pieces	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	Exhaust valve guide bushings	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
	O-rings for exhaust valve	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
17	Fuel pump plungers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Suction/puncture valves , Sealing rings and Gaskets	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
18	Fuel valve guides and nozzles	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
19	Set bearings per TC (roller bearings)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	Set bearings per TC (slide bearings)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 19.08.01b: Wearing parts, option 4 87 629

178 24 92-2.1



Table B

Group No.	Service hours	0-18000					0-24000				
		Number of cylinders									
	Description	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
1	O-rings and gaskets	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
2	Spring housing	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
3	O-ring W / Back-up ring	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
4	Hose with union	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
5	Set of piston rings	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
6	St. box, lamella / sealing rings	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
7	O-rings / Sealing rings Cyl. liner	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
8	Cylinder liners	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	Bearing Shells and Guide Disc	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
10	Packings and Gaskets	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
11	Pull-rods	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
12	Repair Kit for each type of valve	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
13	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
14	Exhaust valve spindles / bottom pieces	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
15	Exhaust valve guide bushings	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
	O-rings for exhaust valve	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
17	Fuel pump plungers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Suction/puncture valves , Sealing rings and Gaskets	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
18	Fuel valve guides and nozzles	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
19	Set bearings per TC (roller bearings)	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
20	Set bearings per TC (slide bearings)	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Table 19.08.01c: Wearing parts, option 4 87 629

178 24 92-2.1

Table B

Group No.	Service hours	0-30000					0-36000				
		Number of cylinders									
	Description	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
1	O-rings and gaskets	20	25	30	35	40	24	30	36	42	48
2	Spring housing	8	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
3	O-ring W / Back-up ring	20	25	30	35	40	24	30	36	42	48
4	Hose with union	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
5	Set of piston rings	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
6	St. box, lamella / sealing rings	8	10	12	14	16	12	15	18	21	24
7	O-rings / Sealing rings Cyl. liner	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
8	Cylinder liners	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	Bearing Shells and Guide Disc	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
10	Packings and Gaskets	20	25	30	35	40	24	30	36	42	48
11	Pull-rods	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
12	Repair Kit for each type of valve	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
13	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets	20	25	30	35	40	24	30	36	42	48
14	Exhaust valve spindles / bottom pieces	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
15	Exhaust valve guide bushings	8	10	12	14	16	16	20	24	28	32
	O-rings for exhaust valve	20	25	30	35	40	24	30	36	42	48
17	Fuel pump plungers	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	6	7	8
	Suction/puncture valves , Sealing rings and Gaskets	8	10	12	14	16	12	15	18	21	24
18	Fuel valve guides and nozzles	16	20	24	28	32	16	20	24	28	32
19	Set bearings per TC (roller bearings)	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3
20	Set bearings per TC (slide bearings)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Table 19.08.01d: Wearing parts, option 4 87 629

178 24 92-2.1

Table B

Group No.	Service hours	0-42000					0-48000				
		Number of cylinders									
	Description	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
1	O-rings and gaskets	28	35	42	49	56	32	40	48	56	64
2	Spring housing	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
3	O-ring W / Back-up ring	28	35	42	49	56	32	40	48	56	64
4	Hose with union	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
5	Set of piston rings	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
6	St. box, lamella / sealing rings	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
7	O-rings / Sealing rings Cyl. liner	8	10	12	14	16	16	20	24	28	32
8	Cylinder liners	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	Bearing Shells and Guide Disc	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
10	Packings and Gaskets	28	35	42	49	56	32	40	48	56	64
11	Pull-rods	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
12	Repair Kit for each type of valve	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
13	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets	28	35	42	49	56	32	40	48	56	64
14	Exhaust valve spindles / bottom pieces	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
15	Exhaust valve guide bushings	8	10	12	14	16	16	20	24	28	32
	O-rings for exhaust valve	28	35	42	49	56	32	40	48	56	64
17	Fuel pump plungers	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
	Suction/puncture valves , Sealing rings and Gaskets	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
18	Fuel valve guides and nozzles	20	25	30	35	40	20	25	30	35	40
19	Set bearings per TC (roller bearings)	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4
20	Set bearings per TC (slide bearings)	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2

Table 19.08.01e: Wearing parts, option 4 87 629

178 24 92-2.1

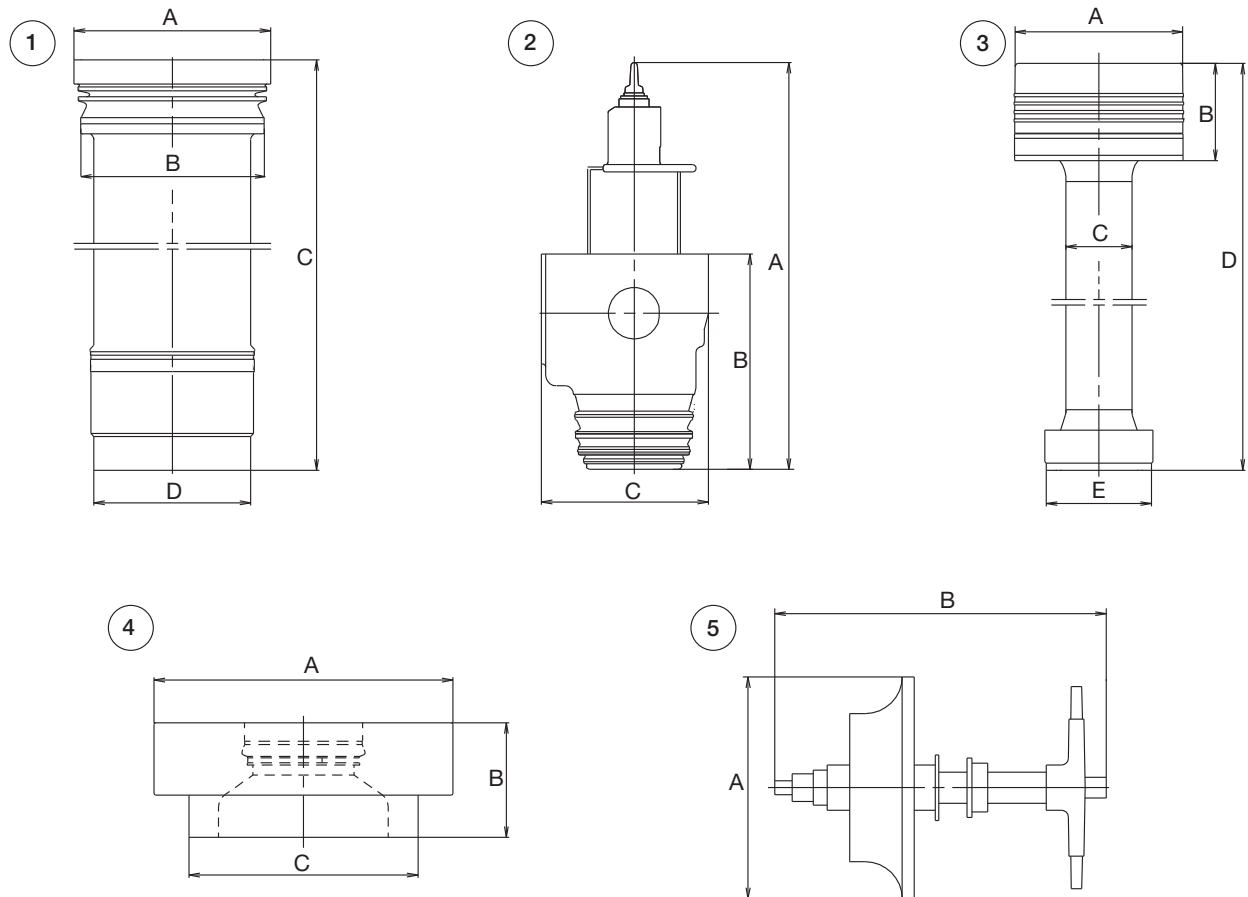
Table B

Group No.	Service hours	0-54000					0-60000				
		Number of cylinders									
	Description	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
1	O-rings and gaskets	36	45	54	63	72	40	50	60	70	80
2	Spring housing	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
3	O-ring W / Back-up ring	36	45	54	63	72	40	50	60	70	80
4	Hose with union	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
5	Set of piston rings	16	20	24	28	32	16	20	24	28	32
6	St. box, lamella / sealing rings	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
7	O-rings / Sealing rings Cyl. liner	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
8	Cylinder liners	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	Bearing Shells and Guide Disc	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
10	Packings and Gaskets	28	35	42	49	56	32	40	48	56	64
11	Pull-rods	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
12	Repair Kit for each type of valve	12	15	18	21	24	16	20	24	28	32
13	O-rings, Packings and Gaskets	36	45	54	63	72	40	50	60	70	80
14	Exhaust valve spindles / bottom pieces	4	5	6	7	8	8	10	12	14	16
15	Exhaust valve guide bushings	8	10	12	14	16	16	20	24	28	32
	O-rings for exhaust valve	36	45	54	63	72	40	50	60	70	80
17	Fuel pump plungers	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7	8
	Suction/puncture valves , Sealing rings and Gaskets	12	15	18	21	24	12	15	18	21	24
18	Fuel valve guides and nozzles	12	15	18	21	24	12	15	18	21	24
19	Set bearings per TC (roller bearings)	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5
20	Set bearings per TC (slide bearings)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

Table 19.08.01f: Wearing parts, option 4 87 629

178 24 92-2.1

## Large spare parts, dimensions and masses



178 51 59-7.0

Pos	Sec. Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)				
		(kg)	A	B	C	D	E
1	Cylinder liner, incl. cooling jacket	6,008	ø1,255	ø1,186	2,940	ø1,008	
2	Exhaust valve	2,395	2,283	1,151	994		
3	Piston complete, with piston rod	3,615	ø900	614	ø350	3,651	576
4	Cylinder cover, incl. valves	5,690	ø1,700	720	ø1,230		
5	Rotor for turbocharger, TCA 77-20	360	ø750	1,360			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, TCA 88-20	610	ø890	1,630			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, TCA 88-25	750	ø940	1,630			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, TPL80-B12/CL	300	ø699	1,319			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, TPL85-B14/15/16	550	ø855	1,613			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, TPL91-B12	800	ø943	1,638			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, MET71MA	400	ø790	1,318			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, MET83MA	600	ø924	1,555			
5	Rotor for turbocharger, MET90MA	850	ø1,020	1,723			

Fig. 19.09.01: Large spare parts, dimensions and masses

## List of Standard Tools for Maintenance

The engine is delivered with all necessary special tools for scheduled maintenance. The extent of the tools is stated below. Most of the tools are arranged on steel plate panels. It is recommended to place them close to the location where the overhaul is to be carried out, see Section 19.11.

All measurements are for guidance only.

### Cylinder Cover, MF/SF 21-9010

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. lifting chains, grinding mandrels, extractor tools etc.
- 1 pcs Cylinder cover rack
- 1 set Cylinder cover tightening tools

### Cylinder Unit Tools, MF/SF 21-9014

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. pressure testing tool, piston ring expander, stuffing box tools, templates etc.
- 1 pcs Guide ring for piston
- 1 pcs Lifting tool for piston
- 1 pcs Support iron for piston
- 1 pcs Crossbar for cylinder liner, piston
- 1 set Measuring tool for cylinder liner
- 1 set Test equipment for Alpha Lubricator

### Crosshead and Connection Rod Tools, MF/SF 21-9022

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. suspension and lifting tools, protection in crankcase etc.
- 1 pcs Crankpin shell, lifting tool

### Crankshaft and Thrust Bearing Tools, MF/SF 21-9026

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. lifting, testing and retaining tools etc.
- 1 pcs Lifting tool for crankshaft
- 1 pcs Lifting tool for thrust shaft
- 1 pcs Crossbar for segment stopper
- 1 pcs Main bearing shell, lifting tool
- 1 set Feeler gauges

### Control Gear Tools, MF/SF 21-9030

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. pin gauges, chain assembly tools, camshaft tools etc.

### Exhaust Valve Tools, MF/SF 21-9038

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. grinding-, lifting-, adjustment- and test tools etc.

### Fuel Oil System Tools, MF/SF 21-9042

- 1 pcs Tool panel incl. grinding, lifting, adjustment and assembly tools etc.
- 1 set Fuel valve nozzle tools
- 1 set Toolbox for fitting of fuel pump seals
- 1 pcs Probe light
- 1 pcs Test rig for fuel valve

### Turbocharger System Tools, MF/SF 21-9046

- 1 set Air cooler cleaning tool
- 1 set Guide rails, air cooler element
- 1 pcs Compensator, dismantling tool
- 1 pcs Travelling trolley
- 1 pcs Blanking plate

### General Tools, MF/SF 21-9058

- 1 set Pump for hydraulic jacks incl. hydraulic accessories
- 1 set Set of tackles, trolleys, eye bolts, shackles, wire ropes
- 1 set Instruments incl. mechanical / digital measuring tools
- 1 set Working platforms incl. supports
- 1 set Hand tools incl. wrenches, pliers and spanners

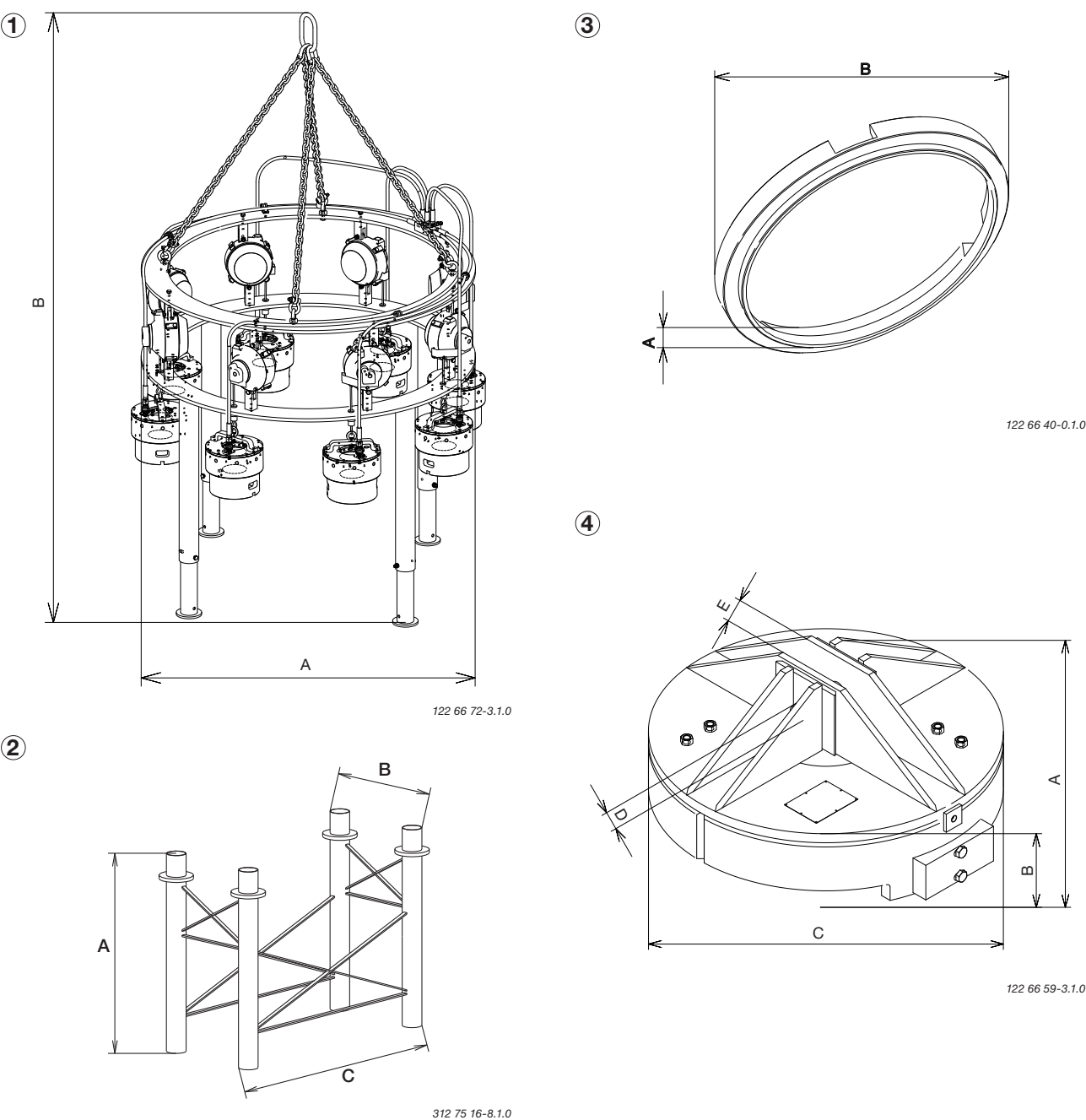
### Optional Tools, MF/SF 21-9062

- 1 pcs Collar ring for piston
- 1 pcs Support for tilting tool
- 1 pcs Valve seat and spindle grinder
- 1 pcs Wave cutting machine for cylinder liner
- 1 pcs Wear ridge milling machine
- 1 pcs Work table for exhaust valve

### Hydraulic Jacks, MF/SF 21-94

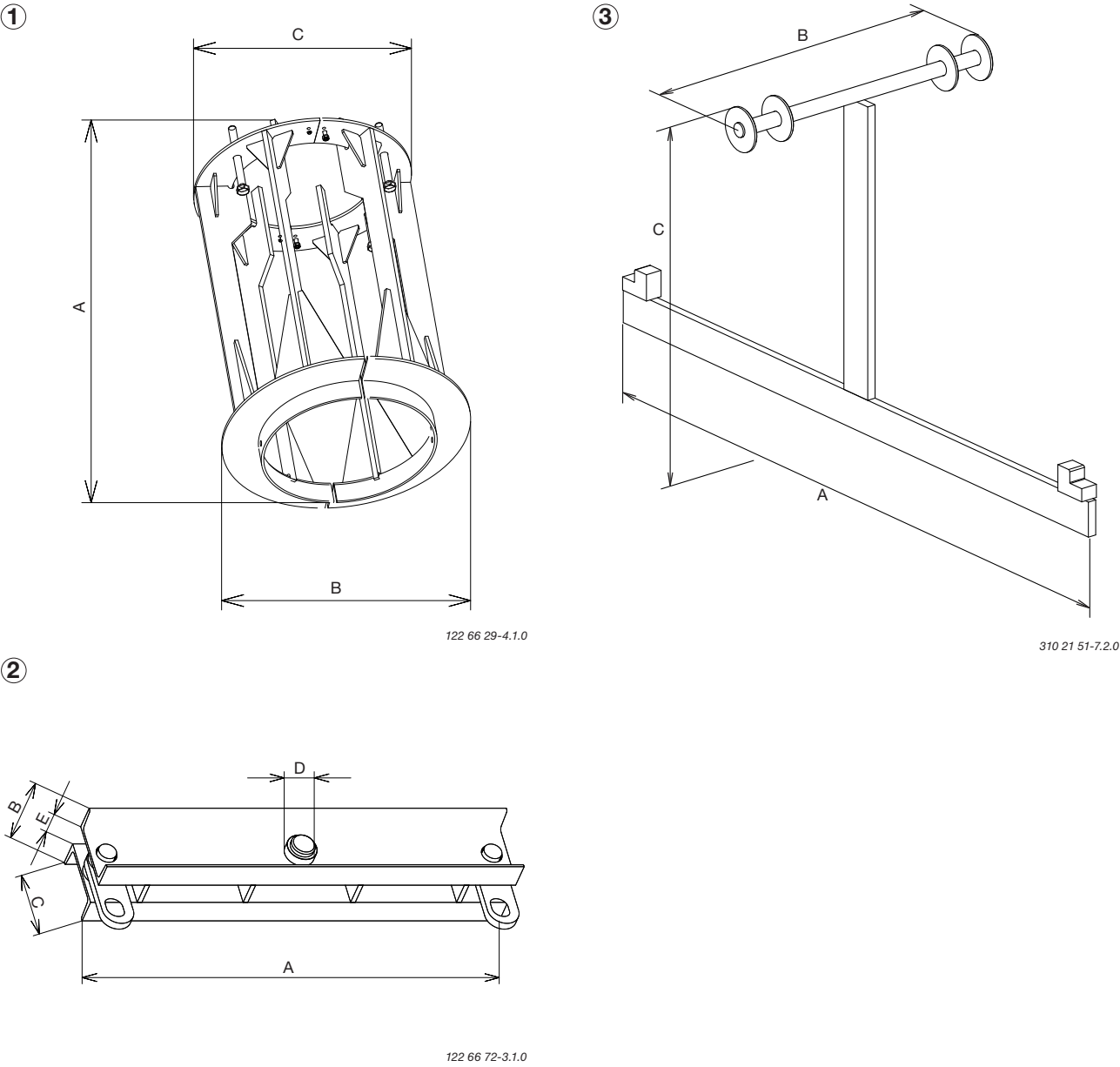
It is important to notice, that some jacks are used on different components on the engine, Fig. 19.10.07

**Mass of the complete set of tools: Approximately 7,700 kg**



Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)				
		(kg)	A	B	C	D	E
1	Cylinder cover tightening tools	621.7	1,665	1,560			
2	Cylinder cover rack	115	1,405	650	1,400		
3	Guide ring for piston	80.6	100	1,020			
4	Lifting tool for piston	378.9	468	243	965	50	90

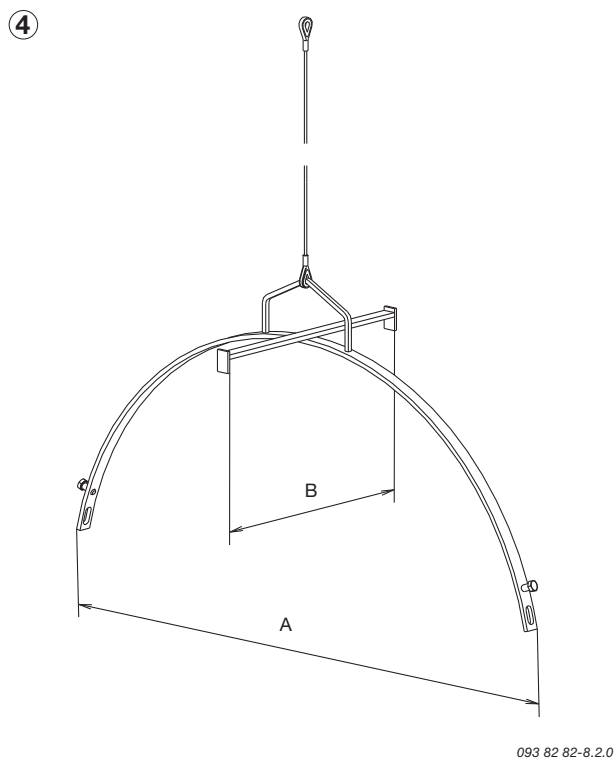
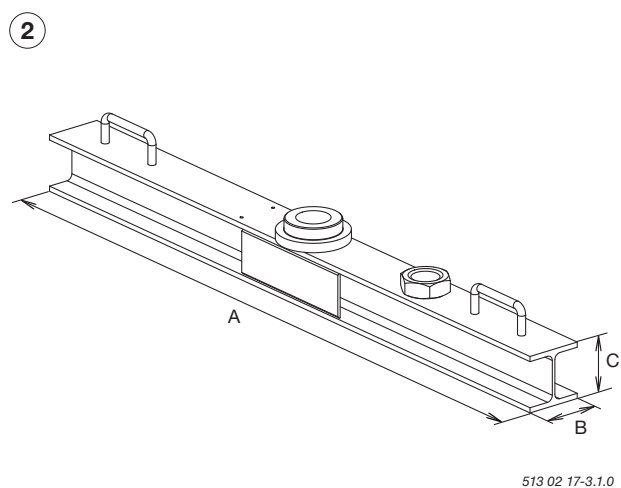
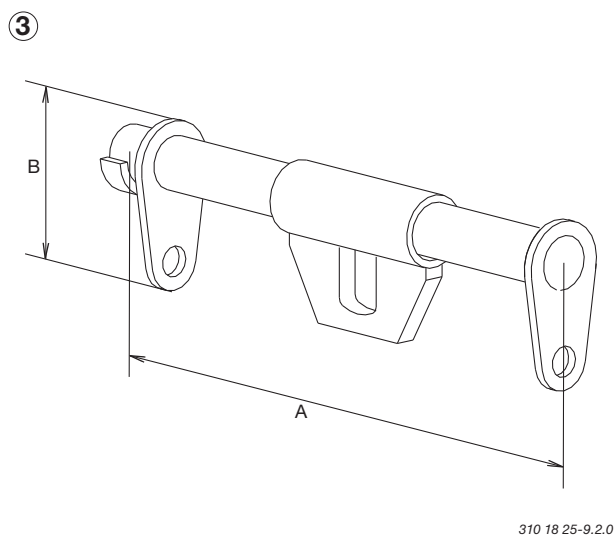
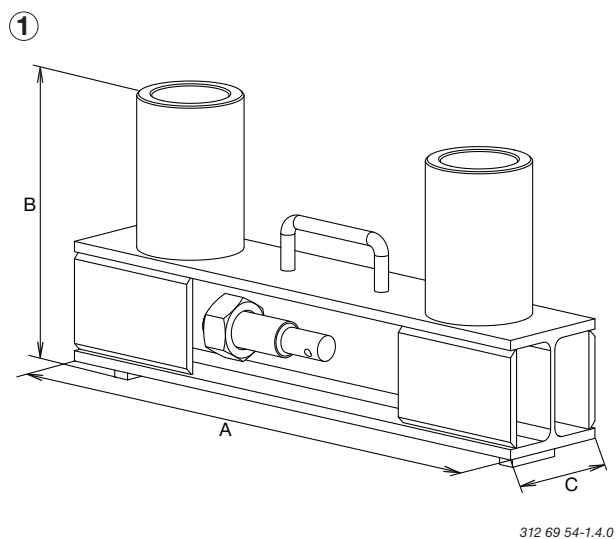
Fig. 19.10.01: Dimensions and masses of tools



Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)				
		(kg)	A	B	C	D	E
1	Support iron for piston	189.2	917	1,000	1,000		
2	Crossbar for cylinder liner, piston	99.2	1,362	250	260	65	90
3	Crankpin shell, lifting tool	11.4	1,040	440	500		

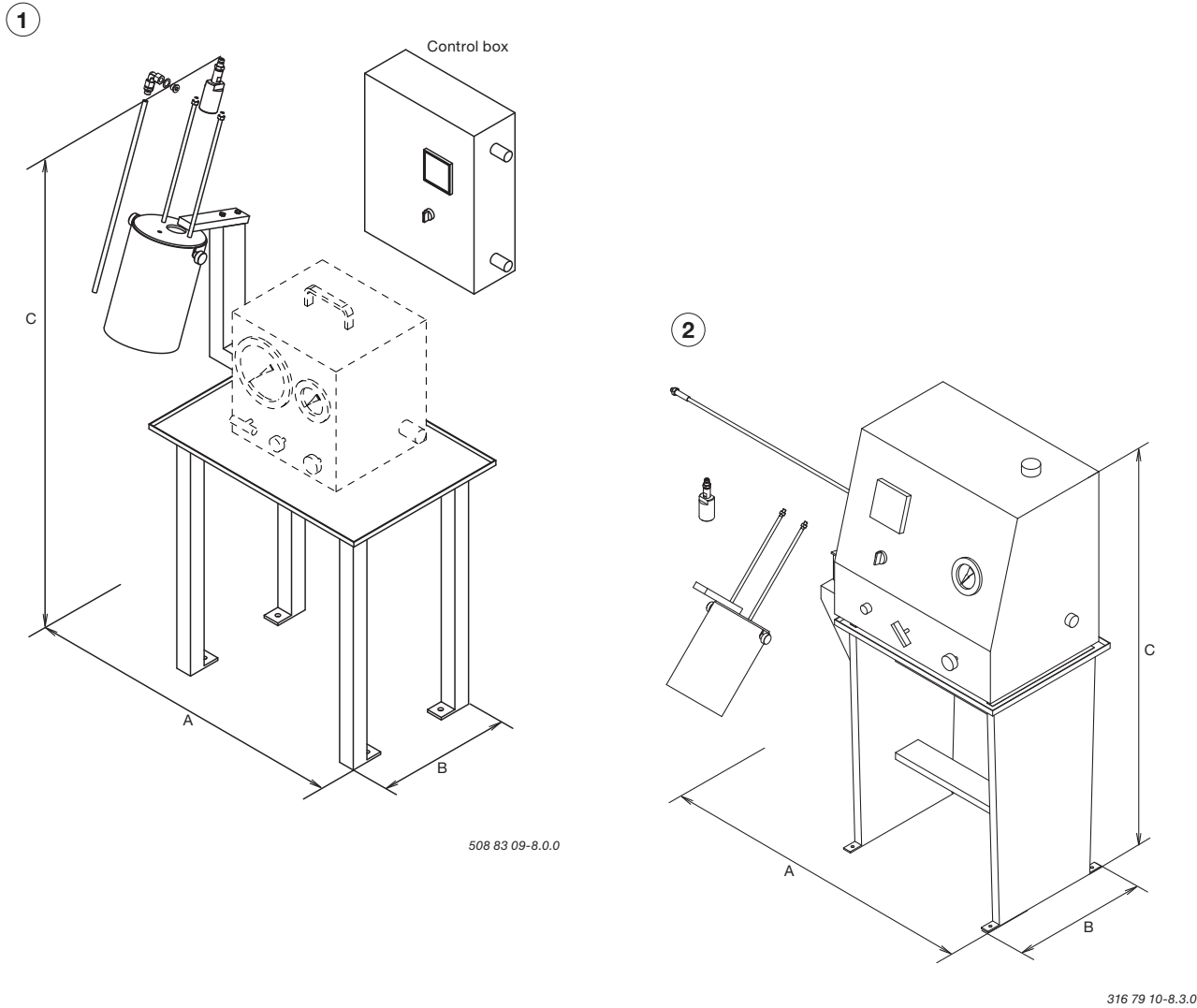
Fig. 19.10.02: Dimensions and masses of tools





Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)		
		(kg)	A	B	C
1	Lifting tool for crankshaft	238	1,280	540	258
2	Lifting tool for thrust shaft	72	1,500	140	140
3	Crossbar for segment stopper	23.7	1,225	200	
4	Main bearing shell, lifting tool	4	1,010	402	

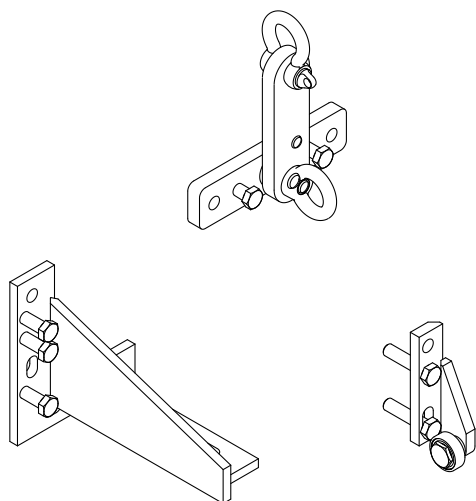
Fig. 19.10.03: Dimensions and masses of tools



Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)		
		(kg)	A	B	C
1	Test rig for fuel valve, separated hydraulic pump	70	1,025	420	1,630
2	Test rig for fuel valve, integrated hydraulic pump	120	940	520	1,540

Fig. 19.10.04: Dimensions and masses of tools

①

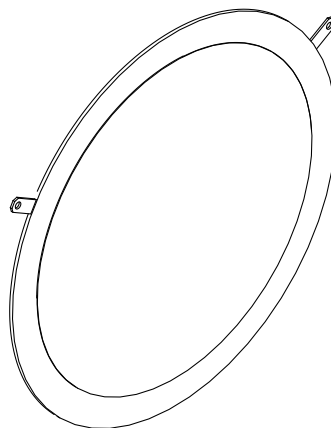


The tools for air cooler, compensator and the tools for the turbocharger system are to be stored in a storage room e.g. a drawer.

Required space for these tools are approx.:  
1,000 x 500 x 300 mm.

504 59 65-3.1.0

③

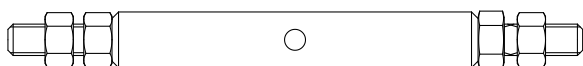


Depending on the turbocharger type choosen for the engine, the blanking plates will vary in size from approx. 380 mm in up to 1,180 mm in diameter.  
Thickness: 10 to 16 mm.

Only engines with two or more turbochargers will be supplied with blanking plates.

504 59 85-6.1.0

②



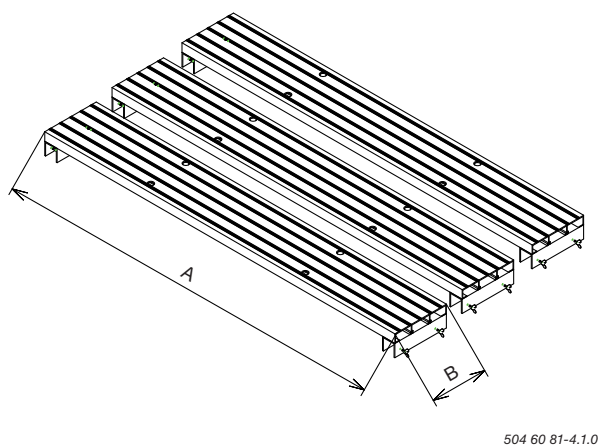
Dimensions varies depending on compensator size.

310 20 96-6.1.0

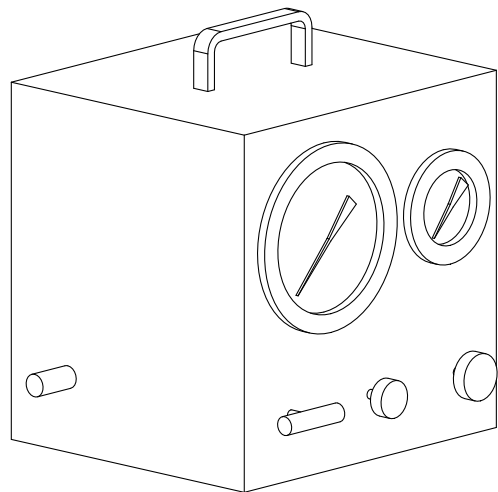
Pos.	Description
1	Air cooler cleaning tool
2	Compensator, dismantling tool
3	Blanking plate

Fig. 19.10.05: Dimensions and masses of tools

①

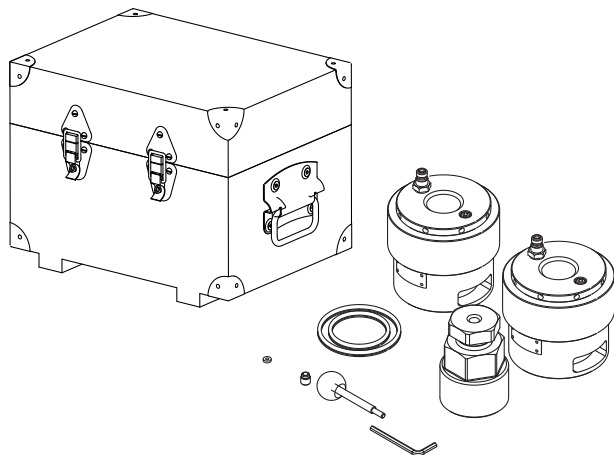


②



Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)	
		(kg)	A	B
1	Working platforms incl. supports	120	Approx. 2,100	250
2	Pump for hydraulic jacks	30		

Fig. 19.10.06: Dimensions and masses of tools



310 18 3-9.3.0

Example of a box containing hydraulic jacks for connecting rod and end chocks.

The exact design and dimensions will be specified by the engine builder or subsupplier.

However, as a minimum, the boxes must be provided with the following:

- supports
- rigid handles
- rigid locks
- reinforced corners
- be resistant to water and oil
- hydraulic jacks must be secured in the box.

The table indicates the scope and estimated size of boxes for hydraulic jacks.

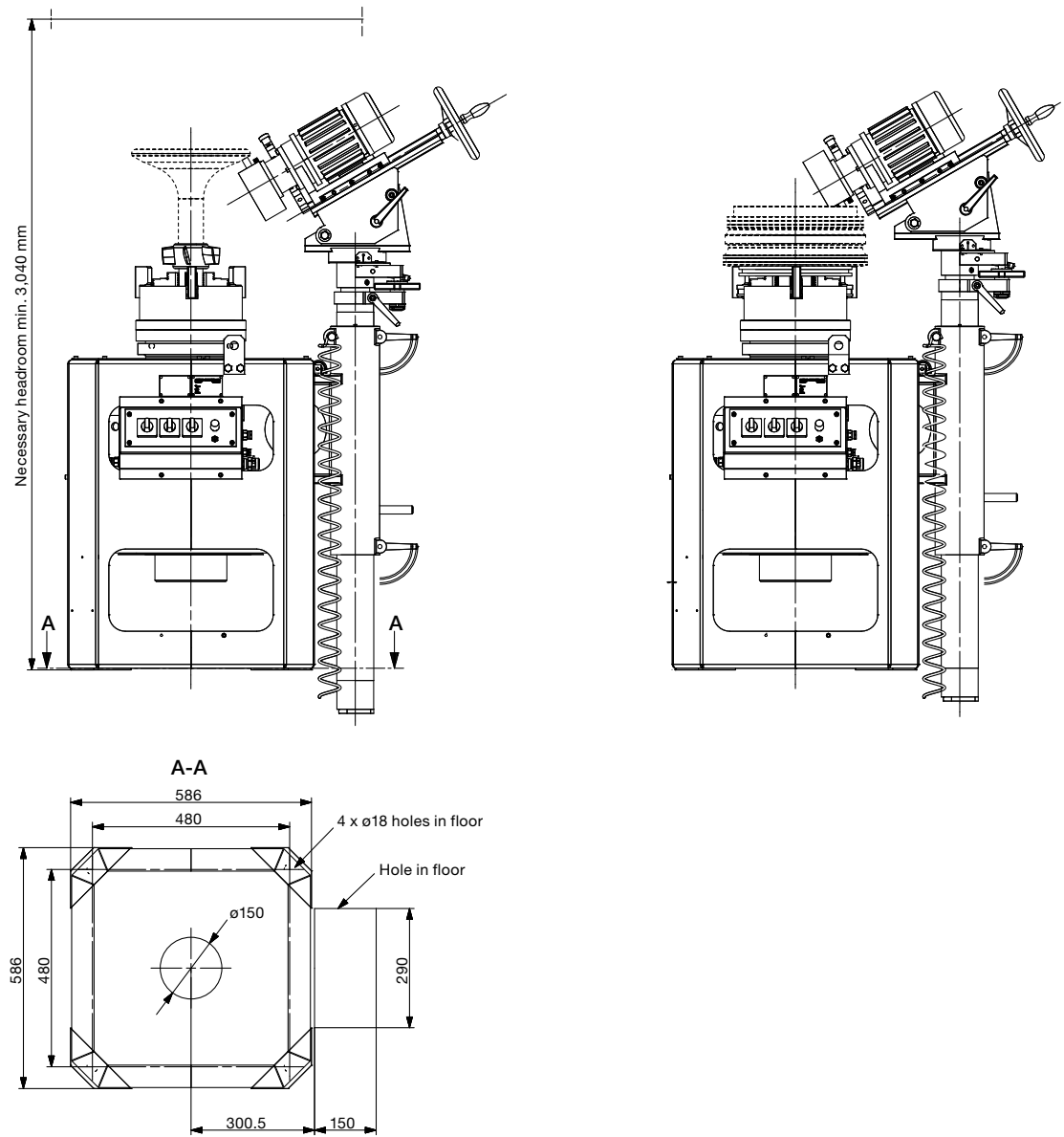
Hydraulic jacks are often used at different locations, which is why not all fields have been filled in.

Approx. dimensions in mm.	
Size 1.:	300 mm x 400 mm x 500 mm
Size 2.:	500 mm x 700 mm x 500 mm
Size 3.:	900 mm x 1,200 mm x 500 mm

MF-SF		Number of boxes	Size required
	<b>Hydraulic Jacks:</b>		
21-9410	Cylinder cover		On cylinder cover tight. tool
21-9420	Piston crown	1	2
21-9421	Piston rod	1	2
21-9430	Crosshead	1	3
21-9431	Connecting rod	1	3
21-9440	Main bearing	1	3
21-9441	Tuning wheel		
21-9442	Turning wheel		
21-9443	Chain wheel		
21-9444	AVD		
21-9445	Segment stopper	1	3
21-9446	Counter weight		
21-9447	Torsion damper		
21-9450	Chain tightener		
21-9451	Intermediate shaft		
21-9452	Camshaft bearing	1	3
21-9454	Moment compensator		
21-9460	Exhaust spindle		
21-9461	Exhaust valve	1	3
21-9462	Exhaust valve actuator		
21-9463	HPU block		
21-9464	HCU block		
21-9470	Fuel pump		
21-9480	Stay bolts	1	3
21-9481	Complete set		
21-9490	Holding down bolts / End chock	1	3
21-9491	End Chock		
<b>Total number of boxes containing hydraulic jacks</b>		<b>10</b>	

Fig. 19.10.07: Dimensions and masses of tools

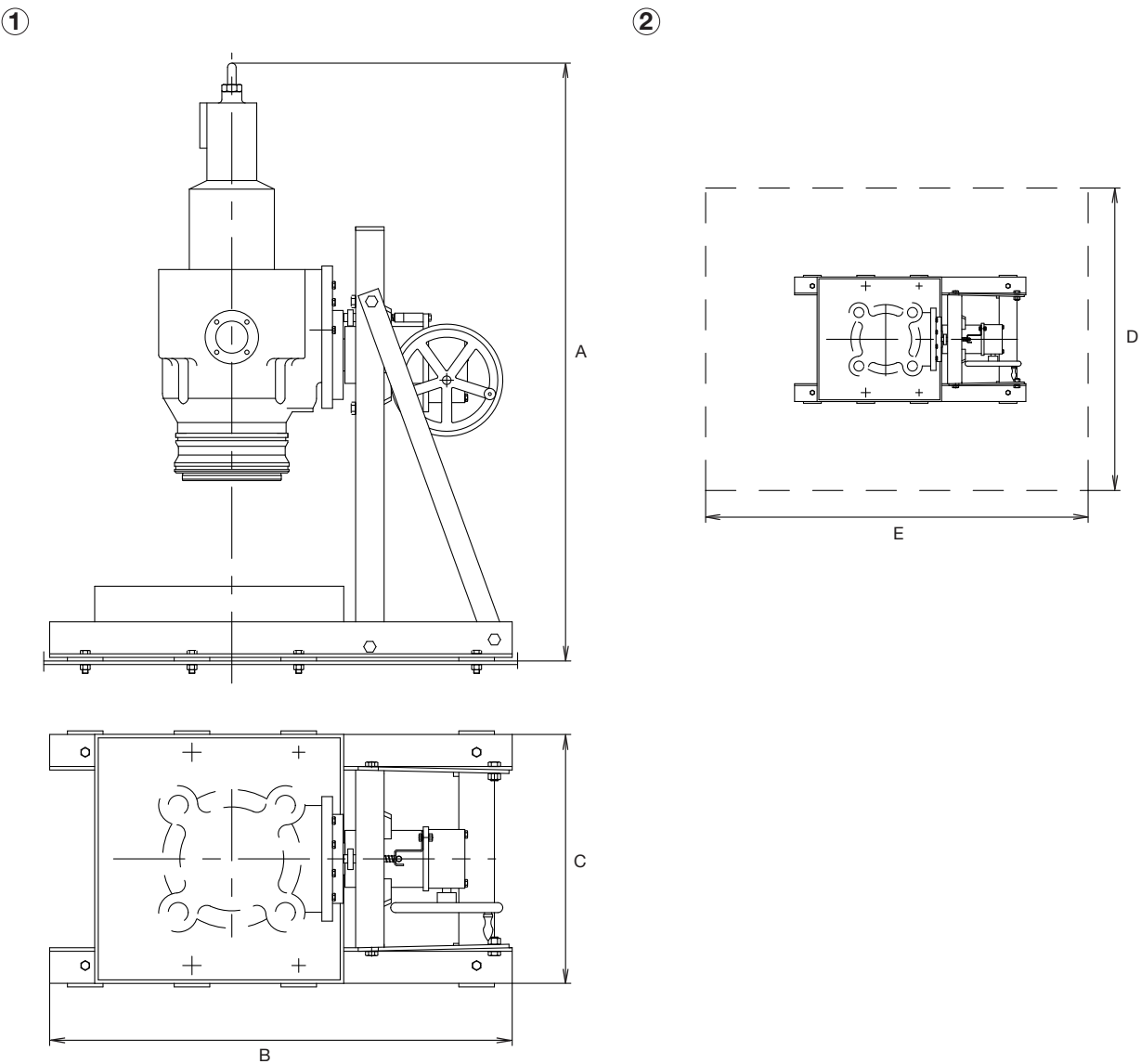
1



513 13 74-6.0.0

Pos.	Description
1	Valve seat and spindle grinder

Fig. 19.10.08: Dimensions and masses of tools

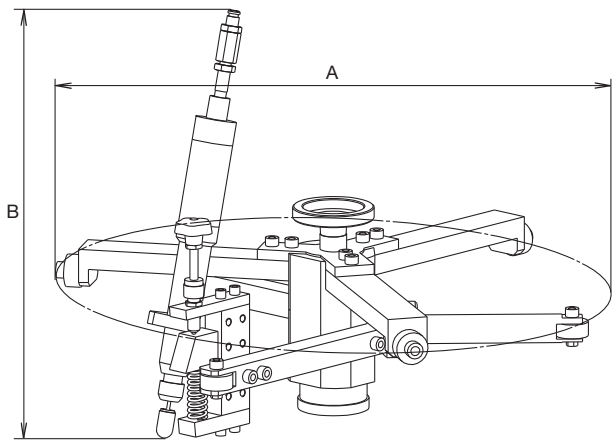


116 55 06-8.1.0

Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)				
		(kg)	A	B	C	D	E
1	Work table for exhaust valve	482	2,960	1,700	800		
2	Suggested working area					1,800	2,300

Fig. 19.10.09: Dimensions and masses of tools

1

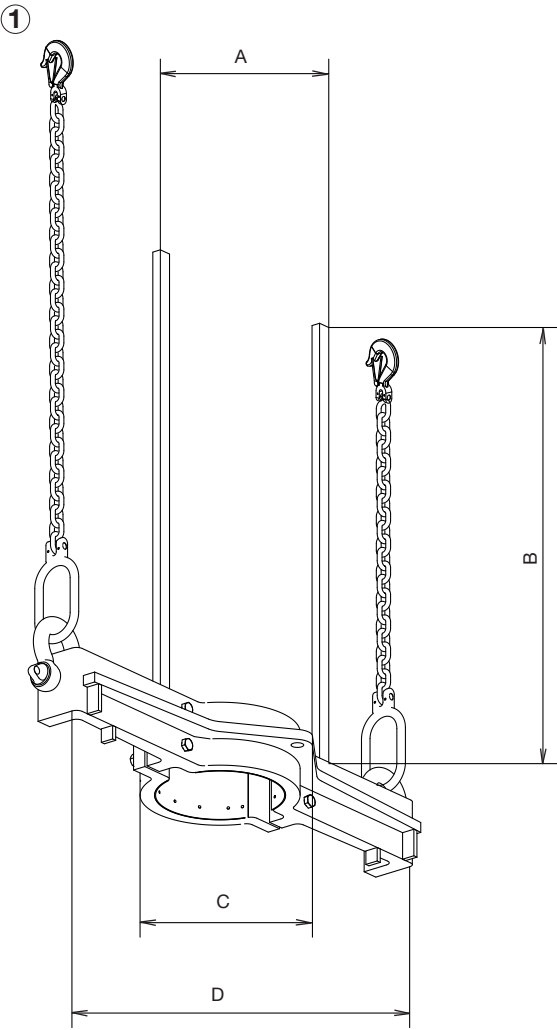


141 32 19-4.1.0

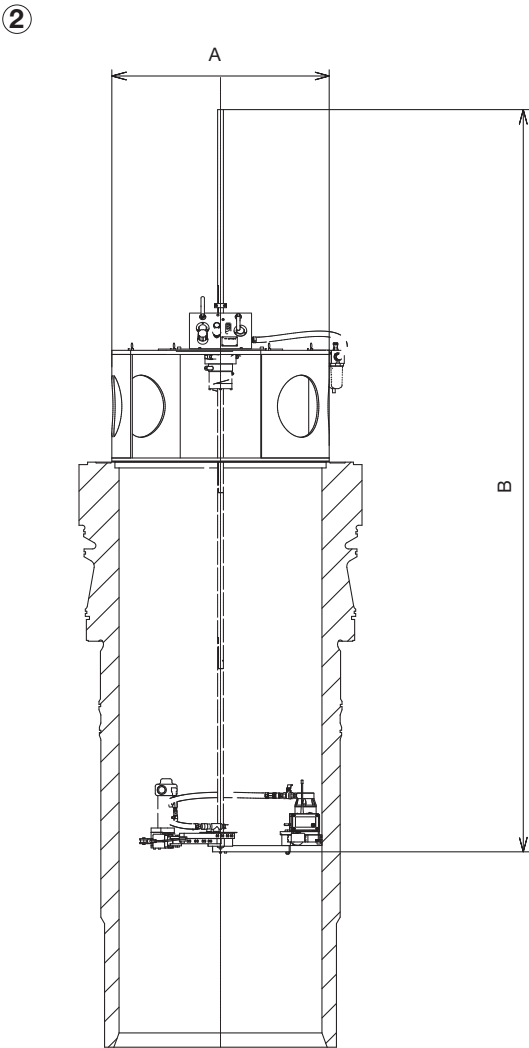
Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)	
		(kg)	A	B
1	Wear ridge milling machine	20	ø1,000	450

Fig. 19.10.10: Dimensions and masses of tools





122 66 26-9.1.0

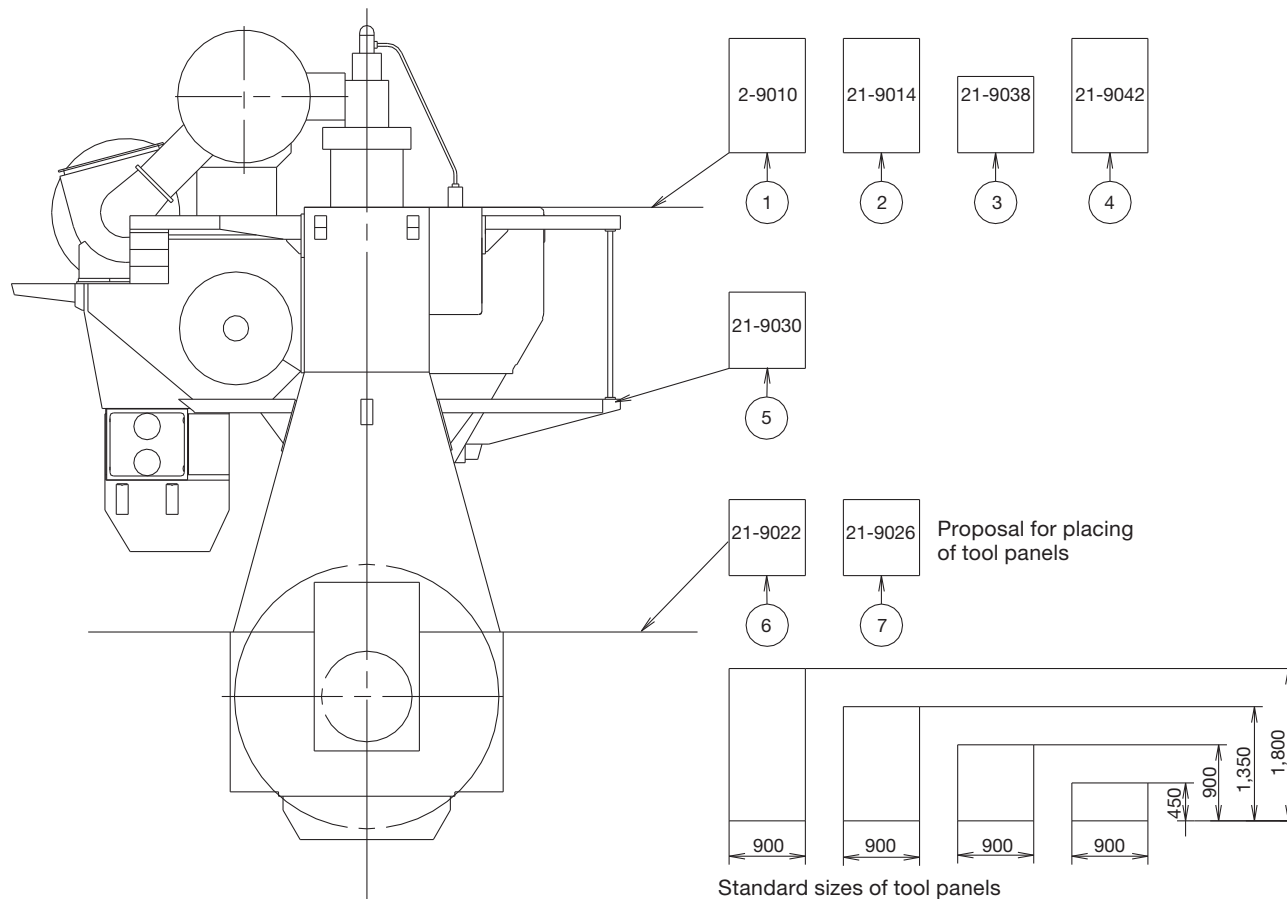


503 27 57-2.2.0

Pos.	Description	Mass	Dimensions (mm)			
		(kg)	A	B	C	D
1	Collar ring for piston	174.6	482	995	538	1,486
2	Wave cutting machine for cylinder liner	230	1,060	1,075		

Fig. 19.10.11: Dimensions and masses of tools

## Tool Panels



178 59 48-2.0

Pos.	Section	Description	Total mass of tools and panels in kg
1	21-9010	<b>Cylinder Cover</b> Tool panel incl. lifting chains, grinding mandrels, extractor tools etc.	181
2	21-9014	<b>Cylinder Unit Tools</b> Tool panel incl. pressure testing tool, piston ring expander, stuffing box tools, templates etc.	1,203
3	21-9038	<b>Exhaust valve Tools</b> Tool panel incl. grinding-, lifting-, adjustment- and test tools, etc.	158
4	21-9042	<b>Fuel oil system Tools</b> Tool panel incl. grinding-, lifting-, adjustment- and assembly tools, etc.	163
5	21-9030	<b>Control gear Tools</b> Tool panel incl. pin gauges, chain assembly tools, camshaft tools, etc.	319
6	21-9022	<b>Crosshead and Connection rod Tools</b> Tool panel incl. suspension-, lifting tools, protection in crank case, etc.	282
7	21-9026	<b>Crankshaft and Thrust bearing Tools</b> Tool panel incl. lifting-, testing- and retaining tools, etc.	487

Fig. 19.11.01 Tool Panels. 4 88 660

## Project Support and Documentation

20



## Project Support and Documentation

The selection of the ideal propulsion plant for a specific newbuilding is a comprehensive task. However, as this selection is a key factor for the profitability of the ship, it is of the utmost importance for the end-user that the right choice is made.

MAN Diesel is able to provide a wide variety of support for the shipping and shipbuilding industries all over the world.

The knowledge accumulated over many decades by MAN Diesel covering such fields as the selection of the best propulsion machinery, optimisation of the engine installation, choice and suitability of a Power Take Off for a specific project, vibration aspects, environmental control etc., is available to shipowners, shipbuilders and ship designers alike.

Part of this information can be found in the following documentation:

- Installation Drawings
- CEAS - Engine Room Dimensioning
- Project Guides
- Extent of Delivery (EOD)
- Technical Papers

The publications are available at:  
[www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) → 'Marine' → 'Low Speed'

### Engine Selection Guides

The 'Engine Selection Guides' are intended as a tool to provide assistance at the very initial stage of the project work. The guides give a general view of the MAN B&W two-stroke Programme for MC as well as for ME engines and include information on the following subjects:

- Engine data
- Engine layout and load diagrams  
specific fuel oil consumption
- Turbocharger selection
- Electricity production, including power take off
- Installation aspects
- Auxiliary systems
- Vibration aspects.

After selecting the engine type on the basis of this general information, and after making sure that the engine fits into the ship's design, then a more detailed project can be carried out based on the 'Project Guide' for the specific engine type selected.

### Project Guides

For each engine type of MC or ME design a 'Project Guide' has been prepared, describing the general technical features of that specific engine type, and also including some optional features and equipment.

The information is general, and some deviations may appear in a final engine documentation, depending on the content specified in the contract and on the individual licensee supplying the engine. The Project Guides comprise an extension of the general information in the Engine Selection Guide, as well as specific information on such subjects as:

- Engine Design
- Engine Layout and Load Diagrams, SFOC
- Turbocharger Selection & Exhaust Gas By-pass
- Electricity Production
- Installation Aspects
- List of Capacities: Pumps, Coolers & Exhaust Gas
- Fuel Oil
- Lubricating Oil
- Cylinder Lubrication
- Piston Rod Stuffing Box Drain Oil
- Central Cooling Water System
- Seawater Cooling
- Starting and Control Air
- Scavenge Air
- Exhaust Gas
- Engine Control System
- Vibration Aspects
- Monitoring Systems and Instrumentation
- Dispatch Pattern, Testing, Spares and Tools
- Project Support and Documentation.

## Computerised Engine Application System (CEAS)

Further customised information can be obtained from MAN Diesel as project support and, for this purpose, we have developed a 'Computerised Engine Application System' (CEAS), by means of which specific calculations can be made during the project stage, such as:

- Estimation of ship's dimensions
- Propeller calculation and power prediction
- Selection of main engine
- Main engines comparison
- Layout/load diagrams of engine
- Maintenance and spare parts costs of the engine
- Total economy – comparison of engine rooms
- Steam and electrical power – ships' requirement
- Auxiliary machinery capacities for derated engine
- Fuel and lube oil consumption – exhaust gas data
- Heat dissipation of engine
- Utilisation of exhaust gas heat
- Water condensation separation in air coolers
- Noise – engine room, exhaust gas, structure borne
- Preheating of diesel engine
- Utilisation of jacket cooling water heat, fresh water production
- Starting air system
- Exhaust gas back pressure
- Engine room data: pumps, coolers, tanks.

For further information, please refer to [www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low speed' → 'CEAS Engine Room Dimensions'.

## Extent of Delivery

The 'Extent of Delivery' (EoD) sheets have been compiled in order to facilitate communication between owner, consultants, yard and engine maker during the project stage, regarding the scope of supply and the alternatives (options) available for MAN B&W two-stroke engines.

We provide four different EoDs:

*EoD 98 - 50 MC Type Engine*

*EoD 46 - 26 MC Type Engines*

*EoD 98 - 50 ME Type Engines*

*EoD 60 - 35 ME-B Type Engines*

These publications are available at:  
[www.mandiesel.com](http://www.mandiesel.com) under 'Marine' → 'Low speed'  
 → 'Project Guides and Extent of Delivery (EOD)'

## Content of Extent of Delivery

The 'Extent of Delivery' includes a list of the basic items and the options of the main engine and auxiliary equipment and, it is divided into the systems and volumes stated below:

### General information

4 00 xxx	General information
4 02 xxx	Rating
4 03 xxx	Direction of rotation
4 06 xxx	Rules and regulations
4 07 xxx	Calculation of torsional and axial vibrations
4 09 xxx	Documentation
4 11 xxx	Voltage on board for electrical consumers
4 12 xxx	Dismantling, packing and shipping of engine
4 14 xxx	Testing of diesel engine
4 17 xxx	Supervisors and advisory work
4 20 xxx	Propeller
4 21 xxx	Propeller hub
4 22 xxx	Stern tube
4 23 xxx	Propeller shaft
4 24 xxx	Intermediate shaft
4 25 xxx	Propeller shaftline
4 26 xxx	Propeller, miscellaneous

### Diesel engine

4 30 xxx	Diesel engine
4 31 xxx	Torsional and axial vibrations
4 35 xxx	Fuel oil piping
4 40 xxx	Lubricating oil piping
4 42 xxx	Cylinder lubricating oil piping
4 43 xxx	Piston rod stuffing box drain piping
4 45 xxx	Low temperature cooling water piping
4 46 xxx	Jacket cooling water piping
4 50 xxx	Starting and control air piping
4 54 xxx	Scavenge air cooler
4 55 xxx	Scavenge air piping
4 59 xxx	Turbocharger
4 60 xxx	Exhaust gas piping
4 65 xxx	Engine control system
4 70 xxx	Local instrumentation
4 75 xxx	Monitoring, safety, alarm and remote indication
4 78 xxx	Electrical wiring on engine

### Miscellaneous

4 80 xxx	Miscellaneous
4 81 xxx	Painting
4 82 xxx	Engine seating
4 83 xxx	Galleries
4 85 xxx	Power Take Off
4 87 xxx	Spare parts
4 88 xxx	Tools

### Remote control system

4 95 xxx	Bridge control system
----------	-----------------------

## Description of the 'Extent of Delivery'

The 'Extent of Delivery' (EoD) is the basis for specifying the scope of supply for a specific order.

The list consists of 'Basic' and 'Optional' items.

The 'Basic' items define the simplest engine, designed for attended machinery space (AMS), without taking into consideration any specific requirements from the classification society, the yard, the owner or any specific regulations.

The 'Options' are extra items that can be alternatives to the 'Basic', or additional items available to fulfil the requirements/functions for a specific project.

**Copenhagen Standard Extent of Delivery**

We base our first quotations on a 'mostly required' scope of supply, which is the so called 'Copenhagen Standard EoD', which are marked with an asterisk \*.

This includes:

- Items for Unattended Machinery Space
- Minimum of alarm sensors recommended by the classification societies and MAN Diesel
- Moment compensator for certain numbers of cylinders
- MAN Diesel turbochargers
- The basic Engine Control System
- CoCoS-EDS online
- Spare parts either required or recommended by the classification societies and MAN Diesel
- Tools required or recommended by the classification societies and MAN Diesel.

The filled-in EoD is often used as an integral part of the final contract.



## Installation Documentation

When a final contract is signed, a complete set of documentation, in the following called 'Installation Documentation', will be supplied to the buyer by the engine maker.

The 'Installation Documentation' is normally divided into the 'A' and 'B' volumes mentioned in the 'Extent of Delivery' under items:

4 09 602 Volume 'A':

Mainly comprises general guiding system drawings for the engine room

4 09 603 Volume 'B':

Mainly comprises specific drawings for the main engine itself

Most of the documentation in volume 'A' are similar to those contained in the respective Project Guides, but the Installation Documentation will only cover the order-relevant designs. These will be forwarded within 4 weeks from order.

The engine layout drawings in volume 'B' will, in each case, be customised according to the buyer's requirements and the engine manufacturer's production facilities. The documentation will be forwarded, as soon as it is ready, normally within 3-6 months from order.

As MAN Diesel and most of our licensees are using computerised drawings UniGraphics, Cadam and TIFF format, the documentation forwarded will normally be in size A4 or A3. The maximum size available is A1.

The drawings of volume 'A' are available on CD ROM.

The following list is intended to show an example of such a set of Installation Documentation, but the extent may vary from order to order.

## Engine-relevant documentation

### Main Section 901 Engine data

- External forces and moments
- Guide force moments
- Water and oil in engine
- Centre of gravity
- Basic symbols for piping
- Instrument symbols for piping
- Balancing

### Main Section 915 Engine connections

- Scaled engine outline
- Engine outline
- List of flanges/counterflanges
- Engine pipe connections
- Gallery outline

### Main Section 921 Engine instrumentation

- List of instruments
- Connections for electric components
- Guidance values for automation

### Main Section 923 Engine Control System

- Engine Control System, description
- Engine Control System, diagrams
- Pneumatic system
- Speed correlation to telegraph
- List of components
- Sequence diagram

### Main Section 924 Oil mist detector

- Oil mist detector

### Main Section 925 Control equipment for auxiliary blower

- Electric wiring diagram
- Auxiliary blower
- Starter for electric motors

### Main Section 932 Shaft line

- Crankshaft driving end
- Fitted bolts

### Main Section 934 Turning gear

- Turning gear arrangement
- Turning gear, control system
- Turning gear, with motor

**Main Section 939 Engine paint**

Specification of paint

**Main Section 940 Gaskets, sealings, O-rings**

Instructions

Packings

Gaskets, sealings, O-rings

**Main Section 950 Engine pipe diagrams**

Engine pipe diagrams

Bedplate drain pipes

Instrument symbols for piping

Basic symbols for piping

Lube oil, cooling oil and hydraulic oil piping

Cylinder lube oil pipes

Stuffing box drain pipes

Cooling water pipes, air cooler

Jacket water cooling pipes

Fuel oil drain pipes

Fuel oil pipes

Control air pipes

Starting air pipes

Turbocharger cleaning pipe

Scavenge air space, drain pipes

Scavenge air pipes

Air cooler cleaning pipes

Exhaust gas pipes

Steam extinguishing, in scav.box

Oil mist detector pipes

Pressure gauge pipes

**Engine room-relevant documentation****Main Section 901 Engine data**

List of capacities

Basic symbols for piping

Instrument symbols for piping

**Main Section 902 Lube and cooling oil**

Lube oil bottom tank

Lubricating oil filter

Crankcase venting

Lubricating and hydraulic oil system

Lube oil outlet

**Main Section 904 Cylinder lubrication**

Cylinder lube oil system

**Main Section 905 Piston rod stuffing box**

Stuffing box drain oil cleaning system

**Main Section 906 Seawater cooling**

Seawater cooling system

**Main Section 907 Jacket water cooling**

Jacket water cooling system

Deaerating tank

Deaerating tank, alarm device

**Main Section 909 Central cooling system**

Central cooling water system

Deaerating tank

Deaerating tank, alarm device

**Main Section 910 Fuel oil system**

Fuel oil heating chart

Fuel oil system

Fuel oil venting box

Fuel oil filter

**Main Section 911 Compressed air**

Starting air system

**Main Section 912 Scavenge air**

Scavenge air drain system

**Main Section 913 Air cooler cleaning**

Air cooler cleaning system

**Main Section 914 Exhaust gas**

Exhaust pipes, bracing

Exhaust pipe system, dimensions

**Main Section 917 Engine room crane**

Engine room crane capacity, overhauling space

**Main Section 918 Torsiograph arrangement**

Torsiograph arrangement

**Main Section 919 Shaft earthing device**

Earthing device

**Main Section 920 Fire extinguishing in scavenge air space**

Fire extinguishing in scavenge air space

**Main Section 921 Instrumentation**

Axial vibration monitor

**Main Section 926 Engine seating**

Profile of engine seating

Epoxy chocks

Alignment screws

**Main Section 927 Holding-down bolts**

Holding-down bolt

Round nut

Distance pipe

Spherical washer

Spherical nut

Assembly of holding-down bolt

Protecting cap

Arrangement of holding-down bolts

**Main Section 928 Supporting chocks**

Supporting chocks

Securing of supporting chocks

**Main Section 929 Side chocks**

Side chocks

Liner for side chocks, starboard

Liner for side chocks, port side

**Main Section 930 End chocks**

Stud for end chock bolt

End chock

Round nut

Spherical washer, concave

Spherical washer, convex

Assembly of end chock bolt

Liner for end chock

Protecting cap

**Main Section 931 Top bracing of engine**

Top bracing outline

Top bracing arrangement

Friction-materials

Top bracing instructions

Top bracing forces

Top bracing tension data

**Main Section 932 Shaft line**

Static thrust shaft load

Fitted bolt

**Main Section 933 Power Take-Off**

List of capacities

PTO/RCF arrangement, if fitted

**Main Section 936 Spare parts dimensions**

Connecting rod studs

Cooling jacket

Crankpin bearing shell

Crosshead bearing

Cylinder cover stud

Cylinder cover

Cylinder liner

Exhaust valve

Exhaust valve bottom piece

Exhaust valve spindle

Exhaust valve studs

Fuel valve

Main bearing shell

Main bearing studs

Piston complete

Starting valve

Telescope pipe

Thrust block segment

Turbocharger rotor

**Main Section 940 Gaskets, sealings, O-rings**

Gaskets, sealings, O-rings

**Main Section 949 Material sheets**

MAN B&W Standard Sheets Nos:

- S19R
- S45R
- S25Cr1
- S34Cr1R
- C4

**Engine production and installation-relevant documentation****Main Section 935 Main engine production records, engine installation drawings**

Installation of engine on board  
Dispatch pattern 1, or  
Dispatch pattern 2  
Check of alignment and bearing clearances  
Optical instrument or laser  
Reference sag line for piano wire  
Alignment of bedplate  
Piano wire measurement of bedplate  
Check of twist of bedplate  
Crankshaft alignment reading  
Bearing clearances  
Check of reciprocating parts  
Production schedule  
Inspection after shop trials  
Dispatch pattern, outline  
Preservation instructions

**Main Section 941 Shop trials**

Shop trials, delivery test  
Shop trial report

**Main Section 942 Quay trial and sea trial**

Stuffing box drain cleaning  
Fuel oil preheating chart  
Flushing of lube oil system  
Freshwater system treatment  
Freshwater system preheating  
Quay trial and sea trial  
Adjustment of control air system  
Adjustment of fuel pump  
Heavy fuel operation  
Guidance values – automation

**Main Section 945 Flushing procedures**

Lubricating oil system cleaning instruction

**Tools****Main Section 926 Engine seating**

Hydraulic jack for holding down bolts  
Hydraulic jack for end chock bolts

**Main Section 937 Engine tools**

List of tools  
Outline dimensions, main tools

**Main Section 938 Tool panel**

Tool panels

**Auxiliary equipment**

980 Fuel oil supply unit, if ordered  
990 Exhaust silencer, if ordered  
995 Other auxiliary equipment

Appendix

**A**





















## Symbols for Piping

No.	Symbol	Symbol designation	No.	Symbol	Symbol designation
<b>1</b>	<b>General conventional symbols</b>		2.14		Spectacle flange
1.1		Pipe	2.15		Bulkhead fitting water tight, flange
1.2		Pipe with indication of direction of flow	2.16		Bulkhead crossing, non-watertight
1.3		Valves, gate valves, cocks and flaps	2.17		Pipe going upwards
1.4		Appliances	2.18		Pipe going downwards
1.5		Indicating and measuring instruments	2.19		Orifice
<b>2</b>	<b>Pipes and pipe joints</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>Valves, gate valves, cocks and flaps</b>	
2.1		Crossing pipes, not connected	3.1		Valve, straight through
2.2		Crossing pipes, connected	3.2		Valves, angle
2.3		Tee pipe	3.3		Valves, three way
2.4		Flexible pipe	3.4		Non-return valve (flap), straight
2.5		Expansion pipe (corrugated) general	3.5		Non-return valve (flap), angle
2.6		Joint, screwed	3.6		Non-return valve (flap), straight, screw down
2.7		Joint, flanged	3.7		Non-return valve (flap), angle, screw down
2.8		Joint, sleeve	3.8		Flap, straight through
2.9		Joint, quick-releasing	3.9		Flap, angle
2.10		Expansion joint with gland	3.10		Reduction valve
2.11		Expansion pipe	3.11		Safety valve
2.12		Cap nut	3.12		Angle safety valve
2.13		Blank flange	3.13		Self-closing valve

No.	Symbol	Symbol designation	No.	Symbol	Symbol designation
3.14		Quick-opening valve	4	<b>Control and regulation parts</b>	
3.15		Quick-closing valve	4.1		Hand-operated
3.16		Regulating valve	4.2		Remote control
3.17		Kingston valve	4.3		Spring
3.18		Ballvalve (cock)	4.4		Mass
3.19		Butterfly valve	4.5		Float
3.20		Gate valve	4.6		Piston
3.21		Double-seated changeover valve	4.7		Membrane
3.22		Suction valve chest	4.8		Electric motor
3.23		Suction valve chest with non-return valves	4.9		Electro-magnetic
3.24		Double-seated changeover valve, straight	5	<b>Appliances</b>	
3.25		Double-seated changeover valve, angle	5.1		Mudbox
3.26		Cock, straight through	5.2		Filter or strainer
3.27		Cock, angle	5.3		Magnetic filter
3.28		Cock, three-way, L-port in plug	5.4		Separator
3.29		Cock, three-way, T-port in plug	5.5		Steam trap
3.30		Cock, four-way, straight through in plug	5.6		Centrifugal pump
3.31		Cock with bottom connection	5.7		Gear or screw pump
3.32		Cock, straight through, with bottom conn.	5.8		Hand pump (bucket)
3.33		Cock, angle, with bottom connection	5.9		Ejector
3.34		Cock, three-way, with bottom connection	5.10		Various accessories (text to be added)



No.	Symbol	Symbol designation	No.	Symbol	Symbol designation
5.11		Piston pump	7	<b>Indicating instruments with ordinary symbol designations</b>	
6	<b>Fittings</b>		7.1		Sight flow indicator
6.1		Funnel	7.2		Observation glass
6.2		Bell-mounted pipe end	7.3		Level indicator
6.3		Air pipe	7.4		Distance level indicator
6.4		Air pipe with net	7.5		Counter (indicate function)
6.5		Air pipe with cover	7.6		Recorder
6.6		Air pipe with cover and net			
6.7		Air pipe with pressure vacuum valve			
6.8		Air pipe with pressure vacuum valve with net			
6.9		Deck fittings for sounding or filling pipe			
6.10		Short sounding pipe with selfclosing cock			
6.11		Stop for sounding rod			

The symbols used are in accordance with ISO/R 538-1967, except symbol No. 2.19

178 30 61-4.1

Fig. A.01.01: Symbols for piping